

State of Iowa

Iowa
Administrative
Code
Supplement

Biweekly
May 4, 2022



Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code sections 2B.5A and 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay or suspension imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Chapters 77 to 79

Replace Chapter 170

Natural Resource Commission[571]

Replace Chapter 112

Regents Board[681]

Replace Chapter 1

Transportation Department[761]

Replace Analysis

Replace Chapter 451

Replace Chapter 520

Replace Chapter 529

Replace Chapter 601

Replace Chapter 605

Replace Chapter 607

Replace Chapter 630

CHAPTER 77
CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION FOR PROVIDERS
OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 77]

[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—77.1(249A) Physicians. All physicians (doctors of medicine and osteopathy) licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Physicians in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.2(249A) Retail pharmacies. Retail pharmacies are eligible to participate if they meet the requirements of this rule.

77.2(1) Licensure. Participating retail pharmacies must be licensed in the state of Iowa or duly licensed in another state. Out-of-state retail pharmacies delivering, dispensing, or distributing drugs by any method to an ultimate user physically located in Iowa must be duly licensed by Iowa as a nonresident pharmacy for that purpose.

77.2(2) Survey participation. As a condition of participation, retail pharmacies are required to make available drug acquisition cost invoice information, product availability information if known, dispensing cost information, and any other information deemed necessary by the department to assist in monitoring and revising reimbursement rates pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(8) or for the efficient operation of the pharmacy benefit.

a. A pharmacy shall produce and submit all requested information in the manner and format requested by the department or its designee at no cost to the department or its designee.

b. A pharmacy shall submit information to the department or its designee within the time frame indicated following receipt of a request for information unless the department or its designee grants an extension upon written request of the pharmacy.

c. Any dispensing or acquisition cost information submitted to the department that specifically identifies a pharmacy's individual costs shall be held confidential.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0485C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.3(249A) Hospitals.

77.3(1) Qualifications. All hospitals licensed in the state of Iowa or in another state and certified as eligible to participate in Part A of the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act) are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program, subject to the additional requirements of this rule.

77.3(2) Referral to health home services provider. As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, hospitals must establish procedures for referring to health home services providers any members who seek or need treatment in the hospital emergency department and who are eligible for health home services pursuant to 441—subrule 78.53(2).

77.3(3) Psychiatric bed tracking system. As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, hospitals must establish procedures for participating in and updating the statewide psychiatric bed tracking system.

a. Definitions.

“*Adult beds*” means the number of staffed and available psychiatric beds ready for admission to individuals 18 years of age to 60 years of age.

“*Child beds*” means the number of staffed and available psychiatric beds ready for admission to individuals up to the age of 18.

“*Gender*” means female or male.

“*Geriatric beds*” means the number of staffed and available psychiatric beds ready for admission to individuals 60 years of age and older.

“*Hospital*,” for purposes of this subrule, means any licensed hospital providing inpatient psychiatric services and the state mental health institutes.

“*Psychiatric bed tracking system*” means a web-based electronic system managed by the department that can be searched to locate inpatient psychiatric services at an Iowa hospital.

b. Hospitals are required to participate in the psychiatric bed tracking system.

c. Hospitals shall update the psychiatric bed tracking system, at a minimum, two times per day. The first update shall be entered between 12:00:01 a.m. and 9:59:59 a.m. each day; the second update shall be entered between 8:00:00 p.m. and 11:59:59 p.m. each day.

d. Each update must include the number of child beds by gender, the number of adult beds by gender, and the number of geriatric beds by gender.

e. Failure to comply with the psychiatric bed tracking reporting may result in sanctions in accordance with rule 441—79.2(249A).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0198C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 3789C, IAB 5/9/18, effective 7/1/18]

441—77.4(249A) Dentists. All dentists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Dentists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

NOTE: DENTAL LABORATORIES —Payment will not be made to a dental laboratory.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.5(249A) Podiatrists. All podiatrists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Podiatrists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.6(249A) Optometrists. All optometrists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Optometrists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.7(249A) Opticians. All opticians in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Opticians in other states are also eligible to participate.

NOTE: Opticians in states having licensing requirements for this professional group must be duly licensed in that state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.8(249A) Chiropractors. All chiropractors licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate providing they have been determined eligible to participate in Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare) by the Social Security Administration. Chiropractors in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state and determined eligible to participate in Title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.9(249A) Home health agencies. Home health agencies are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act) and, unless exempted under subrule 77.9(5), have submitted a surety bond as required by subrules 77.9(1) to 77.9(6).

77.9(1) Definitions.

“*Assets*” includes any listing that identifies Medicaid members to whom home health services were furnished by a participating or formerly participating home health agency.

“*Rider*” means a notice issued by a surety that a change in the bond has occurred or will occur.

“*Uncollected overpayment*” means a Medicaid overpayment, including accrued interest, for which the home health agency is responsible that has not been recouped by the department within 60 days from the date of notification that an overpayment has been identified.

77.9(2) *Parties to surety bonds.* The surety bond shall name the home health agency as the principal, the Iowa department of human services as the obligee and the surety company (and its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assignees, jointly and severally) as surety. The bond shall be issued by a company holding a current Certificate of Authority issued by the U.S. Department of the Treasury in accordance with 31 U.S.C. Sections 9304 to 9308 and 31 CFR Part 223 as amended to November 30, 1984, Part 224 as amended to May 29, 1996, and Part 225 as amended to September 12, 1974. The bond shall list the surety’s name, street address or post office box number, city, state and ZIP code. The company shall not have been determined by the department to be unauthorized in Iowa due to:

a. Failure to furnish timely confirmation of the issuance of and the validity and accuracy of information appearing on a surety bond that a home health agency presents to the department that shows the surety company as surety on the bond.

b. Failure to timely pay the department in full the amount requested, up to the face amount of the bond, upon presentation by the department to the surety company of a request for payment on a surety bond and of sufficient evidence to establish the surety company’s liability on the bond.

c. Other good cause.

The department shall give public notice of a determination that a surety company is unauthorized in Iowa and the effective date of the determination by publication of a notice in the newspaper of widest circulation in each city in Iowa with a population of 50,000 or more. A list of surety companies determined by the department to be unauthorized in Iowa shall be maintained and shall be available for public inspection by contacting the division of medical services of the department. The determination that a surety company is unauthorized in Iowa has effect only in Iowa and is not a debarment, suspension, or exclusion for the purposes of Federal Executive Order No. 12549.

77.9(3) *Surety company obligations.* The bond shall guarantee payment to the department, up to the face amount of the bond, of the full amount of any uncollected overpayment, including accrued interest, based on payments made to the home health agency during the term of the bond. The bond shall provide that payment may be demanded from the surety after available administrative collection methods for collecting from the home health agency have been exhausted.

77.9(4) *Surety bond requirements.* Surety bonds secured by home health agencies participating in Medicaid shall comply with the following requirements:

a. *Effective dates and submission dates.*

(1) Home health agencies participating in the program on June 10, 1998, shall secure either an initial surety bond for the period January 1, 1998, through the end of the home health agency’s fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(2) Home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid and Medicare for the first time after June 10, 1998, shall secure an initial surety bond for the period from Medicaid certification through the end of the home health agency’s fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(3) Medicare-certified home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid for the first time after June 10, 1998, shall secure an initial surety bond for the period from Medicaid certification through the end of the home health agency’s fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(4) Home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid after purchasing the assets of or an ownership interest in a participating or formerly participating agency shall secure an initial surety bond effective as of the date of purchase of the assets or the transfer of the ownership interest for the balance of the current fiscal year of the home health agency or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(5) Home health agencies which continue to participate in Medicaid after the period covered by an initial surety bond shall secure a surety bond for each subsequent fiscal year of the home health agency or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

b. Amount of bond. Bonds for any period shall be in the amount of \$50,000 or 15 percent of the home health agency's annual Medicaid payments during the most recently completed state fiscal year, whichever is greater. After June 1, 2005, all bonds shall be in the amount of \$50,000. At least 90 days before the start of each home health agency's fiscal year, the department shall provide notice of the amount of the surety bond to be purchased and submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

c. Other requirements. Surety bonds shall meet the following additional requirements. The bond shall:

(1) Guarantee that upon written demand by the department to the surety for payment under the bond and the department's furnishing to the surety sufficient evidence to establish the surety's liability under the bond, the surety shall within 60 days pay the department the amount so demanded, up to the stated amount of the bond.

(2) Provide that the surety's liability for uncollected overpayments is based on overpayments determined during the term of the bond.

(3) Provide that the surety's liability to the department is not extinguished by any of the following:

1. Any action by the home health agency or the surety to terminate or limit the scope or term of the bond unless the surety furnishes the department with notice of the action not later than 10 days after the date of notice of the action by the home health agency to the surety and not later than 60 days before the effective date of the action by the surety.

2. The surety's failure to continue to meet the requirements in subrule 77.9(2) or the department's determination that the surety company is an unauthorized surety under subrule 77.9(2).

3. Termination of the home health agency's provider agreement.

4. Any action by the department to suspend, offset, or otherwise recover payments to the home health agency.

5. Any action by the home health agency to cease operations, sell or transfer any assets or ownership interest, file for bankruptcy, or fail to pay the surety.

6. Any fraud, misrepresentation, or negligence by the home health agency in obtaining the surety bond or by the surety (or the surety's agent, if any) in issuing the surety bond; except that any fraud, misrepresentation, or negligence by the home health agency in identifying to the surety (or the surety's agent) the amount of Medicaid payments upon which the amount of the surety bond is determined shall not cause the surety's liability to the department to exceed the amount of the bond.

7. The home health agency's failure to exercise available appeal rights under Medicaid or assign appeal rights to the surety.

(4) Provide that if a home health agency fails to furnish a bond following the expiration date of an annual bond or if a home health agency fails to furnish a rider for a year in which a rider is required or if the home health agency's provider agreement with the department is terminated, the surety shall remain liable under the most recent annual bond or rider to a continuous bond for two years from the date the home health agency was required to submit the annual bond or rider to a continuous bond or for two years from the termination date of the provider agreement.

(5) Provide that actions under the bond may be brought by the department or by an agent designated by the department.

(6) Provide that the surety may appeal department decisions.

77.9(5) Exemption from surety bond requirements for government-operated home health agencies. A home health agency operated by a federal, state, local, or tribal government agency is exempt from the bonding requirements of this rule if, during the preceding five years, the home health agency has not had any uncollected overpayments. Government-operated home health agencies having uncollected overpayments during the preceding five years shall not be exempted from the bonding requirements of this rule.

77.9(6) *Government-operated home health agency that loses its exemption.* A government-operated home health agency which has met the criteria for an exemption under subrule 77.9(6) but is later determined by the department not to meet the criteria shall submit a surety bond within 60 days of the date of the department's written notification to the home health agency that it no longer meets the criteria for an exemption, for the period and in the amount required in the notice from the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.10(249A) Medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies. All dealers in medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies in Iowa or in other states are eligible to participate in the program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.11(249A) Ambulance service. Providers of ambulance service are eligible to participate providing they meet the eligibility requirements for participation in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. A provider of behavioral health intervention is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when the provider is accredited by one of the following bodies:

1. The Joint Commission accreditation (TJC), or
2. The Healthcare Facilities Accreditation Program (HFAP), or
3. The Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF), or
4. The Council on Accreditation (COA), or
5. The Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Care (AAAHC), or
6. Iowa Administrative Code 441—Chapter 24, "Accreditation of Providers of Services to Persons with Mental Illness, Intellectual Disabilities, or Developmental Disabilities."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 7741B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 9487B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.13(249A) Hearing aid dispensers. Hearing aid dispensers are eligible to participate if they are duly licensed by the state of Iowa. Hearing aid dispensers in other states will be eligible to participate if they are duly licensed in that state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.14(249A) Audiologists. Audiologists are eligible to participate in the program when they are duly licensed by the state of Iowa. Audiologists in other states will be eligible to participate when they are duly licensed in that state. In states having no licensure requirement for audiologists, an audiologist shall obtain a license from the state of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.15(249A) Community mental health centers. Community mental health centers are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when they comply with the standards for mental health centers in the state of Iowa established by the Iowa mental health authority.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.16(249A) Screening centers. Public or private health agencies are eligible to participate as screening centers when they have the staff and facilities needed to perform all of the elements of screening specified in 441—78.18(249A) and meet the department of public health's standards for a child health screening center. The staff members must be employed by or under contract with

the screening center. Screening centers shall direct applications to participate to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.17(249A) Physical therapists. Physical therapists are eligible to participate when they are licensed, in independent practice; and are eligible to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.18(249A) Orthopedic shoe dealers and repair shops. Establishments eligible to participate in the medical assistance program are retail dealers in orthopedic shoes prescribed by physicians or podiatrists and shoe repair shops specializing in orthopedic work as prescribed by physicians or podiatrists.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies. Rehabilitation agencies are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Independent laboratories are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate as a laboratory in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). An independent laboratory is a laboratory that is independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Rural health clinics are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.22(249A) Psychologists.

77.22(1) All psychologists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa and meeting the current credentialing requirements of the National Register of Health Service Psychologists are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program. Psychologists in other states are eligible to participate when they are duly licensed to practice in that state and meet the current credentialing requirements of the National Register of Health Service Psychologists.

77.22(2) A psychologist provisionally licensed to practice in the state of Iowa pursuant to Iowa Code section 154B.6 is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when the person:

a. Possesses a doctoral degree in psychology from an institution approved by the board of psychology; and

b. Provides treatment under the supervision of a licensed psychologist pursuant to Iowa Code section 154B.6. Claims for payment for such services must be submitted by the licensed psychologist.

77.22(3) A psychologist provisionally licensed in another state is eligible to participate when the person:

a. Possesses a doctoral degree in psychology from an institution approved by the board of psychology; and

b. Provides treatment under the supervision of a licensed psychologist pursuant to Iowa Code section 154B.6. Claims for payment for such services must be submitted by the licensed psychologist who is duly licensed to practice in that state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

[ARC 2165C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 12/1/15; ARC 4165C, IAB 12/5/18, effective 1/9/19]

441—77.23(249A) Maternal health centers. A maternal health center is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if the center provides a team of professionals to render prenatal and postpartum care and enhanced perinatal services (see rule 441—78.25(249A)). The prenatal and postpartum care shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, Standards for Obstetric Gynecologic Services. The team must have at least a physician, a registered nurse, a licensed dietitian and a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology or psychology. Team members must be employed by or under contract with the center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.24(249A) Ambulatory surgical centers. Ambulatory surgical centers that are not part of hospitals are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program if they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Freestanding ambulatory surgical centers providing only dental services are also eligible to participate in the medical assistance program if the board of dental examiners has issued a current permit pursuant to 650—Chapter 29 for any dentist to administer deep sedation or general anesthesia at the facility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.25(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services. To be eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as an approved provider of home- and community-based habilitation services, a provider shall meet the general requirements in subrules 77.25(2), 77.25(3), 77.25(4), and 77.25(5) and shall meet the requirements in the subrules applicable to the individual services being provided.

77.25(1) Definitions.

“Certified employment specialist” or *“CES”* means a person who has demonstrated a sufficient level of knowledge and skill to provide integrated employment support services to a variety of client populations and has earned a CES certification through a nationally recognized accrediting body.

“Guardian” means a guardian appointed in probate or juvenile court.

“Individual placement and support” or *“IPS”* means the evidence-based practice of supported employment that is guided by IPS practice principles outlined by the IPS Employment Center at Westat, and as measured by its most recently published 25-item supported employment fidelity scale available online at ipsworks.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/08/ips-fidelity-manual-3rd-edition-2-4-16.pdf. The IPS practice principles are:

1. Focus on competitive employment: Agencies providing IPS services are committed to competitive employment as an attainable goal for people with behavioral health conditions seeking employment. Mainstream education and specialized training may enhance career paths.

2. Zero exclusion criteria based on client choice: People are not excluded on the basis of readiness, diagnoses, symptoms, substance use history, psychiatric hospitalizations, homelessness, level of disability, or legal system involvement.

3. Integration of rehabilitation and mental health services: IPS programs are closely integrated with mental health treatment teams.

4. Attention to worker preferences: Services are based on each person's preferences and choices, rather than providers' judgments.

5. Personalized benefits counseling: Employment specialists help people obtain personalized, understandable, and accurate information about their social security, Medicaid, and other government entitlements.

6. Rapid job search: IPS programs use a rapid job search approach to help job seekers obtain jobs directly, rather than providing lengthy preemployment assessment, training, and counseling. If further education is part of their plan, IPS specialists assist in these activities as needed.

7. Systematic job development: Employment specialists systematically visit employers, who are selected based on job seeker preferences, to learn about their business needs and hiring preferences.

8. Time-unlimited and individualized support: Job supports are individualized and continue for as long as each worker wants and needs the support.

“Intensive residential service homes” or *“intensive residential services”* means intensive, community-based services provided 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, 365 days per year to individuals with a severe and persistent mental illness who have functional impairments and may also have multi-occurring conditions. Providers of intensive residential service homes are enrolled with Medicaid as providers of HCBS habilitation or HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living and meet additional criteria specified in 441—subrule 25.6(8).

“IPS 25-item supported employment fidelity scale” means the fidelity scale published by the IPS Employment Center at Westat, resulting in scores of exemplary fidelity, good fidelity, fair fidelity, or not supported employment.

“IPS implementation” means the process advocated by the IPS Employment Center at Westat, which consists of the following phases:

1. Formation of IPS team steering group and one-day meeting with the IPS trainer and team members.
2. Completion of the IPS Readiness Assessment developed by the IPS Employment Center at Westat and individual review with the IPS trainer.
3. Completion of a one-day IPS kick-off team training with the IPS trainer and team members.
4. Participation in individual team training and monthly consultations as follows:
 - Two-and-a-half-day individual team training with the IPS trainer and team members.
 - Virtual training by the IPS Employment Center at Westat for at least three people per team.
 - Leadership training for two people per team at the IPS Employment Center at Westat.
 - Virtual monthly technical assistance for two hours per month per team.
5. Participation in the International Learning Collaborative, including:
 - Participation in the International Learning Collaborative annual conference by two people per state.
 - Virtual monthly technical assistance calls with the IPS Employment Center at Westat mentor assigned to the team.
 - Participation in the prescribed data tracking and management activities.
6. Completion of one baseline fidelity review per IPS team, with two IPS reviewers on site for two days per review.
7. Evaluation and development of next steps, with an on-site half-day meeting for the IPS trainer and the team.

“IPS reviewer” means a person who is qualified to complete fidelity reviews of IPS services and is one of the following:

1. A person who has provided IPS services or has supervised an IPS team in Iowa which has obtained a fidelity score of “good” or better, has completed the IPS Employment Center at Westat’s training to become an IPS reviewer, and has shadowed one or more IPS fidelity reviews;
2. An existing IPS reviewer from a state which is a member of the IPS International Learning Collaborative;
3. An IPS reviewer contracted directly from the IPS Employment Center at Westat;
4. A CES with a bachelor’s degree who has completed the IPS Employment Center at Westat’s training to become an IPS reviewer and has shadowed one or more IPS fidelity reviews.

“IPS team” means, at a minimum, an IPS employment specialist, a behavioral health specialist, Iowa Vocational Rehabilitation Services (IVRS) counselor, and a case manager or care coordinator.

“IPS trainer” means a person who is qualified to provide training and technical assistance for IPS implementation and is one of the following:

1. A person who has provided IPS services or has supervised an IPS team in Iowa which has obtained a fidelity score of “good” or better, and has completed the IPS Employment Center at Westat’s training to become an IPS trainer;
2. An existing IPS trainer from a state which is a member of the IPS International Learning Collaborative;
3. An IPS trainer contracted directly from the IPS Employment Center at Westat;

4. A CES with a bachelor's degree who has completed the IPS Employment Center at Westat's training to become an IPS trainer.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a member during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the member that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the member;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a member's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a member during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

"Prospective IPS team" means a group that is forming an IPS team to deliver IPS services but who has not yet completed implementation phase 4a.

"Provider-owned or controlled setting" means a setting where the HCBS provider owns the property where the member resides, leases the property from a third party, or has a direct or indirect financial relationship with the property owner that impacts either the care provided to or the financial conditions applicable to the member. The unit or dwelling is a specific physical space that can be owned, rented, or occupied under a legally enforceable agreement by the member receiving services, and the member has, at a minimum, the same responsibilities and protections from eviction that tenants have under the landlord/tenant law of the state, county, city, or other designated entity. For the settings in which landlord tenant laws do not apply, the state must ensure that a lease, residency agreement or other form of written agreement will be in place for each HCBS member and that the document provides protections that address eviction processes and appeals comparable to those provided under the jurisdiction's landlord tenant law.

"Provisionally approved IPS team" means a group that has (1) formed a team to deliver IPS services, (2) completed implementation phase 4a, and (3) begun to deliver IPS services.

77.25(2) Organization and staff.

a. The prospective provider shall demonstrate the fiscal capacity to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

b. The provider shall complete child abuse, dependent adult abuse, and criminal background screenings pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.29 before employing a person who will provide direct care.

c. A person providing direct care shall be at least 16 years of age.

d. A person providing direct care shall not be an immediate family member of the member.

77.25(3) Incident management and reporting. As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS habilitation service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa

Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule.

a. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the member's file.

b. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The member or the member's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the member is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The member's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the member involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other members or nonmembers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the member's file.

c. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of members served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.25(4) Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention. The provider shall have in place a system for the review, approval, and implementation of ethical, safe, humane, and efficient behavioral intervention procedures. All members receiving home- and community-based habilitation services shall be afforded the protections imposed by these rules when any restraint, restriction, or behavioral intervention is implemented.

a. The system shall include procedures to inform the member and the member's legal guardian of the restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention policy and procedures at the time of service approval and as changes occur.

b. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention shall be used only for reducing or eliminating maladaptive target behaviors that are identified in the member's restraint, restriction, or behavioral intervention program.

c. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention procedures shall be designed and implemented only for the benefit of the member and shall never be used as punishment, for the convenience of the staff, or as a substitute for a nonaversive program.

d. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention programs shall be time-limited and shall be reviewed at least quarterly.

e. Corporal punishment and verbal or physical abuse are prohibited.

77.25(5) Residential and nonresidential settings. Effective March 17, 2022, all home- and community-based services (HCBS), whether residential or nonresidential, shall be provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of individuals receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS. Settings shall optimize individual initiative, autonomy, and independence in making life choices, including but not limited to daily activities, physical environment, and with whom to interact.

a. Nursing facilities, institutions for mental diseases, intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability, and hospitals are not considered integrated, community-based settings.

b. Any HCBS setting that is located in a building that is also a publicly or privately operated facility, identified in paragraph 77.25(5) "a," that provides inpatient treatment or in a building on the grounds of, or immediately adjacent to, a public institution, identified in paragraph 77.25(5) "a," or any setting that has the effect of isolating members receiving Medicaid HCBS from the broader community will be presumed to be a setting that has the qualities of an institution unless the department conducts a site-specific review and determines otherwise.

c. Residential services may be provided in provider-owned or controlled settings. In provider-owned or controlled residential settings:

(1) The member selects the setting from among setting options, including non-disability-specific settings and an option for a private unit in a residential setting.

(2) The setting options are identified and documented in the person-centered service plan and are based on the member's needs, preferences, and resources available for room and board.

(3) Members have choices regarding services and supports received and who provides them.

(4) Members are assured the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and undue restraint.

(5) Services and supports shall optimize, but not regiment, individual initiative, autonomy, and independence in making life choices, including but not limited to daily activities, physical environment, and with whom to interact.

(6) Each member shall be afforded privacy in the member's sleeping and living unit. Living unit entrance doors and bedroom doors may be locked by the member, and only appropriate staff shall have keys. Staff access to keys must be identified in the member's person-centered plan.

(7) Members shall have a choice of roommates in that setting.

(8) Members shall have the freedom to furnish and decorate their sleeping or living areas as desired as permitted by any operative lease or other agreement.

(9) Members shall have the freedom and support to control their own schedules and activities and shall have access to food at any time.

(10) Members may have visitors of their choosing at any time.

(11) The setting shall be physically accessible to the member.

77.25(6) Case management. A provider is eligible to participate in the home- and community-based habilitation services program as a provider of case management services if accredited as a case management provider pursuant to 441—Chapter 24.

77.25(7) Day habilitation.

a. The following providers may provide day habilitation:

(1) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8).

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide other services and began providing services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8) since the agency's last accreditation survey. The agency may provide day habilitation services until the current accreditation expires. When the current accreditation expires, the agency must qualify under subparagraph 77.25(7) "a"(1), 77.25(7) "a"(4), or 77.25(7) "a"(7).

(3) An agency that is not accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities but has applied to the Commission within the last 12 months for accreditation to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8). An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Commission is no longer a qualified provider.

(4) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

(5) An agency that has applied to the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities for accreditation within the last 12 months. An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Council is no longer a qualified provider.

(6) An agency that is accredited under 441—Chapter 24 to provide day treatment or supported community living services.

(7) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

(8) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

b. Direct support staff providing day habilitation services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:

(1) A person providing direct support without line-of-sight supervision shall be at least 18 years of age and possess a high school diploma or equivalent degree. A person providing direct support with line-of-sight supervision shall be 16 years of age or older.

(2) A person providing direct support shall not be an immediate family member of the member.

(3) A person providing direct support shall, within six months of hire or within six months of February 1, 2021, complete at least 9.5 hours of training in supporting members in the activities listed in 701—paragraph 78.27(8) "a," as offered through DirectCourse or Relias or other nationally recognized training curriculum.

(4) A person providing direct support shall annually complete 4 hours of continuing education in supporting members in the activities listed in 701—paragraph 78.27(8) "a," as offered through DirectCourse or Relias or other nationally recognized training curriculum.

77.25(8) Home-based habilitation.

a. The following agencies may provide home-based habilitation services:

(1) An agency that is certified by the department to provide supported community living services under:

1. The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

2. The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

(2) An agency that is accredited under 441—Chapter 24 to provide supported community living services.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as a community housing or supported living service provider.

(4) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

(5) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children.

(6) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

b. Direct support staff providing home-based habilitation services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to the other requirements outlined in this rule:

(1) A person providing direct support shall be at least 18 years old and have a high school diploma or its equivalent.

(2) A person providing direct support shall not be an immediate family member of the member receiving services.

(3) A person providing direct support to members receiving intensive residential habilitation services shall complete 48 hours of training within the first year of employment and 24 hours of training each year thereafter in mental health and multi-occurring conditions pursuant to 441—subrule 25.6(8).

(4) A person providing direct support to members receiving home-based habilitation services shall complete a minimum of 24 hours of training within the first year of employment in mental health and multi-occurring conditions, including but not limited to the following topics:

1. Mental health diagnoses, symptomology, and treatment;
2. Intervention strategies that may include applied behavioral analysis, motivational interviewing, or other evidence-based practices;
3. Crisis management, intervention, and de-escalation;
4. Psychiatric medications, common medications, and potential side effects;
5. Member-specific medication protocols, supervision of self-administration of medication, and documentation;
6. Substance use disorders and treatment;
7. Other diagnoses or conditions present in the population served; and
8. Individual-person-centered service plan, crisis plan, and behavioral support plan implementation.

(5) A person providing direct support to members receiving home-based habilitation services shall complete a minimum of 12 hours of training annually on the topics listed in subparagraph 77.25(8) “*b*”(4) or other topics related to serving individuals with severe and persistent mental illness.

c. The department shall approve living units designed to serve up to four persons except as necessary to prevent an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

d. The department shall approve a living unit designed to serve five persons if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Approval will not result in an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area; and

(2) The county in which the living unit is located provides to the bureau of long-term care verification in writing that the approval is needed to address one or more of the following issues:

1. The quantity of services currently available in the county is insufficient to meet the need; or
2. The quantity of affordable rental housing in the county is insufficient to meet the need; or
3. Approval will result in a reduction in the size or quantity of larger congregate settings.

77.25(9) Prevocational habilitation.

a. The following providers may provide prevocational services:

(1) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

(4) An agency that is certified by the department to provide prevocational services under:

1. The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

2. The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

- (1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.
- (2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

- (3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.
- (4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.
- (5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. Direct support staff providing prevocational services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:

(1) A person providing direct support without line-of-sight supervision shall be at least 18 years of age and possess a high school diploma or equivalent degree. A person providing direct support with line-of-sight supervision shall be 16 years of age or older.

(2) A person providing direct support shall not be an immediate family member of the member.

(3) A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment service training as offered through DirectCourse or through the Association of Community Rehabilitation Educators (ACRE) certified training program.

(4) Prevocational direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

77.25(10) Supported employment habilitation.

a. The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

(1) An agency that is certified by the department to provide supported employment services under:

1. The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

2. The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation.

(4) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission.

(5) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership.

(6) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.

(2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. Direct support staff providing individual or small-group supported employment or long-term job coaching services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:

(1) Individual supported employment: bachelor's degree or commensurate experience, preferably in human services, sociology, psychology, education, human resources, marketing, sales or business. The person must also hold nationally recognized certification (ACRE or College of Employment Services (CES) or similar) as an employment specialist or must earn this credential within 24 months of hire.

(2) Long-term job coaching: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.

(3) Small-group supported employment: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.

(4) Supported employment direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

d. Providers qualified to offer IPS services shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Providers shall meet the provider qualifications listed in this subrule.

(2) Providers shall be accredited to provide supported employment and have provided supported employment for a minimum of two years.

(3) Providers shall demonstrate adequate funding has been secured for the training and technical assistance required for IPS implementation. Adequate funding is defined as at least the amount required for the start-up of one IPS team to complete all phases of IPS implementation. Evidence of such funding shall be made available to the department at the time of enrollment. Evidence may include a written funding agreement or other documentation from the funder.

(4) Providers shall receive training and technical assistance throughout IPS implementation from an IPS trainer. Evidence of the IPS team's agreement for such training and technical assistance shall be made available to the department at the time of enrollment.

(5) Prospective IPS teams shall complete IPS implementation as defined in subrule 77.25(1) and as outlined by the IPS Employment Center at Westat.

(6) Prospective IPS teams are provisionally approved until the IPS team has obtained at least a "fair" score on a baseline fidelity review completed by IPS reviewers.

(7) Provisionally approved IPS teams shall complete IPS implementation phases 1 through 4a within 12 months of enrolling.

(8) Upon completion of IPS implementation phase 4a, provisionally approved IPS teams shall deliver IPS services according to the IPS outcomes model.

(9) Upon completion of IPS implementation phase 7, IPS teams are qualified to deliver IPS services, subject to the following:

1. IPS teams must obtain a baseline fidelity review score of "fair" or better within 14 months of completion of IPS implementation phase 1. The fidelity review must be completed by IPS reviewers. The fidelity reviews shall be provided to the department upon receipt by the IPS team.

2. In the event an IPS team fails to achieve a fidelity score of "fair" or better, the IPS team shall receive technical assistance to address areas recommended for improvement as identified in the fidelity review. If the subsequent fidelity review results in a score of less than "fair" fidelity, the IPS team will be provisionally approved for no more than 12 months or until the fidelity score again reaches "fair" fidelity, whichever date is earliest.

3. IPS teams who do not achieve a "fair" fidelity score within 12 months from being provisionally approved will no longer be qualified to deliver IPS services until they again reach the minimum "fair" fidelity score.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7936B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; ARC 9314B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1051C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2471C, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 5307C, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; ARC 5809C, IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21; ARC 5889C, IAB 9/8/21, effective 11/1/21]

441—77.26(249A) Behavioral health services. The following persons are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as providers of behavioral health services.

77.26(1) Licensed marital and family therapists (LMFT). Any person licensed by the board of behavioral science as a marital and family therapist pursuant to 645—Chapter 31 is eligible to participate. A marital and family therapist in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(2) Temporarily licensed marital and family therapists. Any person who holds a temporary license to practice marital and family therapy pursuant to Iowa Code section 154D.7 is eligible to participate when the temporarily licensed marital and family therapist provides treatment under the supervision of a qualified marital and family therapist as determined by the board of behavioral science by rule. Claims for payment for such services must be submitted by the supervising licensed marital and family therapist.

77.26(3) Licensed independent social workers (LISW). Any person licensed by the board of social work as an independent social worker pursuant to 645—Chapter 280 is eligible to participate. An independent social worker in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(4) Licensed master social workers (LMSW).

a. A person licensed by the board of social work as a master social worker pursuant to 645—Chapter 280 is eligible to participate when the person:

- (1) Holds a master's or doctoral degree as approved by the board of social work; and
- (2) Provides treatment under the supervision of an independent social worker licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 280.

b. A master social worker in another state is eligible to participate when the person:

- (1) Is duly licensed to practice in that state; and
- (2) Provides treatment under the supervision of an independent social worker duly licensed in that state.

77.26(5) Licensed mental health counselors (LMC). Any person licensed by the board of behavioral science as a mental health counselor pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154D and 645—Chapter 31 is eligible to participate. A mental health counselor in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(6) Temporarily licensed mental health counselors. Any person temporarily licensed by the board of behavioral science as a mental health counselor pursuant to Iowa Code section 154D.7 is eligible to participate when the temporarily licensed mental health counselor provides treatment under the supervision of a qualified mental health counselor as determined by the board of behavioral science by rule. Claims for payment for such services must be submitted by the supervising licensed mental health counselor.

77.26(7) Certified alcohol and drug counselors. Any person certified by the nongovernmental Iowa board of substance abuse certification as an alcohol and drug counselor is eligible to participate.

77.26(8) Licensed behavior analysts. Any person licensed by the board of behavioral science as a behavior analyst pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154D is eligible to participate. A licensed behavior analyst in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(9) Licensed assistant behavior analysts. A person licensed by the board of behavioral science as an assistant behavior analyst pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154D is eligible to participate when the licensed assistant behavior analyst:

- a.* Holds current certification as an assistant behavior analyst by a certifying entity; and
- b.* Provides treatment under the supervision of a behavior analyst licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154D. Claims for payment for such services must be submitted by the supervising licensed behavior analyst.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249A.

[ARC 9649B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11; ARC 4165C, IAB 12/5/18, effective 1/9/19]

441—77.27(249A) Birth centers. Birth centers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if they are licensed or receive reimbursement from at least two third-party payors.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.28(249A) Area education agencies. An area education agency is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program when it has a plan for providing comprehensive special education programs and services approved by the Iowa department of education. Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, or registered as provided in this rule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, or registration.

77.28(1) Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

77.28(2) Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

77.28(3) Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

77.28(4) Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

a. Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to 282—subrule 27.3(3);

b. Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

c. Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

d. Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

e. Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

77.28(5) Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

77.28(6) Personnel providing vision services shall be:

a. Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

b. Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

c. Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 1807C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15]

441—77.29(249A) Case management provider organizations. Case management provider organizations are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program provided that they meet the standards for the populations being served. Providers shall meet the following standards:

77.29(1) Standards in 441—Chapter 24. Providers shall be accredited as case management providers pursuant to 441—Chapter 24 as a condition of providing case management services to persons with an intellectual disability, developmental disabilities or chronic mental illness.

77.29(2) Standards in 441—Chapter 186. Rescinded IAB 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.30(249A) HCBS health and disability waiver service providers. HCBS health and disability waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the member served or the parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A provider hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS health and disability waiver program if they meet the standards in subrule 77.30(18) and the integrated, community-based settings standards in subrule 77.25(5) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.30(1) Homemaker providers. Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.30(2) Home health aide providers. Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

77.30(3) Adult day care providers. Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.30(4) Nursing care providers. Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.30(5) Respite care providers.

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

- (1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.
- (2) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.
- (3) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.
- (4) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.
- (5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.
- (6) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(1).
- (7) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(3).
- (8) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(9) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

- (1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:
 1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.
 2. An emergency medical care release.
 3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.
 4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.
 5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.
- (2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.
2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.
3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.30(6) Counseling providers. Counseling providers shall be:

a. Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

b. Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

c. Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

77.30(7) Consumer-directed attendant care providers. The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

- (1) At least 18 years of age.
- (2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.
- (3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.
- (4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.30(8) Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.

a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:

- (1) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.
- (2) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).

b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:

- (1) Be at least 18 years of age.
- (2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.
- (3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.
- (4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience

required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.

c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.30(9) Home and vehicle modification providers. The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231).
b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.
c. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

d. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.30(10) Personal emergency response system providers. Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

77.30(11) Home-delivered meals. The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

e. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

f. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3).

g. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

h. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(4).

77.30(12) Nutritional counseling. The following providers may provide nutritional counseling by a dietitian licensed under 645—Chapter 81:

a. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Home health agencies certified by Medicare.

e. Independent licensed dietitians approved by an area agency on aging.

77.30(13) Financial management service. Members who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the following qualifications.

a. The financial institution shall either:

(1) Be cooperative, nonprofit, member-owned and member-controlled, and federally insured through and chartered by either the National Credit Union Administration (NCUA) or the credit union division of the Iowa department of commerce; or

(2) Be chartered by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, a bureau of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, and insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC).

b. The financial institution shall complete a financial management readiness review and certification conducted by the department or its designee.

c. The financial institution shall obtain an Internal Revenue Service federal employee identification number dedicated to the financial management service.

d. The financial institution shall enroll as a Medicaid provider.

77.30(14) Independent support brokerage. Members who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the following qualifications.

- a. The broker must be at least 18 years of age.
- b. The broker shall not be the member's guardian, conservator, attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, power of attorney for financial matters, trustee, or representative payee.
- c. The broker shall not provide any other paid service to the member.
- d. The broker shall not work for an individual or entity that is providing services to the member.
- e. The broker must consent to a criminal background check and child and dependent adult abuse checks. The results shall be provided to the member.
- f. The broker must complete independent support brokerage training approved by the department.

77.30(15) *Self-directed personal care.* Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

- a. A business providing self-directed personal care services shall:
 - (1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and
 - (2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.
- b. An individual providing self-directed personal care services shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.
- c. All personnel providing self-directed personal care services shall:
 - (1) Be at least 16 years of age.
 - (2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.
 - (3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.
 - (4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.
 - (5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.
- d. The provider of self-directed personal care services shall:
 - (1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.
 - (2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(16) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

- a. A business providing individual-directed goods and services shall:
 - (1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and
 - (2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.
- b. An individual providing individual-directed goods and services shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.
- c. All personnel providing individual-directed goods and services shall:
 - (1) Be at least 18 years of age.
 - (2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.
 - (3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.
 - (4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.
 - (5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.
- d. The provider of individual-directed goods and services shall:
 - (1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.

(2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(17) Self-directed community supports and employment. Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

a. A business providing community supports and employment shall:

(1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and

(2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

b. An individual providing self-directed community supports and employment shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.

c. All personnel providing self-directed community supports and employment shall:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.

(3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

(4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.

(5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.

d. The provider of self-directed community supports and employment shall:

(1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.

(2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(18) Incident management and reporting. As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS health and disability waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, home-delivered meals, or personal emergency response.

a. *Definitions.*

"*Major incident*" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;

2. Results in the death of any person;

3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;

4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;

5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;

6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or

7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"*Minor incident*" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;

2. Results in bruising;

3. Results in seizure activity;

4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
 5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.
- b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents.* Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.
- c. Reporting procedure for major incidents.* When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:
- (1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:
 1. The staff member's supervisor.
 2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
 3. The consumer's case manager.
 - (2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:
 1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
 2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.
 - (3) The following information shall be reported:
 1. The name of the consumer involved.
 2. The date and time the incident occurred.
 3. A description of the incident.
 4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
 5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
 6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
 7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.
 - (4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.
- d. Tracking and analysis.* The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 7936B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; ARC 9314B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 1149C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—77.31(249A) Occupational therapists. Occupational therapists are eligible to participate if they are licensed and in private practice independent of the administrative and professional control of an employer such as a physician, institution, or rehabilitation agency. Licensed occupational therapists in an independent group practice are eligible to enroll.

77.31(1) Occupational therapists in other states are eligible to participate if they are licensed in that state and meet the Medicare criteria for enrollment.

77.31(2) Occupational therapists who provide services to Medicaid members who are also Medicare beneficiaries must be enrolled in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.32(249A) Hospice providers. Hospice providers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.33(249A) HCBS elderly waiver service providers. HCBS elderly waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS elderly waiver program if they meet the standards in subrule 77.33(22) and the integrated, community-based settings standards in subrule 77.25(5) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.33(1) Adult day care providers. Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.33(2) Emergency response system providers. Emergency response system providers must meet the following standards:

a. The agency shall provide an electronic component to transmit a coded signal via digital equipment over telephone lines to a central monitoring station. The central monitoring station must operate receiving equipment and be fully staffed by trained attendants, 24 hours a day, seven days per week. The attendants must process emergency calls and ensure the timely notification of appropriate emergency resources to be dispatched to the person in need.

b. The agency, parent agency, institution or corporation shall have the necessary legal authority to operate in conformity with federal, state and local laws and regulations.

c. There shall be a governing authority which is responsible for establishing policy and ensuring effective control of services and finances. The governing authority shall employ or contract for an agency administrator to whom authority and responsibility for overall agency administration are delegated.

d. The agency or institution shall be in compliance with all legislation relating to prohibition of discriminatory practices.

e. There shall be written policies and procedures established to explain how the service operates, agency responsibilities, client responsibilities and cost information.

77.33(3) Home health aide providers. Home health aide providers shall be agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.33(4) Homemaker providers. Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.33(5) Nursing care. Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.33(6) Respite care providers.

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

- (1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.
- (2) Nursing facilities and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.
- (3) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.
- (4) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver.
- (5) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(4).
- (6) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions set forth in subrule 77.33(1).
- (7) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.
 - b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:
 - (1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:
 1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver.
 2. An emergency medical care release.
 3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the spouse, guardian, or primary caregiver.
 4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.
 5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.
 - (2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.
 - (3) Policies shall be developed for:
 1. Notifying the spouse, guardian, or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A spouse's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.
 2. Requiring the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.
 3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.
 4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.
 - c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.
 - d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.33(7) Chore providers. The following providers may provide chore services:

- a. Home health agencies certified under Medicare.
- b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.
- c. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.
- d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.
- e. Providers that were enrolled as chore providers as of June 30, 2010, based on a subcontract with or letter of approval from an area agency on aging.
- f. Community businesses that are engaged in the provision of chore services and that:

(1) Have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and

(2) Submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(8) Home-delivered meals. The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

e. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

f. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3).

g. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

h. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(4).

77.33(9) Home and vehicle modification providers. The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231).

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the health and disability waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

d. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(10) Mental health outreach providers. Community mental health centers or other mental health providers accredited by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission pursuant to 441—Chapter 24 may provide mental health outreach services.

77.33(11) Transportation providers. The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Transportation providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services may also provide transportation services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

d. Rescinded IAB 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99.

e. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

f. Transportation providers contracting with the nonemergency medical transportation contractor.

77.33(12) Nutritional counseling. The following providers may provide nutritional counseling by a dietitian licensed under 645—Chapter 81:

a. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Home health agencies certified by Medicare.

e. Independent licensed dietitians.

77.33(13) Assistive device providers. The following providers may provide assistive devices:

a. Medicaid-enrolled medical equipment and supply dealers.

b. Area agencies on aging as designated according to department on aging rules 17—4.4(231) and 17—4.9(231).

c. Providers that were enrolled as assistive device providers as of June 30, 2010, based on a contract with or letter of approval from an area agency on aging.

d. Community businesses that are engaged in the provision of assistive devices and that:

(1) Have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and

(2) Submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(14) Senior companions. Senior companion programs designated by the Corporation for National and Community Service may provide senior companion service.

77.33(15) Consumer-directed attendant care providers. The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.33(16) Financial management service. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.33(17) Independent support brokerage. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.33(18) Self-directed personal care. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.33(19) Individual-directed goods and services. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.33(20) Self-directed community supports and employment. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

77.33(21) Case management providers. A case management provider organization is eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS elderly waiver program if the organization meets the following standards:

a. The case management provider shall be an agency or individual that:

(1) Is accredited by the mental health, mental retardation, developmental disabilities, and brain injury commission as meeting the standards for case management services in 441—Chapter 24; or

(2) Is accredited through the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) to provide case management; or

(3) Is accredited through the Council on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF) to provide case management; or

(4) Is accredited through the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (CQL) to provide case management; or

(5) Is approved by the department on aging as meeting the standards for case management services in 17—Chapter 21; or

(6) Is authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services and that:

1. Meets the qualifications for case managers in 641—subrule 80.6(1); and
2. Provides a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

b. A case management provider shall not provide direct services to the consumer. The department and the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services deem the provision of direct services to case management consumers to be a conflict of interest. A person cannot be the first-line supervisor of both case managers and direct service staff who are providing services to elderly waiver consumers. The provider must have written conflict of interest policies that include, but are not limited to:

- (1) Specific procedures to identify conflicts of interest.
- (2) Procedures to eliminate any conflict of interest that is identified.
- (3) Procedures for handling complaints of conflict of interest, including written documentation.

c. If the case management provider organization subcontracts case management services to another entity:

- (1) That entity must also meet the provider qualifications in this subrule; and
- (2) The contractor is responsible for verification of compliance.

77.33(22) Incident management and reporting. As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS elderly waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of assistive devices, chore service, goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option, home and vehicle modification, home-delivered meals, personal emergency response, or transportation.

a. Definitions.

“*Major incident*” means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician’s treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph “1,” “2,” or “3”; or
7. Involves a consumer’s location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

“*Minor incident*” means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member’s supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer’s file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.33(23) Assisted living on-call service. Assisted living on-call service providers shall be assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7936B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; ARC 9314B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; ARC 0545C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 1071C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—77.34(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers. HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver program if they meet the standards in

subrule 77.34(14) and the integrated, community-based settings standards in subrule 77.25(5) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.34(1) Counseling providers. Counseling providers shall be:

a. Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

b. Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

c. Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

77.34(2) Home health aide providers. Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

77.34(3) Homemaker providers. Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.34(4) Nursing care providers. Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for home health agencies.

77.34(5) Respite care providers.

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(3) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

(4) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(6) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.34(3).

(7) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.34(7).

(8) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian, or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.34(6) Home-delivered meals. The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.34(2).

b. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.34(3).

c. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

f. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93. Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with community action agencies or with letters of approval from the community action agencies stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

g. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

h. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

77.34(7) Adult day care providers. Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.34(8) Consumer-directed attendant care providers. The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.34(9) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.34(10) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.34(11) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.34(12) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.34(13) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

77.34(14) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or to home-delivered meals.

a. *Definitions.*

“*Major incident*” means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician’s treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph “1,” “2,” or “3”; or
7. Involves a consumer’s location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

“*Minor incident*” means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. *Reporting procedure for minor incidents.* Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member’s supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer’s file.

c. *Reporting procedure for major incidents.* When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

- (1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7936B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; ARC 9314B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; ARC 1149C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—77.35(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Federally qualified health centers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program when the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services has notified the Medicaid program of their eligibility as allowed by Section 6404(b) of Public Law 101-239.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.36(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Advanced registered nurse practitioners are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if they are duly licensed and registered by the state of Iowa as advanced registered nurse practitioners certified pursuant to board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7.

77.36(1) Advanced registered nurse practitioners in another state shall be eligible to participate if they are duly licensed and registered in that state as advanced registered nurse practitioners with certification in a practice area consistent with board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7.

77.36(2) Advanced registered nurse practitioners who have been certified eligible to participate in Medicare shall be considered as having met these guidelines.

77.36(3) Licensed nurse anesthetists who have graduated from a nurse anesthesia program meeting the standards set forth by a national association of nurse anesthetists within the past 18 months and who

are awaiting initial certification by a national association of nurse anesthetists approved by the board of nursing shall be considered as having met these guidelines.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.37(249A) Home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS intellectual disability waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule and the subrules applicable to the individual service.

The standards in subrule 77.37(1) apply only to providers of supported employment, respite providers certified according to subparagraph 77.37(15)“a”(8), and providers of supported community living services that are not residential-based. The standards and certification processes in subrules 77.37(2) through 77.37(7) and 77.37(9) through 77.37(12) apply only to supported employment providers and non-residential-based supported community living providers.

The requirements in subrule 77.37(13) apply to all providers. EXCEPTION: A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to the review requirements in subrule 77.37(13). Also, services must be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. Consumer-directed attendant care and interim medical monitoring and treatment providers must be at least 18 years of age.

The integrated, community-based settings standards in subrule 77.25(5) apply to all HCBS intellectual disability waiver service providers.

77.37(1) Organizational standards (Outcome 1). Organizational outcome-based standards for home- and community-based services intellectual disability providers are as follows:

a. The organization demonstrates the provision and oversight of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

b. The organization demonstrates a defined mission commensurate with consumer’s needs, desires, and abilities.

c. The organization establishes and maintains fiscal accountability.

d. The organization has qualified staff commensurate with the needs of the consumers they serve. These staff demonstrate competency in performing duties and in all interactions with clients.

e. The organization provides needed training and supports to its staff. This training includes at a minimum:

(1) Consumer rights.

(2) Confidentiality.

(3) Provision of consumer medication.

(4) Identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse.

(5) Individual consumer support needs.

f. The organization has a systematic, organizationwide, planned approach to designing, measuring, evaluating, and improving the level of its performance. The organization:

(1) Measures and assesses organizational activities and services annually.

(2) Gathers information from consumers, family members, and staff.

(3) Conducts an internal review of consumer service records, including all major and minor incident reports according to subrule 77.37(8).

(4) Tracks incident data and analyzes trends annually to assess the health and safety of consumers served by the organization.

(5) Identifies areas in need of improvement.

(6) Develops a plan to address the areas in need of improvement.

(7) Implements the plan and documents the results.

g. Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's implementation of the 20 outcomes, or staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

h. The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

i. The governing body has an active role in the administration of the agency.

j. The governing body receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representation and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

77.37(2) *Rights and dignity.* Outcome-based standards for rights and dignity are as follows:

a. (Outcome 2) Consumers are valued.

b. (Outcome 3) Consumers live in positive environments.

c. (Outcome 4) Consumers work in positive environments.

d. (Outcome 5) Consumers exercise their rights and responsibilities.

e. (Outcome 6) Consumers have privacy.

f. (Outcome 7) When there is a need, consumers have support to exercise and safeguard their rights.

g. (Outcome 8) Consumers decide which personal information is shared and with whom.

h. (Outcome 9) Consumers make informed choices about where they work.

i. (Outcome 10) Consumers make informed choices on how they spend their free time.

j. (Outcome 11) Consumers make informed choices about where and with whom they live.

k. (Outcome 12) Consumers choose their daily routine.

l. (Outcome 13) Consumers are a part of community life and perform varied social roles.

m. (Outcome 14) Consumers have a social network and varied relationships.

n. (Outcome 15) Consumers develop and accomplish personal goals.

o. (Outcome 16) Management of consumers' money is addressed on an individualized basis.

p. (Outcome 17) Consumers maintain good health.

q. (Outcome 18) The consumer's living environment is reasonably safe in the consumer's home and community.

r. (Outcome 19) The consumer's desire for intimacy is respected and supported.

s. (Outcome 20) Consumers have an impact on the services they receive.

77.37(3) *Contracts with consumers.* The provider shall have written procedures which provide for the establishment of an agreement between the consumer and the provider.

a. The agreement shall define the responsibilities of the provider and the consumer, the rights of the consumer, the services to be provided to the consumer by the provider, all room and board and copay fees to be charged to the consumer and the sources of payment.

b. Contracts shall be reviewed at least annually.

77.37(4) *The right to appeal.* Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's application of policies or procedures, or any staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

77.37(5) *Storage and provision of medication.* If the provider stores, handles, prescribes, dispenses or administers prescription or over-the-counter medications, the provider shall develop procedures for the storage, handling, prescribing, dispensing or administration of medication. For controlled substances, procedures shall be in accordance with department of inspections and appeals rule 481—63.18(135).

If the provider has a physician on staff or under contract, the physician shall review and document the provider's prescribed medication regime at least annually in accordance with current medical practice.

77.37(6) *Research.* If the provider conducts research involving human subjects, the provider shall have written policies and procedures for research which ensure the rights of consumers and staff.

77.37(7) Abuse reporting requirements. The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

77.37(8) Incident management and reporting. As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS intellectual disability waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. Definitions.

“Major incident” means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician’s treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph “1,” “2,” or “3”; or
7. Involves a consumer’s location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

“Minor incident” means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member’s supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer’s file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff consumer’s supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer’s legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider’s service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer’s case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member’s managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department’s bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.37(9) Intake, admission, service coordination, discharge, and referral.

a. The provider shall have written policies and procedures according to state and federal laws for intake, admission, service coordination, discharge and referral. Service coordination means activities designed to help individuals and families locate, access, and coordinate a network of supports and services that will allow them to live a full life in the community.

b. The provider shall ensure the rights of persons applying for services.

77.37(10) Certification process. Reviews of compliance with standards for initial certification and recertification shall be conducted by the department of human services' bureau of long-term care quality assurance staff. Certification carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

a. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

d. The department may request any information from the prospective service provider which is considered pertinent to arriving at a certification decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

- (2) Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

77.37(11) Initial certification. The department shall review the application and accompanying information to see if the provider has the necessary framework to provide services in accordance with all applicable requirements and standards.

a. The department shall make a determination regarding initial certification within 60 days of receipt of the application and notify the provider in writing of the decision unless extended by mutual consent of the parties involved. Providers shall be responsible for notifying the appropriate county and the appropriate central point of coordination of the determination.

b. The decision of the department on initial certification of the providers shall be based on all relevant information, including:

- (1) The application for status as an approved provider according to requirements of rules.

- (2) A determination of the financial position of the prospective provider in relation to its ability to meet the stated need.

- (3) The prospective provider's coordination of service design, development, and application with the applicable region and other interested parties.

(4) The prospective provider's written agreement to work cooperatively with the state, counties and regions to be served by the provider.

c. Providers applying for initial certification shall be offered technical assistance.

77.37(12) *Period of certification.* Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

a. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days based on documentation provided.

b. Recertification. After the initial certification, the level of certification shall be based on an on-site review unless the provider has been accredited for similar services by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF), the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (The Council), or the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children (COA). The on-site reviews for supported community living and supported employment use interviews with consumers and significant people in the consumer's life to determine whether or not the 20 individual value-based outcomes set forth in subrules 77.37(1) and 77.37(2) and corresponding processes are present for the consumer. Respite services are required to meet Outcome 1 and participate in satisfaction surveys.

Once the outcomes and processes have been determined for all the consumers in the sample, a review team then determines which of the 20 outcomes and processes are present for the provider. A specific outcome is present for the provider when the specific outcome is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. A specific process is present for the provider when the process is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. Since the processes are in the control of the provider and the outcomes are more in the control of the consumer, length of certification will be based more heavily on whether or not the processes are in place to help consumers obtain desired outcomes.

An exit conference shall be held with the organization to share preliminary findings of the certification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

c. The department may issue four categories of recertification:

(1) Three-year certification with excellence. An organization is eligible for certification with excellence if the number of processes present is 18 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 12 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification with excellence. Corrective actions may be required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(2) Three-year certification with follow-up monitoring. An organization is eligible for this type of certification if the number of processes present is 17 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together are 11 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(3) One-year certification. An organization is eligible for this type of certification when the number of processes present is 14 or higher and the number of outcomes and processes together is 9 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive one-year certification. One-year certification may also be given in lieu of longer certification when previously required corrective actions have not been implemented or completed. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up

monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(4) Probational certification. A probational certification may be issued to those providers who cannot meet requirements for a one-year certification. This time period shall be granted to the provider to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities. During this time period the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports or technical assistance. Probational certification issued for 270 calendar days shall not be renewed or extended, and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider shall be required to achieve at least a one-year certification status at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

d. During the course of the review, if a team member encounters a situation that places a member in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and other team members. "Immediate jeopardy" refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a member will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

(1) The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, that portion of the provider's services that was the subject of the notification shall not be certified. The department shall be notified immediately to discontinue funding for that provider's service. If a member is in immediate jeopardy, the case manager or department service worker shall notify the county or region in the event the county or region is funding a service that may assist the member in the situation.

(2) If this action is appealed and the member, legal guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care wants to maintain the provider's services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the members deemed to be at risk as a result of the provider's inaction.

e. As a mandatory reporter, each team member shall be required to follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

f. The department may grant an extension to the period of approval for the following reasons:

(1) A delay in the department's approval decision which is beyond the control of the provider or department.

(2) A request for an extension from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis.

g. The department may revoke the provider's approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

(1) Findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)"*e.*"

(2) The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)"*f.*"

(3) The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)"*h.*"

(4) There are instances of noncompliance with the standards which were not identified from information submitted on the application.

h. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, or region, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties of a decision to withdraw from a home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver service.

i. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department to bring into conformity those areas found in noncompliance with HCBS requirements. If multiple deficiencies are noted during a review, the department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of the provider's corrective actions. Providers may be given technical assistance as needed.

j. Appeals. Any adverse action can be appealed by the provider under 441—Chapter 7.

77.37(13) Review of providers. Reviews of compliance with standards as indicated in this chapter shall be conducted by designated members of the HCBS staff.

a. This review may include on-site case record audits; review of administrative procedures, clinical practices, personnel records, performance improvement systems and documentation; and interviews with staff, consumers, the board of directors, or others deemed appropriate, consistent with the confidentiality safeguards of state and federal laws.

b. A review visit shall be scheduled with the provider with additional reviews conducted at the discretion of the department.

c. The on-site review team will consist of designated members of the HCBS staff.

d. Following a certification review, the certification review team leader shall submit a copy of the department's written report of findings to the provider within 30 working days after completion of the certification review.

e. The provider shall develop a plan of corrective action, if applicable, identifying completion time frames for each review recommendation.

f. Providers required to make corrective actions and improvements shall submit the corrective action and improvement plan to the Bureau of Long-Term Care, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, within 30 working days after the receipt of a report issued as a result of the review team's visit. The corrective actions may include: specific problem areas cited, corrective actions to be implemented by the provider, dates by which each corrective measure will be completed, and quality assurance and improvement activities to measure and ensure continued compliance.

g. The department may request the provider to supply subsequent reports on implementation of a corrective action plan submitted pursuant to 77.37(13) "e" and 77.37(13) "f."

h. The department may conduct a site visit to verify all or part of the information submitted.

77.37(14) Supported community living providers.

a. The department will contract only with public or private agencies to provide the supported community living service. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported community living program.

b. Providers of services meeting the definition of foster care shall also be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 108, 112, 114, 115, and 116.

c. Providers of service may employ or contract with individuals meeting the definition of foster family homes to provide supported community living services. These individuals shall be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 112 and 113.

d. All supported community living providers shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The provider shall demonstrate how the provider will meet the outcomes and processes in rule 441—77.37(249A) for each of the consumers being served. The provider shall supply timelines showing how the provider will come into compliance with rules 441—77.37(249A), 441—78.41(249A), and 441—83.60(249A) to 441—83.70(249A) and 441—subrule 79.1(15) within one year of certification. These timelines shall include:

1. Implementation of necessary staff training and consumer input.

2. Implementation of provider system changes to allow for flexibility in staff duties, services based on what each individual needs, and removal of housing as part of the service.

(2) The provider shall demonstrate that systems are in place to measure outcomes and processes for individual consumers before certification can be given.

e. The department shall approve living units designed to serve up to four persons except as necessary to prevent an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

f. The department shall approve a living unit designed to serve five persons if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Approval will not result in an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

(2) The county in which the living unit is located provides to the bureau of long-term care verification in writing that the approval is needed to address one or more of the following issues:

1. The quantity of services currently available in the county is insufficient to meet the need;

2. The quantity of affordable rental housing in the county is insufficient to meet the need; or

3. Approval will result in a reduction in the size or quantity of larger congregate settings.

77.37(15) Respite care providers.

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(2) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(3) Residential care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(4) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(6) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.37(25).

(7) Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

(8) Agencies certified by the department to provide respite services in the consumer's home that meet the requirements of 77.37(1) and 77.37(3) through 77.37(9).

(9) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver

and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.37(16) Supported employment providers.

a. The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

(1) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider, a community employment service provider, or a provider of a similar service.

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation for similar services.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission for similar services.

(4) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership for similar services.

(5) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.

(2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. Individuals may not provide supported employment services except when the services are purchased through the consumer choices option.

d. Direct support staff providing individual or small-group supported employment or long-term job coaching services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:

(1) Individual supported employment: bachelor's degree or commensurate experience, preferably in human services, sociology, psychology, education, human resources, marketing, sales or business. The person must also hold a nationally recognized certification (ACRE or College of Employment Services (CES) or similar) as an employment specialist or must earn this credential within 24 months of hire.

(2) Long-term job coaching: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.

(3) Small-group supported employment: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.

(4) Supported employment direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

77.37(17) Home and vehicle modification providers. The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Providers certified to participate as supported community living service providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

b. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or health and disability waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the brain injury waiver.

c. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.37(18) Personal emergency response system providers. Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2) to maintain certification.

77.37(19) *Nursing providers.* Nursing providers shall be agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.37(20) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies and which have an HCBS agreement with the department.

77.37(21) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

- a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:
 - (1) At least 18 years of age.
 - (2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.
 - (3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.
 - (4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.
- b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.
- c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.
- d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.
- e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.
- f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.
- g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.
- h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.37(22) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.*

- a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:
 - (1) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.
 - (2) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).
- b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:
 - (1) Be at least 18 years of age.
 - (2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.
 - (3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.
 - (4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.
- c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.37(23) *Residential-based supported community living service providers.*

- a. The department shall contract only with public or private agencies to provide residential-based supported community living services.
- b. Subject to the requirements of this rule, the following agencies may provide residential-based supported community living services:
 - (1) Agencies licensed as group living foster care facilities under 441—Chapter 114.
 - (2) Agencies licensed as residential facilities for children with an intellectual disability or brain injury under 441—Chapter 116.

(3) Other agencies providing residential-based supported community living services that meet the following conditions:

1. The agency must provide orientation training on the agency's purpose, policies, and procedures within one month of hire or contracting for all employed and contracted treatment staff and must provide 24 hours of training during the first year of employment or contracting. The agency must also provide at least 12 hours of training per year after the first year of employment for all employed and contracted treatment staff. Annual training shall include, at a minimum, training on children's intellectual disabilities and developmental disabilities services and children's mental health issues. Identification and reporting of child abuse shall be covered in training at least every three years, in accordance with Iowa Code section 232.69.

2. The agency must have standards for the rights and dignity of children that are age-appropriate. These standards shall include the following:

- Children, their families, and their legal representatives decide what personal information is shared and with whom.

- Children are a part of family and community life and perform varied social roles.
- Children have family connections, a social network, and varied relationships.
- Children develop and accomplish personal goals.
- Children are valued.
- Children live in positive environments.
- Children exercise their rights and responsibilities.
- Children make informed choices about how they spend their free time.
- Children choose their daily routine.

3. The agency must use methods of self-evaluation by which:

- Past performance is reviewed.
- Current functioning is evaluated.
- Plans are made for the future based on the review and evaluation.

4. The agency must have a governing body that receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representatives and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to children.

5. Children, their parents, and their legal representatives must have the right to appeal the service provider's application of policies or procedures or any staff person's action that affects the consumer. The service provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to children, their parents, and their legal representatives.

c. As a condition of participation, all providers of residential-based supported community living services must have the following on file:

(1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections, and reviews by applicable regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

(2) Documentation of the fiscal capacity of the provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

(3) The provider's written agreement to work cooperatively with the department.

d. As a condition of participation, all providers of residential-based supported community living services must develop, review, and revise service plans for each child, as follows:

(1) The service plan shall be developed in collaboration with the social worker or case manager, child, family, and, if applicable, the foster parents, unless a treatment rationale for the lack of involvement of one of these parties is documented in the plan. The service provider shall document the dates and content of the collaboration on the service plan. The service provider shall provide a copy of the service plan to the family and the case manager, unless otherwise ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(2) Initial service plans shall be developed after services have been authorized and within 30 calendar days of initiating services.

(3) The service plan shall identify the following:

1. Strengths and needs of the child.
2. Goals to be achieved to meet the needs of the child.

3. Objectives for each goal that are specific, measurable, and time-limited and include indicators of progress toward each goal.

4. Specific service activities to be provided to achieve the objectives.

5. The persons responsible for providing the services. When daily living and social skills development is provided in a group care setting, designation may be by job title.

6. Date of service initiation and date of individual service plan development.

7. Service goals describing how the child will be reunited with the child's family and community.

(4) Individuals qualified to provide all services identified in the service plan shall review the services identified in the service plan to ensure that the services are necessary, appropriate, and consistent with the identified needs of the child, as listed on the Supports Intensity Scale® (SIS) assessment.

(5) The service worker or case manager shall review all service plans to determine progress toward goals and objectives 90 calendar days from the initiation of services and every 90 calendar days thereafter for the duration of the services.

At a minimum, the provider shall submit written reports to the service worker or case manager at six-month intervals and when changes to the service plan are needed.

(6) The individual service plan shall be revised when any of the following occur:

1. Service goals or objectives have been achieved.

2. Progress toward goals and objectives is not being made.

3. Changes have occurred in the identified service needs of the child, as listed on the Supports Intensity Scale® (SIS) assessment.

4. The service plan is not consistent with the identified service needs of the child, as listed in the service plan.

(7) The service plan shall be signed and dated by qualified staff of each reviewing provider after each review and revision.

(8) Any revisions of the service plan shall be made in collaboration with the child, family, case manager, and, if applicable, the foster parents and shall reflect the needs of the child. The service provider shall provide a copy of the revised service plan to the family and case manager, unless otherwise ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction.

e. The residential-based supportive community living service provider shall also furnish residential-based living units for all recipients of the residential-based supported community living services. Except as provided herein, living units provided may be of no more than four beds. Service providers who receive approval from the bureau of long-term care may provide living units of up to eight beds. The bureau shall approve five- to eight-bed living units only if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

(2) There is a need for the service to be provided in a five- to eight-person living unit instead of a smaller living unit, considering the location of the programs in an area.

(3) The provider supplies the bureau of long-term care with a written plan acceptable to the department that addresses how the provider will reduce its living units to four-bed units within a two-year period of time. This written plan shall include the following:

1. How the transition will occur.

2. What physical change will need to take place in the living units.

3. How children and their families will be involved in the transitioning process.

4. How this transition will affect children's social and educational environment.

f. Certification process and review of service providers.

(1) The certification process for providers of residential-based supported community living services shall be pursuant to subrule 77.37(10).

(2) The initial certification of residential-based supported community living services shall be pursuant to subrule 77.37(11).

(3) Period and conditions of certification.

1. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days, effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval, based on documentation provided.

2. Recertification. After the initial certification, recertification shall be based on an on-site review and shall be contingent upon demonstration of compliance with certification requirements.

An exit conference shall be held with the provider to share preliminary findings of the recertification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Recertification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate one year from the month of issuance.

Corrective actions may be required in connection with recertification and may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

3. Probational certification. Probational certification for 270 calendar days may be issued to a provider who cannot demonstrate compliance with all certification requirements on recertification review to give the provider time to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities.

During the probational certification period, the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports, or technical assistance.

Probational certification shall not be renewed or extended and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider must demonstrate compliance with all certification requirements at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

4. Immediate jeopardy. If, during the course of any review, a review team member encounters a situation that places a member in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and other team members. "Immediate jeopardy" refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a member will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, the provider shall not be certified. The department shall immediately discontinue funding for that provider's service. If this action is appealed and the member or legal guardian wants to maintain the provider's services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the members deemed to be at risk. The case manager or department service worker shall notify the county or region in the event the county or region is funding a service that may assist the member in the situation.

5. Abuse reporting. As a mandatory reporter, each review team member shall follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

6. Extensions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis. The department may grant an extension to the period of certification for the following reasons:

- A delay in the department's approval decision exists which is beyond the control of the provider or department.
- A request for an extension is received from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions.

7. Revocation. The department may revoke the provider's approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

- The findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13) "e" and numbered paragraph 77.37(23) "f"(3) "4."
- The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13) "f" and numbered paragraph 77.37(23) "f"(3) "4."
- The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13) "h" and subparagraph 77.37(23) "f"(3).
- There are instances of noncompliance with the standards that were not identified from information submitted on the application.

8. Notice of intent to withdraw. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties of a decision to withdraw as a provider of residential-based supported community living services.

9. Technical assistance. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department regarding compliance with program requirements. The department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of any corrective action plan.

10. Appeals. The provider can appeal any adverse action under 441—Chapter 7.

(4) Providers of residential-based supported community living services shall be subject to reviews of compliance with program requirements pursuant to subrule 77.37(13).

77.37(24) Transportation service providers. The following providers may provide transportation:

- a. Accredited providers of home- and community-based services.
- b. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.
- c. Transportation providers that contract with county governments.
- d. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.
- e. Nursing facilities licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.
- f. Area agencies on aging as designated in rule 17—4.4(231), subcontractors of area agencies on aging, or organizations with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.

g. Transportation providers contracting with the nonemergency medical transportation contractor.

77.37(25) Adult day care providers. Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.37(26) Prevocational service providers.

- a. Providers of prevocational services must be accredited by one of the following:
 - (1) The Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.
 - (2) The Council on Quality and Leadership accreditation in supports for people with disabilities.
- b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.
 - (2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.
 - (3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.
 - (4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.
 - (5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.
- c. Direct support staff providing prevocational services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:
 - (1) A person providing direct support without line-of-sight supervision shall be at least 18 years of age and possess a high school diploma or equivalent. A person providing direct support with line-of-sight supervision shall be 16 years of age or older.
 - (2) A person providing direct support shall not be an immediate family member of the member.
 - (3) A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the Association of Community Rehabilitation Educators (ACRE) certified training program.
 - (4) Prevocational direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

77.37(27) Day habilitation providers. Day habilitation services may be provided by agencies meeting the qualifications in subrule 77.25(7).

77.37(28) Financial management service. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.37(29) Independent support brokerage. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.37(30) Self-directed personal care. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.37(31) Individual-directed goods and services. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.37(32) Self-directed community supports and employment. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7936B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; ARC 9314B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 1071C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; ARC 1149C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2471C, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 5307C, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; ARC 5361C, IAB 12/30/20, effective 3/1/21]

441—77.38(249A) Assertive community treatment. Services in the assertive community treatment (ACT) program shall be rendered by a multidisciplinary team composed of practitioners from the disciplines described in this rule. The team shall be under the clinical supervision of a psychiatrist. The program shall designate an individual team member who shall be responsible for administration of the program, including authority to sign documents and receive payment on behalf of the program.

77.38(1) Minimum composition. At a minimum, the team shall consist of a nurse, a mental health service provider, and a substance abuse treatment professional.

77.38(2) Psychiatrists. A psychiatrist on the team shall be a physician (MD or DO) who:

- a. Is licensed under 653—Chapter 9,
- b. Is certified as a psychiatrist by the American Board of Medical Specialties' Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or by the American Osteopathic Board of Neurology and Psychiatry, and
- c. Has experience treating serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(3) Registered nurses. A nurse on the team shall:

- a. Be licensed as a registered nurse under 655—Chapter 3, and
- b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(4) Mental health service providers. A mental health service provider on the team shall be:

- a. A mental health counselor or marital and family therapist who:
 - (1) Is licensed under 645—Chapter 31, and
 - (2) Has experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness; or
- b. A social worker who:
 - (1) Is licensed as a master or independent social worker under 645—Chapter 280, and
 - (2) Has experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(5) Psychologists. A psychologist on the team shall:

- a. Be licensed under 645—Chapter 240, and
- b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(6) Substance abuse treatment professionals. A substance abuse treatment professional on the team shall:

- a. Be an appropriately credentialed counselor pursuant to 641—paragraph 155.21(8)“i,” and
- b. Have at least three years of experience treating substance abuse.

77.38(7) Peer specialists. A peer specialist on the team shall be a person with serious and persistent mental illness who has met all requirements of a nationally standardized peer support training program, including at least 30 hours of training and satisfactory completion of an examination.

77.38(8) Community support specialists. A community support specialist on the team shall be a person who:

- a. Has a bachelor's degree (BA or BS) in a human services field (sociology, social work, counseling, psychology, or human services), and

b. Has experience supporting persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(9) Case managers. A case manager on the team shall be a person who:

a. Has a bachelor's degree (BA or BS) in a human services field (sociology, social work, counseling, psychology, or human services),

b. Has experience managing care for persons with serious and persistent mental illness, and

c. Meets the qualifications of “qualified case managers and supervisors” in rule 441—24.1(225C).

77.38(10) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. An advanced registered nurse practitioner on the team shall:

a. Be licensed under 655—Chapter 7,

b. Have a mental health certification, and

c. Have experience treating serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(11) Physician assistants. A physician assistant on the team shall:

a. Be licensed under 645—Chapter 326,

b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness, and

c. Practice under the supervision of a psychiatrist.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—77.39(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid brain injury waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule and the subrules applicable to the individual service. Beginning January 1, 2015, providers initially enrolling to deliver BI waiver services and each of their staff members involved in direct consumer service must have completed the department's brain injury training modules one and two within 60 days from the beginning date of service provision, with the exception of staff members who are certified through the Academy of Certified Brain Injury Specialists (ACBIS) as a certified brain injury specialist (CBIS) or certified brain injury specialist trainer (CBIST), providers of home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, transportation, personal emergency response, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, and self-directed community supports and employment. Providers enrolled to provide BI waiver services and each of their staff members involved in direct consumer service on or before December 31, 2014, shall be deemed to have completed the required training.

Services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to review under subrule 77.39(11). Consumer-directed attendant care and interim medical monitoring and treatment providers must be at least 18 years of age.

In addition, behavioral programming, supported community living, and supported employment providers shall meet the outcome-based standards set forth below in subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(2) evaluated according to subrules 77.39(8) to 77.39(10), and the requirements of subrules 77.39(3) to 77.39(7). Respite providers shall also meet the standards in subrule 77.39(1).

The integrated, community-based settings standards in subrule 77.25(5) apply to all HCBS brain injury waiver service providers.

77.39(1) Organizational standards (Outcome 1). Organizational outcome-based standards for HCBS BI providers are as follows:

a. The organization demonstrates the provision and oversight of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

b. The organization demonstrates a defined mission commensurate with consumers' needs, desires, and abilities.

c. The organization establishes and maintains fiscal accountability.

d. The organization has qualified staff commensurate with the needs of the consumers they serve. These staff demonstrate competency in performing duties and in all interactions with clients.

e. The organization provides needed training and supports to its staff. This training includes at a minimum:

- (1) Consumer rights.
- (2) Confidentiality.
- (3) Provision of consumer medication.
- (4) Identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse.
- (5) Individual consumer support needs.

f. The organization has a systematic, organizationwide, planned approach to designing, measuring, evaluating, and improving the level of its performance. The organization:

- (1) Measures and assesses organizational activities and services annually.
- (2) Gathers information from consumers, family members, and staff.
- (3) Conducts an internal review of consumer service records, including all major and minor incident reports according to subrule 77.37(8).
- (4) Tracks incident data and analyzes trends annually to assess the health and safety of consumers served by the organization.

- (5) Identifies areas in need of improvement.
- (6) Develops a plan to address the areas in need of improvement.
- (7) Implements the plan and documents the results.

g. Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's implementation of the 20 outcomes, or staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

h. The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

i. The governing body has an active role in the administration of the agency.

j. The governing body receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representation and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

77.39(2) Rights and dignity. Outcome-based standards for rights and dignity are as follows:

- a. (Outcome 2) Consumers are valued.
- b. (Outcome 3) Consumers live in positive environments.
- c. (Outcome 4) Consumers work in positive environments.
- d. (Outcome 5) Consumers exercise their rights and responsibilities.
- e. (Outcome 6) Consumers have privacy.
- f. (Outcome 7) When there is a need, consumers have support to exercise and safeguard their rights.
- g. (Outcome 8) Consumers decide which personal information is shared and with whom.
- h. (Outcome 9) Consumers make informed choices about where they work.
- i. (Outcome 10) Consumers make informed choices on how they spend their free time.
- j. (Outcome 11) Consumers make informed choices about where and with whom they live.
- k. (Outcome 12) Consumers choose their daily routine.
- l. (Outcome 13) Consumers are a part of community life and perform varied social roles.
- m. (Outcome 14) Consumers have a social network and varied relationships.
- n. (Outcome 15) Consumers develop and accomplish personal goals.
- o. (Outcome 16) Management of consumers' money is addressed on an individualized basis.
- p. (Outcome 17) Consumers maintain good health.

q. (Outcome 18) The consumer's living environment is reasonably safe in the consumer's home and community.

r. (Outcome 19) The consumer's desire for intimacy is respected and supported.

s. (Outcome 20) Consumers have an impact on the services they receive.

77.39(3) *The right to appeal.* Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's application of policies or procedures, or any staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

77.39(4) *Storage and provision of medication.* If the provider stores, handles, prescribes, dispenses or administers prescription or over-the-counter medications, the provider shall develop procedures for the storage, handling, prescribing, dispensing or administration of medication. For controlled substances, procedures shall be in accordance with department of inspections and appeals rule 481—63.18(135).

77.39(5) *Research.* If the provider conducts research involving consumers, the provider shall have written policies and procedures addressing the research. These policies and procedures shall ensure that consumers' rights are protected.

77.39(6) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS brain injury waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. **EXCEPTION:** The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. *Definitions.*

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. *Reporting procedure for minor incidents.* Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. *Reporting procedure for major incidents.* When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.39(7) Intake, admission, service coordination, discharge, and referral.

a. The provider shall have written policies and procedures according to state and federal laws for intake, admission, service coordination, discharge and referral.

b. The provider shall ensure the rights of persons applying for services.

77.39(8) Certification process. Reviews of compliance with standards for initial certification and recertification shall be conducted by the department of human services' bureau of long-term care quality assurance staff. Certification carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

a. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

d. The department may request any information from the prospective service provider which is considered pertinent to arriving at a certification decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

(1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

(2) Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

77.39(9) Initial certification. The department shall review the application and accompanying information to see if the provider has the necessary framework to provide services in accordance with all applicable requirements and standards.

a. The department shall make a determination regarding initial certification within 60 days of receipt of the application and notify the provider in writing of the decision unless extended by mutual consent of the parties involved.

b. The decision of the department on initial certification of the providers shall be based on all relevant information, including:

- (1) The application for status as an approved provider according to requirements of rules.
- (2) A determination of the financial position of the prospective provider in relation to its ability to meet the stated need.

c. Providers applying for initial certification shall be offered technical assistance.

77.39(10) *Period of certification.* Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

a. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days based on documentation provided.

b. Recertification. After the initial certification, the level of certification shall be based on an on-site review unless the provider has been accredited for similar services by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF), the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (The Council), or the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children (COA). The on-site reviews for supported community living and supported employment use interviews with consumers and significant people in the consumer's life to determine whether or not the 20 individual value-based outcomes set forth in subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(2) and corresponding processes are present for the consumer. Respite services are required to meet Outcome 1 and participate in satisfaction surveys.

Once the outcomes and processes have been determined for all the consumers in the sample, a review team then determines which of the 20 outcomes and processes are present for the provider. A specific outcome is present for the provider when the specific outcome is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. A specific process is present for the provider when the process is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. Since the processes are in the control of the provider and the outcomes are more in the control of the consumer, length of certification will be based more heavily on whether or not the processes are in place to help consumers obtain desired outcomes.

An exit conference shall be held with the organization to share preliminary findings of the certification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

c. The department may issue four categories of recertification:

(1) *Three-year certification with excellence.* An organization is eligible for certification with excellence if the number of processes present is 18 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 12 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification with excellence. Corrective actions may be required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(2) *Three-year certification with follow-up monitoring.* An organization is eligible for this type of certification if the number of processes present is 17 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 11 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(3) *One-year certification.* An organization is eligible for this type of certification when the number of processes present is 14 or higher and the number of outcomes and processes present together is 9 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive one-year certification. One-year certification may also be given in lieu of longer certification when previously required corrective actions have not been implemented or completed. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(4) *Probational certification.* A probational certification may be issued to those providers who cannot meet requirements for a one-year certification. This time period shall be granted to the provider to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities. During this time period the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports or technical assistance. Probational certification issued for 270 calendar days shall not be renewed or extended and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider shall be required to achieve at least a one-year certification status at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

d. During the course of the review, if a team member encounters a situation that places a consumer in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and other team members. “Immediate jeopardy” refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a member will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

(1) The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, that portion of the provider’s services that was the subject of the notification shall not be certified. The department shall immediately discontinue funding for that provider’s service.

(2) If this action is appealed and the member, legal guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care wants to maintain the provider’s services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the members deemed to be at risk as a result of the provider’s inaction.

e. As a mandatory reporter, each team member shall be required to follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

f. The department may grant an extension to the period of approval for the following reasons:

(1) A delay in the department’s approval decision which is beyond the control of the provider or department.

(2) A request for an extension from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis.

g. The department may revoke the provider’s approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

(1) Findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)“*d.*”

(2) The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)“*e.*”

(3) The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)“*f.*”

(4) There are instances of noncompliance with the standards which were not identified from information submitted on the application.

h. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, or region, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties of a decision to withdraw from an HCBS BI waiver service.

i. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department to bring into conformity those areas found in noncompliance with HCBS requirements. If multiple deficiencies are noted during a review, the department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of the provider’s corrective actions. Providers may be given technical assistance as needed.

j. Appeals. Any adverse action can be appealed by the provider under 441—Chapter 7.

77.39(11) Departmental reviews. Reviews of compliance with standards as indicated in this chapter shall be conducted by the division of mental health and developmental disabilities quality assurance review staff. This review may include on-site case record audits, administrative procedures, clinical practices, and interviews with staff, consumers, and board of directors consistent with the confidentiality safeguards of state and federal laws.

a. Reviews shall be conducted annually with additional reviews conducted at the discretion of the department.

b. Following a departmental review, the department shall submit a copy of the department's determined survey report to the service provider, noting service deficiencies and strengths.

c. The service provider shall develop a plan of corrective action identifying completion time frames for each survey deficiency.

d. The corrective action plan shall be submitted to the Division of Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities, 5th Floor, Hoover State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, and include a statement dated and signed, if applicable, by the chief administrative officer and president or chairperson of the governing body that all information submitted to the department is accurate and complete.

e. The department may request the provider to supply subsequent reports on implementation of a corrective action plan submitted pursuant to paragraphs 77.39(11) "c" and "d."

f. The department may conduct a site visit to verify all or part of the information submitted.

77.39(12) Case management service providers. Case management provider organizations are eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS brain injury waiver program provided that they meet the standards in 441—Chapter 24 and they are the department of human services, a county or consortium of counties, or a provider under subcontract to the department or a county or consortium of counties.

77.39(13) Supported community living providers.

a. The department shall certify only public or private agencies to provide the supported community living service. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported community living program.

b. Providers of services meeting the definition of foster care shall also be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 108, 112, 114, 115, and 116, which deal with foster care licensing.

c. Providers of service may employ or contract with individuals meeting the definition of foster family homes to provide supported community living services. These individuals shall be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 112 and 113, which deal with foster care licensing.

d. The department shall approve living units designed to serve four consumers if the geographic location of the program does not result in an overconcentration of programs in an area.

(1) and (2) Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

e. The department shall approve living units designed to serve up to four persons except as necessary to prevent an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

f. The department shall approve a living unit designed to serve five persons if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Approval will not result in an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

(2) The county in which the living unit is located provides to the bureau of long-term care verification in writing that the approval is needed to address one or more of the following issues:

1. The quantity of services currently available in the county is insufficient to meet the need;
2. The quantity of affordable rental housing in the county is insufficient to meet the need; or
3. Approval will result in a reduction in the size or quantity of larger congregate settings.

77.39(14) Respite service providers. Respite providers are eligible to be providers of respite service in the HCBS brain injury waiver if they have documented training or experience with persons with a brain injury.

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Respite providers certified under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

(2) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.39(20).

(3) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(4) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(5) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(1).

(6) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(7) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(8) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(9) Agencies certified by the department to provide respite services in the consumer's home that meet the requirements of subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(3) through 77.39(7).

(10) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.39(15) Supported employment providers.

a. The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

(1) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider, a community employment service provider or a provider of a similar service.

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation for similar services.

- (3) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission for similar services.
 - (4) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership for similar services.
 - (5) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.
- b.* Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:
- (1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.
 - (2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.
 - (3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.
 - (4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.
 - (5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.
- c.* Individuals may not provide supported employment services except when the services are purchased through the consumer choices option.
- d.* Direct support staff providing individual or small-group supported employment or long-term job coaching services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:
- (1) Individual supported employment: bachelor's degree or commensurate experience, preferably in human services, sociology, psychology, education, human resources, marketing, sales or business. The person must also hold a nationally recognized certification (ACRE or College of Employment Services (CES) or similar) as an employment specialist or must earn this credential within 24 months of hire.
 - (2) Long-term job coaching: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.
 - (3) Small-group supported employment: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.
 - (4) Supported employment direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

77.39(16) Home and vehicle modification providers. The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

- a.* Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or health and disability waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver.
- b.* Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.39(17) Personal emergency response system providers. Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

- a.* Providers shall be certified annually.
- b.* The service provider shall submit documentation to the department supporting continued compliance with the requirements set forth in subrule 77.33(2) 90 days before the expiration of the current certification.

77.39(18) Transportation service providers. This service is not to be provided at the same time as supported community service, which includes transportation. The following providers may provide transportation:

- a.* Area agencies on aging as designated in rule 17—4.4(231) or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.
- b.* Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.
 d. Providers with purchase of service contracts to provide transportation pursuant to 441—Chapter 150.

e. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

f. Transportation providers contracting with the nonemergency medical transportation contractor.

77.39(19) Specialized medical equipment providers. The following providers may provide specialized medical equipment:

a. Medical equipment and supply dealers participating as providers in the Medicaid program.

b. Retail and wholesale businesses participating as providers in the Medicaid program which provide specialized medical equipment as defined in 441—subrule 78.43(8).

77.39(20) Adult day care providers. Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.39(21) Family counseling and training providers. Family counseling and training providers shall be one of the following:

a. Providers certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III, and that employ staff to provide family counseling and training who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

b. Providers licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules in 481—Chapter 53 or certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs, and that employ staff who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

c. Providers accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental and disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV, and that employ staff to provide family counseling and training who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

d. Individuals who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

e. Agencies certified as brain injury waiver providers pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A) that employ staff to provide family counseling who meet the definition of a qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

f. Agencies which are accredited by a department-approved, nationally recognized accreditation organization as specialty brain injury rehabilitation service providers.

77.39(22) Prevocational services providers.

a. Providers of prevocational services must be accredited by one of the following:

(1) The Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.

(2) The Council on Quality and Leadership accreditation in supports for people with disabilities.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.

(2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. Direct support staff providing prevocational services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:

(1) A person providing direct support without line-of-sight supervision shall be at least 18 years of age and possess a high school diploma or equivalent. A person providing direct support with line-of-sight supervision shall be 16 years of age or older.

(2) A person providing direct support shall not be an immediate family member of the member.

(3) A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the Association of Community Rehabilitation Educators (ACRE) certified training program.

(4) Supported employment direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

77.39(23) Behavioral programming providers. Behavioral programming providers shall be required to have experience with or training regarding the special needs of persons with a brain injury. In addition, they must meet the following requirements.

a. Behavior assessment, and development of an appropriate intervention plan, and periodic reassessment of the plan, and training of staff who shall implement the plan must be done by a qualified brain injury professional as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A). Formal assessment of the consumers' intellectual and behavioral functioning must be done by a licensed psychologist or a psychiatrist who is certified by the American Board of Psychiatry.

b. Implementation of the plan and training and supervision of caregivers, including family members, must be done by behavioral aides who have been trained by a qualified brain injury professional as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A) and who are employees of one of the following:

(1) Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

(2) Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

(3) Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

(4) Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3). Home health aide providers certified by Medicare shall be considered to have met these standards.

(5) Brain injury waiver providers certified pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

(6) Agencies which are accredited by a department-approved, nationally recognized accreditation organization as specialty brain injury rehabilitation service providers.

(7) Individuals who meet the definition of “qualified brain injury professional” as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

77.39(24) Consumer-directed attendant care providers. The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.39(25) Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.

a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:

- (1) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.
- (2) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).

b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:

- (1) Be at least 18 years of age.
- (2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.
- (3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.
- (4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.

c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.39(26) Financial management service. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.39(27) Independent support brokerage. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.39(28) Self-directed personal care. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.39(29) Individual-directed goods and services. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.39(30) Self-directed community supports and employment. Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1149C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1445C**, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1638C**, IAB 10/1/14, effective 11/5/14; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; **ARC 3874C**, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; **ARC 4792C**, IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20]

441—77.40(249A) Lead inspection agencies. The Iowa department of public health and agencies certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—subrule 70.5(5) are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as providers of lead inspection services.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.41(249A) HCBS physical disability waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid physical disability waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule and the subrules applicable to the individual service. Enrolled providers shall maintain the certification listed in the applicable subrules in order to remain eligible providers. The integrated, community-based settings standards in subrule 77.25(5) apply to all HCBS physical disability waiver service providers.

Services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent

support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to the requirements of subrule 77.41(1).

77.41(1) Enrollment process. Reviews of compliance with standards for initial enrollment shall be conducted by the department's quality assurance staff. Enrollment carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

Review of a provider may occur at any time.

The department may request any information from the prospective service provider that is pertinent to arriving at an enrollment decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

a. Current accreditations, evaluations, inspection reports, and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

b. Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

77.41(2) Consumer-directed attendant care providers. The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide consumer-directed attendant care and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse or guardian of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.103.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.41(3) Home and vehicle modification providers. The following providers may provide home and vehicle modifications:

a. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or health and disability waiver or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

b. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.41(4) Personal emergency response system providers. Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

77.41(5) Specialized medical equipment providers. The following providers may provide specialized medical equipment:

a. Medical equipment and supply dealers participating as providers in the Medicaid program.

b. Retail and wholesale businesses participating as providers in the Medicaid program which provide specialized medical equipment as defined in 441—subrule 78.46(4).

77.41(6) Transportation service providers. The following providers may provide transportation:

- a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231) or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.
- b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.
- c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.
- d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.
- e. Transportation providers contracting with the nonemergency medical transportation contractor.

77.41(7) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.41(8) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.41(9) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.41(10) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.41(11) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the subrule requirements in 77.30(17).

77.41(12) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS physical disability waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. *Definitions.*

“*Major incident*” means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician’s treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph “1,” “2,” or “3”; or
7. Involves a consumer’s location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

“*Minor incident*” means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. *Reporting procedure for minor incidents.* Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member’s supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer’s file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7936B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; ARC 9314B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 1071C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—77.42(249A) Public health agencies. Public health agencies are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when they serve as a public health entity within the local board of health jurisdiction pursuant to 641—subrule 77.3(3).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0358C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

441—77.43(249A) Infant and toddler program providers. An agency is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program as a provider of infant and toddler program services under rule 441—78.49(249A) if the agency:

1. Is in good standing under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the department of education, the department of public health, the department of human services, and

the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics pursuant to the interagency agreement between these agencies under Subchapter III of the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA); and

2. Meets the following additional requirements.

77.43(1) Licensure. Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, registered, recognized, or qualified as provided in this subrule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, registration, recognition, or qualification.

a. Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

b. Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

c. Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

d. Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

(1) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

(4) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(5) Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

e. Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

f. Personnel providing vision services shall be:

(1) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.

g. Developmental services shall be provided by personnel who meet standards established pursuant to department of education rule 281—120.19(34CFR303).

h. Medical transportation shall be provided by licensed drivers.

i. Other services shall be provided by staff who are:

(1) Recognized as a special education paraprofessional pursuant to department of education rule 281—41.403(256B);

(2) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(3) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a speech-language pathologist pursuant to rule 282—15.12(272);

(4) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as an orientation and mobility specialist pursuant to rule 282—15.15(272);

(5) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school occupational therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.16(272);

(6) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school physical therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.17(272);

(7) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a special education nurse pursuant to rule 282—15.18(272);

(8) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school social worker pursuant to rule 282—15.19(272);

(9) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6; or

(10) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11.

77.43(2) Documentation requirements. As a condition of participation, the provider shall be responsible for maintaining accurate and current documentation of services provided in the child's record. Documentation of all services performed is required and must include:

a. Date, time, location, and description of each service provided and identification of the individual rendering the service by name and professional or paraprofessional designation.

b. An assessment and response to interventions and services.

c. An individual family service plan (IFSP) including all changes and revisions, as developed by the service coordinator pursuant to rule 281—41.5(256B,34CFR300).

d. Documentation of progress toward achieving the child's or family's action steps and outcomes as identified in the individual family service plan (IFSP).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.44(249A) Local education agency services providers. School districts accredited by the department of education pursuant to 281—Chapter 12, the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School governed by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code section 262.7(4), and the State School for the Deaf governed by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code section 262.7(5) are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program as providers of local education agency (LEA) services under rule 441—78.50(249A) if the following conditions are met.

77.44(1) Licensure. Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, registered, recognized, or qualified as provided in this subrule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, registration, recognition, or qualification.

a. Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

b. Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

c. Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

d. Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

(1) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

(4) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(5) Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

e. Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

f. Personnel providing vision services shall be:

(1) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

- (2) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or
- (3) Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.
 - g. Developmental services shall be provided by personnel who meet standards established pursuant to department of education rule 281—120.19(34CFR303).
 - h. Medical transportation shall be provided by licensed drivers.
 - i. Other services shall be provided by staff who are:
 - (1) Recognized as a special education paraprofessional pursuant to department of education rule 281—41.403(256B);
 - (2) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);
 - (3) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a speech-language pathologist pursuant to rule 282—15.12(272);
 - (4) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as an orientation and mobility specialist pursuant to rule 282—15.15(272);
 - (5) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school occupational therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.16(272);
 - (6) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school physical therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.17(272);
 - (7) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a special education nurse pursuant to rule 282—15.18(272);
 - (8) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school social worker pursuant to rule 282—15.19(272);
 - (9) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6; or
 - (10) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11.

77.44(2) Documentation requirements. As a condition of participation, the provider shall be responsible for maintaining accurate and current documentation in the child’s record. Documentation of all services performed is required and must include:

- a. Date, time, duration, location, and description of each service delivered and identification of the individual rendering the service by name and professional or paraprofessional designation.
- b. An assessment and response to interventions and services.
- c. Progress toward goals in the individual education plan (IEP) or individual health plan (IHP) pursuant to 281—Chapter 41, Division VIII, or 281—subrule 41.96(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.45(249A) Indian health facilities. A health care facility operated by the U.S. Indian Health Service or under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (P.L. 93-638) by an “Indian tribe,” “tribal organization,” or “Urban Indian organization,” as those terms are defined in 25 U.S.C. 1603, is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program if the following conditions are met:

77.45(1) Licensure. Services must be rendered by practitioners who meet applicable professional licensure requirements.

77.45(2) Documentation. Medical records must be maintained at the same standards as are required for the applicable licensed medical practitioner.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 2930C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17]

441—77.46(249A) HCBS children’s mental health waiver service providers. HCBS children’s mental health waiver services shall be rendered by provider agencies that meet the general provider standards in subrule 77.46(1) and the integrated, community-based settings standards in subrule 77.25(5) and also meet the standards in subrules 77.46(2) to 77.46(5) that are specific to the waiver

services provided. A provider that is approved for the same service under another HCBS Medicaid waiver shall be eligible to enroll for that service under the children's mental health waiver.

77.46(1) General provider standards. All providers of HCBS children's mental health waiver services shall meet the following standards:

a. Fiscal capacity. Providers must demonstrate the fiscal capacity to provide services on an ongoing basis.

b. Direct care staff.

(1) Direct care staff must be at least 18 years of age.
(2) Providers must complete child abuse, dependent adult abuse, and criminal background screenings pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.29 before employment of a staff member who will provide direct care.

(3) Direct care staff may not be the spouse of the consumer or the parent or stepparent of the consumer.

c. Outcome-based standards and quality assurance.

(1) Providers shall implement the following outcome-based standards for the rights and dignity of children with serious emotional disturbance:

1. Consumers are valued.
2. Consumers are a part of community life.
3. Consumers develop meaningful goals.
4. Consumers maintain physical and mental health.
5. Consumers are safe.
6. Consumers and their families have an impact on the services received.

(2) The department's quality assurance staff shall conduct random quality assurance reviews to assess the degree to which the outcome-based standards have been implemented in service provision. Results of outcome-based quality assurance reviews shall be forwarded to the certifying or accrediting entity.

(3) A quality assurance review shall include interviews with the consumer and the consumer's parents or legal guardian, with informed consent, and interviews with designated targeted case managers.

(4) A quality assurance review may include interviews with provider staff, review of case files, review of staff training records, review of compliance with the general provider standards in this subrule, and review of other organizational policies and procedures and documentation.

(5) Corrective action shall be required if the quality assurance review demonstrates that service provision or provider policies and procedures do not reflect the outcome-based standards. Technical assistance for corrective action shall be available from the department's quality assurance staff.

d. Incident management and reporting. As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS children's mental health waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and must comply with the following incident management and reporting requirements. **EXCEPTION:** The conditions in this paragraph do not apply to providers of environmental modifications and adaptive devices.

(1) Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or

7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

(2) Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

(3) Notification procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident, the staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(4) Reporting procedure for major incidents. By the end of the next calendar day after a major incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(5) Information to be reported. The following information shall be reported about a major incident:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(6) Response to report. Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about a major incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

(7) Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.46(2) *Environmental modifications, adaptive devices, and therapeutic resources providers.* The following agencies may provide environmental modifications, adaptive devices, and therapeutic resources under the children's mental health waiver:

- a. A community business that:
 - (1) Possesses all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations, including Iowa Code chapter 490; and
 - (2) Submits verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.
- b. A retail or wholesale business that otherwise participates as a provider in the Medicaid program.
- c. A home and vehicle modification provider enrolled under another HCBS Medicaid waiver.
- d. A provider enrolled under the HCBS home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver as a supported community living provider.
- e. A provider enrolled under the HCBS children's mental health waiver as a family and community support services provider.

77.46(3) *Family and community support services providers.*

a. *Qualified providers.* The following agencies may provide family and community support services under the children's mental health waiver:

- (1) Behavioral health intervention providers qualified under 441—77.12(249A).
- (2) Community mental health centers accredited in good standing as providers of outpatient psychotherapy and counseling under 441—Chapter 24.

b. *Staff training.* The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing family and community support services under the children's mental health waiver:

- (1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:
 1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and
 2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity found in 77.36(1) "c" for the children's mental health waiver.
- (2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:
 1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and provision of services to children with serious emotional disturbance;
 2. Confidentiality;
 3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;
 4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;
 5. Incident reporting;
 6. Documentation of service provision;
 7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and
 8. Professional ethics.
- (3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the presence of experienced staff.
- (4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.
- (5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. *Support of crisis intervention plan.* As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a family and community support provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

- (1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.
- (2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Intake, admission, and discharge. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a family and community support provider shall have written policies and procedures for intake, admission, and discharge.

77.46(4) *In-home family therapy providers.*

a. Qualified providers. The following agencies may provide in-home family therapy under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Community mental health centers accredited in good standing as providers of outpatient psychotherapy and counseling under 441—Chapter 24.

(2) Mental health professionals licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 31, 240, or 280 or possessing an equivalent license in another state.

b. Staff training. The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing in-home family therapy under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:

1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and

2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity found in 77.46(1) "c" for the children's mental health waiver.

(2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:

1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and service provision to children with serious emotional disturbance;

2. Confidentiality;

3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;

4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;

5. Incident reporting;

6. Documentation of service provision;

7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and

8. Professional ethics.

(3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the presence of experienced staff.

(4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

(5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. Support of crisis intervention plan. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, an in-home family therapy provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

(1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

(2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Intake, admission, and discharge. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, an in-home family therapy provider shall have written policies and procedures for intake, admission, and discharge.

77.46(5) Respite care providers.

a. Qualified providers. The following agencies may provide respite services under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Providers certified or enrolled as respite providers under another Medicaid HCBS waiver.
(2) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed in good standing by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116.

(3) Camps certified in good standing by the American Camping Association.

(4) Home health agencies that are certified in good standing to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

(6) Adult day care providers that are certified in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

(7) Assisted living programs certified in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals.

(8) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals.

(9) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

b. Staff training. The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing respite care under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:

1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and

2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity for the children's mental health waiver in 77.46(1) "c."

(2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:

1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and provision of services to children with serious emotional disturbance;

2. Confidentiality;

3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;

4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;

5. Incident reporting;

6. Documentation of service provision;

7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and

8. Professional ethics.

(3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the oversight of supervisory staff and shall obtain feedback from the family within 24 hours of service provision.

(4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

(5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. Consumer-specific information. The following information must be written, current, and accessible to the respite provider during service provision:

(1) The consumer's legal and preferred name, birth date, and age, and the address and telephone number of the consumer's usual residence.

(2) The consumer's typical schedule.

(3) The consumer's preferences in activities and foods or any other special concerns.

(4) The consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Written notification of injury. The respite provider shall inform the parent, guardian or usual caregiver that written notification must be given to the respite provider of any recent injuries or illnesses that have occurred before respite provision.

e. Medication dispensing. Respite providers shall develop policies and procedures for the dispensing, storage, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered during respite provision. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations regarding medication dispensing.

f. Support of crisis intervention plan. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a respite provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

(1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

(2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

g. Service documentation. Documentation of respite care shall be made available to the consumer, parents, guardian, or usual caregiver upon request.

h. Capacity. A facility providing respite care under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in a location and for a duration consistent with the facility's licensure.

i. Service provided outside home or facility. For respite care to be provided in a location other than the consumer's home or the provider's facility:

(1) The care must be approved by the parent, guardian or usual caregiver;

(2) The care must be approved by the interdisciplinary team in the consumer's service plan;

(3) The care must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public; and

(4) Respite care in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[ARC 7741B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 7936B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; ARC 9314B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; ARC 9487B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; ARC 1149C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—77.47(249A) Health home services providers. Subject to the requirements of this rule, a provider may participate in the medical assistance program as a provider of health home services.

77.47(1) Definitions.

“*Chronic condition*” means, for purposes of this rule, one of the conditions outlined in 441—subparagraph 78.53(3) “a”(1).

“*Chronic condition health home*” means a provider enrolled to deliver personalized, coordinated care for members with one chronic condition and at risk of developing another.

“*Functional impairment*” means the loss of functional capacity that (1) is episodic, recurrent, or continuous; (2) substantially interferes with or limits the achievement of or maintenance of one or more developmentally appropriate social, behavioral, cognitive, communicative, or adaptive

skills; and (3) substantially interferes with or limits the individual's functional capacity with family, employment, school, or community. "Functional impairment" does not include difficulties resulting from temporary and expected responses to stressful events in a person's environment. The level of functional impairment must be identified by the assessment completed by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C).

"*Health home*" means a chronic condition health home or an integrated health home.

"*Integrated health home*" means a provider enrolled to integrate medical, social, and behavioral health care needs for adults with a serious mental illness and children with a serious emotional disturbance.

"*Lead entity*" means a managed care organization that supports and oversees the chronic condition health home and the integrated health home network.

"*Managed care organization*" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"*Serious emotional disturbance*" means the same as defined in rule 441—83.121(249A).

"*Serious mental illness*" means, for an adult, a persistent or chronic mental health, behavioral, or emotional disorder that (1) is specified within the most current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association or its most recent International Classification of Diseases, and (2) causes serious functional impairment and substantially interferes with or limits one or more major life activities, including functioning in the family, school, employment or community. "Serious mental illness" may co-occur with substance use disorder, developmental disabilities, neurodevelopmental disabilities or intellectual disabilities, but those diagnoses may not be the clinical focus for health home services.

77.47(2) Chronic condition health home provider qualifications.

a. A chronic condition health home must be one of the following:

- (1) Physician(s).
- (2) Clinical practice or clinical group practice.
- (3) Rural health clinic.
- (4) Community health center.
- (5) Community mental health center accredited under 441—Chapter 24.
- (6) Federally qualified health clinic.

b. A chronic condition health home may include multiple sites when those sites are identified as a single organization or medical group that shares policies, procedures, and electronic systems across all of the single organization's or medical group's practice sites.

c. A chronic condition health home must achieve accreditation, recognition, or certification as a patient-centered medical home (PCMH) through a national accreditation or certification entity recognized by the department within the first year of operation and maintain the accreditation, recognition, or certification for the duration of enrollment as a health home. A chronic condition health home that fails to achieve accreditation, recognition, or certification within the first year of enrollment will have the chronic condition health home enrollment terminated unless granted an extension by the department.

d. A chronic condition health home must complete a self-assessment when enrolling as a new health home and annually thereafter.

e. A chronic condition health home must meet the requirements, qualifications, and standards outlined in the chronic condition health home state plan amendment.

f. A chronic condition health home must participate in monthly, quarterly, and annual outcomes data collection and reporting.

g. At a minimum, a chronic condition health home must fill the following roles:

(1) Designated practitioner. The chronic condition health home must have at least one physician with an active Iowa license and credentialed with at least one managed care organization. If a chronic condition health home has multiple sites, a specific site may have a nurse practitioner or physician assistant, so long as the chronic condition health home has at least one physician.

(2) Nurse care manager. The chronic condition health home must have at least one nurse care manager who is a registered nurse or has a bachelor of science in nursing with an active Iowa nursing license in accordance with rule 655—3.3(17A,147,152,272C).

(3) Health coach. The chronic condition health home must have at least one trained health coach.

77.47(3) Integrated health home provider qualifications.

a. An integrated health home must be one of the following:

(1) Community mental health center accredited under 441—Chapter 24.

(2) Licensed mental health service provider.

(3) Licensed residential group care setting.

(4) Licensed psychiatric medical institution for children (PMIC).

(5) Provider accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF) to provide behavioral health services.

(6) Provider accredited by the Council on Accreditation for behavioral health or child, youth and family services.

(7) Provider accredited by the Joint Commission for behavioral health care services.

(8) Provider accredited under 441—Chapter 24 to deliver services to persons with mental illness.

b. An integrated health home may include multiple sites when those sites are identified as a single organization or medical group that shares policies, procedures, and electronic systems across all of the single organization's or medical group's practice sites.

c. An integrated health home must complete a self-assessment when enrolling as a new health home and annually thereafter.

d. An integrated health home must meet the requirements, qualifications, and standards outlined in the integrated health home state plan amendment.

e. An integrated health home must participate in monthly, quarterly, and annual outcomes data collection and reporting.

f. At a minimum, an integrated health home must fill the following roles:

(1) If serving adults:

1. Nurse care manager. The integrated health home must have a nurse care manager who is a registered nurse or has a bachelor of science in nursing with an active Iowa nursing license in accordance with rule 655—3.3(17A,147,152,272C).

2. Care coordinator. The integrated health home must have a care coordinator who has a bachelor of science in social work or a bachelor of science or bachelor of arts degree in a related field.

3. Trained peer support specialist. The integrated health home must have a peer support specialist who has completed a department-recognized training program and passed the competency examination within six months of hire.

(2) If serving children:

1. Nurse care manager. The integrated health home must have a nurse care manager who is a registered nurse or has a bachelor of science in nursing with an active Iowa nursing license in accordance with rule 655—3.3(17A,147,152,272C).

2. Care coordinator. The integrated health home must have a care coordinator who has a bachelor of science in social work or a bachelor of science or bachelor of arts degree in a related field.

3. Family peer support specialist. The integrated health home must have a family peer support specialist who has completed a department-recognized training program and passed the competency examination within six months of hire.

77.47(4) Lead entity qualifications.

a. A lead entity must meet the following requirements:

(1) The lead entity must be licensed and in good standing in the state of Iowa as a health maintenance organization in accordance with 191—Chapter 40.

(2) The lead entity must have a statewide integrated network of providers to serve members with serious mental illness and serious emotional disturbance.

(3) The lead entity must complete a self-assessment at the time of enrollment and annually thereafter.

- (4) The lead entity must meet requirements, qualifications, and standards outlined in the state plan.
- (5) The lead entity must participate in monthly, quarterly, and annual outcomes data collection and reporting.

b. At a minimum, a lead entity must fill the following roles:

(1) **Physician.** The lead entity must have at least one physician to support the health home in meeting provider standards. The physician must have an active Iowa license to practice medicine in accordance with 653—Chapter 9 and be credentialed with at least one managed care organization.

(2) **Nurse care managers.** The lead entity must have nurse care managers to support the health home in meeting provider standards. A nurse care manager must be a registered nurse or have a bachelor of science in nursing with an active Iowa nursing license in accordance with rule 655—3.3(17A,147,152,272C).

(3) **Social workers.** The lead entity must have a care coordinator with a bachelor of science or bachelor of arts degree in social work or a related field, including sociology, counseling, psychology, or human services, to support the health home in meeting the provider standards and delivering health home services.

(4) **Behavioral health professionals.** The lead entity must have a psychiatrist to support the health home in meeting provider standards and to deliver health home services. The psychiatrist must have an active Iowa license to practice medicine in accordance with 653—Chapter 9 and be credentialed with at least one managed care organization.

77.47(5) Health home general requirements.

a. Whole person orientation. The health home is responsible for providing whole person care.

(1) The health home must provide or take responsibility for appropriately arranging care with other qualified professionals for all the member's health care needs. This includes care for all stages of life, including acute care, chronic care, preventive services, long-term care, and end-of-life care.

(2) The health home must complete status reports to document the member's housing, legal status, employment status, education, custody, and other social determinants of health, as applicable.

(3) The health home must implement a formal screening tool to assess behavioral health, including mental health and substance abuse treatment needs, along with physical health care needs.

(4) The health home must work with the lead entity or Iowa Medicaid to develop capacity to receive members redirected from emergency departments, engage in planning transitions in care with area hospitals, and follow up on hospital discharges, including psychiatric medical institutions for children.

(5) The health home must provide bidirectional and integrated primary care and behavioral health services through use of a contract, memoranda of agreement, or other written agreements approved by the department.

(6) The health home must, at the time of enrollment and reenrollment, provide letters of support from at least one area hospital and two area primary care practices that agree to collaborate with the health home on care coordination and hospital and emergency department notification.

(7) The health home must advocate in the community on behalf of health home members, as needed.

(8) The health home must be responsible for preventing fragmentation or duplication of services provided to members.

b. Coordinated integrated care. The health home must provide coordinated integrated care.

(1) The health home must ensure that the nurse care manager is responsible for oversight of the service, including assisting members with medication adherence, appointments, referral scheduling, tracking follow-up results from referrals, understanding health insurance coverage, reminders, transition of care, wellness education, health support or lifestyle modification, and behavior changes.

(2) The health home must utilize member-level information, member profiles, and care coordination plans for high-risk individuals.

(3) The health home must incorporate tools and evidence-based guidelines designed for identifying care opportunities across the age and diagnostic continuum, integrating clinical practices, and coordinating care with other providers.

(4) The health home must conduct interventions as indicated based on the member's level of risk.

(5) The health home must communicate with the member, authorized representative, and the member's family and caregivers in a culturally appropriate manner for the purposes of assessment of care decisions, including the identification of authorized representatives.

(6) The health home must monitor, arrange, and evaluate appropriate evidence-based and evidence-informed preventive services.

(7) The health home must coordinate or provide access to the following services:

1. Mental health.
2. Oral health.
3. Long-term care.
4. Chronic disease management.
5. Recovery services and social health services available in the community.
6. Behavior modification interventions aimed at supporting health management, including but not limited to obesity counseling, tobacco cessation, and health coaching.
7. Comprehensive transitional care from inpatient to other settings, including appropriate follow-up.
8. Crisis services.

(8) The health home must assess social, educational, housing, transportation, and vocational needs that may contribute to disease and present as barriers to self-management.

(9) The health home must coordinate with community-based case managers, case managers, and service coordinators for members who receive service coordination activities.

(10) The health home must maintain a system and written standards and protocols for tracking member referrals.

c. Enhanced access. The health home must provide enhanced access for members and member caregivers, including access to health home services 24 hours per day, seven days per week. The health home must use email, text messaging, patient portals and other technology to communicate with members based on the member's preferred method of communication.

d. Emphasis on quality and safety. The health home must emphasize quality and safety in the delivery of health home services.

(1) The health home must have an ongoing quality improvement plan to address gaps and identify opportunities for improvement.

(2) The health home must participate in ongoing process improvement on clinical indicators and overall cost-effectiveness.

(3) The health home must demonstrate continuing development of fundamental health home functionality through an assessment process applied by the department.

(4) The health home must have strong, engaged organizational leadership that is personally committed to and capable of:

1. Leading the health home through the transformation process and sustaining transformed practice, and
2. Participating in learning activities including in-person sessions, webinars, and regularly scheduled meetings.

(5) The health home must participate in or convene ad hoc or scheduled meetings with lead entities and the department to plan and discuss implementation of goals and objectives for practice transformation, with ongoing consideration of the unique practice needs for adult members with a serious mental illness and child members with a serious emotional disturbance and those members' families.

(6) The health home must participate in Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)- and department-required evaluation activities.

(7) The health home must submit information as requested by the department.

(8) The health home must maintain compliance with all of the terms and conditions of the integrated health home or chronic condition health home provider agreement.

(9) The health home must use an interoperable patient registry and certified electronic health record within a timeline approved by the lead entity or the department to input clinical information, track and measure care of members, automate care reminders, and produce exception reports for care planning.

(10) The health home must complete web-based member enrollment, disenrollment, members' consent to release of information, and health risk questionnaires for all members.

(11) The health home must use a certified electronic health record to support clinical decision-making within the practice workflow and establish a plan to meaningfully use health information in accordance with the federal law.

(12) The health home must implement state-required disease management programs based on population-specific disease burdens. The health home may choose to identify and operate additional disease management programs at any time.

e. Case management. The integrated health home must provide case management services as defined in and required by 441—Chapter 90 to eligible members in an integrated health home. Requirements in 441—Chapter 90 are the minimum criteria for intensive care management for members enrolled in the 1915(i) Habilitation Program or the 1915(c) Children's Mental Health Waiver.

f. Policies and procedures. The health home must have policies and processes in place to ensure compliance with federal and state requirements, including but not limited to statutes, rules and regulations, and sub-regulatory guidance. The health home must maintain documentation of its policies and processes and make those policies and processes readily available to any state or federal officials upon request.

g. Report on quality measures. A health home must collect and report quality data to the lead entity and the department as specified by the department.

h. Health home termination. If the health home intends to stop providing health home services, the health home must provide notice of termination a minimum of 60 days prior to the date of termination by submitting Form 470-5465, Provider Request to Terminate Enrollment, to the department. The health home must notify members of termination 60 days prior to the termination date and provide for a seamless transition of enrollees to other health home providers.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.48(249A) Speech-language pathologists. Speech-language pathologists who are enrolled in the Medicare program are eligible to participate in Medicaid. Speech-language pathologists who are not enrolled in the Medicare program are eligible to participate in Medicaid if they are licensed and in independent practice, as an individual or as a group.

77.48(1) Speech-language pathologists in another state are eligible to participate if they are licensed in that state and meet the Medicare criteria for enrollment.

77.48(2) Speech-language pathologists who provide services to Medicaid members who are also Medicare beneficiaries must be enrolled in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2012 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2158.
[ARC 0360C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—77.49(249A) Physician assistants. All physician assistants licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible for participation in the program. Physician assistants duly licensed to practice in other states are also eligible for participation.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0580C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; ARC 5418C, IAB 2/10/21, effective 4/1/21]

441—77.50(249A) Ordering and referring providers. A provider who provides services, including orders and referrals, to a Medicaid member shall be enrolled as a Medicaid provider as a condition of payment eligibility for services rendered to that Medicaid member. A provider who does not individually bill for services rendered due to, for example, payment arrangements with a facility or supervising provider, shall also be required to enroll. Enrollment will be for the purpose of ordering or referring items

and providing professional services to Medicaid members and will not affect the provider's payment arrangements with such facilities or supervising providers.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0580C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]

441—77.51(249A) Child care medical services. Child care centers are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when they comply with the standards of 441—Chapter 109. A child care center in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed in that state. The provider of child care medical services implements a comprehensive protocol of care that is developed in conjunction with the parent or guardian and specifies the medical, nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care required by the medically dependent or technologically dependent child served. Nursing services must be provided.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 1698C, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.52(249A) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services.

77.52(1) Definitions.

“Assessment” means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

“Brain injury” means a diagnosis in accordance with rule 441—83.81(249A).

“Health care” means the services provided by trained and licensed health care professionals to restore or maintain the member's health.

“Intermittent community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services” means services provided to a Medicaid member on an as-needed basis to support the member and the member's family or caregivers to assist the member to increase adaptive behaviors, decrease maladaptive behaviors, and adapt and accommodate to challenging behaviors to support the member to remain in the member's own home and community.

“Member” means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

“Neurobehavioral rehabilitation” refers to a specialized category of neurorehabilitation provided by a multidisciplinary team that has been trained in, and delivers, services individually designed to address cognitive, medical, behavioral and psychosocial challenges, as well as the physical manifestations of acquired brain injury. Services concurrently work to optimize functioning at personal, family and community levels by supporting the increase of adaptive behaviors, decrease of maladaptive behaviors and adaptation and accommodation to challenging behaviors to support a member to maximize the member's independence in activities of daily living and ability to live in the member's home and community.

“Program” means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for eligible members.

“Standardized assessment” means a valid, reliable, and comprehensive functional assessment tool(s) or process, or both, approved by the department for use in the assessment of a member's needs.

77.52(2) Eligible providers. The following agencies may provide community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential and intermittent services:

a. An organization that is accredited by a department-approved, nationally recognized accreditation organization as a specialty brain injury rehabilitation service provider.

b. Agencies not accredited by a department-approved, nationally recognized accreditation organization as a specialty brain injury rehabilitation service provider that have applied for accreditation within the last 16 months to provide services may be enrolled. However, an organization that has not received accreditation within 16 months after application shall no longer be a qualified provider.

77.52(3) Provider standards. All community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers shall meet the following criteria:

a. The organization meets the outcome-based standards for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers as follows:

- (1) The organization shall provide high-quality supports and services to members.
- (2) The organization shall have a defined mission commensurate with members' needs, desires, and abilities.
- (3) The organization shall be fiscally sound and shall establish and maintain fiscal accountability.
- (4) The program administrator shall be a certified brain injury specialist trainer (CBIST) through the Academy of Certified Brain Injury Specialists or a certified brain injury specialist under the direct supervision of a CBIST or a qualified brain injury professional as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A) with additional certification as approved by the department. The administrator shall be present in the assigned location for 25 hours per week. In the event of an absence from the assigned location exceeding four weeks, the organization shall designate a qualified replacement to act as administrator for the duration of the assigned administrator's absence.

(5) A minimum of 75 percent of the organization's administrative and direct care personnel shall meet one of the following criteria:

1. Have a bachelor's degree in a human services-related field;
2. Have an associate's degree in human services with two years of experience working with individuals with brain injury;
3. Be an individual who is in the process of seeking a degree in the human services field with two years of experience working with individuals with brain injury; or
4. Be a certified brain injury specialist (CBIS) certified through the Academy for the Certification of Brain Injury Specialists (ACBIS) or have other nationally recognized brain injury certification as approved by the department.

(6) The organization shall have qualified personnel trained in the provision of direct care services to people with a brain injury. The training must be commensurate with the needs of the members served. Employees shall receive training and demonstrate competency in performing assigned duties and in all interactions with members, including but not limited to:

1. Promotion of a program structure and support for persons served so they can re-learn or regain skills for community inclusion and access.
2. Compensatory strategies to assist in managing ADLS (activities of daily living).
3. Quality of life issues.
4. Behavioral supports and identification of antecedent triggers.
5. Health and medication management.
6. Dietary and nutritional programming.
7. Assistance with identifying and utilizing assistive technology.
8. Substance abuse and addiction issues.
9. Self-management and self-interaction skills.
10. Flexibility in programming to meet members' individual needs.
11. Teaching adaptive and compensatory strategies to address cognitive, behavioral, physical, psychosocial and medical needs.
12. Community accessibility and safety.
13. Household maintenance.
14. Service support to the member's family or support system related to the member's neurobehavioral care.

b. The organization provides training and supports to its personnel. Training shall be provided before direct service provision and must be ongoing. At a minimum the training includes the following:

- (1) Completion of the department-approved brain injury training modules.
- (2) Member rights.
- (3) Confidentiality and privacy.
- (4) Dependent adult and child abuse prevention and mandatory reporter training.
- (5) Individualized rehabilitation treatment plans.
- (6) Major mental health disorder basics.

c. Within 30 days of commencement of direct service provision, employees shall complete nationally recognized cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) certification, a first-aid course, fire

prevention and reaction training and universal precautions training. These training courses shall be completed no less than annually, with the exception of CPR certification, which must be renewed prior to expiration of the certification.

d. Within the first six months of commencement of direct service provision, employees shall complete training required by subparagraph 77.52(3)“a”(6).

e. Within 12 months of the commencement of direct service provision, employees shall complete a department-approved, nationally recognized certified brain injury specialist training. A majority of eligible employees within 12 months of the commencement of direct service provision shall be CBISs certified through ACBIS or have other nationally recognized brain injury certification as approved by the department.

f. The organization shall have in place an outcome management system which measures the efficiency and effectiveness of service provision, including members' preadmission location of service, length of stay, discharge location, reason for discharge, member and stakeholder satisfaction, and access to services.

g. The organization shall have in place a systematic, organization-wide, planned approach to designing, measuring, evaluating, and improving the level of its performance. The organization shall be required to:

- (1) Measure and analyze organizational activities and services quarterly.
- (2) Conduct satisfaction surveys with members, family members, employees and stakeholders, and share the information with the public.
- (3) Conduct an internal review of member service records at regular intervals.
- (4) Track major and minor incident data according to subrule 77.37(8) and unexpected occurrences involving death or serious physical or psychological injury, or the risk thereof; and analyze the data to identify trends annually to ensure the health and safety of members served by the organization.
- (5) Continuously identify areas in need of improvement.
- (6) Develop a plan to address the identified areas in need of improvement.
- (7) Implement the plan, document the results, and report to the governing body annually.

h. The organization shall have in place written policies and procedures and a personnel training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

i. The organization's governing body shall have an active role in the administration of the organization.

j. The organization's governing body shall receive and use input from local community stakeholders, members participating in services, and employees and shall provide oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to members.

k. The organization shall implement the following outcome-based standards for rights and dignity:

- (1) Members are valued.
- (2) The member and the member's treatment team mutually develop an individualized service plan (ISP) that takes into account the member's individual strengths, barriers and interests. The service plan shall include goals which are based on the member's need for services and shall address the neurobehavioral challenges and environmental needs as identified in the member's individual standardized comprehensive functional neurobehavioral assessment.

(3) The member and the member's treatment team evaluate the member's progress towards treatment goals regularly and no less than quarterly. Treatment plans are reviewed regularly, but not less than quarterly, and are revised as the member's status or needs change to reflect the member's progress and response to treatment.

(4) The member and the member's legal representative have the right to file grievances regarding the provider's implementation of the organizational standards, or its employee's or contractual person's action which affects the member. The provider shall provide to members the policies and procedures for member grievances and appeals at the commencement of services and annually thereafter.

(5) When a member requires any restrictive interventions, the interventions will be implemented in accordance with rules 481—63.21(135C), 481—63.27(135C), and 481—63.28(135C). When a member

has a guardian or legal representative, the guardian or legal representative shall provide informed consent to treat and consent for any restrictive interventions that may be required to protect the health or safety of the member. Restrictive interventions include but are not limited to:

1. Restraint, including chemical restraint, manual restraint or mechanical restraint;
 2. Alarms added to a member's natural environment including doors, windows, refrigerators, cabinets, and other home appliances and fixtures;
 3. Exclusionary time out;
 4. Intensive staffing for control of behavior;
 5. Limited access or contingency access to preferred items or activities naturally available in the member's environment;
 6. Reprimand;
 7. Response cost; and
 8. Use of psychotropic medications to control the occurrence of an unwanted behavior.
- (6) Members receive individualized services.
- (7) Members or their legal representatives provide written consent regarding which personal information is shared and with whom.
- (8) Members receive assistance with accessing financial management services as needed.
- (9) Members receive assistance with obtaining preventive, appropriate and timely medical and dental care.
- (10) The member's living environment is reasonably safe and located in the community.
- (11) The member's desire for intimacy is respected and supported.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 2341C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 4792C, IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—77.53(249A) Qualified Medicare beneficiary (QMB) providers. Any Medicare provider not enrolled as an Iowa Medicaid provider for the general Medicaid population may enroll to be a QMB provider.

77.53(1) Reimbursement. A QMB provider may only bill the department for the QMB-eligible member's Medicare cost-sharing obligations. Reimbursement is limited to coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles for Medicare-covered services.

77.53(2) Definitions.

"Coinsurance" means a percentage of costs of a covered health care service that has to be paid.

"Copayment" means a fixed amount a member pays for a covered health care service.

"Deductible" means the amount paid for covered health care services before the insurance plan will effect payment.

"Medicare cost sharing" means the Medicare member's responsibility for a Medicare-covered service. "Medicare cost sharing" includes coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles.

"Qualified Medicare beneficiary" or *"QMB"* means an individual who has been determined eligible for the QMB program pursuant to 441—subrule 75.1(29). Under the QMB program, Medicaid pays the individual's Medicare Part A and B premiums; coinsurance; copayment; and deductible (except for Part D).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 3494C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

441—77.54(249A) Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) providers. Any provider not enrolled as an Iowa Medicaid provider for the general Medicaid population may enroll to be a HIPP provider. A HIPP provider may bill the department for the HIPP-eligible member's out-of-pocket cost-sharing obligations. Reimbursement is limited to in-network coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles of the HIPP-eligible member's health insurance paid for through the HIPP program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 3494C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

441—77.55(249A) Crisis response services.

77.55(1) Definitions. The terms used in this rule shall have the same meaning as set out in 441—Chapter 24, Division II.

77.55(2) Eligible providers. Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and disability services commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Division II, are eligible to participate in the program by providing crisis response services, crisis stabilization community-based services, and crisis stabilization residential services.

77.55(3) Provider standards. All providers of crisis response services, crisis stabilization community-based services, and crisis stabilization residential services shall meet the standards criteria as set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Division II.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3551C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

441—77.56(249A) Subacute mental health services.

77.56(1) Definitions. The terms used in this rule shall have the same meaning as set out in Iowa Code section 135G.1.

77.56(2) Subacute mental health services. Subacute mental health services are intended to be short-term, intensive, recovery-oriented services designed to stabilize an individual who is experiencing a decreased level of functioning due to a mental health condition.

77.56(3) Eligible provider. Subacute mental health care facilities which are licensed by the department of inspections and appeals in accordance with 481—Chapter 71 are eligible to participate in the program by providing subacute mental health services.

77.56(4) Provider standards. All providers of subacute mental health services shall meet the standards criteria as set forth in 481—Chapter 71.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3551C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

441—77.57(249A) Pharmacists. An authorized pharmacist licensed to practice in the state of Iowa is eligible to participate in the program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 5175C, IAB 9/9/20, effective 6/1/21]

[Filed 3/11/70, amended 6/21/73, 2/13/75, 3/21/75]

[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]

[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]

[Filed 2/8/78, Notice 12/28/78—published 3/8/78, effective 4/12/78]

[Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]

[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]

[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]

[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]

[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]

[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]

[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]

[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]

[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]

[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]

[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]

[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]

[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]

[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]

[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]

[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]

[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]

[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]

[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/90—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]

- [Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/16/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
- [Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed 1/17/91, Notice 11/14/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
- [Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
- [Filed 6/14/91, Notice 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
- [Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
- [Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/10/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
- [Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
- [Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
- [Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
- [Filed 12/15/94, Notice 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
- [Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
- [Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/13/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
- [Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
- [Filed 10/9/96, Notice 8/14/96—published 11/6/96, effective 1/1/97]
- [Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
- [Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
- [Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
- [Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
- [Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
- [Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
- [Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 9/13/99—published 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99]
- [Filed 11/10/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
- [Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
- [Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
- [Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
- [Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]¹
- [Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
- [Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]¹
- [Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]
- [Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]

- [Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
- [Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02]²
- [Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
- [Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]¹
- [Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
- [Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
- [Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
- [Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
- [Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
- [Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
- [Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
- [Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
- [Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
- [Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
- [Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7741B (Notice ARC 7526B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7936B (Notice ARC 7653B, IAB 3/25/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 9314B (Notice ARC 9112B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
- [Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0485C (Notice ARC 0259C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1149C (Notice ARC 0911C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1445C (Notice ARC 1366C, IAB 3/5/14), IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1638C (Notice ARC 1553C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 10/1/14, effective 11/5/14]
- [Filed ARC 1698C (Notice ARC 1618C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 1807C (Notice ARC 1707C, IAB 10/29/14), IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15]

[Filed ARC 2165C (Notice ARC 2061C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 12/1/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]
[Filed ARC 2341C (Notice ARC 2113C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
[Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]
[Filed ARC 2930C (Notice ARC 2824C, IAB 11/23/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17]
[Filed ARC 3184C (Notice ARC 2920C, IAB 2/1/17), IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]
[Filed ARC 3494C (Notice ARC 3321C, IAB 9/27/17), IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]
[Filed ARC 3551C (Notice ARC 3439C, IAB 11/8/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]
[Filed ARC 3789C (Notice ARC 3659C, IAB 2/28/18), IAB 5/9/18, effective 7/1/18]
[Filed ARC 3874C (Notice ARC 3784C, IAB 5/9/18), IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]
[Filed ARC 4165C (Notice ARC 4031C, IAB 9/26/18), IAB 12/5/18, effective 1/9/19]
[Filed ARC 4792C (Notice ARC 4628C, IAB 8/28/19), IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20]
[Filed ARC 5175C (Notice ARC 4964C, IAB 3/11/20), IAB 9/9/20, effective 6/1/21]
[Filed ARC 5307C (Notice ARC 5166C, IAB 9/9/20), IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21]
[Filed ARC 5361C (Notice ARC 5230C, IAB 10/21/20), IAB 12/30/20, effective 3/1/21]
[Filed ARC 5418C (Notice ARC 5276C, IAB 11/18/20), IAB 2/10/21, effective 4/1/21]
[Filed ARC 5809C (Notice ARC 5623C, IAB 5/19/21), IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21]
[Filed ARC 5889C (Notice ARC 5706C, IAB 6/16/21), IAB 9/8/21, effective 11/1/21]
[Filed ARC 6310C (Notice ARC 6206C, IAB 2/23/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

¹ Two ARCs

² December 15, 2002, effective date of 77.37(14)“e”(2) and 77.39(13)“e” delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held December 10, 2002; at its meeting held February 21, 2003, the Committee delayed the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 78]

[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—78.1(249A) Physicians' services. Payment will be approved for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by the physician including services rendered in the physician's office or clinic, the home, in a hospital, nursing home or elsewhere.

Payment shall be made for all services rendered by a doctor of medicine or osteopathy within the scope of this practice and the limitations of state law subject to the following limitations and exclusions:

78.1(1) Payment will not be made for:

a. Drugs dispensed by a physician or other legally qualified practitioner (dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner) unless it is established that there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community in which the legally qualified practitioner's office is maintained. Rate of payment shall be established as in subrule 78.2(2), but no professional fee shall be paid. Payment will not be made for biological supplies and drugs provided free of charge to practitioners by the state department of public health.

b. Reserved.

c. Treatment of certain foot conditions as specified in 78.5(2) "a," "b," and "c."

d. Acupuncture treatments.

e. Reserved.

f. Unproven or experimental medical and surgical procedures. The criteria in effect in the Medicare program shall be utilized in determining when a given procedure is unproven or experimental in nature.

g. Charges for surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the IME medical services unit or associated inpatient care charges when the procedure is performed in a hospital on an inpatient basis unless the physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to the patient's admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted only when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the IME medical services unit and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The IME medical services unit may add, delete, or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

h. Elective, non-medically necessary cesarean section (C-section) deliveries.

78.1(2) Drugs and supplies may be covered when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner as provided in this rule.

a. Drugs are covered as provided by rule 441—78.2(249A).

b. Medical supplies are payable when ordered by a legally qualified practitioner for a specific rather than incidental use, subject to the conditions specified in rule 441—78.10(249A). When a member is receiving care in a nursing facility or residential care facility, payment will be approved only for the following supplies when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner:

(1) Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

(2) Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

(3) Disposable irrigation trays or sets.

(4) Disposable catheterization trays or sets.

(5) Indwelling Foley catheter.

(6) Disposable saline enemas.

(7) Diabetic supplies including needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies.

c. Prescription records are required for all drugs as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308, 155A.27 and 155A.29. For the purposes of the medical assistance program, prescriptions for medical supplies are required and shall be subject to the same provisions.

d. Reserved.

e. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a physician must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.1(3) Payment will be approved for injections provided they are reasonable, necessary, and related to the diagnosis and treatment of an illness or injury. When billing for an injection, the legally qualified practitioner must specify the brand name of the drug and the manufacturer, the strength of the drug, the amount administered, and the charge of each injection. When the strength and dosage of the drug is not included, payment will be made based on the customary dosage. The following exclusions are applicable.

a. Payment will not be approved for injections when they are considered by standards of medical practice not to be specific or effective treatment for the particular condition for which they are administered.

b. Payment will not be approved for an injection when administered for a reason other than the treatment of a particular condition, illness, or injury. When injecting an amphetamine or legend vitamin, prior approval must be obtained as specified in 78.1(2)“a”(3).

c. Payment will not be approved when injection is not an indicated method of administration according to accepted standards of medical practice.

d. Allergenic extract materials provided the patient for self-administration shall not exceed a 90-day supply.

e. Payment will not be approved when an injection is determined to fall outside of what is medically reasonable or necessary based on basic standards of medical practice for the required level of care for a particular condition.

f. Payment for vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

g. Payment will not be approved for injections of “covered Part D drugs” as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any “Part D eligible individual” as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

78.1(4) For the purposes of this program, cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is surgery which can be expected primarily to improve physical appearance or which is performed primarily for psychological purposes or which restores form but which does not correct or materially improve the bodily functions. When a surgical procedure primarily restores bodily function, whether or not there is also a concomitant improvement in physical appearance, the surgical procedure does not fall within the provisions set forth in this subrule. Surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment are not considered as restoring bodily function and are excluded from coverage.

a. Coverage under the program is generally not available for cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery. However, under certain limited circumstances payment for otherwise covered services and supplies may be provided in connection with cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery as follows:

- (1) Correction of a congenital anomaly; or
- (2) Restoration of body form following an accidental injury; or
- (3) Revision of disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.
- (4) Generally, coverage is limited to those cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed no later than 12 months subsequent to the related accidental injury or surgical trauma.

However, special consideration for exception will be given to cases involving children who may require a growth period.

b. Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery performed in connection with certain conditions is specifically excluded. These conditions are:

- (1) Dental congenital anomalies, such as absent tooth buds, malocclusion, and similar conditions.

(2) Procedures related to transsexualism, hermaphroditism, gender identity disorders, or body dysmorphic disorders.

(3) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed primarily for psychological reasons or as a result of the aging process.

(4) Breast augmentation mammoplasty, surgical insertion of prosthetic testicles, penile implant procedures, and surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment.

c. When it is determined that a cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedure does not qualify for coverage under the program, all related services and supplies, including any institutional costs, are also excluded.

d. Following is a partial list of cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures which are not covered under the program. This list is for example purposes only and is not considered all inclusive.

(1) Any procedure performed for personal reasons, to improve the appearance of an obvious feature or part of the body which would be considered by an average observer to be normal and acceptable for the patient's age or ethnic or racial background.

(2) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgical procedures which are justified primarily on the basis of a psychological or psychiatric need.

(3) Augmentation mammoplasties.

(4) Face lifts and other procedures related to the aging process.

(5) Reduction mammoplasties, unless there is medical documentation of intractable pain not amenable to other forms of treatment as the result of increasingly large pendulous breasts.

(6) Panniculectomy and body sculpture procedures.

(7) Repair of sagging eyelids, unless there is demonstrated and medically documented significant impairment of vision.

(8) Rhinoplasties, unless there is evidence of accidental injury occurring within the past six months which resulted in significant obstruction of breathing.

(9) Chemical peeling for facial wrinkles.

(10) Dermabrasion of the face.

(11) Revision of scars resulting from surgery or a disease process, except disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(12) Removal of tattoos.

(13) Hair transplants.

(14) Electrolysis.

(15) Sex reassignment.

(16) Penile implant procedures.

(17) Insertion of prosthetic testicles.

e. Coverage is available for otherwise covered services and supplies required in the treatment of complications resulting from a noncovered incident or treatment, but only when the subsequent complications represent a separate medical condition such as systemic infection, cardiac arrest, acute drug reaction, or similar conditions. Coverage shall not be extended for any subsequent care or procedure related to the complication that is essentially similar to the initial noncovered care. An example of a complication similar to the initial period of care would be repair of facial scarring resulting from dermabrasion for acne.

78.1(5) The legally qualified practitioner's prescription for medical equipment, appliances, or prosthetic devices shall include the patient's diagnosis and prognosis, the reason the item is required, and an estimate in months of the duration of the need. Payment will be made in accordance with rule 78.10(249A).

78.1(6) Payment will be approved for the examination to establish the need for orthopedic shoes in accordance with rule 441—78.15(249A).

78.1(7) No payment shall be made for the services of a private duty nurse.

78.1(8) Payment for mileage shall be the same as that in effect in part B of Medicare.

78.1(9) Payment will be approved for visits to patients in nursing facilities subject to the following conditions:

a. Payment will be approved for only one visit to the same patient in a calendar month. Payment for further visits will be made only when the need for the visits is adequately documented by the physician.

b. When only one patient is seen in a single visit the allowance shall be based on a follow-up home visit. When more than one patient is seen in a single visit, payment shall be based on a follow-up office visit. In the absence of information on the claim, the carrier will assume that more than one patient was seen, and payment approved on that basis.

c. Payment will be approved for mileage in connection with nursing home visits when:

- (1) It is necessary for the physician to travel outside the home community, and
- (2) There are not physicians in the community in which the nursing home is located.

d. Payment will be approved for tasks related to a resident receiving nursing facility care which are performed by a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant as specified in 441—paragraph 81.13(13) “*e.*” On-site supervision of the physician is not required for these services.

78.1(10) Payment will be approved in independent laboratory when it has been certified as eligible to participate in Medicare.

78.1(11) Reserved.

78.1(12) Payment will be made on the same basis as in Medicare for services associated with treatment of chronic renal disease including physician’s services, hospital care, renal transplantation, and hemodialysis, whether performed on an inpatient or outpatient basis. Payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance for those persons eligible for Medicare.

78.1(13) Payment will be made to the physician for services rendered by auxiliary personnel employed by the physician and working under the direct personal supervision of the physician, when such services are performed incident to the physician’s professional service.

a. Auxiliary personnel are nurses, psychologists, social workers, audiologists, occupational therapists and physical therapists.

b. An auxiliary person is considered to be an employee of the physician if the physician:

- (1) Is able to control the manner in which the work is performed, i.e., is able to control when, where and how the work is done. This control need not be actually exercised by the physician.
- (2) Sets work standards.
- (3) Establishes job description.
- (4) Withholds taxes from the wages of the auxiliary personnel.

c. Direct personal supervision in the office setting means the physician must be present in the same office suite, not necessarily the same room, and be available to provide immediate assistance and direction.

Direct personal supervision outside the office setting, such as the member’s home, hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility, means the physician must be present in the same room as the auxiliary person.

Advanced registered nurse practitioners certified under board of nursing rules in 655—Chapter 7 performing services within their scope of practice are exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement for the purpose of reimbursement to the employing physicians. In these exempted circumstances, the employing physicians must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

A physician assistant licensed under board of physician assistants’ professional licensure rules in 645—Chapters 326 to 329 is exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement except as expressly required by Iowa Code chapter 148C or required by rules in 645—Chapters 326 to 329. A physician shall be accessible at all times for consultation with a physician assistant unless the physician assistant is providing emergency medical services pursuant to 645—paragraph 327.1(2) “*n.*” Physician assistants who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

d. Services incident to the professional services of the physician means the service provided by the auxiliary person must be related to the physician's professional service to the member. If the physician has not or will not perform a personal professional service to the member, the clinical records must document that the physician assigned treatment of the member to the auxiliary person.

78.1(14) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a physician for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.1(15) The certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance record is sufficient for the original certification.

78.1(16) No payment will be made for sterilization of an individual under the age of 21 or who is mentally incompetent or institutionalized. Payment will be made for sterilization performed on an individual who is aged 21 or older at the time the informed consent is obtained and who is mentally competent and not institutionalized when all the conditions in this subrule are met.

a. The following definitions are pertinent to this subrule:

(1) Sterilization means any medical procedure, treatment, or operation performed for the purpose of rendering an individual permanently incapable of reproducing and which is not a necessary part of the treatment of an existing illness or medically indicated as an accompaniment of an operation on the genital urinary tract. Mental illness or retardation is not considered an illness or injury.

(2) Hysterectomy means a medical procedure or operation to remove the uterus.

(3) Mentally incompetent individual means a person who has been declared mentally incompetent by a federal, state or local court of jurisdiction for any purpose, unless the individual has been declared competent for purposes which include the ability to consent to sterilization.

(4) Institutionalized individual means an individual who is involuntarily confined or detained, under a civil or criminal statute, in a correctional or rehabilitative facility, including a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness, or an individual who is confined under a voluntary commitment in a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness.

b. The sterilization shall be performed as the result of a voluntary request for the services made by the person on whom the sterilization is performed. The person's consent for sterilization shall be documented on:

(1) Form 470-0835 or 470-0835(S), Consent Form, or

(2) An official sterilization consent form from another state's Medicaid program that contains all information found on the Iowa form and complies with all applicable federal regulations.

c. The person shall be advised prior to the receipt of consent that no benefits provided under the medical assistance program or other programs administered by the department may be withdrawn or withheld by reason of a decision not to be sterilized.

d. The person shall be informed that the consent can be withheld or withdrawn any time prior to the sterilization without prejudicing future care and without loss of other project or program benefits.

e. The person shall be given a complete explanation of the sterilization. The explanation shall include:

(1) A description of available alternative methods and the effect and impact of the proposed sterilization including the fact that it must be considered to be an irreversible procedure.

(2) A thorough description of the specific sterilization procedure to be performed and benefits expected.

(3) A description of the attendant discomforts and risks including the type and possible effects of any anesthetic to be used.

(4) An offer to answer any inquiries the person to be sterilized may have concerning the procedure to be performed. The individual shall be provided a copy of the informed consent form in addition to the oral presentation.

f. At least 30 days and not more than 180 days shall have elapsed following the signing of the informed consent except in the case of premature delivery or emergency abdominal surgery which occurs not less than 72 hours after the informed consent was signed. The informed consent shall have been signed at least 30 days before the expected delivery date for premature deliveries.

g. The information in paragraphs “*b*” through “*f*” shall be effectively presented to a blind, deaf, hard-of-hearing, or otherwise disabled individual and an interpreter shall be provided when the individual to be sterilized does not understand the language used on the consent form or used by the person obtaining consent. The individual to be sterilized may have a witness of the individual’s choice present when consent is obtained.

h. The consent form described in paragraph 78.1(16) “*b*” shall be attached to the claim for payment and shall be signed by:

- (1) The person to be sterilized,
- (2) The interpreter, when one was necessary,
- (3) The physician, and
- (4) The person who provided the required information.

i. Informed consent shall not be obtained while the individual to be sterilized is:

- (1) In labor or childbirth, or
- (2) Seeking to obtain or obtaining an abortion, or
- (3) Under the influence of alcohol or other substance that affects the individual’s state of awareness.

j. Payment will be made for a medically necessary hysterectomy only when it is performed for a purpose other than sterilization and only when one or more of the following conditions is met:

(1) The individual or representative has signed an acknowledgment that she has been informed orally and in writing from the person authorized to perform the hysterectomy that the hysterectomy will make the individual permanently incapable of reproducing, or

(2) The individual was already sterile before the hysterectomy, the physician has certified in writing that the individual was already sterile at the time of the hysterectomy and has stated the cause of the sterility, or

(3) The hysterectomy was performed as a result of a life-threatening emergency situation in which the physician determined that prior acknowledgment was not possible and the physician includes a description of the nature of the emergency.

78.1(17) Abortions. Payment for an abortion or related service is made when Form 470-0836 is completed for the applicable circumstances and is attached to each claim for services. Payment for an abortion is made under one of the following circumstances:

a. The physician certifies that the pregnant woman’s life would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term.

b. The physician certifies that the fetus is physically deformed, mentally deficient or afflicted with a congenital illness and the physician states the medical indication for determining the fetal condition.

c. The pregnancy was the result of rape reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency which may include a family physician within 45 days of the date of occurrence of the incident. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of the rape.

d. The pregnancy was the result of incest reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency including a family physician no later than 150 days after the date of occurrence. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of incest.

78.1(18) Payment and procedure for obtaining eyeglasses, contact lenses, and visual aids, shall be the same as described in 441—78.6(249A). (Cross reference 78.28(4))

78.1(19) Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary

based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the IME medical services unit and the department. If not so approved by the IME medical services unit, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

78.1(20) Transplants.

a. Payment will be made only for the following organ and tissue transplant services:

(1) Kidney, cornea, skin, and bone transplants.

(2) Allogeneic stem cell transplants for the treatment of aplastic anemia, severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID), Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, follicular lymphoma, Fanconi anemia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, pure red cell aplasia, amegakaryocytosis/congenital thrombocytopenia, beta thalassemia major, sickle cell disease, Hurler's syndrome (mucopolysaccharidosis type 1 [MPS-1]), adrenoleukodystrophy, metachromatic leukodystrophy, refractory anemia, agnogenic myeloid metaplasia (myelofibrosis), familial erythrophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis and other histiocytic disorders, acute myelofibrosis, Diamond-Blackfan anemia, epidermolysis bullosa, or the following types of leukemia: acute myelocytic leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia, and acute lymphocytic leukemia.

(3) Autologous stem cell transplants for treatment of the following conditions: acute leukemia; chronic lymphocytic leukemia; plasma cell leukemia; non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; Hodgkin's lymphoma; relapsed Hodgkin's lymphoma; lymphomas presenting poor prognostic features; follicular lymphoma; neuroblastoma; medulloblastoma; advanced Hodgkin's disease; primitive neuroendocrine tumor (PNET); atypical/rhabdoid tumor (ATRT); Wilms' tumor; Ewing's sarcoma; metastatic germ cell tumor; or multiple myeloma.

(4) Liver transplants for persons with extrahepatic biliary atresia or any other form of end-stage liver disease, except that coverage is not provided for persons with a malignancy extending beyond the margins of the liver.

Liver transplants require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)“f”)

Covered liver transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(5) Heart transplants for persons with inoperable congenital heart defects, heart failure, or related conditions. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a temporary life-support system until a human heart becomes available for transplants are covered. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a permanent replacement for a human heart are not covered. Heart-lung transplants are covered where bilateral or unilateral lung transplantation with repair of a congenital cardiac defect is contraindicated.

Heart transplants, heart-lung transplants, artificial hearts, and ventricular assist devices described above require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)“f”) Covered heart transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(6) Lung transplants. Lung transplants for persons having end-stage pulmonary disease. Lung transplants require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)“f”) Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10). Heart-lung transplants are covered consistent with criteria in subparagraph (5) above.

(7) Pancreas transplants for persons with type I diabetes mellitus, as follows:

1. Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplants and pancreas after kidney transplants are covered.

2. Pancreas transplants alone are covered for persons exhibiting any of the following:

- A history of frequent, acute, and severe metabolic complications (e.g., hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, or ketoacidosis) requiring medical attention.

- Clinical problems with exogenous insulin therapy that are so severe as to be incapacitating.

- Consistent failure of insulin-based management to prevent acute complications.

The pancreas transplants listed under this subparagraph require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1) “f”)

Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

Transplantation of islet cells or partial pancreatic tissue is not covered.

b. Donor expenses incurred directly in connection with a covered transplant are payable. Expenses incurred for complications that arise with respect to the donor are covered only if they are directly and immediately attributed to surgery. Expenses of searching for a donor are not covered.

c. All transplants must be medically necessary and meet other general requirements of this chapter for physician and hospital services.

d. Payment will not be made for any transplant not specifically listed in paragraph “a.”

78.1(21) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. For the purposes of utilization review, the term “physician” does not include a psychiatrist. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.1(22) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member’s pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. Enhanced services include health education, social services, nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit. Additional reimbursement shall be provided for obstetrical services related to a high-risk pregnancy. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.1(23) Reserved.

78.1(24) Topical fluoride varnish. Payment shall be made for application of an FDA-approved topical fluoride varnish, as defined by the current version of the Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature (CDT) published by the American Dental Association, for the purpose of preventing the worsening of early childhood caries in children aged 0 to 36 months of age, when rendered by physicians or other appropriately licensed practitioners under the supervision of or in collaboration with a physician and who are acting within the scope of their practice, licensure, and other applicable state law, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

a. Application of topical fluoride varnish must be provided in conjunction with an early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) examination which includes a limited oral screening.

b. Separate payment shall be available only for application of topical fluoride varnish, which shall be at the same rate of reimbursement paid to dentists for providing this service. Separate payment for the limited oral screening shall not be available, as this service is already part of and paid under the EPSDT screening examination.

c. Parents, legal guardians, or other authorized caregivers of children receiving application of topical fluoride varnish as part of an EPSDT screening examination shall be informed by the physician or auxiliary staff employed by and under the physician’s supervision that this application is not a substitute for comprehensive dental care.

d. Physicians rendering the services under this subrule shall make every reasonable effort to refer or facilitate referral of these children for comprehensive dental care rendered by a dental professional.

78.1(25) Prior authorization for medication-assisted treatment shall be governed pursuant to subrule 78.28(2).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0846C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1052C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1297C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 4899C**, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter; **ARC 5418C**, IAB 2/10/21, effective 4/1/21; **ARC 5808C**, IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21]

441—78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs. Payment will be made for “covered outpatient drugs” as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4) subject to the conditions and limitations specified in this rule.

78.2(1) Qualified prescriber. All drugs are covered only if prescribed or ordered by an Iowa Medicaid-enrolled practitioner licensed or registered to prescribe as specified in Iowa Code section 155A.3(38).

78.2(2) Prescription required. As a condition of payment for all drugs, including “nonprescription” or “over-the-counter” drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription or drug order, a prescription or drug order shall be transmitted as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308, 155A.3 and 155A.27 by the practitioner to the pharmacy, subject to the provisions of Iowa Code section 155A.29 regarding refills. All prescriptions or drug orders shall be available for audit by the department.

78.2(3) Qualified source. All drugs are covered only if marketed by manufacturers that have signed a Medicaid rebate agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services in accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990).

78.2(4) Prescription drugs. Drugs that may be dispensed only upon a prescription are covered subject to the following limitations.

a. Prior authorization is required as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

(1) For any drug requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour or three-day supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

(2) Unless the manufacturer or labeler of a mental health prescription drug that has a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class enters into a contract to provide the state with a supplemental rebate, the drug may be placed on the preferred drug list as nonpreferred, with prior authorization required. However, prior authorization shall not be required for such a drug for a member whose regimen on the drug was established before January 1, 2011, as verified by documented pharmacy claims.

(3) For mental health prescription drugs requiring prior authorization that have a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class, reimbursement will be made for up to a seven-day supply pending prior authorization. A request for prior authorization shall be deemed approved if the prescriber:

1. Has on file with the department current contact information, including a current fax number, and a signed Form 470-4914, Fax Confidentiality Certificate, and

2. Does not receive a notice of approval or disapproval within 48 hours of a request for prior authorization.

(4) Prior authorization for medication-assisted treatment shall be governed pursuant to subrule 78.28(2).

b. Payment is not made for:

(1) Drugs whose prescribed use is not for a medically accepted indication as defined by Section 1927(k)(6) of the Social Security Act.

(2) Drugs used for anorexia, weight gain, or weight loss.

(3) Drugs used for cosmetic purposes or hair growth.

(4) Reserved.

(5) Otherwise covered outpatient drugs if the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or the manufacturer’s designee.

(6) Drugs described in Section 107(c)(3) of the Drug Amendments of 1962 and identical, similar, or related drugs (within the meaning of Section 310.6(b)(1) of Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (drugs identified through the Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (DESI) review)).

(7) “Covered Part D drugs” as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any “Part D eligible individual” as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including a member who is not enrolled in a Medicare Part D plan.

(8) Drugs prescribed for fertility purposes.

(9) Drugs used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction, except when used to treat a condition other than sexual or erectile dysfunction for which the drug has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(10) Prescription drugs for which the prescription was executed in written (and nonelectronic) form unless the prescription was executed on a tamper-resistant pad, as required by Section 1903(i)(23) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(i)(23)).

(11) Drugs used for symptomatic relief of cough and colds, except for nonprescription drugs listed at subrule 78.2(5).

(12) Investigational drugs, including drugs that are the subject of an investigational new drug (IND) application allowed to proceed by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) but that do not meet the definition of a covered outpatient drug in 42 U.S.C. 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4).

78.2(5) Nonprescription drugs.

a. The following drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription are covered subject to the prior authorization requirements stated below and as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

Acetaminophen tablets 325 mg, 500 mg
Acetaminophen elixir 160 mg/5 ml
Acetaminophen solution 100 mg/ml
Acetaminophen suppositories 120 mg
Artificial tears ophthalmic solution
Artificial tears ophthalmic ointment
Aspirin tablets 81 mg, chewable
Aspirin tablets 81 mg, 325 mg, and 650 mg oral
Aspirin tablets, enteric coated 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg
Aspirin tablets, buffered 325 mg
Bacitracin ointment 500 units/gm
Benzoyl peroxide 5%, gel, lotion
Benzoyl peroxide 10%, gel, lotion
Cetirizine hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/ml
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 5 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 10 mg
Chlorpheniramine maleate tablets 4 mg
Clotrimazole vaginal cream 1%
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride capsules 25 mg
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride elixir, liquid, and syrup 12.5 mg/5 ml
Epinephrine racemic solution 2.25%
Ferrous sulfate solution 75 mg/0.6 ml (15 mg/0.6 ml elemental iron)
Ferrous sulfate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous sulfate elixir 220 mg/5 ml
Ferrous sulfate drops 75 mg/0.6 ml
Ferrous gluconate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous fumarate tablets 325 mg
Guaiifenesin 100 mg/5 ml with dextromethorphan 10 mg/5 ml liquid
Ibuprofen suspension 100 mg/5 ml
Ibuprofen tablets 200 mg
Insulin
Lactic acid (ammonium lactate) lotion 12%
Levonorgestrel 1.5 mg
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/7.5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride tablets 2 mg
Loratadine syrup 5 mg/5 ml

Loratadine tablets 10 mg
 Magnesium hydroxide suspension 400 mg/5 ml
 Meclizine hydrochloride tablets 12.5 mg, 25 mg oral and chewable
 Miconazole nitrate cream 2% topical and vaginal
 Miconazole nitrate vaginal suppositories, 100 mg
 Mineral products with prior authorization
 Neomycin-bacitracin-polymyxin ointment
 Nicotine gum 2 mg, 4 mg
 Nicotine lozenge 2 mg, 4 mg
 Nicotine patch 7 mg/day, 14 mg/day and 21 mg/day
 Pediatric oral electrolyte solutions
 Permethrin lotion 1%
 Polyethylene glycol 3350 powder
 Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride tablets 30 mg, 60 mg
 Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride liquid 30 mg/5 ml
 Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide liquid 0.33-4%
 Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.3-3%
 Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.33-4%
 Salicylic acid liquid 17%
 Senna tablets 187 mg
 Sennosides-docusate sodium tablets 8.6 mg-50 mg
 Sennosides syrup 8.8 mg/5 ml
 Sennosides tablets 8.6 mg
 Sodium bicarbonate tablets 325 mg
 Sodium bicarbonate tablets 650 mg
 Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic ointment 5%
 Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic solution 5%
 Tolnaftate 1% cream, solution, powder
 Vitamins, single and multiple with prior authorization
 Other nonprescription drugs listed as preferred in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

b. Nonprescription drugs for use in a nursing facility, PMIC, or ICF/ID shall be included in the per diem rate paid to the nursing facility, PMIC, or ICF/ID.

78.2(6) Quantity prescribed.

a. Quantity prescribed. When it is not therapeutically contraindicated, the legally qualified practitioner shall prescribe not less than a one-month supply of covered prescription and nonprescription medication. Contraceptives may be prescribed in three-month quantities.

b. Prescription refills.

(1) Prescription refills shall be performed and recorded in a manner consistent with existent state and federal laws, rules and regulations.

(2) Automatic refills.

1. Automatic refills are allowed. Participation in an automatic refill program is voluntary and opt-in only, on a drug-by-drug basis.

2. The program must have:

- Easy-to-locate contact information through telephone, the program's website, or both;
- Easy-to-understand patient materials on how to select or unselect drug(s) for inclusion and how to disenroll;
- Confirmation that the member wants to continue in the automatic refill program at least annually;
- Confirmation of continued medical necessity provided by the Medicaid member or person acting as an authorized representative of the member, before the member receives the medication at the

pharmacy or before the medication is mailed or delivered to the member, without which confirmation the drug(s) must be credited back to the Medicaid program; and

- Records of all consents, which must be in electronic or written format and must be available for review by auditors.

78.2(7) *Lowest cost item.* The pharmacist shall dispense the lowest cost item in stock that meets the requirements of the practitioner as shown on the prescription.

78.2(8) *Consultation.* In accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990), a pharmacist shall offer to discuss information regarding the use of the medication with each Medicaid member or the caregiver of a member presenting a prescription. The consultation is not required if the person refuses the consultation. Standards for the content of the consultation shall be found in rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8097B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09; ARC 9175B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 9699B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9834B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11; ARC 9882B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 9981B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 0305C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0580C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2930C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 5175C, IAB 9/9/20, effective 6/1/21; ARC 5364C, IAB 12/30/20, effective 3/1/21]

441—78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services. Payment for inpatient hospital admission is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. All cases are subject to random retrospective review and may be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. In addition, transfers, outliers, and readmissions within 31 days are subject to random review. Selected admissions and procedures are subject to a 100 percent review before the services are rendered. Medicaid payment for inpatient hospital admissions and continued stays are approved when the admissions and continued stays are determined to meet the criteria for inpatient hospital care. (Cross reference 78.28(6)) The criteria are available from the IME Medical Services Unit, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or in local hospital utilization review offices. No payment will be made for waiver days.

See rule 441—78.31(249A) for policies regarding payment of hospital outpatient services.

If the recipient is eligible for inpatient or outpatient hospital care through the Medicare program, payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance as set out in 441—subrule 79.1(22).

The DRG payment calculations include any special services required by the hospital, including a private room.

78.3(1) Payment for Medicaid-certified physical rehabilitation units will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

78.3(2) No payment will be approved for private duty nursing.

78.3(3) Certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance records are sufficient for the original certification.

78.3(4) Services provided for intestinal or gastric bypass surgery for treatment of obesity requires prior approval, which must be obtained by the attending physician before surgery is performed.

78.3(5) Payment will be approved for drugs provided inpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) and 78.2(4)“b”(1) to (10) except for 78.2(4)“b”(7). The basis of payment for drugs administered to inpatients is through the DRG reimbursement.

a. Payment will be approved for drugs and supplies provided outpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) through 78.2(4) except for 78.2(4)“b”(7). The basis of payment for drugs provided outpatients is through a combination of Medicaid-determined fee schedules and ambulatory payment classification, pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(16).

b. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.3(6) Payment for nursing care provided by a hospital shall be made to those hospitals which have been certified by the department of inspections and appeals as meeting the standards for a nursing facility.

78.3(7) Payment for inpatient hospital tests for purposes of diagnosis and treatment shall be made only when the tests are specifically ordered for the diagnosis and treatment of a particular patient's condition by the attending physician or other licensed practitioner acting within the scope of practice as defined by law, who is responsible for that patient's diagnosis or treatment.

78.3(8) Reserved.

78.3(9) Payment will be made for sterilizations in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.3(10) Payment will be approved for organ and tissue transplant services, as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Kidney, cornea, skin, bone, allogeneic bone marrow, autologous bone marrow, heart, liver, and lung transplants are covered as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Lung transplants are payable at Medicare-designated lung transplant centers only. Heart and liver transplants are payable when performed at facilities that meet the following criteria:

a. Recipient selection and education.

(1) *Selection.* The transplant center must have written criteria based on medical need for transplantation for final facility selection of recipients. These criteria should include an equitable, consistent and practical protocol for selection of recipients. The criteria must be at least as strict as those specified by Medicare.

(2) *Education.* The transplant center will provide a written plan for recipient education. It shall include educational plans for recipient, family and significant others during all phases of the program. These phases shall include:

Intake.

Preparation and waiting period.

Preadmission.

Hospitalization.

Discharge planning.

Follow-up.

b. Staffing and resource commitment.

(1) *Transplant surgeon.* The transplant center must have on staff a qualified transplant surgeon.

The surgeon must have received at least one year of training at a transplant center approved by the American Society of Transplant Surgeons under the direction of an experienced transplant surgeon and must have had at least two years of experience in all facets of transplant surgery specific to the surgeon's specialty. This experience must include management of recipients' presurgical and postsurgical care and actual experience as a member of a transplant team at the institution. The transplant surgeon will have an understanding of the principles of and demonstrated expertise in the use of immunosuppressive therapy.

The transplant surgeon will be certified by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery or equivalent for heart transplants and the American Board of Surgery or equivalent for liver transplants.

The transplant surgeon will be the defined leader of a stable, established transplant team that has a strong commitment to the transplant program.

(2) *Transplant team.* The transplant team will be clearly defined with leadership and corresponding responsibilities of all team members identified.

The team should consist of:

A surgeon director.

A board-certified internist or pediatrician with training and expertise in organ transplantation medicine and clinical use of immunosuppressive regimens.

The transplant center will assume responsibility for initial training and continuing education of the transplant team and ancillary personnel. The center will maintain records that demonstrate competency in achieving, maintaining and improving skills in the distinct areas of expertise of each of the team members.

(3) *Physicians.* The transplant center will have on staff or available for consultation physicians with the following areas of expertise:

Anesthesiology.

Cardiology.

Dialysis.

Gastroenterology.
Hepatology.
Immunology.
Infectious diseases.
Nephrology.
Neurology.
Pathology.
Pediatrics.
Psychiatry.
Pulmonary medicine.
Radiology.
Rehabilitation medicine.

Liaison with the recipient's permanent physician is established for the purpose of providing continuity and management of the recipient's long-term care.

(4) *Support personnel and resources.* The center must have a commitment of sufficient resources and planning for implementation and operation of the transplant program. Indicators of the commitment will include the following:

Persons with expertise in the following areas available at the transplant center:

Anesthesiology.
Blood bank services.
Cardiology.
Cardiovascular surgery.
Dialysis.
Dietary services.
Gastroenterology.
Infection control.

Laboratory services (pathology, microbiology, immunology, tissue typing, and monitoring of immunosuppressive drugs).

Legal counsel familiar with transplantation laws and regulations.

Nursing service department with staff available who have expertise in the care of transplant recipients, especially in managing immunosuppressed patients and hemodynamic support.

Respiratory therapy.
Pharmaceutical services.
Physical therapy.
Psychiatry.
Psycho-social.

The center will have active cardiovascular, medical, and surgical programs with the ability and willingness to perform diagnostic and evaluative procedures appropriate to transplants on an emergency and ongoing basis.

The center will have designated an adequate number of intensive care and general service beds to support the transplant center.

(5) *Laboratory.* Each transplant center must have direct local 24-hour per day access to histocompatibility testing facilities. These facilities must meet the Standards for Histocompatibility Testing set forth by the Committee on Quality Assurance and Standards of the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI). As specified by ASHI, the director of the facility shall hold a doctoral degree in biological science, or be a physician, and subsequent to graduation shall have had four years' experience in immunology, two of which were devoted to formal training in human histocompatibility testing, documented to be professionally competent by external measures such as national proficiency testing, participation in national or international workshops or publications in peer-reviewed journals. The laboratory must successfully participate in a regional or national testing program.

c. *Experience and survival rates.*

(1) *Experience.* Centers will be given a minimum volume requirement of 12 heart or 12 liver transplants that should be met within one year. Due to special considerations such as patient case mix or donor availability, an additional one year conditional approval may be given if the minimum volume is not met the first year.

For approval of an extrarenal organ transplant program it is highly desirable that the institution: 1. has available a complete team of surgeons, physicians, and other specialists with specific experience in transplantation of that organ, or 2. has an established approved renal transplant program at that institution and personnel with expertise in the extrarenal organ system itself.

(2) *Survival rates.* The transplant center will achieve a record of acceptable performance consistent with the performance and outcomes at other successful designated transplant centers. The center will collect and maintain recipient and graft survival and complication rates. A level of satisfactory success and safety will be demonstrated with bases for substantial probability of continued performance at an acceptable level.

To encourage a high level of performance, transplant programs must achieve and maintain a minimum one-year patient survival rate of 70 percent for heart transplants and 50 percent for liver transplants.

d. Organ procurement. The transplant center will participate in a nationwide organ procurement and typing network.

Detailed plans must exist for organ procurement yielding viable transplantable organs in reasonable numbers, meeting established legal and ethical criteria.

The transplant center must be a member of the National Organ Procurement and Transplant Network.

e. Maintenance of data, research, review and evaluation.

(1) *Maintenance of data.* The transplant center will collect and maintain data on the following:

Risk and benefit.

Morbidity and mortality.

Long-term survival.

Quality of life.

Recipient demographic information.

These data should be maintained in the computer at the transplant center monthly.

The transplant center will submit the above data to the United Network of Organ Sharing yearly.

(2) *Research.* The transplant center will have a plan for and a commitment to research.

Ongoing research regarding the transplanted organs is required.

The transplant center will have a program in graduate medical education or have a formal agreement with a teaching institution for affiliation with a graduate medical education program.

(3) *Review and evaluation.* The transplant center will have a plan for ongoing evaluation of the transplantation program.

The transplant center will have a detailed plan for review and evaluation of recipient selection, preoperative, operative, postoperative and long-term management of the recipient.

The transplant center will conduct concurrent ongoing studies to ensure high quality services are provided in the transplantation program.

The transplant center will provide information to members of the transplant team and ancillary staff regarding the findings of the quality assurance studies. This information will be utilized to provide education geared toward interventions to improve staff performance and reduce complications occurring in the transplant process.

The transplant center will maintain records of all quality assurance and peer review activities concerning the transplantation program to document identification of problems or potential problems, intervention, education and follow-up.

f. Application procedure. A Medicare-designated heart, liver, or lung transplant facility needs only to submit evidence of this designation to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. The application procedure for other heart and liver facilities is as follows:

(1) An original and two copies of the application must be submitted on 8½ by 11 inch paper, signed by a person authorized to do so. The facility must be a participating hospital under Medicaid and must

specify its provider number, and the name and telephone number of a contact person should there be questions regarding the application.

(2) Information and data must be clearly stated, well organized and appropriately indexed to aid in its review against the criteria specified in this rule. Each page must be numbered.

(3) To the extent possible, the application should be organized into five sections corresponding to each of the five major criteria and addressing, in order, each of the subcriteria identified.

(4) The application should be mailed to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

g. Review and approval of facilities. An organized review committee will be established to evaluate performance and survival statistics and make recommendations regarding approval as a designated transplant center based on acceptable performance standards established by the review organization and approved by the Medicaid agency.

There will be established protocol for the systematic evaluation of patient outcome including survival statistics.

Once a facility applies for approval and is approved as a heart or liver transplant facility for Medicaid purposes, it is obliged to report immediately to the department any events or changes which would affect its approved status. Specifically, a facility must report any significant decrease in its experience level or survival rates, the transplantation of patients who do not meet its patient selection criteria, the loss of key members of the transplant team, or any other major changes that could affect the performance of heart or liver transplants at the facility. Changes from the terms of approval may lead to withdrawal of approval for Medicaid coverage of heart or liver transplants performed at the facility.

78.3(11) Payment will be approved for inpatient hospital care rendered a patient in connection with dental treatment only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing this necessary care in the office.

78.3(12) Payment will be approved for an assessment fee as specified in 441—paragraphs 79.1(16) “a” and “r” to determine if a medical emergency exists.

Medical emergency is defined as a sudden or unforeseen occurrence or combination of circumstances presenting a substantial risk to an individual’s health unless immediate medical treatment is given.

The determination of whether a medical emergency exists will be based on the patient’s medical condition including presenting symptoms and medical history prior to treatment or evaluation.

78.3(13) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by the IME medical services unit to require the skilled nursing care level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective (a) as of the date of notice by the IME medical services unit that the lower level of care is required or (b) for the days the IME medical services unit determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(14) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by the IME medical services unit to require nursing facility level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(1) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(1), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective (a) as of the date of notice by the IME medical services unit that the lower level of care is required or (b) for the days the IME medical services unit determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(15) Payment for inpatient hospital charges associated with surgical procedures normally done and billed on an outpatient hospital basis is subject to review by the IME medical services acute retrospective review team. Such reviews are based on random claim samples that are pulled on a monthly basis. If the information on a given inpatient claim included in that sample does not appear to support the appropriateness of inpatient level of care, that claim is sent to the IME medical director for further review. If the medical director approves the inpatient level of care, the claim is paid. However, if the medical director determines that the care provided could have been rendered at a lower level

of care, the hospital and attending physician are notified accordingly. If the hospital agrees with the finding that a lower level of care was appropriate, the hospital submits a new claim for the lower level of care. If the hospital disagrees with the lower level of care finding, the hospital can submit additional documentation for further review. The hospital or attending physician or both may appeal any final determination by the IME.

78.3(16) Skilled nursing care in “swing beds.”

a. Payment will be made for medically necessary skilled nursing care when provided by a hospital participating in the swing-bed program certified by the department of inspections and appeals and approved by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Payment shall be at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3) and the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. Swing-bed placement is only intended to be short-term in nature.

b. Any payment for skilled nursing care provided in a hospital with a certified swing-bed program, for either initial admission or continued stay, will require prior authorization, subject to the following requirements:

- (1) The hospital has fewer than 100 beds, excluding beds for newborns and intensive care.
- (2) The hospital has an existing certification for a swing-bed program, pursuant to paragraph 78.3(16) “a.”
- (3) The member is being admitted for nursing facility or skilled level of care (if the member has Medicare and skilled coverage has been exhausted).
- (4) As part of the discharge planning process for a member requiring ongoing skilled nursing care, the hospital must:
 1. Complete a level of care (LOC) determination describing a member’s LOC needs, using Form 470-5156, Swing Bed Certification.
 2. Contact skilled nursing facilities within a 30-mile radius of the hospital regarding available beds to meet the member’s LOC needs.
 3. Certify that no freestanding skilled nursing facility beds are available for the member within a 30-mile radius of the hospital, which will be able to appropriately meet the member’s needs and that home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate.
- (5) Swing-bed stays beyond 14 days will only be approved when there is no appropriate freestanding nursing facility bed available within a 30-mile radius and home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate, as documented by the hospital seeking the swing-bed admission. For the purpose of these criteria, an “appropriate” nursing facility bed is a bed in a Medicaid-participating freestanding nursing facility that provides the LOC required for the member’s medical condition and corresponding LOC needs.
- (6) A Medicaid member who has been in a swing bed beyond 14 days must be discharged to an appropriate nursing facility bed within a 30-mile radius of the swing-bed hospital or to appropriate home-based care within 72 hours of an appropriate nursing facility bed becoming available.

Preadmission screening and resident review (PASRR) rules still apply for members being transferred to a nursing facility.

78.3(17) Reserved.

78.3(18) Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Preprocedure review is also required for other types of major surgical procedures, such as organ transplants. Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 78.28(6))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0354C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0844C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1054C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter]

441—78.4(249A) Dentists. Payment will be made for medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist to the extent these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy. Services must be reasonable, necessary, and cost-effective for the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of dental disease or injuries or for oral devices necessary for a medical condition. Payment will also be made for the following dental procedures:

78.4(1) Preventive services. Payment shall be made for the following preventive services:

a. Oral prophylaxis, including necessary scaling and polishing, is payable only once in a six-month period except for persons who, because of a physical or mental condition, need more frequent care. Documentation supporting the need for oral prophylaxis performed more than once in a six-month period must be maintained.

b. Topical application of fluoride is payable once every 90 days. (This does not include the use of fluoride prophylaxis paste as fluoride treatment.)

c. Pit and fissure sealants are payable for placement on deciduous and permanent posterior teeth only. Reimbursement for sealants is restricted to work performed on members through 18 years of age and on members who have a physical or mental condition that impairs their ability to maintain adequate oral hygiene. Replacement sealants are covered when medically necessary, as documented in the patient record.

d. Space management services are payable in mixed dentition when premature loss of teeth would permit existing teeth to shift and cause a handicapping malocclusion or there is too little dental ridge to accommodate either the number or the size of teeth and significant dental disease will result if the condition is not corrected.

78.4(2) Diagnostic services. Payment shall be made for the following diagnostic services:

a. A comprehensive oral evaluation is payable once per member per dental practice in a three-year period when the member has not been seen by a dentist in the dental practice during the three-year period.

b. A periodic oral examination is payable once in a six-month period.

c. A full mouth radiograph survey, consisting of a minimum of 14 periapical films and bite-wing films, or a panoramic radiograph with bite-wings is a payable service once in a five-year period, except when medically necessary to evaluate development and to detect anomalies, injuries and diseases. Full mouth radiograph surveys are not payable under the age of six except when medically necessary. A panoramic-type radiography with bite-wings is considered the same as a full mouth radiograph survey.

d. Supplemental bitewing films are payable only once in a 12-month period.

e. Single periapical films are payable when necessary.

f. Intraoral radiograph, occlusal.

g. Extraoral radiograph.

h. Posterior-anterior and lateral skull and facial bone radiograph, survey film.

i. Temporomandibular joint radiograph.

j. Cephalometric film.

k. Diagnostic casts are payable only for orthodontic cases or dental implants or when requested by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit's dental consultant.

l. Cone beam images are payable when medically necessary for situations including, but not limited to, detection of tumors, positioning of severely impacted teeth, supernumerary teeth or dental implants.

78.4(3) Restorative services. Payment shall be made for the following restorative services:

a. Treatment of dental caries is payable in those areas which require immediate attention. Restoration of incipient or nonactive carious lesions are not payable. Carious activity may be considered incipient when there is no penetration of the dento-enamel junction as demonstrated in diagnostic radiographs.

b. Amalgam alloy and composite resin-type filling materials are reimbursable only once for the same restoration in a two-year period.

c. Reserved.

d. Crowns are payable when there is at least a fair prognosis for maintaining the tooth as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit and a more conservative procedure would not be serviceable.

(1) Stainless steel crowns are limited to primary and permanent posterior teeth and are covered when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration. Placement on permanent posterior teeth is allowed only for members who have a mental or physical condition that limits their ability to tolerate the procedure for placement of a different crown.

(2) Aesthetic coated stainless steel crowns and stainless steel crowns with a resin window are limited to primary anterior teeth.

(3) Laboratory-fabricated crowns, other than stainless steel, are limited to permanent teeth and require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration or there is evidence of recurring decay surrounding a large existing restoration, a fracture, a broken cusp(s), or an endodontic treatment.

(4) Crowns with noble or high noble metals require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a laboratory-fabricated crown, other than stainless steel, and who have a documented allergy to all other restorative materials.

e. Cast post and core, post and composite or post and amalgam in addition to a crown are payable when a tooth is functional and the integrity of the tooth would be jeopardized by no post support.

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following restoration procedures:

(1) Amalgam or acrylic buildups, including any pins, are considered a core buildup.

(2) One, two, or more restorations on one surface of a tooth shall be paid as a one-surface restoration, i.e., mesial occlusal pit and distal occlusal pit of a maxillary molar or mesial and distal occlusal pits of a lower bicuspid.

(3) Occlusal lingual groove of a maxillary molar that extends from the distal occlusal pit and down the distolingual groove will be paid as a two-surface restoration. This restoration and a mesial occlusal pit restoration on the same tooth will be paid as one, two-surface restoration.

(4) Reserved.

(5) Two separate one-surface restorations are payable as a two-surface restoration (i.e., an occlusal pit restoration and a buccal pit restoration are a two-surface restoration).

(6) Tooth preparation, temporary restorations, cement bases, pulp capping, impressions, and local anesthesia are included in the restorative fee and may not be billed separately.

(7) Pin retention will be paid on a per-tooth basis and in addition to the final restoration.

(8) More than four surfaces on an amalgam restoration will be reimbursed as a "four-surface" amalgam.

(9) An amalgam or composite restoration is not payable following a sedative filling in the same tooth unless the sedative filling was placed more than 30 days previously.

78.4(4) Periodontal services. Payment may be made for the following periodontal services:

a. Full-mouth debridement to enable comprehensive periodontal evaluation and diagnosis is payable once every 24 months. This procedure is not payable on the same date of service when other prophylaxis or periodontal services are performed.

b. Periodontal scaling and root planing is payable once every 24 months when prior approval has been received. Prior approval shall be granted per quadrant when radiographs demonstrate subgingival calculus or loss of crestal bone and when the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross reference 78.28(3) "a"(1))

c. Periodontal surgical procedures which include gingivoplasty, osseous surgery, and osseous allograft are payable services when prior approval has been received. Payment for these surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the member has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene. Payment is also allowed for members who are unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene due to a physical or mental condition, or who exhibit evidence of gingival hyperplasia, or who have a deep carious lesion that cannot be otherwise accessed for restoration.

d. Tissue grafts. Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial connective tissue graft are payable services with prior approval. Authorization shall be granted when the amount of tissue loss is causing problems such as continued bone loss, chronic root sensitivity, complete loss of attached tissue, or difficulty maintaining adequate oral hygiene. (Cross reference 78.28(3) "a"(2))

e. Periodontal maintenance therapy requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who have completed periodontal scaling and root planing at least three months prior to the initial periodontal maintenance therapy and the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross reference 78.28(3) "a"(3))

f. Tissue regeneration procedures require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when radiographs show evidence of recession in relation to the muco-gingival junction and the bone level indicates the tooth has a fair to good long-term prognosis.

g. Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when at least one year has elapsed since periodontal scaling and root planing was completed, the member has maintained regular periodontal maintenance, and pocket depths remain at a moderate to severe depth with bleeding on probing. Authorization is limited to once per site every 12 months.

78.4(5) Endodontic services. Payment shall be made for the following endodontic services:

a. Root canal treatments on permanent anterior and posterior teeth when there is presence of extensive decay, infection, draining fistulas, severe pain upon chewing or applied pressure, prolonged sensitivity to temperatures, or a discolored tooth indicative of a nonvital tooth.

b. Vital pulpotomies. Cement bases, pulp capping, and insulating liners are considered part of the restoration and may not be billed separately.

c. Surgical endodontic treatment, including an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue is payable when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time of approximately one year has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross reference 78.28(3) "c")

d. Endodontic retreatment when prior authorization has been received. Authorization for retreatment of a tooth with previous endodontic treatment shall be granted when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed since the initial treatment, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history. A reasonable period of time is approximately one year if the treating dentist is the same and may be less if the member must see a different dentist.

78.4(6) Oral surgery—medically necessary. Payment shall be made for medically necessary oral surgery services furnished by dentists to the extent that these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy, as defined in rule 441—78.1(249A). These services will be reimbursed in a manner consistent with the physician's reimbursement policy. The following surgical procedures are also payable when performed by a dentist:

a. Extractions, both surgical and nonsurgical.

b. Impaction (soft tissue impaction, upper or lower) that requires an incision of overlying soft tissue and the removal of the tooth.

c. Impaction (partial bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and removal of the tooth.

d. Impaction (complete bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and section of the tooth for removal.

e. Root recovery (surgical removal of residual root).

f. Oral antral fistula closure (or antral root recovery).

g. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth for orthodontic reasons, including ligation when indicated.

h. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth to aid eruption.

i. Routine postoperative care is considered part of the fee for surgical procedures and may not be billed separately.

j. Payment may be made for postoperative care where need is shown to be beyond normal follow-up care or for postoperative care where the original service was performed by another dentist.

78.4(7) Prosthetic services. Payment may be made for the following prosthetic services:

a. An immediate denture or a first-time complete denture. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

b. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when radiographs demonstrate adequate space for replacement of a missing anterior tooth. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

c. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth including six months' postdelivery care when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion, excluding third molars, or the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture. (Cross reference 78.28(3) "b"(1))

d. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who:

- (1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or
- (2) Have an existing bridge that needs replacement due to breakage or extensive, recurrent decay.

High noble or noble metals shall be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. (Cross reference 78.28(3) "b"(2))

e. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a removable partial denture and:

- (1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or
- (2) Have a full denture in one arch and a partial fixed denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion.

High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials.

f. Obturator for surgically excised palatal tissue or deficient velopharyngeal function of cleft palate patients.

g. Chairside relines and laboratory-processed relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months, beginning 6 months after placement of the denture.

h. Tissue conditioning is a payable service twice per prosthesis in a 12-month period.

i. Two repairs per prosthesis in a 12-month period are payable.

j. Adjustments to a complete or removable partial denture are payable when medically necessary after six months' postdelivery care. An adjustment consists of removal of acrylic material or adjustment of teeth to eliminate a sore area or to make the denture fit better. Warming dentures and massaging them for better fit or placing them in a sonic device does not constitute an adjustment.

k. Dental implants and related services when prior authorization has been received. Prior authorization shall be granted when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

l. Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted once per denture replacement per arch in a five-year period when the denture has been lost, stolen or broken beyond repair or cannot be adjusted for an adequate fit. Approval shall also be granted for more than one denture replacement per arch within five years for members who have a medical condition that necessitates thorough mastication. Approval will not be granted in less than a five-year period when the reason for replacement is resorption.

m. A complete or partial denture rebase requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the acrylic of the denture is cracked or has had numerous repairs and the teeth are in good condition.

n. An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea requires prior approval and must be custom-fabricated. Approval shall be granted in accordance with Medicare criteria.

78.4(8) Orthodontic procedures. Payment may be made for the following orthodontic procedures:

a. Minor treatment to control harmful habits when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required. (Cross reference 78.28(3) “c”)

b. Interceptive orthodontic treatment of the transitional dentition when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required.

c. Comprehensive orthodontic treatment when prior approval has been received. Approval is limited to members under 21 years of age and shall be granted when the member has a severe handicapping malocclusion with a score of 26 or above using the index from the “Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority,” by J.A. Salzman, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

78.4(9) Adjunctive general services. Payment may be made for the following:

a. Treatment in a hospital. Payment will be approved for dental treatment rendered to a hospitalized member only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the member prevents the dentist from providing necessary care in the office.

b. Treatment in a nursing facility. Payment will be approved for dental treatment provided in a nursing facility. When more than one patient is examined during the same nursing home visit, payment will be made by the Medicaid program for only one visit to the nursing home.

c. Office visit. Payment will be approved for an office visit for care of injuries or abnormal conditions of the teeth or supporting structure when treatment procedures or examinations are not billed for that visit.

d. Office calls after hours. Payment will be approved for office calls after office hours in emergency situations. The office call will be paid in addition to treatment procedures.

e. Drugs. Payment will be made for drugs dispensed by a dentist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the dentist’s office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the dentist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for the writing of prescriptions.

f. Anesthesia. General anesthesia, intravenous sedation, and nonintravenous conscious sedation are payable services when the extensiveness of the procedure indicates it or there is a concomitant disease or impairment which warrants use of anesthesia. Inhalation of nitrous oxide is payable when the age or physical or mental condition of the member necessitates the use of minimal sedation for dental procedures.

g. Occlusal guard. A removable dental appliance to minimize the effects of bruxism and other occlusal factors requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the documentation supports evidence of significant loss of tooth enamel, tooth chipping, headaches or jaw pain.

78.4(10) Orthodontic services to members 21 years of age or older. Orthodontic procedures are not covered for members 21 years of age or older.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9883B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0631C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter]

441—78.5(249A) Podiatrists. Payment will be approved only for certain podiatric services.

78.5(1) Payment will be approved for the following orthotic appliances and treatment of nail pathologies:

- a.* Durable plantar foot orthotic.
- b.* Plaster impressions for foot orthotic.
- c.* Molded digital orthotic.

- d. Shoe padding when appliances are not practical.
- e. Custom molded space shoes for rheumatoid arthritis, congenital defects and deformities, neurotropic, diabetic and ischemic intractable ulcerations and deformities due to injuries.
- f. Rams horn (hypertrophic) nails.
- g. Onychomycosis (mycotic) nails.

78.5(2) Payment will be made for the same scope of podiatric services available through Part B of Title XVIII (Medicare) except as listed below:

a. Treatment of flatfoot. The term “flatfoot” is defined as a condition in which one or more arches have flattened out.

b. Treatment of subluxations of the foot are defined as partial dislocations or displacements of joint surfaces, tendons, ligaments, or muscles of the foot. Surgical or nonsurgical treatments undertaken for the sole purpose of correcting a subluxated structure in the foot as an isolated entity are not covered.

Reasonable and necessary diagnosis of symptomatic conditions that result from or are associated with partial displacement of foot structures is a covered service. Surgical correction in the subluxated foot structure that is an integral part of the treatment of a foot injury or is undertaken to improve the function of the foot or to alleviate an induced or associated symptomatic condition is a covered service.

c. Routine foot care. Routine foot care includes the cutting or removal of corns or callouses, the trimming of nails and other hygienic and preventive maintenance care in the realm of self-care such as cleaning and soaking the feet, the use of skin creams to maintain skin tone of both ambulatory and bedfast patients and any services performed in the absence of localized illness, injury, or symptoms involving the foot.

d. Orthopedic shoes. Payment will not be made for orthopedic shoes or for any device to be worn in or attached to orthopedic shoes or other types of shoes when provided by the podiatrist. Payment will be made to the podiatrist for the examination including tests to establish the need for orthopedic shoes.

78.5(3) Prescriptions are required for drugs and supplies as specified in paragraph 78.1(2)“c.” Payment shall be made for drugs dispensed by a podiatrist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the podiatrist’s office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the podiatrist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.6(249A) Optometrists. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies provided by the optometrist within the scope of practice of optometry and the limitations of state law, subject to the following limitations and exclusions. Covered optometric services include a professional component and materials.

78.6(1) Payable professional services. Payable professional services are:

a. Eye examinations. The coverage of eye examinations depends on the purpose of the examination. Services are covered if the examination is the result of a complaint or symptom of an eye disease or injury. Routine eye examinations are covered once in a 12-month period. These services are rendered in the optometrist’s office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B. The following levels of service are recognized for optometric examinations:

(1) Intermediate examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program.

(2) Comprehensive examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program, and a general evaluation of the complete visual system.

b. Medical services. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies within the scope of practice of the optometrist, including services rendered in the optometrist’s office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B.

c. Auxiliary procedures. The following auxiliary procedures and special tests are payable when performed by an optometrist. Auxiliary procedures and special tests are reimbursed as a separate procedure only when warranted by case history or diagnosis.

(1) Serial tonometry. Single tonometry is part of the intermediate and comprehensive exams and is not payable as a separate procedure as is serial tonometry.

(2) Gonioscopy.

(3) Extended ophthalmoscopy. Routine ophthalmoscopy is part of the intermediate and comprehensive examination and is not payable as a separate procedure. Generally, extended ophthalmoscopy is considered to be part of the comprehensive examination and, if performed in conjunction with that level of service, is not payable as a separate procedure.

(4) Visual fields. Gross visual field testing is part of general optometric services and is not reported separately.

(5) External photography.

(6) Fundus photography.

(7) Retinal integrity evaluation with a three-mirror lens.

d. Single vision and multifocal spectacle lens service, verification and subsequent service. When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

(1) When spectacle lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Ordering of corrective lenses.

2. Verification of lenses after fabrication.

3. Adjustment and alignment of completed lens order.

(2) New spectacle lenses are subject to the following limitations:

1. Up to three times for children up to one year of age.

2. Up to four times per year for children one through three years of age.

3. Once every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.

4. Once every 24 months after eight years of age when there is a change in the prescription.

(3) Spectacle lenses made from polycarbonate or equivalent material are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.

2. Members with vision in only one eye.

3. Members with a diagnosis-related illness or disability where regular lenses would pose a safety risk.

e. Reserved.

f. Frame service.

(1) When a new frame is necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Selection and styling.

2. Sizing and measurements.

3. Fitting and adjustment.

4. Readjustment and servicing.

(2) New frames are subject to the following limitations:

1. One frame every six months is allowed for children through three years of age.

2. One frame every 12 months is allowed for children four through seven years of age.

3. When there is a covered lens change and the new lenses cannot be accommodated by the current frame.

(3) Safety frames are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.

2. Members with a diagnosis-related disability or illness where regular frames would pose a safety risk or result in frequent breakage.

g. Reserved.

h. Repairs or replacement of frames, lenses or component parts. Payment shall be made for service in addition to materials. The service fee shall not exceed the dispensing fee for a replacement frame. Payment shall be made for replacement of glasses when the original glasses have been lost or damaged beyond repair. Replacement of lost or damaged glasses is limited to one pair of frames and two lenses once every 12 months for adults aged 21 and over, except for people with a mental or physical disability.

i. Contact lenses. Payment shall be made for documented keratoconus, aphakia, high myopia, anisometropia, trauma, severe ocular surface disease, irregular astigmatism, for treatment of acute or chronic eye disease, or when the member's vision cannot be adequately corrected with spectacle lenses. Contact lenses are subject to the following limitations:

- (1) Up to 16 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed for children up to one year of age.
- (2) Up to 8 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children one through three years of age.
- (3) Up to 6 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.
- (4) Two gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 24 months for members eight years of age or older.
- (5) Soft contact lenses and replacements are allowed when medically necessary.

78.6(2) Ophthalmic materials. Ophthalmic materials which are provided in connection with any of the foregoing professional optometric services shall provide adequate vision as determined by the optometrist and meet the following standards:

- a.* Corrected curve lenses, unless clinically contraindicated.
- b.* Standard plastic, plastic and metal combination, or metal frames.
- c.* Prescription standards according to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and tolerance.

78.6(3) Reimbursement. The reimbursement for allowed ophthalmic material is subject to a fee schedule established by the department or to actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice. Reimbursement for rose tint is included in the fee for the lenses.

a. Materials payable by fee schedule are:

- (1) Spectacle lenses, single vision and multifocal.
- (2) Frames.
- (3) Case for glasses.

b. Materials payable at actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice are:

- (1) Contact lenses.
- (2) Schroeder shield.
- (3) Ptosis crutch.
- (4) Safety frames.
- (5) Subnormal visual aids.
- (6) Photochromatic lenses.

78.6(4) Prior authorization. Prior authorization is required for the following:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Approval shall be given when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process shall be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is at or better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal visual aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles, or reverse Galilean telescope systems. Payment shall be actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

d. Approval for photochromatic tint shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Approval for press-on prisms shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

(Cross reference 78.28(4))

78.6(5) *Noncovered services.* Noncovered services include, but are not limited to, the following services:

- a.* Glasses with cosmetic gradient tint lenses or other eyewear for cosmetic purposes.
- b.* Glasses for occupational eye safety.
- c.* A second pair of glasses or spare glasses.
- d.* Cosmetic surgery and experimental medical and surgical procedures.
- e.* Sunglasses.
- f.* Progressive bifocal or trifocal lenses.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 0305C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter]

441—78.7(249A) Opticians. Payment will be approved only for certain services and supplies provided by opticians when prescribed by a physician (MD or DO) or an optometrist. Payment and procedure for obtaining services and supplies shall be the same as described in rule 441—78.6(249A). (Cross reference 78.28(4))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter]

441—78.8(249A) Chiropractors. Payment will be made for the same chiropractic procedures payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

78.8(1) *Covered services.* Chiropractic manipulative therapy (CMT) eligible for reimbursement is specifically limited by Medicaid to the manual manipulation (i.e., by use of the hands) of the spine for the purpose of correcting a subluxation demonstrated by X-ray. Subluxation means an incomplete dislocation, off-centering, misalignment, fixation, or abnormal spacing of the vertebrae.

78.8(2) *Indications and limitations of coverage.*

a. The subluxation must have resulted in a neuromusculoskeletal condition set forth in the table below for which CMT is appropriate treatment. The symptoms must be directly related to the subluxation that has been diagnosed. The mere statement or diagnosis of “pain” is not sufficient to support the medical necessity of CMT. CMT must have a direct therapeutic relationship to the patient’s condition. No other diagnostic or therapeutic service furnished by a chiropractor is covered under the Medicaid program.

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
G44.1	Vascular headache NEC*	G54.0- G54.4	Nerve root and plexus disorders, brachial plexus disorders, lumbosacral plexus disorders, cervical root disorders NEC, thoracic root disorders NEC, lumbosacral root disorders NEC	M48.30- M48.33	Traumatic spondylopathy, site unspecified, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region
G44.209	Tension headache, unspecified, not intractable	G54.8	Other nerve root and plexus disorders	M48.35- M48.38	Traumatic spondylopathy, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region
M47.21- M47.28	Other spondylosis with radiculopathy, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	G54.9	Nerve root and plexus disorder, unspecified	M50.20- M50.23	Other cervical disc displacement
M47.811- M47.818	Spondylosis without myelopathy or radiculopathy, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	G55	Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere	M50.30- M50.33	Other cervical disc degeneration
M47.891- M47.898	Other spondylosis, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	M43.00- M43.28	Spondylolysis; spondylolisthesis; fusion of spine	M51.24- M51.27	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc displacement
M54.2	Cervicalgia	M43.6	Torticollis	M51.34- M51.37	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc degeneration
M54.5	Low back pain	M46.00- M46.09	Spinal enthesopathy	M54.30- M54.32	Sciatica
M54.6	Pain in the thoracic spine	M46.41- M46.47	Discitis, unspecified, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region	M54.40- M54.42	Lumbago with sciatica
M54.81	Occipital neuralgia	M48.00- M48.08	Spinal stenosis	M96.1	Postlaminectomy syndrome, NEC
M54.89	Other dorsalgia	M48.34	Traumatic spondylopathy, thoracic region		

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
M54.9	Dorsalgia, unspecified	M50.10- M50.13	Cervical disc disorder with radiculopathy		
R51	Headache	M50.80- M50.83	Other cervical disc disorders		
		M50.90- M50.93	Cervical disc disorder, unspecified		
		M51.14- M51.17	Intervertebral disc disorders with radiculopathy, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region		
		M51.84- M51.87	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc disorders		
		M53.0	Cervicocranial syndrome		
		M53.1	Cervicobrachial syndrome		
		M53.2X1- M53.2X9	Spinal instabilities		
		M53.3	Sacrococcygeal disorders NEC		
		M53.80	Other specified dorsopathies, site unspecified		
		M53.84- M53.88	Other specified dorsopathies, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region		
		M53.9	Dorsopathy, unspecified		
		M54.10- M54.18	Radiculopathy		
		M60.80	Other myositis, unspecified site		
		M60.811, M60.812	Other myositis, shoulder, right, left		
		M60.819	Other myositis, unspecified shoulder		
		M60.821, M60.822	Other myositis, upper arm, right, left		
		M60.829	Other myositis, unspecified upper arm		
		M60.831, M60.832	Other myositis, forearm, right, left		
		M60.839	Other myositis, unspecified forearm		
		M60.841, M60.842	Other myositis, hand, right, left		
		M60.849	Other myositis, unspecified hand		
		M60.851, M60.852	Other myositis, thigh, right, left		
		M60.859	Other myositis, unspecified thigh		

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
		M60.861, M60.862	Other myositis, lower leg, right, left		
		M60.869	Other myositis, unspecified lower leg		
		M60.871, M60.872	Other myositis, ankle and foot, right, left		
		M60.879	Other myositis, unspecified ankle and foot		
		M60.88, M60.89	Other myositis, other site, multiple sites		
		M60.9	Myositis, unspecified		
		M62.830	Muscle spasm of back		
		M72.9	Fibroblastic disorder, unspecified		
		M79.1	Myalgia		
		M79.2	Neuralgia and neuritis, unspecified		
		M79.7	Fibromyalgia		
		M99.20- M99.23	Subluxation stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.30- M99.33	Osseous stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.40- M99.43	Connective tissue stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.50- M99.53	Intervertebral disc stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.60- M99.63	Osseous and subluxation stenosis of intervertebral foramina, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.70- M99.73	Connective tissue and disc stenosis of intervertebral foramina, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		Q76.2	Congenital spondylolisthesis		
		S13.4XXA, S13.4XXD	Sprain of ligaments of cervical spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
		S13.8XXA, S13.8XXD	Sprain of joints and ligaments of other parts of neck, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S16.1XXA, S16.1XXD	Strain of muscle, fascia and tendon at neck level, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S23.3XXA, S23.3XXD	Sprain of ligaments of thoracic spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S23.8XXA, S23.8XXD	Sprain of other specified parts of thorax, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S33.5XXA, S33.5XXD	Sprain of ligaments of lumbar spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S33.6XXA, S33.6XXD	Sprain of sacroiliac joint, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		

* NEC means not elsewhere classified.

b. The neuromusculoskeletal conditions listed in the table in paragraph “*a*” generally require short-, moderate-, or long-term CMT. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category I generally requires short-term CMT of 12 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category II generally requires moderate-term CMT of 18 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category III generally requires long-term CMT of 24 per 12-month period. For diagnostic combinations between categories, 28 CMTs are generally required per 12-month period. If the CMT utilization guidelines are exceeded, documentation supporting the medical necessity of additional CMT must be submitted with the Medicaid claim form or the claim will be denied for failure to provide information.

c. CMT is not a covered benefit when:

- (1) The maximum therapeutic benefit has been achieved for a given condition.
- (2) There is not a reasonable expectation that the continuation of CMT would result in improvement of the patient’s condition.
- (3) The CMT seeks to prevent disease, promote health and prolong and enhance the quality of life.

78.8(3) Documenting X-ray. An X-ray must document the primary regions of subluxation being treated by CMT.

a. The documenting X-ray must be taken at a time reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT. An X-ray is considered to be reasonably proximate if it was taken no more than 12 months prior to or 3 months following the initiation of CMT. X-rays need not be repeated unless there is a new condition and no payment shall be made for subsequent X-rays, absent a new condition, consistent with paragraph “*c*” of this subrule. No X-ray is required for pregnant women and for children aged 18 and under.

b. The X-ray films shall be labeled with the patient’s name and date the X-rays were taken and shall be marked right or left. The X-ray shall be made available to the department or its duly authorized representative when requested. A written and dated X-ray report, including interpretation and diagnosis, shall be present in the patient’s clinical record.

c. Chiropractors shall be reimbursed for documenting X-rays at the physician fee schedule rate. Payable X-rays shall be limited to those Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) procedure codes that are appropriate to determine the presence of a subluxation of the spine. Criteria used to determine payable X-ray CPT codes may include, but are not limited to, the X-ray CPT codes for which

major commercial payors reimburse chiropractors. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall publish in the Chiropractic Services Provider Manual the current list of payable X-ray CPT codes. Consistent with CPT, chiropractors may bill the professional, technical, or professional and technical components for X-rays, as appropriate. Payment for documenting X-rays shall be further limited to one per condition, consistent with the provisions of paragraph “a” of this subrule. A claim for a documenting X-ray related to the onset of a new condition is only payable if the X-ray is reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT for the new condition, as defined in paragraph “a” of this subrule. A chiropractor is also authorized to order a documenting X-ray whether or not the chiropractor owns or possesses X-ray equipment in the chiropractor’s office. Any X-rays so ordered shall be payable to the X-ray provider, consistent with the provisions in this paragraph.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 2164C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]

441—78.9(249A) Home health agencies. Payment shall be approved for medically necessary home health agency services prescribed by a physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant in a plan of home health care provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency.

The number of hours of home health agency services shall be reasonable and appropriate to meet an established medical need of the member that cannot be met by a family member, significant other, friend, or neighbor. Services must be medically necessary in the individual case and be related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disability.

The member need not be homebound to be eligible for home health agency services; however, the services provided by a home health agency shall only be covered when provided in the member’s residence with the following exception. Private duty nursing and personal care services for persons aged 20 and under as described at 78.9(10) “a” may be provided in settings other than the member’s residence when medically necessary.

Medicaid members of home health agency services need not first require skilled nursing care to be entitled to home health aide services.

Further limitations related to specific components of home health agency services are noted in subrules 78.9(3) to 78.9(10).

Payment shall be made on an encounter basis. An encounter is defined as separately identifiable hours in which home health agency staff provide continuous service to a member.

Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient’s care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed \$15 per month. Dressings, durable medical equipment, and other supplies shall be obtained from a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy. Payment of supplies may be made to home health agencies when a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy is not available in the member’s community.

Payment may be made for restorative and maintenance home health agency services.

Payment may be made for teaching, training, and counseling in the provision of health care services.

Treatment plans for these services shall additionally reflect: to whom the services are to be provided (patient, family member, etc.); prior teaching training, or counseling provided; medical necessity for the rendered service; identification of specific services and goals; date of onset of the teaching, training, or counseling; frequency of services; progress of member in response to treatment; and estimated length of time these services will be needed.

The following are not covered: services provided in the home health agency office, homemaker services, well child care and supervision, and medical equipment rental or purchase.

Services shall be authorized by a physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant, evidenced by the physician’s, nurse practitioner’s, clinical nurse specialist’s, or physician assistant’s signature and date on a plan of treatment.

78.9(1) Treatment plan. A plan of treatment shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 60 days thereafter. There must be a face-to-face encounter between a physician, a nurse practitioner, a clinical nurse specialist, a certified nurse-midwife, or a physician assistant and the Medicaid member no more than 90 days before or 30 days after the start of service. The

plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

- a. Place of service.
- b. Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.
- c. Frequency of the services.
- d. Assistance devices to be used.
- e. Date home health services were initiated.
- f. Progress of member in response to treatment.
- g. Medical supplies to be furnished.
- h. Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:
 - (1) Dates of prior hospitalization.
 - (2) Dates of prior surgery.
 - (3) Date last seen by a physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant.
 - (4) Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.
 - (5) Prognosis.
 - (6) Functional limitations.
 - (7) Vital signs reading.
 - (8) Date of last episode of instability.
 - (9) Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.
 - (10) Medications.
- i. Discipline of the person providing the service.
- j. Certification period (no more than 60 days).
- k. Estimated date of discharge from the hospital or home health agency services, if applicable.
- l. Physician's, nurse practitioner's, clinical nurse specialist's, or physician assistant's signature and date. The plan of care must be signed and dated by the physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.

78.9(2) Supervisory visits. Payment shall be made for supervisory visits two times a month when a registered nurse acting in a supervisory capacity provides supervisory visits of services provided by a home health aide under a home health agency plan of treatment or when services are provided by an in-home health care provider under the department's in-home health-related care program as set forth in 441—Chapter 177.

78.9(3) Skilled nursing services. Skilled nursing services are services that when performed by a home health agency require a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse to perform. Situations when a service can be safely performed by the member or other nonskilled person who has received the proper training or instruction or when there is no one else to perform the service are not considered a "skilled nursing service." Skilled nursing services shall be available only on an intermittent basis. Intermittent services for skilled nursing services shall be defined as a medically predictable recurring need requiring a skilled nursing service at least once every 60 days, not to exceed five days per week (except as provided below), with an attempt to have a predictable end. Daily visits (six or seven days per week) that are reasonable and necessary and show an attempt to have a predictable end shall be covered for up to three weeks. Coverage of additional daily visits beyond the initial anticipated time frame may be appropriate for a short period of time, based on the medical necessity of service. Medical documentation shall be submitted justifying the need for continued visits, including the physician's, nurse practitioner's, clinical nurse specialist's, or physician assistant's estimate of the length of time that additional visits will be necessary. Daily skilled nursing visits or multiple daily visits for wound care or insulin injections shall be covered when ordered by a physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or a physician assistant and included in the plan of care. Other daily skilled nursing visits which are ordered for an indefinite period of time and designated as daily skilled nursing care do not meet the intermittent definition and shall be denied.

Skilled nursing services shall be evaluated based on the complexity of the service and the condition of the patient.

Private duty nursing for persons aged 21 and over is not a covered service. See subrule 78.9(10) for guidelines for private duty nursing for persons aged 20 or under.

78.9(4) *Physical therapy services.* Payment shall be made for physical therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant after any needed consultation with the qualified physical therapist, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs "a" and "b."

For physical therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(5) *Occupational therapy services.* Payment shall be made for occupational therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs "a" and "c."

For occupational therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(6) *Speech therapy services.* Payment shall be made for speech therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs "a" and "d."

For speech therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(7) *Home health aide services.* Payment shall be made for unskilled services provided by a home health aide if the following conditions are met:

a. The service as well as the frequency and duration are stated in a written plan of treatment established by a physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

b. The member requires personal care services as determined by a registered nurse or other appropriate therapist. The services shall be given under the supervision of a registered nurse, physical, speech, or occupational therapist and the registered nurse or therapist shall assign the aide who will provide the care.

c. Services shall be provided on an intermittent basis. "Intermittent basis" for home health agency services is defined as services that are usually two to three times a week for two to three hours at a time. Services provided for four to seven days per week, not to exceed 28 hours per week, when ordered by a physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant and included in a plan of care shall be allowed as intermittent services. Increased services provided when medically necessary due to unusual circumstances on a short-term basis of two to three weeks may also be allowed as intermittent services when the home health agency documents the need for the excessive time required for home health aide services.

Home health aide daily care may be provided for persons employed or attending school whose disabling conditions require the persons to be assisted with morning and evening activities of daily living in order to support their independent living.

Personal care services include the activities of daily living, e.g., helping the member to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician, but ordinarily self-administered, and retraining the member in necessary self-help skills.

Certain household services may be performed by the aide in order to prevent or postpone the member's institutionalization when the primary need of the member for home health aide services furnished is for personal care. If household services are incidental and do not substantially increase the time spent by the aide in the home, the entire visit is considered a covered service. Domestic or

housekeeping services which are not related to patient care are not a covered service if personal care is not rendered during the visit.

For home health aide services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect the number of hours per visit and the living arrangement of the member, e.g., lives alone or with family.

78.9(8) *Medical social services.* Rescinded IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17.

78.9(9) *Home health agency care for maternity patients and children.* The intent of home health agency services for maternity patients and children shall be to provide services when the members are unable to receive the care outside of their home and require home health care due to a high-risk factor. Routine prenatal, postpartum, or child health care is a covered service in a physician's office or clinic and, therefore, is not covered by Medicaid when provided by a home health agency.

a. Treatment plans for maternity patients and children shall identify:

- (1) The potential risk factors,
- (2) The medical factor or symptom which verifies the child is at risk,
- (3) The reason the member is unable to obtain care outside of the home,
- (4) The medically related task of the home health agency,
- (5) The member's diagnosis,
- (6) Specific services and goals, and
- (7) The medical necessity for the services to be rendered. A single high-risk factor does not provide sufficient documentation of the need for services.

b. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to prenatal maternity patients:

- (1) Aged 16 or under.
- (2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.
- (3) Previous history of prenatal complications such as fetal death, eclampsia, C-section delivery, psychosis, or diabetes.
- (4) Current prenatal problems such as hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, diabetes, cardiac disease, sickle cell anemia, low hemoglobin, mental illness, or drug or alcohol abuse.
- (5) Sociocultural or ethnic problems such as language barriers, lack of family support, insufficient dietary practices, history of child abuse or neglect, or single mother.
- (6) Preexisting disabilities such as sensory deficits, or mental or physical disabilities.
- (7) Second pregnancy in 12 months.
- (8) Death of a close family member or significant other within the previous year.

c. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to postpartum maternity patients:

- (1) Aged 16 or under.
- (2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.
- (3) Major postpartum complications such as severe hemorrhage, eclampsia, or C-section delivery.
- (4) Preexisting mental or physical disabilities such as deaf, hard of hearing, blind, hemiplegic, activity-limiting disease, sickle cell anemia, uncontrolled hypertension, uncontrolled diabetes, mental illness, or intellectual disability.
- (5) Drug or alcohol abuse.
- (6) Symptoms of postpartum psychosis.
- (7) Special sociocultural or ethnic problems such as lack of job, family problems, single mother, lack of support system, or history of child abuse or neglect.
- (8) Demonstrated disturbance in maternal and infant bonding.
- (9) Discharge or release from hospital against medical advice before 36 hours postpartum.
- (10) Insufficient antepartum care by history.
- (11) Multiple births.
- (12) Nonhospital delivery.

d. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to infants:

- (1) Birth weight of five pounds or under or over ten pounds.

- (2) History of severe respiratory distress.
- (3) Major congenital anomalies such as neonatal complications which necessitate planning for long-term follow-up such as postsurgical care, poor prognosis, home stimulation activities, or periodic development evaluation.
- (4) Disabling birth injuries.
- (5) Extended hospitalization and separation from other family members.
- (6) Genetic disorders, such as Down's syndrome, and phenylketonuria or other metabolic conditions that may lead to intellectual disability.
- (7) Noted parental rejection or indifference toward baby such as never visiting or calling the hospital about the baby's condition during the infant's extended stay.
- (8) Family sociocultural or ethnic problems such as low education level or lack of knowledge of child care.
- (9) Discharge or release against medical advice before 36 hours of age.
- (10) Nutrition or feeding problems.

e. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to preschool or school-age children:

- (1) Child or sibling victim of child abuse or neglect.
- (2) Intellectual disability or other physical disabilities necessitating long-term follow-up or major readjustments in family lifestyle.
- (3) Failure to complete the basic series of immunizations by 18 months, or boosters by 6 years.
- (4) Chronic illness such as asthma, cardiac, respiratory or renal disease, diabetes, cystic fibrosis, or muscular dystrophy.
- (5) Malignancies such as leukemia or carcinoma.
- (6) Severe injuries necessitating treatment or rehabilitation.
- (7) Disruption in family or peer relationships.
- (8) Suspected developmental delay.
- (9) Nutritional deficiencies.

78.9(10) *Private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under.* Payment for private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member. Enhanced payment under the interim fee schedule shall be made available for services to children who are technology dependent, i.e., ventilator dependent or whose medical condition is so unstable as to otherwise require intensive care in a hospital.

Private duty nursing or personal care services do not include:

- 1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
- 2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
- 3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
- 4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.
- 5. Transportation services.

6. Homework assistance.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross reference 78.28(10))

78.9(11) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a home health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 9315B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; ARC 3005C, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 5487C, IAB 3/10/21, effective 4/14/21; ARC 5808C, IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21]

441—78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies.

78.10(1) General payment requirements. Payment will be made for items of DME, prosthetic devices and medical supplies, subject to the following general requirements and the requirements of subrule 78.10(2), 78.10(3), or 78.10(4), as applicable:

a. DME, prosthetic devices, and medical supplies must be required by the member because of the member's medical condition.

b. The item shall be necessary and reasonable either for the treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. Determination will be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(1) An item is necessary when it can be expected to make a meaningful contribution to the treatment of a specific illness or injury or to the improvement in function of a malformed body part.

(2) Although an item may be necessary, it must also be a reasonable expenditure for the Medicaid program. The following considerations enter into the determination of reasonableness: Whether the expense of the item to the program would be clearly disproportionate to the therapeutic benefits which could ordinarily be derived from use of the item; whether the item would be substantially more costly than a medically appropriate and realistically feasible alternative pattern of care; and whether the item serves essentially the same purpose as an item already available to the beneficiary.

c. A physician's (doctor of medicine, osteopathy, or podiatry), physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription is required to establish medical necessity. The prescription shall state the member's name, diagnosis, prognosis, item(s) to be dispensed, quantity, and length of time the item is to be required and shall include the signature of the prescriber and the date of signature.

For items requiring prior authorization, a request shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and sufficient medical documentation to permit an independent conclusion that the requirements for the equipment or device are met and the item is medically necessary and reasonable. A request for prior authorization is made using Form 470-5595, Outpatient Prior Authorization Request. See rule 441—78.28(249A) for prior authorization requirements.

d. Nonmedical items will not be covered. These include but are not limited to:

- (1) Physical fitness equipment, e.g., an exercycle, weights.
- (2) First-aid or precautionary-type equipment, e.g., preset portable oxygen units.
- (3) Self-help devices, e.g., safety grab bars, raised toilet seats.
- (4) Training equipment, e.g., speech teaching machines, braille training texts.
- (5) Equipment used for environmental control or to enhance the environmental setting, e.g., room heaters, air conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, and electric air cleaners.
- (6) Equipment which basically serves comfort or convenience functions or is primarily for the convenience of a person caring for the member, e.g., elevators, stairway elevators and posture chairs.

e. The amount payable is based on the least expensive item which meets the member's medical needs. Payment will not be approved for items that serve duplicate functions. EXCEPTION: A second ventilator for which prior authorization has been granted. See 78.10(5)"k" for prior authorization requirements.

f. Consideration will be given to rental or purchase based on the price of the item and the length of time it would be required. The decision on rental or purchase shall be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and be based on the most reasonable method to provide the equipment.

(1) The provider shall monitor rental payments up to 100 percent of the purchase price. At the point that total rent paid equals 100 percent of the purchase allowance, the member will be considered to own the item and no further rental payments will be made to the provider.

(2) Payment may be made for the purchase of an item even though rental payments may have been made for prior months. The rental of the equipment may be necessary for a period of time to establish that it will meet the identified need before the purchase of the equipment. When a decision is made to purchase after renting an item, all of the rental payments will be applied to the purchase allowance.

(3) EXCEPTION: Ventilators and oxygen systems shall be maintained on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(4) A deposit shall not be charged by a provider to a Medicaid member or any other person on behalf of a Medicaid member for rental of medical equipment.

g. Payment may be made for necessary repair, maintenance, and supplies for member-owned equipment. No payment may be made for repairs, maintenance, or supplies when the member is renting the item.

h. Replacement of member-owned equipment is covered in cases of loss or irreparable damage or when required because of a change in the member's condition.

i. No allowance will be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for DME, prosthetic devices or medical supplies.

j. Reimbursement over the established fee schedule amount is allowed when prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5)“*n*” for prior authorization requirements.

78.10(2) Durable medical equipment. DME is equipment that can withstand repeated use, is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose, is generally not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury, and is appropriate for use in the home.

a. Durable medical equipment provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability is not separately payable.

EXCEPTIONS:

(1) Oxygen services in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when all of the following requirements and conditions have been met:

1. A Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile is completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner and qualifies the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.

2. Additional documentation shows that the member requires oxygen for 12 hours or more per day for at least 30 days.

3. Oxygen logs must be maintained by the provider. The time between any reading shall not exceed more than 45 days. The documentation maintained in the provider record must contain the following:

- The initial, periodic and ending reading on the time meter clock on each oxygen system, and
- The dates of each initial, periodic and ending reading, and
- Evidence of ongoing need for oxygen services.

4. The maximum Medicaid payment shall be based on the least costly method of oxygen delivery.

5. Oxygen prescribed “PRN” or “as necessary” is not payable.

6. Medicaid payment shall be made for the rental of equipment only. All accessories and disposable supplies related to the oxygen delivery system and costs for servicing and repair of equipment are included in the Medicaid payment and shall not be separately payable.

7. Payment is not allowed for oxygen services that are not documented according to the department of inspections and appeals requirements at 481—subrule 58.21(8).

(2) Speech generating devices for which prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5)“*f*” for prior authorization requirements.

(3) Wheelchairs for members in an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability.

b. The types of durable medical equipment covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Automated medication dispenser.

Bathtub/shower chair, bench. See 78.10(5)“*g*” and “*j*” for prior authorization requirements.

Commode, shower commode chair. See 78.10(5)“*j*” for prior authorization requirements.

Decubitus equipment.

Dialysis equipment.

Diaphragm (contraceptive device).

Enclosed bed. See 78.10(5)“*a*” for prior authorization requirements.

Enuresis alarm system (bed-wetting alarm device) for members five years of age or older.

Heat/cold application device.

Hospital bed and accessories.

Inhalation equipment. See 78.10(5)“*c*” for prior authorization requirements.

Insulin infusion pump. See 78.10(5)“*b*” and 78.10(5)“*e*” for prior authorization requirements.

Lymphedema pump.

Mobility device and accessories. See 78.10(5)“*i*” for prior authorization requirements.

Neuromuscular stimulator.

Oximeter.

Oxygen, subject to the limitations in 78.10(2)“a” and 78.10(2)“c.”

Patient lift. See 78.10(5)“h” for prior authorization requirements.

Phototherapy bilirubin light.

Protective helmet.

Seat lift chair.

Speech generating device. See 78.10(5)“f” for prior authorization requirements.

Traction equipment.

Ventilator.

c. Coverage of home oxygen equipment and oxygen will be considered reasonable and necessary for members in accordance with Medicare criteria and as shown by supporting medical documentation. The physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner shall document that other forms of treatment are contraindicated or have been tried and have not been successful and that oxygen therapy is required. EXCEPTION: Home oxygen equipment and oxygen are covered for children through three years of age when prescribed by a physician, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner. A pulse oximeter reading must be obtained yearly and documented in the provider and physician record.

(1) To identify the medical necessity for oxygen therapy, a Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner, shall qualify the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.

(2) If the member’s condition or need for oxygen services changes, the attending physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner must adjust the documentation accordingly.

(3) A second oxygen system is not covered by Medicaid when used as a backup for oxygen concentrators or as a standby in case of emergency. Members may be provided with a portable oxygen system to complement a stationary oxygen system, or to be used by itself, with documentation from the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner of the specific activities for which portable oxygen is medically necessary.

(4) Payment for oxygen systems shall be made only on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(5) All accessories, disposable supplies, servicing, and repairing of oxygen systems are included in the monthly Medicaid payment for oxygen systems.

(6) Oxygen prescribed “PRN” or “as necessary” is not allowed.

d. Wheelchairs, wheelchair accessories, and wheelchair modifications are covered when they are medically necessary for mobility within the home, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility. Wheelchairs are defined as:

(1) Standard manual wheelchairs. Coverage of a standard manual wheelchair includes the following:

1. Complete set of tires/wheels and casters, any type;
2. Hand rims with or without projections;
3. Weight-specific components required by the patient-weight capacity of the wheelchair;
4. Elevating legrest, lower extension tube and upper hanger bracket;
5. Armrest (detachable, non-adjustable or adjustable) with or without arm pad;
6. Footrest (swingaway, detachable), including lower extension tube(s) and upper hanger bracket;
7. Standard size footplates;
8. Wheelchair bearings;
9. Caster fork, replacement only; and
10. All labor charges involved in the assembly of the wheelchair (including, but not limited to: front caster assembly, rear wheel assembly, ratchet assembly, wheel lock assembly, footrest assembly).

(2) Standard manual wheelchair accessories that are separately billable and require prior authorization include the following:

1. Headrest extensions;
2. One-arm drive attachments;

3. Positioning accessories;
 4. Specialized skin protection seat and back cushions; and
 5. Anti-rollback devices.
- (3) Standard power wheelchair. Coverage of a standard power wheelchair requires prior authorization and includes the following:
1. Lap belt or safety belt;
 2. Battery charger, single mode;
 3. Complete set of tires/wheels and casters, any type;
 4. Legrests (fixed, swingaway, or detachable non-elevation legrests with or without calf pad);
 5. Footrests/foot platform (fixed, swingaway, detachable footrests or a foot platform without angle adjustment, single adjustable footplate);
 6. Armrests (fixed, swingaway, detachable non-adjustable height armrests with arm pad provided);
 7. Any weight-specific components (braces, bars, upholstery, brackets, motors, gears, etc.) as required by patient-weight capacity of the wheelchair;
 8. Any seat width and depth. For power wheelchairs with a sling/solid seat/back, the following may be billed separately:
 - For standard duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 20 inches;
 - For heavy duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 22 inches;
 - For very heavy duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 24 inches;
 - EXCEPTION: For extra heavy duty, there is no separate billing;
 9. Any back width. For power wheelchairs with a sling/solid seat/back, the following may be billed separately:
 - For standard duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 20 inches;
 - For heavy duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 22 inches;
 - For very heavy duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 24 inches;
 - EXCEPTION: For extra heavy duty, there is no separate billing;
 10. Non-expandable controller or standard proportional joystick (integrated or remote); and
 11. All labor charges involved in the assembly of the wheelchair (including, but not limited to: front caster assembly, rear wheel assembly, ratchet assembly, wheel lock assembly, footrest assembly).
- (4) Standard power wheelchair accessories that are billed separately and require a prior authorization include the following:
1. Shoulder harness/straps or chest straps/vest;
 2. Elevating legrest;
 3. Angle adjustable footplates;
 4. Adjustable height armrests; and
 5. Expandable controller or nonstandard joystick (i.e., non-proportional or mini, compact or short throw proportional, or other alternative control device).
- (5) Customized items are payable with a prior authorization, in accordance with 42 CFR §414.224.
- 78.10(3) Prosthetic devices.** Prosthetic devices mean replacement, corrective, or supportive devices prescribed by a physician (doctor of medicine, osteopathy or podiatry), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner within the scope of practice as defined by state law to artificially replace a missing portion of the body, prevent or correct a physical deformity or malfunction, or support a weak or deformed portion of the body. This does not require a determination that there is no possibility that the member's condition may improve sometime in the future.
- a. Prosthetic devices are not covered when dispensed to a member prior to the time the member undergoes a procedure which will make necessary the use of the device.
 - b. The types of prosthetic devices covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Artificial eyes.
 - (2) Artificial limbs.
 - (3) Enteral delivery supplies and products. See 78.10(5) "l" for prior authorization requirements.
 - (4) Hearing aids. See rule 441—78.14(249A).

- (5) Orthotic devices. See 78.10(3)“c” for limitations on coverage of cranial orthotic devices.
- (6) Ostomy appliances.
- (7) Parenteral delivery supplies and products. Daily parenteral nutrition therapy is considered necessary and reasonable for a member with severe pathology of the alimentary tract that does not allow absorption of sufficient nutrients to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member’s general condition.
- (8) Prosthetic shoes, orthopedic shoes. See rule 441—78.15(249A).
- (9) Tracheotomy tubes.
- (10) Vibrotactile aids. Vibrotactile aids are payable only once in a four-year period unless the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross reference 78.28(5))

c. Cranial orthotic device. Payment shall be approved for cranial orthotic devices when the device is medically necessary for the postsurgical treatment of synostotic plagiocephaly. Payment shall also be approved when there is documentation supporting moderate to severe nonsynostotic positional plagiocephaly and either:

- (1) The member is 12 weeks of age but younger than 36 weeks of age and has failed to respond to a two-month trial of repositioning therapy; or
- (2) The member is 36 weeks of age but younger than 108 weeks of age and there is documentation of either of the following conditions:
 - 1. Cephalic index at least two standard deviations above the mean for the member’s gender and age; or
 - 2. Asymmetry of 12 millimeters or more in the cranial vault, skull base, or orbitotragial depth.

78.10(4) Medical supplies. Medical supplies are nondurable items consumed in the process of giving medical care, for example, nebulizers, gauze, bandages, sterile pads, adhesive tape, and sterile absorbent cotton. Medical supplies are payable for a specific medicinal purpose. This does not include food or drugs. However, active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients that are identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A are covered. Medical supplies shall not be dispensed at any one time in quantities exceeding a 31-day supply for active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients or a three-month supply for all other items. After the initial dispensing of medical supplies, the provider must document a refill request from the Medicaid member or the member’s caregiver for each refill.

a. The types of medical supplies and supplies necessary for the effective use of a payable item covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

- Catheter (indwelling Foley).
- Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.
- Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive, and adhesive tape.
- Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to blood glucose test strips, lancing devices, lancets, needles, syringes, and diabetic urine test supplies). See 78.10(5)“e” for prior authorization requirements.
- Dialysis supplies.
- Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).
- Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).
- Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).
- Dressings.
- Elastic antiembolism support stocking.
- Enema.
- Hearing aid batteries.
- Incontinence products (for members three years of age and older).
- Oral nutritional products. See 78.10(5)“m” for prior authorization requirements.
- Ostomy appliances and supplies.
- Respirator supplies.
- Shoes, diabetic.

Surgical supplies.

Urinary collection supplies.

b. Only the following types of medical supplies will be approved for payment for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when prescribed by the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to lancing devices, lancets, needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Ostomy appliances and supplies.

Shoes, diabetic.

78.10(5) *Prior authorization requirements.* Prior authorization pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) is required for the following medical equipment and supplies (Cross reference 78.28(1)):

a. Enclosed beds. Payment for an enclosed bed shall be approved when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.

(2) The member's mobility puts the member at risk for injury.

b. External insulin infusion pumps. Payment will be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria.

c. Vest airway clearance systems. Payment will be approved for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a member with a diagnosis of a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before the initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease in lung function.

(2) The member resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.

(3) Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.

(4) Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.

(5) All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

d. Rescinded IAB 12/30/20, effective 3/1/21.

e. DME rebate agreements. If the department has a current agreement for a rebate with at least one manufacturer of a particular category of diabetic equipment or supplies (by healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) code), prior authorization is required for any equipment or supplies in that category produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department (other than supplies for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability). Prior approval shall be granted when the member's medical condition necessitates use of equipment or supplies produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

f. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. Form 470-2145, Speech Generating Device System Selection, completed by a speech-language pathologist and a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted with the request for prior authorization. In addition, documentation from a speech-language pathologist must include information on the member's educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations. A minimum one-month trial period is required for all devices. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise consultant with expertise in speech-language pathology will evaluate each prior authorization request and make recommendations to the department.

g. Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved for specialized bath equipment for members whose medical condition necessitates additional body support while bathing.

h. Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved for a nonstandard lift, such as a portable, ceiling or electric lifter, when the member meets the Medicare criteria for a patient lift and a standard lifter (Hoyer type) will not work.

i. Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved when the member has a power wheelchair and:

- (1) Has a sip 'n puff attachment, or
- (2) The medical documentation demonstrates the member's difficulty operating the wheelchair in tight space, or
- (3) The medical documentation demonstrates the member becomes fatigued.

j. Shower commode chairs. Prior authorization shall be granted when documentation from a physician, physician assistant, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physical therapist or occupational therapist indicates that the member:

- (1) Is unable to stand for the duration of a shower or is unable to get in or out of a bathtub, and
- (2) Needs upper body support while sitting, and
- (3) Needs to be tilted back for safety or pressure relief, if a tilt-in-space chair is requested.

k. Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved according to the Medicare coverage criteria.

l. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. EXCEPTION: The Medicare criteria for permanence is not required.

m. Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology, to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability.

n. Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved for bariatric equipment, pediatric equipment or other specialized medical equipment, supply, prosthetic or orthotic which:

- (1) Meets the definition of a code in the current healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS), and
- (2) Has an established Medicaid fee schedule amount that is inadequate to cover the provider's cost to obtain the equipment or supply.

o. Customized wheelchairs, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)“d.”

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.12.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; ARC 8643B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; ARC 8714B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; ARC 8993B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; ARC 9256B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 0632C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; ARC 0823C, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; ARC 1151C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4575C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 5362C, IAB 12/30/20, effective 3/1/21]

441—78.11(249A) Ambulance service. Payment will be approved for ambulance service if it is required by the recipient's condition and the recipient is transported to the nearest hospital with appropriate facilities or to one in the same locality, from one hospital to another, to the patient's home or to a nursing facility. Payment for ambulance service to the nearest hospital for outpatient service will be approved only for emergency treatment. Ambulance service must be medically necessary and not merely for the convenience of the patient.

78.11(1) Partial payment may be made when an individual is transported beyond the destinations specified, and is limited to the amount that would have been paid had the individual been transported to the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When transportation is to the patient's home, partial payment is limited to the amount that would have been paid from the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When a recipient who is a resident of a nursing care facility is hospitalized and later discharged

from the hospital, payment will be made for the trip to the nursing care facility where the recipient resides even though it may not in fact be the nearest nursing care facility.

78.11(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit shall determine that the ambulance transportation was medically necessary and that the condition of the patient precluded any other method of transportation. Payment can be made without the physician's confirmation when:

- a. The individual is admitted as a hospital inpatient or in an emergency situation.
- b. Previous information on file relating to the patient's condition clearly indicates ambulance service was necessary.

78.11(3) When a patient is transferred from one nursing home to another because of the closing of a facility or from a nursing home to a custodial home because the recipient no longer requires nursing care, the conditions of medical necessity and the distance requirements shall not be applicable. Approval for transfer shall be made by the local office of the department of human services prior to the transfer. When such a transfer is made, the following rate schedule shall apply:

- One patient - normal allowance
- Two patients - 3/4 normal allowance per patient
- Three patients - 2/3 normal allowance per patient
- Four patients - 5/8 normal allowance per patient

78.11(4) Transportation of hospital inpatients. When an ambulance service provides transport of a hospital inpatient to a provider and returns the recipient to the same hospital (the recipient continuing to be an inpatient of the hospital), the ambulance service shall bill the hospital for reimbursement as the hospital's DRG reimbursement system includes all costs associated with providing inpatient services as stated in 441—paragraph 79.1(5) "j."

78.11(5) In the event that more than one ambulance service is called to provide ground ambulance transport, payment shall be made only to one ambulance company. When a paramedic from one ambulance service joins a ground ambulance company already in transport, coverage is not available for the services and supplies provided by the paramedic.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. Payment will be made for behavioral health intervention services not otherwise covered under this chapter that are designed to minimize or, if possible, eliminate the symptoms or causes of a mental disorder, subject to the limitations in this rule.

78.12(1) Definitions.

"Behavioral health intervention" means skill-building services that focus on:

1. Addressing the mental and functional disabilities that negatively affect a member's integration and stability in the community and quality of life;
2. Improving a member's health and well-being related to the member's mental disorder by reducing or managing the symptoms or behaviors that prevent the member from functioning at the member's best possible functional level; and
3. Promoting a member's mental health recovery and resilience through increasing the member's ability to manage symptoms.

"Licensed practitioner of the healing arts" or *"LPHA,"* as used in this rule, means a practitioner such as a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a physician assistant (PA), an advanced registered nurse practitioner (ARNP), a psychologist, a social worker (LMSW or LISW), a marital and family therapist (LMFT), or a mental health counselor (LMHC) who is licensed by the applicable state authority for that profession.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Mental disorder" means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding intellectual disabilities, personality disorders, medication-induced

movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention.

78.12(2) Covered services.

a. Service setting.

(1) Community-based behavioral health intervention is available to a member living in a community-based environment. Services have a primary goal of assisting the member and the member's family to learn age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Depending on the member's age and diagnosis, specific services offered may include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention,
3. Skill training and development, and
4. Family training.

(2) Residential behavioral health intervention is available to members eligible for foster group care payment pursuant to 441—subrule 156.20(1). Services have the primary goal of assisting the member to prepare to transition to the community through learning age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Specific services offered include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention, and
3. Family training.

(3) Behavioral health intervention is not covered for members who are in an acute care or psychiatric hospital, a long-term care facility, or a psychiatric medical institution for children.

b. Crisis intervention. Crisis intervention services shall provide a focused intervention and rapid stabilization of acute symptoms of mental illness or emotional distress. The intervention shall be designed to de-escalate situations in which a risk to self, others, or property exists.

(1) Services shall assist a member to regain self-control and reestablish effective management of behavioral symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Crisis intervention is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under and shall be provided as outlined in a written treatment plan.

(3) Crisis intervention services do not include control room or other restraint activities.

c. Behavior intervention. Behavior intervention includes services designed to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community in an age-appropriate manner:

1. Cognitive flexibility skills,
2. Communication skills,
3. Conflict resolution skills,
4. Emotional regulation skills,
5. Executive skills,
6. Interpersonal relationship skills,
7. Problem-solving skills, and
8. Social skills.

(2) Behavior intervention shall be provided in a location appropriate for skill identification, teaching and development. Intervention may be provided in an individual, family, or group format as appropriate to meet the member's needs.

(3) Behavior intervention is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(4) Covered services include only direct teaching or development of skills and not general recreation, non-skill-based activities, mentoring, or interruption of school.

d. Family training. Family training is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(1) Family training services shall:

1. Enhance the family's ability to effectively interact with the child and support the child's functioning in the home and community, and

2. Teach parents to identify and implement strategies to reduce target behaviors and reinforce the appropriate skills.

(2) Training provided must:

1. Be for the direct benefit of the member, and
2. Be based on a curriculum with a training manual.

e. Skill training and development. Skill training and development services are covered for Medicaid members aged 18 or over.

(1) Skill training and development shall consist of interventions to:

1. Enhance a member's independent living, social, and communication skills;
2. Minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and

3. Maximize a member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(2) Interventions may include training in the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community:

1. Communication skills,
2. Conflict resolution skills,
3. Daily living skills,
4. Employment-related skills,
5. Interpersonal relationship skills,
6. Problem-solving skills, and
7. Social skills.

78.12(3) Excluded services.

a. Services that are habilitative in nature are not covered under behavioral health intervention. For purposes of this subrule, "habilitative services" means services that are designed to assist individuals in acquiring skills that they never had, as well as associated training to acquire self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in a home or community setting.

b. Respite, day care, education, and recreation services are not covered under behavioral health intervention.

78.12(4) Coverage requirements. Medicaid covers behavioral health intervention only when the following conditions are met:

a. A licensed practitioner of the healing arts acting within the practitioner's scope of practice under state law has diagnosed the member with a psychological disorder.

b. The licensed practitioner of the healing arts has recommended the behavioral health intervention as part of a plan of treatment designed to treat the member's psychological disorder. The plan of treatment shall be comprehensive in nature and shall detail all behavioral health services that the member may require, not only services included under behavioral health intervention.

(1) The member's need for services must meet specific individual goals that are focused to address:

1. Risk of harm to self or others,
2. Behavioral support in the community,
3. Specific skills impaired due to the member's mental illness, and
4. Needs of children at risk of out-of-home placement due to mental health needs or the transition back to the community or home following an out-of-home placement.

(2) Diagnosis and treatment plan development are covered services.

c. For a member under the age of 21, the licensed practitioner of the healing arts:

(1) Has, in cooperation with the managed care contractor, selected a standardized assessment instrument appropriate for baseline measurement of the member's current skill level in managing mental health needs;

(2) Has completed an initial formal assessment of the member using the instrument selected; and

(3) Completes a formal assessment every six months thereafter if continued services are ordered.

d. The behavioral health intervention provider has prepared a written services implementation plan that meets the requirements of subrule 78.12(5).

78.12(5) Approval of plan. The behavioral health intervention provider shall contact the member's managed care plan for authorization of the services.

a. Initial plan. The initial services implementation plan must meet all of the following criteria:

- (1) The plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.12(6);
- (2) The plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by the licensed practitioner of the healing arts;
- (3) The plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;
- (4) The provider meets the requirements of rule 441—77.12(249A); and
- (5) The plan does not exceed six months' duration.

b. Subsequent plans. The member's managed care plan may approve a subsequent services implementation plan according to the conditions in paragraph 78.12(5)“a” if the services are recommended by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who has:

- (1) Reexamined the member;
- (2) Reviewed the original diagnosis and treatment plan; and
- (3) Evaluated the member's progress, including a formal assessment as required by 78.12(4)“c”(3).

78.12(6) Medical necessity. Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of behavioral health intervention from the requirement that services be medically necessary. For purposes of behavioral health intervention, “medically necessary” means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition and specific to a daily impairment caused by a mental disorder;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of evidence-based medical practice. The standards of practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of practice identified by:

- (1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and
- (2) The professional literature regarding evidence-based practices in the field.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8504B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10; ARC 9487B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; ARC 1850C, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15; ARC 2164C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 5305C, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—78.13(249A) Nonemergency medical transportation. The department makes available nonemergency medical transportation through a transportation brokerage. Medicaid members who are eligible for full Medicaid benefits and need transportation services so that they can receive Medicaid-covered services from providers enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid program may obtain transportation services consistent with this rule.

78.13(1) Covered services. Nonemergency medical transportation services available are limited to:

a. The most economical transportation appropriate to the needs of the member, provided to members eligible for nonemergency transportation when those members need transportation to providers enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program for the receipt of goods or services covered by the Iowa Medicaid program. Consistent with the member's needs and subject to the limitations and restrictions set forth in this rule, subject to the advance approval of the broker, such transportation may include:

- (1) Mileage reimbursement to the member, if the member is the driver.
- (2) Mileage reimbursement to a volunteer or other responsible person, if the volunteer or other responsible person is the driver.
- (3) Taxi service.
- (4) Public transportation when public transportation is reasonably available and the member's condition does not preclude its use.
- (5) Wheelchair and stretcher vans.

(6) Airfare costs when the most appropriate mode of transport is by air, based on the member's medical condition.

b. Reimbursement for costs of the member's meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

c. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

d. Reimbursement of car rental costs incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

e. Reimbursement of a medically necessary escort's travel expenses when an escort is required because of the member's needs.

78.13(2) Exclusions. Nonemergency medical transportation is not available through the Iowa Medicaid program for:

a. Transportation to obtain services not covered by Iowa Medicaid;

b. Transportation to providers that are not enrolled in Iowa Medicaid;

c. Transportation for members residing in nursing facilities or ICF/ID facilities when such facilities provide the transportation (i.e., within 30 miles, one way, of the facility);

d. Transportation of family members to visit or participate in therapy when the member is hospitalized or institutionalized;

e. Transportation to durable medical equipment providers when such providers offer a delivery service that can be accessed at no cost to the member, unless the equipment requires a fitting that cannot be provided without transporting the member;

f. Reimbursement to HCBS and Medicaid providers for transportation provided as part of other covered services, such as personal care, home health, and supported community living services;

g. Transportation to a pharmacy that provides a free delivery service, with the exception of new prescription fills that are otherwise not available to the patient in the absence of nonemergency medical transportation services; and

h. Emergency transportation.

78.13(3) Conditions and limitations on covered services. Nonemergency medical transportation services are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

a. *Member request.* When a member needs nonemergency transportation to receive medical care provided by the Iowa Medicaid program, the member must contact the broker with as much advance notice as possible, but not more than 30 days' advance notice.

(1) Generally, members who require a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker must contact the broker at least two business days in advance of the member's appointment to schedule the transportation. For purposes of calculating the two-business-day notice obligation, the advance notice includes the day of the medical appointment but not the day of the telephone call.

(2) If the member's nonemergency transportation need for a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker makes the provision of two business days' notice impossible because of the member's urgent transportation need, the member must provide as much advance notice as is possible before the transportation need so that the broker can appropriately schedule the most economical form of transportation for the member. Urgent transportation needs for a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker are limited to unscheduled episodic situations in which there is no immediate threat to life or limb but which require that the broker schedule transportation with less than two business days' notice. Examples of urgent trips include, but are not limited to:

1. Postsurgical or medical follow-up care specified by a health care provider;

2. Unexpected preoperative appointments;

3. Hospital discharges;

4. Appointments for new medical conditions or tests; and

5. Dialysis.

(3) The two-business-day advance notice obligation does not apply when the member requests only mileage reimbursement. To be eligible for mileage reimbursement:

1. The member must notify the broker no later than the day of the trip;

2. The transportation must be provided by a driver with a valid driver's license and insurance coverage on the vehicle at the time of the transport; and

3. The other requirements of rule 441—78.13(249A) must be met.

b. No free transportation alternatives available. Member transportation through the nonemergency medical transportation broker is not available to the member when the member is capable of securing the member's own transportation at no cost to the member (e.g., free-gas voucher programs).

c. No member transportation alternatives available. Members who have their own transportation available to them are required to use their own vehicle and seek mileage reimbursement. For purposes of determining whether or not the member has the member's own transportation that is available to the member, the broker shall take into consideration:

- (1) Whether the member owns a vehicle;
- (2) Whether a member-owned vehicle is in working mechanical order and is licensed;
- (3) Whether the member has a valid driver's license and auto insurance;
- (4) Whether the member is unable to drive because of age, physical condition, cognitive impairment, or developmental limitations; and
- (5) Whether friends or family are available to transport the member to the member's medical appointment and receive mileage reimbursement.

d. Limitations on reimbursement for meals. Reimbursement for costs of members' meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to situations in which:

- (1) The transportation being provided spans the entire meal period;
- (2) The one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles;
- (3) The meal is necessary to satisfy the needs of the member or medically necessary escort; and
- (4) The meal reimbursement is limited to the subsistence allowance amounts applicable to state officers and state employees pursuant to Iowa Administrative Code rule 11—41.6(8A) and is supported by detailed receipts.

e. Limitations on reimbursement for lodging expenses. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by members during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to reasonable reimbursement for expenses incurred by the member or the medically necessary escort, or both, during a nonemergency trip provided by the broker when the one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles, supported by detailed receipts, and required for treatment.

f. Closest medical provider. Nonemergency medical transportation will only be provided to members to the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider unless:

- (1) The difference between the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider and the enrolled provider requested by the member is less than 10 miles one way; or
- (2) The additional cost of transportation to the enrolled provider requested by the member is medically justified based on:

1. The member's previous relationship with the requested provider; or
2. The member's prior experience with the requested provider; or
3. The requested provider's special expertise or experience; or
4. A referral requiring the member to be seen by the requested provider.

g. Member scheduling obligations. Members who require a ride will need to schedule medical appointments on days the transportation provider sends a shuttle to facilitate the provision of the most economical nonemergency medical transportation available, subject to reasonable medical exceptions.

h. Abusive behavior. Members who are abusive or inappropriate may be restricted by the department to only receiving mileage reimbursement. Such restricted members will be responsible for finding their own way to their medical appointments.

i. Member claim submission. Members must submit claims and supporting documentation to the broker within 120 days of the date of service. The broker shall deny member claims submitted more than 120 days from the date of service.

78.13(4) Grievance procedure. The broker shall establish an internal grievance procedure for members and transportation providers.

- a.* Members may appeal to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7 as an “aggrieved person.”
- b.* Transportation providers.
 - (1) Consent for state fair hearing.
 - 1. Transportation providers that are contracted with the broker and are in good standing with the broker may request a state fair hearing only for disputes regarding payment of claims, specifically, disputes concerning the denial of a claim or reduction in payment, and only when acting on behalf of the member.
 - 2. The transportation provider requesting such a state fair hearing must have the prior, express, signed written consent of the member or the member’s lawfully appointed guardian in order to request such a hearing. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in 441—Chapter 7, no state fair hearing will be granted unless the transportation provider submits a document providing such member approval with the request for a state fair hearing.
 - 3. The document must specifically inform the member that protected health information (PHI) may be discussed at the hearing and may be made public in the course of the hearing and subsequent administrative and judicial proceedings. The document must contain language that indicates the knowledge of the potential for PHI to become public and that the member knowingly, voluntarily and intelligently consents to the network provider’s bringing the state fair hearing on the member’s behalf.
 - (2) For all transportation provider grievances not addressed by paragraph 78.13(4)“*b*,” the grievance process shall end with binding arbitration, with a designee of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise as arbitrator.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
 [ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; ARC 8643B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; ARC 8994B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; ARC 1264C, IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14; ARC 1976C, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—78.14(249A) Hearing aids. Payment shall be approved for a hearing aid and examinations subject to the following conditions:

78.14(1) Physician examination. The member shall have an examination by a physician to determine that the member has no condition which would contraindicate the use of a hearing aid. This report shall be documented in the patient record. The requirement for a physician evaluation shall be waived for members 18 years of age or older when the member has signed an informed consent statement acknowledging that the member:

- a.* Has been advised that it may be in the member’s best health interest to receive a medical evaluation from a licensed physician before purchase of a hearing aid.
- b.* Does not wish to receive a medical evaluation prior to purchase of a hearing aid.

78.14(2) Audiological testings. A physician or an audiologist shall perform audiological testing as a part of making a determination that a member could benefit from the use of a hearing aid. The department shall cover vestibular testing performed by an audiologist only when prescribed by a physician.

78.14(3) Hearing aid evaluation. A physician or an audiologist shall perform a hearing aid evaluation to establish if a member could benefit from a hearing aid. When a hearing aid is recommended for a member, the physician or audiologist recommending the hearing aid shall see the member at least one time within 30 days after purchase of the hearing aid to determine that the aid is adequate.

78.14(4) Hearing aid selection. A physician or audiologist may recommend a specific brand or model appropriate to the member’s condition. When a physician or an audiologist makes a general hearing aid recommendation, a hearing aid dispenser may perform the tests to determine the specific brand or model appropriate to the member’s condition.

78.14(5) Travel. When a member is unable to travel to the physician or audiologist because of health reasons, the department shall make payment for travel to the member’s place of residence or other suitable location. The department shall make payment to physicians as specified in 78.1(8) and payment to audiologists at the same rate it reimburses state employees for travel.

78.14(6) Purchase of hearing aid. The department shall pay for the type of hearing aid recommended when purchased from an eligible licensed hearing aid dispenser pursuant to rule 441—77.13(249A). The department shall pay for binaural amplification when:

- a. A child needs the aid for speech development,
- b. The aid is needed for educational or vocational purposes,
- c. The aid is for a blind member,
- d. The member's hearing loss has caused marked restriction of daily activities and constriction of interests resulting in seriously impaired ability to relate to other people, or
- e. Lack of binaural amplification poses a hazard to a member's safety.

78.14(7) Payment for hearing aids.

a. Payment for hearing aids shall be acquisition cost plus a dispensing fee covering the fitting and service for six months. The department shall make payment for routine service after the first six months. Dispensing fees and payment for routine service shall not exceed the fee schedule appropriate to the place of service. Shipping and handling charges are not allowed.

b. Payment for ear mold and batteries shall be at the current audiologist's fee schedule.

c. Payment for repairs shall be made to the dealer for repairs made by the dealer. Payment for in-house repairs shall be made at the current fee schedule. Payment shall also be made to the dealer for repairs when the hearing aid is repaired by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot. Payment for out-of-house repairs shall be at the amount shown on the manufacturer's invoice. Payment shall be allowed for a service or handling charge when it is necessary for repairs to be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot and this charge is made to the general public.

d. Prior approval. When prior approval is required, Form 470-4767, Examiner Report of Need for a Hearing Aid, shall be submitted along with the forms required by 441—paragraph 79.8(1) "a."

(1) Payment for the replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old shall require prior approval except when the member is under 21 years of age. The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the member's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross reference 78.28(5) "a")

(2) Payment for a hearing aid costing more than \$650 shall require prior approval. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross reference 78.28(5) "b"):

1. Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

2. Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job, and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8008B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter]

441—78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes. Payment shall be approved only for depth or custom-molded orthopedic shoes, inserts, and modifications, subject to the following definitions and conditions.

78.15(1) Definitions.

"Custom-molded shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has been constructed over a cast or model of the recipient's foot;
2. Is made of leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has inserts that can be removed, altered, or replaced according to the recipient's conditions and needs; and
4. Has some form of closure.

"Depth shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has a full length, heel-to-toe filler that when removed provides a minimum of 3/16 inch of additional depth used to accommodate custom-molded or customized inserts;

2. Is made from leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has some form of closure; and
4. Is available in full and half sizes with a minimum of three widths, so that the sole is graded to the size and width of the upper portions of the shoe according to the American Standard last sizing schedule or its equivalent.

“Insert” means a foot mold or orthosis constructed of more than one layer of a material that:

1. Is soft enough and firm enough to take and hold an impression during use, and
2. Is molded to the recipient’s foot or is made over a model of the foot.

78.15(2) Prescription. The recipient shall present to the provider a written prescription by a physician, a podiatrist, a physician assistant, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner that includes all of the following:

1. The date.
2. The patient’s diagnosis.
3. The reason orthopedic shoes are needed.
4. The probable duration of need.
5. A specific description of any required modification of the shoes.

78.15(3) Diagnosis. The recipient shall have a diagnosis of an orthopedic, neuromuscular, vascular, or insensate foot condition, supported by applicable codes from the current version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD). A diagnosis of flat feet is not covered.

a. A recipient with diabetes must meet the Medicare criteria for therapeutic depth and custom-molded shoes.

b. Custom-molded shoes are covered only when the recipient has a foot deformity and the provider has documentation of all of the following:

- (1) The reasons the recipient cannot be fitted with a depth shoe.
- (2) Pain.
- (3) Tissue breakdown or a high probability of tissue breakdown.
- (4) Any limitation on walking.

78.15(4) Frequency. Only two pairs of orthopedic shoes are allowed per recipient in a 12-month period unless documentation of change in size or evidence of excessive wear is submitted. EXCEPTION: School-aged children under the age of 21 may obtain athletic shoes in addition to the two pairs of shoes in a 12-month period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.16(249A) Community mental health centers. Payment will be approved for all reasonable and necessary services provided by a psychiatrist on the staff of a community mental health center. Payment will be approved for services provided by a clinical psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center, subject to the following conditions:

78.16(1) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for reasonable and necessary services provided to members by a psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center under the following conditions:

a. Services must be rendered under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist. All services must be performed under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist subject to the conditions set forth in 78.16(1) “*b*” with the following exceptions:

- (1) Services by staff psychiatrists, or
- (2) Services rendered by psychologists meeting the requirements of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, or
- (3) Services provided by a staff member listed in this subrule performing the preliminary diagnostic evaluation of a member for voluntary admission to one of the state mental health institutes.

b. Supervisory process.

(1) Each patient shall have an initial evaluation completed which shall include at least one personal evaluation interview with a mental health professional, as defined under Iowa Code section 228.1. If the evaluation interview results indicate a need for an interview with a board-eligible or board-certified

psychiatrist, then such referral shall be made. This must be accomplished before submission of the first claim for services rendered to that patient.

(2) Ongoing review and assessment of patients' treatment needs, treatment plans, and the appropriateness of services rendered shall be assured through the peer review process in effect for community mental health centers, as directed by 2002 Iowa Acts, chapter 1120, section 13.

78.16(2) The treatment plans for and services rendered to patients of the center shall be evaluated and revised as necessary and appropriate, consistent with the standards of the peer review process described in subparagraph 78.16(1) "b"(1).

78.16(3) The peer review process and related activities, as described under subparagraph 78.16(1) "b"(1), are not payable as separate services under the Medicaid program. The center shall maintain the results of and information related to the peer review process, and these records shall be subject to audit by the department of human services or department designees, as necessary and appropriate.

78.16(4) Clinical records of medical assistance patients shall be available to the carrier on request. All these records shall be held confidential.

78.16(5) At the time of application for participation in the program the center will be provided with a form on which to list its professional staff. The center shall report acquisitions or losses of professional staff to the carrier within ten days.

78.16(6) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services, the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center, and the services meet the standards outlined herein.

a. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over shall have available a written narrative providing the following day treatment information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over that meet the day treatment program guidelines noted in 78.16(6) "b."

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over shall be structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression, and preventing hospitalization.

(1) Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions and training in medication management.

(2) Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

(3) Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

c. Payment will be approved for day treatment services provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular, and documented. The employee or consultant shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university; or

(2) Have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services.

d. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(7).

78.16(7) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services and the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center. Exception: Field trips away from the premises are a covered service when the trip is therapeutic and integrated into the day treatment program's description and milieu plan.

Day treatment coverage will be limited to a maximum of 15 hours per week. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be outpatient services provided to persons who are not inpatients in a medical institution or residents of a group care facility licensed under 441—Chapter 114.

a. Program documentation. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall have available a written narrative which provides the following day treatment program information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under that meet the guidelines noted in paragraphs "c" to "h" below.

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Program standards. Medicaid day treatment program services for persons aged 20 and under shall meet the following standards:

(1) Staffing shall:

1. Be sufficient to deliver program services and provide stable, consistent, and cohesive milieu with a staff-to-patient ratio of no less than one staff for each eight participants. Clinical, professional, and paraprofessional staff may be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio. Professional or clinical staff are those staff who are either mental health professionals as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A) or persons employed for the purpose of providing offered services under the supervision of a mental health professional. All other staff (administrative, adjunctive, support, nonclinical, clerical, and consulting staff or professional clinical staff) when engaged in administrative or clerical activities shall not be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio or in defining program staffing patterns. Educational staff may be counted in the staff-to-patient ratio.

2. Reflect how program continuity will be provided.

3. Reflect an interdisciplinary team of professionals and paraprofessionals.

4. Include a designated director who is a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). The director shall be responsible for direct supervision of the individual treatment plans for participants and the ongoing assessment of program effectiveness.

5. Be provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives direct professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular and documented. The employee or consultant shall have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university or have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services. Exception: Other certified or licensed staff, such as certified addiction counselors or certified

occupational and recreational therapy assistants, are eligible to provide direct services under the general supervision of a mental health professional, but they shall not be included in the staff-to-patient ratio.

(2) There shall be written policies and procedures addressing the following: admission criteria; patient assessment; patient evaluation; treatment plan; discharge plan; community linkage with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers; a process to review the quality of care being provided with a quarterly review of the effectiveness of the clinical program; postdischarge services; and the scope of services provided.

(3) The program shall have hours of operation available for a minimum of three consecutive hours per day, three days or evenings per week.

(4) The length of stay in a day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall not exceed 180 treatment days per episode of care, unless the rationale for a longer stay is documented in the patient's case record and treatment plan every 30 calendar days after the first 180 treatment days.

(5) Programming shall meet the individual needs of the patient. A description of services provided for patients shall be documented along with a schedule of when service activities are available including the days and hours of program availability.

(6) There shall be a written plan for accessing emergency services 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(7) The program shall maintain a community liaison with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers. Formal relationships shall exist with hospitals providing inpatient programs to facilitate referral, communication, and discharge planning. Relationships shall also exist with appropriate school districts and educational cooperatives. Relationships with other entities such as physicians, hospitals, private practitioners, halfway houses, the department, juvenile justice system, community support groups, and child advocacy groups are encouraged. The provider's program description will describe how community links will be established and maintained.

(8) Psychotherapeutic treatment services and psychosocial rehabilitation services shall be available. A description of the services shall accompany the application for certification.

(9) The program shall maintain a distinct clinical record for each patient admitted. Documentation, at a minimum, shall include: the specific services rendered, the date and actual time services were rendered, who rendered the services, the setting in which the services were rendered, the amount of time it took to deliver the services, the relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care, and updates describing the patient's progress.

c. Program services. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be a time-limited, goal-oriented active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated, structured clinical services within a stable therapeutic milieu. Time-limited means that the patient is not expected to need services indefinitely or lifelong, and that the primary goal of the program is to improve the behavioral functioning or emotional adjustment of the patient in order that the service is no longer necessary. Day treatment services shall be provided within the least restrictive therapeutically appropriate context and shall be community-based and family focused. The overall expected outcome is clinically adaptive behavior on the part of the patient and the family.

At a minimum, day treatment services will be expected to improve the patient's condition, restore the condition to the level of functioning prior to onset of illness, control symptoms, or establish and maintain a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization. Services are expected to be age-appropriate forms of psychosocial rehabilitation activities, psychotherapeutic services, social skills training, or training in basic care activities to establish, retain or encourage age-appropriate or developmentally appropriate psychosocial, educational, and emotional adjustment.

Day treatment programs shall use an integrated, comprehensive and complementary schedule of therapeutic activities and shall have the capacity to treat a wide array of clinical conditions.

The following services shall be available as components of the day treatment program. These services are not separately billable to Medicaid, as day treatment reimbursement includes reimbursement for all day treatment components.

(1) Psychotherapeutic treatment services (examples would include individual, group, and family therapy).

(2) Psychosocial rehabilitation services. Active treatment examples include, but are not limited to, individual and group therapy, medication evaluation and management, expressive therapies, and theme groups such as communication skills, assertiveness training, other forms of community skills training, stress management, chemical dependency counseling, education, and prevention, symptom recognition and reduction, problem solving, relaxation techniques, and victimization (sexual, emotional, or physical abuse issues).

Other program components may be provided, such as personal hygiene, recreation, community awareness, arts and crafts, and social activities designed to improve interpersonal skills and family mental health. Although these other services may be provided, they are not the primary focus of treatment.

(3) Evaluation services to determine need for day treatment prior to program admission. For persons for whom clarification is needed to determine whether day treatment is an appropriate therapy approach, or for persons who do not clearly meet admission criteria, an evaluation service may be performed. Evaluation services shall be individual and family evaluation activities made available to courts, schools, other agencies, and individuals upon request, who assess, plan, and link individuals with appropriate services. This service must be completed by a mental health professional. An evaluation from another source performed within the previous 12 months or sooner if there has not been a change may be substituted. Medicaid will not make separate payment for these services under the day treatment program.

(4) Assessment services. All day treatment patients will receive a formal, comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment of day treatment needs including, if applicable, a diagnostic impression based on the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. An assessment from another source performed within the previous 12 months may be used if the symptomatology is the same as 12 months ago. If not, parts of the assessment which reflect current functioning may be used as an update. Using the assessment, a comprehensive summation will be produced, including the findings of all assessments performed. The summary will be used in forming a treatment plan including treatment goals. Indicators for discharge planning, including recommended follow-up goals and provision for future services, should also be considered, and consistently monitored.

(5) The day treatment program may include an educational component as an additional service. The patient's educational needs shall be served without conflict from the day treatment program. Hours in which the patient is involved in the educational component of the day treatment program are not included in the day treatment hours billable to Medicaid.

d. Admission criteria. Admission criteria for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall reflect the following clinical indicators:

- (1) The patient is at risk for exclusion from normative community activities or residence.
- (2) The patient exhibits psychiatric symptoms, disturbances of conduct, decompensating conditions affecting mental health, severe developmental delays, psychological symptoms, or chemical dependency issues sufficiently severe to bring about significant or profound impairment in day-to-day educational, social, vocational, or interpersonal functioning.
- (3) Documentation is provided that the traditional outpatient setting has been considered and has been determined not to be appropriate.

(4) The patient's principal caretaker (family, guardian, foster family or custodian) must be able and willing to provide the support and monitoring of the patient, to enable adequate control of the patient's behavior, and must be involved in the patient's treatment. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

(5) The patient has the capacity to benefit from the interventions provided.

e. Individual treatment plan. Each patient receiving day treatment services shall have a treatment plan prepared. A preliminary treatment plan should be formulated within 3 days of participation after admission, and replaced within 30 calendar days by a comprehensive, formalized plan utilizing the comprehensive assessment. This individual treatment plan should reflect the patient's strengths and weaknesses and identify areas of therapeutic focus. The treatment goals which are general statements of consumer outcomes shall be related to identified strengths, weaknesses, and clinical needs

with time-limited, measurable objectives. Objectives shall be related to the goal and have specific anticipated outcomes. Methods that will be used to pursue the objectives shall be stated. The plan should be reviewed and revised as needed, but shall be reviewed at least every 30 calendar days. The treatment plan shall be developed or approved by a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, a staff psychiatrist, physician, or a psychologist registered either on the "National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology" or the "Iowa Register of Health Service Providers for Psychology." Approval will be evidenced by a signature of the physician or health service provider.

f. Discharge criteria. Discharge criteria for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall incorporate at least the following indicators:

(1) In the case of patient improvement:

1. The patient's clinical condition has improved as shown by symptom relief, behavioral control, or indication of mastery of skills at the patient's developmental level. Reduced interference with and increased responsibility with social, vocational, interpersonal, or educational goals occurs sufficient to warrant a treatment program of less supervision, support, and therapeutic intervention.

2. Treatment goals in the individualized treatment plan have been achieved.

3. An aftercare plan has been developed that is appropriate to the patient's needs and agreed to by the patient and family, custodian, or guardian.

(2) If the patient does not improve:

1. The patient's clinical condition has deteriorated to the extent that the safety and security of inpatient or residential care is necessary.

2. Patient, family, or custodian noncompliance with treatment or with program rules exists.

g. Coordination of services. Programming services shall be provided in accordance with the individual treatment plan developed by appropriate day treatment staff, in collaboration with the patient and appropriate caretaker figure (parent, guardian, or principal caretaker), and under the supervision of the program director, coordinator, or supervisor.

The program for each patient will be coordinated by primary care staff of the community mental health center. A coordinated, consistent array of scheduled therapeutic services and activities shall comprise the day treatment program. These may include counseling or psychotherapy, theme groups, social skills development, behavior management, and other adjunctive therapies. At least 50 percent of scheduled therapeutic program hours exclusive of educational hours for each patient shall consist of active treatment that specifically addresses the targeted problems of the population served. Active treatment shall be defined as treatment in which the program staff assume significant responsibility and often intervene.

Family, guardian, or principal caretaker shall be involved with the program through family therapy sessions or scheduled family components of the program. They will be encouraged to adopt an active role in treatment. Medicaid will not make separate payment for family therapy services. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

Therapeutic activities will be scheduled according to the needs of the patients, both individually and as a group.

Scheduled therapeutic activities, which may include other program components as described above, shall be provided at least 3 hours per week up to a maximum of 15 hours per week.

h. Stable milieu. The program shall formally seek to provide a stable, consistent, and cohesive therapeutic milieu. In part this will be encouraged by scheduling attendance such that a stable core of patients exists as much as possible. The milieu will consider the developmental and social stage of the participants such that no patient will be significantly involved with other patients who are likely to contribute to retardation or deterioration of the patient's social and emotional functioning. To help establish a sense of program identity, the array of therapeutic interventions shall be specifically identified as the day treatment program. Program planning meetings shall be held at least quarterly to evaluate the effectiveness of the clinical program. In the program description, the provider shall state how milieu stability will be provided.

i. Chronic mental illness. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(6).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.17(249A) Physical therapists. Payment will be approved for the same services payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.18(249A) Screening centers. Payment will be approved for health screening as defined in 441—subrule 84.1(1) for Medicaid members under 21 years of age.

78.18(1) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a screening center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.18(2) Payment will be approved for necessary laboratory service related to an element of screening when performed by the screening center and billed as a separate item.

78.18(3) Periodicity schedules for health, hearing, vision, and dental screenings.

a. Payment will be approved for health, vision, and hearing screenings as follows:

- (1) Six screenings in the first year of life.
- (2) Four screenings between the ages of 1 and 2.
- (3) One screening a year at ages 3, 4, 5, and 6.
- (4) One screening a year at ages 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20.

b. Payment for dental screenings will be approved in conjunction with the health screenings up to age 12 months. Screenings will be approved at ages 12 months and 24 months and thereafter at six-month intervals up to age 21.

c. Interperiodic screenings will be approved as medically necessary.

78.18(4) When it is established by the periodicity schedule in 78.18(3) that an individual is in need of screening the individual will receive a notice that screening is due.

78.18(5) When an individual is screened, a member of the screening center shall complete a medical history. The medical history shall become part of the individual's medical record.

78.18(6) Reserved.

78.18(7) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a screening center for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.18(8) Payment shall be made for dental services provided by a dental hygienist employed by or under contract with a screening center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies.

78.19(1) Coverage of services.

a. General provisions regarding coverage of services.

(1) Services are provided in the member's home or in a care facility (other than a hospital) by a speech therapist, physical therapist, or occupational therapist employed by or contracted by the agency. A nursing facility, an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, or a hospital where services are provided is not considered a member's home.

1. Services provided to a member residing in a residential care facility licensed under Iowa Code section 135C.4 by the department of inspections and appeals are payable when the residential care facility submits a signed statement that the residential care facility does not have these services available. The statement need only be submitted at the start of care unless the situation changes.

2. Under no circumstances will the IME or managed care organizations (MCOs) make payments to a rehabilitation agency for therapy provided to a member residing in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability. Physical, occupational, and speech therapy services for residents of the nursing facility, intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability or hospital are the responsibility of the nursing facility, intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability or hospital.

(2) All services must be determined to be medically necessary, reasonable, and meet a significant need of the recipient that cannot be met by a family member, friend, medical staff personnel, or other caregiver; must meet accepted standards of medical practice; and must be a specific and effective treatment for a patient's medical or disabling condition.

(3) In order for a service to be payable, a licensed therapist must complete a plan of treatment every 30 days and indicate the type of service required. The plan of treatment must contain the information noted in subrule 78.19(2).

(4) There is no specific limitation on the number of visits for which payment through the program will be made so long as that amount of service is medically necessary in the individual case, is related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disabling condition, and meets the current standards of practice in each related field. Documentation must be submitted with each claim to support the need for the number of services being provided.

(5) Payments will be made both for restorative service and also for maintenance types of service. Essentially, maintenance services means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This would include persons with long-term illnesses or a disabling condition whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(6) Restorative or maintenance therapy sessions must meet the following criteria:

1. There must be face-to-face patient contact interaction.

2. Services must be provided primarily on an individual basis. Group therapy is covered, but total units of service in a month shall not exceed total units of individual therapy. Family members receiving therapy may be included as part of a group.

3. Treatment sessions may be no less than 15 minutes of service and no more than 60 minutes of service per date unless more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session due to the patient's specific condition. If more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session, additional documentation of the specific condition and the need for the longer treatment session shall be submitted with the claim. A unit of treatment shall be considered to be 15 minutes in length.

4. Progress must be documented in measurable statistics in the progress notes in order for services to be reimbursed. Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(7) Payment will be made for an appropriate period of diagnostic therapy or trial therapy (up to two months) to determine a patient's rehabilitation potential and establish appropriate short-term and long-term goals. Documentation must be submitted with each plan to support the need for diagnostic or trial therapy. Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(16) for guidelines under diagnostic or trial therapy.

b. Physical therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, physical therapy services must relate directly and specifically to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the licensed therapist after consultation with the physician, be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition, be specific and effective treatment for the patient's medical or disabling condition, and be of such a level of complexity and sophistication, or the condition of the patient must be such that the services required can be safely and effectively performed only by a qualified physical therapist or under the supervision of the therapist.

(2) A qualified physical therapist assistant may provide any restorative services performed by a licensed physical therapist under supervision of the therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, 645—subrule 200.20(7).

(3) The initial physical therapy evaluation must be provided by a licensed physical therapist.

(4) There must be an expectation that there will be a significant, practical improvement in the patient's condition in a reasonable amount of time based on the patient's restorative potential assessed by the physician.

(5) It must be demonstrated there is a need to establish a safe and effective maintenance program related to a specific disease state, illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(6) The amount, frequency, and duration of the services must be reasonable.

(7) Restorative therapy must be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's injury or disabling condition. The expected restorative potential must be practical and in relation to the extent and duration of the treatment. There must be an expectation that the patient's medical or disabling condition will show functional improvement in a reasonable period of time. Functional improvement means that demonstrable measurable increases have occurred in the patient's level of independence outside the therapeutic environment.

(8) Generally, maintenance therapy means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This includes persons with long-term illnesses or disabling conditions whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Maintenance therapy is also appropriate for individuals whose condition is such that a professionally established program of activities, exercises, or stimulation is medically necessary to prevent deterioration or maintain present functioning levels.

Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation and the instruction of the patient, family members, home health aides, facility personnel, or other caregivers to carry out the program are considered a covered physical therapy service. Payment shall be made for a maximum of three visits to establish a maintenance program and instruct the caregivers. Payment for supervisory visits to monitor the program is limited to two per month for a maximum period of 12 months. The plan of treatment must specify the anticipated monitoring activity of the supervisor.

Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable.

After 12 months of maintenance therapy, a reevaluation is a covered service, if medically necessary. A reevaluation will be considered medically necessary only if there is a significant change in residential or employment situation or the patient exhibits an increase or decrease in functional ability or motivation, clearing of confusion, or the remission of some other medical condition which previously contraindicated restorative therapy. A statement by the interdisciplinary team of a person with developmental disabilities recommending a reevaluation and stating the basis for medical necessity will be considered as supporting the necessity of a reevaluation and may expedite approval.

(Restorative and maintenance therapy definitions also apply to speech and occupational therapy.)

When a patient is under a restorative physical therapy program, the patient's condition is regularly reevaluated and the program adjusted by the physical therapist. It is expected that prior to discharge, a maintenance program has been designed by the physical therapist. Consequently, where a maintenance program is not established until after the restorative program has been completed, it would not be considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's condition and would be excluded from coverage.

(9) Hot packs, hydrocollator, infrared treatments, paraffin baths, and whirlpool baths do not ordinarily require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. These are covered when the patient's condition is complicated by other conditions such as a circulatory deficiency or open wounds or if the service is an integral part of a skilled physical therapy procedure.

(10) Gait training and gait evaluation and training constitute a covered service if the patient's ability to walk has been impaired by a neurological, muscular or skeletal condition or illness. The gait training must be expected to significantly improve the patient's ability to walk or level of independence.

Repetitious exercise to increase endurance of weak or unstable patients can be safely provided by supportive personnel, e.g., aides, nursing personnel. Therefore, it is not a covered physical therapy service.

(11) Ultrasound, shortwave, and microwave diathermy treatments are considered covered services.

(12) Range of motion tests must be performed by a qualified physical therapist. Range of motion exercises require the skills of a qualified physical therapist only when they are part of the active treatment of a specific disease or disabling condition which has resulted in a loss or restriction of mobility.

Documentation must reflect the degree of motion lost, the normal range of motion, and the degree to be restored.

Range of motion to unaffected joints only does not constitute a covered physical therapy service.

(13) Reconditioning programs after surgery or prolonged hospitalization are not covered as physical therapy.

(14) Therapeutic exercises would constitute a physical therapy service due either to the type of exercise employed or to the condition of the patient.

(15) Use of isokinetic or isotonic type equipment in physical therapy is covered when normal range of motion of a joint is affected due to bone, joint, ligament or tendon injury or postsurgical trauma. Billing can only be made for the time actually spent by the therapist in instructing the patient and assessing the patient's progress.

(16) When recipients do not meet restorative or maintenance therapy criteria, diagnostic or trial therapy may be utilized. When the initial evaluation is not sufficient to determine whether there are rehabilitative goals that should be addressed, diagnostic or trial therapy to establish goals shall be considered appropriate. Diagnostic or trial therapy may be appropriate for recipients who need evaluation in multiple environments in order to adequately determine their rehabilitative potential. Diagnostic or trial therapy consideration may be appropriate when there is a need to assess the patient's response to treatment in the recipient's environment.

When during diagnostic or trial therapy a recipient has been sufficiently evaluated to determine potential for restorative or maintenance therapy, or lack of therapy potential, diagnostic or trial therapy ends. When as a result of diagnostic or trial therapy, restorative or maintenance therapy is found appropriate, claims shall be submitted noting restorative or maintenance therapy (instead of diagnostic or trial therapy).

At the end of diagnostic or trial therapy, the rehabilitation provider shall recommend continuance of services under restorative therapy, recommend continuance of services under maintenance therapy, or recommend discontinuance of services. Continuance of services under restorative or maintenance therapy will be reviewed based on the criteria in place for restorative or maintenance therapy.

Trial therapy shall not be granted more often than once per year for the same issue. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. Requests for subsequent diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would require documentation reflecting a significant change. See number 4 below for guidelines under a significant change. Further diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would not be considered appropriate when progress was not achieved, unless the reasons which blocked change previously are listed and the reasons the new diagnostic or trial therapy would not have these blocks are provided.

The number of diagnostic or trial therapy hours authorized in the initial treatment period shall not exceed 12 hours per month. Documentation of the medical necessity and the plan for services under diagnostic trial therapy are required as they will be reviewed in the determination of the medical necessity of the number of hours of service provided.

Diagnostic or trial therapy standards also apply to speech and occupational therapy.

The following criteria additionally must be met:

1. There must be face-to-face interaction with a licensed therapist. (An aide's services will not be payable.)

2. Services must be provided on an individual basis. (Group diagnostic or trial therapy will not be payable.)

3. Documentation of the diagnostic therapy or trial therapy must reflect the provider's plan for therapy and the recipient's response.

4. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy.

A significant change would be considered as having occurred when any of the following exist: new onset, new problem, new need, new growth issue, a change in vocational or residential setting that requires a reevaluation of potential, or surgical intervention that may have caused new rehabilitative potentials.

5. For persons who received previous rehabilitative treatment, consideration of trial therapy generally should occur only if the person has incorporated any regimen recommended during prior treatment into the person's daily life to the extent of the person's abilities.

6. Documentation should include any previous attempts to resolve problems using nontherapy personnel (i.e., residential group home staff, family members, etc.) and whether follow-up programs from previous therapy have been carried out.

7. Referrals from residential, vocational or other rehabilitation personnel that do not meet present evaluation, restorative or maintenance criteria shall be considered for trial therapy. Documentation of the proposed service, the medical necessity and the current medical or disabling condition, including any secondary rehabilitative diagnosis, will need to be submitted with the claim.

8. Claims for diagnostic or trial therapy shall reflect the progress being made toward the initial diagnostic or trial therapy plan.

c. Occupational therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, occupational therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment, improve or restore practical functions which have been impaired by illness, injury, or disabling condition, or enhance the person's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, be prescribed by a physician under a plan of treatment, be performed by a qualified licensed occupational therapist or a qualified licensed occupational therapist assistant under the general supervision of a qualified licensed occupational therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, rule 645—201.9(148B), and be reasonable and necessary for the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(2) Restorative therapy is covered when an expectation exists that the therapy will result in a significant practical improvement in the person's condition.

However, in these cases where there is a valid expectation of improvement met at the time the occupational therapy program is instituted, but the expectation goal is not realized, services would only be covered up to the time one would reasonably conclude the patient would not improve.

The guidelines under restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1) "b"(7), (8), and (16) apply to occupational therapy.

(3) Maintenance therapy, or any activity or exercise program required to maintain a function at the restored level, is not a covered service. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of 78.19(1) "b"(8) and monitoring the progress would be covered.

(4) The selection and teaching of tasks designed to restore physical function are covered.

(5) Planning and implementing therapeutic tasks, such as activities to restore sensory-integrative functions are covered. Other examples include providing motor and tactile activities to increase input and improve responses for a stroke patient.

(6) The teaching of activities of daily living and energy conservation to improve the level of independence of a patient which require the skill of a licensed therapist and meet the definition of restorative therapy is covered.

(7) The designing, fabricating, and fitting of orthotic and self-help devices are considered covered services if they relate to the patient's condition and require occupational therapy. A maximum of 13 visits is reimbursable.

(8) Vocational and prevocational assessment and training are not payable by Medicaid. These include services which are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work settings.

d. Speech therapy services.

(1) To be covered by Medicaid as rehabilitation agency services, speech therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment established by the licensed, skilled therapist after consultation with the physician, relate to a specific medical diagnosis which will significantly improve a patient's practical,

functional level in a reasonable and predictable time period, and require the skilled services of a speech therapist. Services provided by a speech aide are not reimbursable.

(2) Speech therapy activities which are considered covered services include: restorative therapy services to restore functions affected by illness, injury, or disabling condition resulting in a communication impairment or to develop functions where deficiencies currently exist. Communication impairments fall into the general categories of disorders of voice, fluency, articulation, language, and swallowing disorders resulting from any condition other than mental impairment. Treatment of these conditions is payable if restorative criteria are met.

(3) Aural rehabilitation, the instruction given by a qualified speech pathologist in speech reading or lip reading to patients who have suffered a hearing loss or become hard of hearing (input impairment), constitutes a covered service if reasonable and necessary to the patient's illness or injury. Group treatment is not covered. Audiological services related to the use of a hearing aid are not reimbursable.

(4) Teaching a patient to use sign language and to use an augmentative communication device is reimbursable. The patient must show significant progress outside the therapy sessions in order for these services to be reimbursable.

(5) Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation, the instruction of the patient and caregivers to carry out the program, and supervisory visits to monitor progress are covered services. Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of maintenance therapy and monitoring the progress are covered.

(6) The guidelines and limits on restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1) "b"(7), (8), and (16) apply to speech therapy. If the only goal of prior rehabilitative speech therapy was to learn the prerequisite speech components, then number "5" under 78.19(1) "b"(16) will not apply to trial therapy.

78.19(2) General guidelines for plans of treatment.

a. The minimum information to be included on medical information forms and treatment plans includes:

(1) The patient's current medical condition and functional abilities, including any disabling condition.

(2) The physician's signature and date (within the certification period).

(3) Certification period.

(4) Patient's progress in measurable statistics. (Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(16).)

(5) The place services are rendered.

(6) Dates of prior hospitalization (if applicable or known).

(7) Dates of prior surgery (if applicable or known).

(8) The date the patient was last seen by the physician (if available).

(9) A diagnosis relevant to the medical necessity for treatment.

(10) Dates of onset of any diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered (if applicable).

(11) A brief summary of the initial evaluation or baseline.

(12) The patient's prognosis.

(13) The services to be rendered.

(14) The frequency of the services and discipline of the person providing the service.

(15) The anticipated duration of the services and the estimated date of discharge (if applicable).

(16) Assistive devices to be used.

(17) Functional limitations.

(18) The patient's rehabilitative potential and the extent to which the patient has been able to apply the skills learned in the rehabilitation setting to everyday living outside the therapy sessions.

(19) The date of the last episode of instability or the date of the last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms (if applicable).

(20) Quantitative, measurable, short-term and long-term functional goals.

(21) The period of time of a session.

(22) Prior treatment (history related to current diagnosis) if available or known.

b. The information to be included when developing plans for teaching, training, and counseling include:

- (1) To whom the services were provided (patient, family member, etc.).
- (2) Prior teaching, training, or counseling provided.
- (3) The medical necessity of the rendered services.
- (4) The identification of specific services and goals.
- (5) The date of the start of the services.
- (6) The frequency of the services.
- (7) Progress in response to the services.
- (8) The estimated length of time the services are needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0994C, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13; ARC 5305C, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; ARC 5808C, IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21]

441—78.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Payment will be made for medically necessary laboratory services provided by laboratories that are independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals and that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Payment will be made to rural health clinics for the same services payable under the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.21(1) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.21(2) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.21(3) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a rural health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.22(249A) Family planning clinics. Payments will be made on a fee schedule basis for services provided by family planning clinics.

78.22(1) Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.22(2) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a family planning clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.23(249A) Other clinic services. Payment will be made on a fee schedule basis to facilities not part of a hospital, funded publicly or by private contributions, which provide medically necessary treatment by or under the direct supervision of a physician or dentist to outpatients.

78.23(1) Sterilization. Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.23(2) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered

nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.23(3) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.23(4) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.24(249A) Psychologists. Payment will be approved for services authorized by state law when they are provided by the psychologist in the psychologist's office, a hospital, nursing facility, or residential care facility.

78.24(1) Payment for covered services provided by the psychologist shall be made on a fee for service basis.

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the client.

b. Time spent with clients shall be rounded to the quarter hour.

78.24(2) Payment will be approved for the following psychological procedures:

a. Individual outpatient psychotherapy or other psychological procedures not to exceed one hour per week or 40 hours in any 12-month period, or

b. Couple, marital, family, or group outpatient therapy not to exceed one and one-half hours per week or 60 hours in any 12-month period, or

c. A combination of individual and group therapy not to exceed the cost of 40 individual therapy hours in any 12-month period.

d. Psychological examinations and testing for purposes of evaluation, placement, psychotherapy, or assessment of therapeutic progress, not to exceed eight hours in any 12-month period.

e. Mileage at the same rate as in 78.1(8) when the following conditions are met:

(1) It is necessary for the psychologist to travel outside of the home community, and

(2) There is no qualified mental health professional more immediately available in the community, and

(3) The member has a medical condition which prohibits travel.

f. Covered procedures necessary to maintain continuity of psychological treatment during periods of hospitalization or convalescence for physical illness.

g. Procedures provided within a licensed hospital, residential treatment facility, day hospital, or nursing home as part of an approved treatment plan and a psychologist is not employed by the facility.

78.24(3) Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Psychological examinations performed without relationship to evaluations or psychotherapy for a specific condition, symptom, or complaint.

b. Psychological examinations covered under Part B of Medicare, except for the Part B Medicare deductible and coinsurance.

c. Psychological examinations employing unusual or experimental instrumentation.

d. Individual and group psychotherapy without specification of condition, symptom, or complaint.

e. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, growth groups or marathons, or psychotherapy for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

78.24(4) Reserved.

78.24(5) The following services shall require review by a consultant to the department.

a. Protracted therapy beyond 16 visits. These cases shall be reviewed following the sixteenth therapy session and periodically thereafter.

b. Any service which does not appear necessary or appears to fall outside the scope of what is professionally appropriate or necessary for a particular condition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—78.25(249A) Maternal health centers. Payment will be made for prenatal and postpartum medical care, health education, and transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services. Payment will be made for enhanced perinatal services for persons determined high risk. These services include additional health education services, nutrition counseling, social services, and one postpartum home visit. Maternal health centers shall provide trimester and postpartum reports to the referring physician. Risk assessment using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.25(1) Provider qualifications.

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical services shall be provided by a physician, a physician assistant, or a nurse practitioner employed by or on contract with the center. Medical services performed by maternal health centers shall be performed under the supervision of a physician. Nurse practitioners and physician assistants performing under the supervision of a physician must do so within the scope of practice of that profession, as defined by Iowa Code chapters 152 and 148C, respectively.

b. Reserved.

c. Education services and postpartum home visits shall be provided by a registered nurse.

d. Nutrition services shall be provided by a licensed dietitian.

e. Psychosocial services shall be provided by a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology, psychology, family and community services, health or human development, health education, or individual and family studies.

78.25(2) Services covered for all pregnant women. Services provided may include:

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical care.

b. Health education, which shall include:

(1) Importance of continued prenatal care.

(2) Normal changes of pregnancy including both maternal changes and fetal changes.

(3) Self-care during pregnancy.

(4) Comfort measures during pregnancy.

(5) Danger signs during pregnancy.

(6) Labor and delivery including the normal process of labor, signs of labor, coping skills, danger signs, and management of labor.

(7) Preparation for baby including feeding, equipment, and clothing.

(8) Education on the use of over-the-counter drugs.

(9) Education about HIV protection.

c. Home visit.

d. Transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services that is not payable under rule 441—78.11(249A) or 441—78.13(249A).

e. Dental hygiene services within the scope of practice as defined by the dental board at 650—paragraph 10.5(3)“b.”

78.25(3) Enhanced services covered for women with high-risk pregnancies. Enhanced perinatal services may be provided to a patient who has been determined to have a high-risk pregnancy as documented by Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment. An appropriately trained physician or advanced registered nurse practitioner must be involved in staffing the patients receiving enhanced services.

Enhanced services are as follows:

a. Reserved.

b. Education, which shall include as appropriate education about the following:

- (1) High-risk medical conditions.
- (2) High-risk sexual behavior.
- (3) Smoking cessation.
- (4) Alcohol usage education.
- (5) Drug usage education.
- (6) Environmental and occupational hazards.
- c. Nutrition assessment and counseling, which shall include:
 - (1) Initial assessment of nutritional risk based on height, current and prepregnancy weight status, laboratory data, clinical data, and self-reported dietary information.
 - (2) Ongoing nutritional assessment.
 - (3) Development of an individualized nutritional care plan.
 - (4) Referral to food assistance programs if indicated.
 - (5) Nutritional intervention.
- d. Psychosocial assessment and counseling, which shall include:
 - (1) A psychosocial assessment including: needs assessment, profile of client demographic factors, mental and physical health history and concerns, adjustment to pregnancy and future parenting, and environmental needs.
 - (2) A profile of the client's family composition, patterns of functioning and support systems.
 - (3) An assessment-based plan of care, risk tracking, counseling and anticipatory guidance as appropriate, and referral and follow-up services.
- e. A postpartum home visit within two weeks of the child's discharge from the hospital, which shall include:
 - (1) Assessment of mother's health status.
 - (2) Physical and emotional changes postpartum.
 - (3) Family planning.
 - (4) Parenting skills.
 - (5) Assessment of infant health.
 - (6) Infant care.
 - (7) Grief support for unhealthy outcome.
 - (8) Parenting of a preterm infant.
 - (9) Identification of and referral to community resources as needed.

78.25(4) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a maternal health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
 [ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services. Ambulatory surgical center services are those services furnished by an ambulatory surgical center in connection with a covered surgical procedure or a covered dental procedure. Covered procedures are listed in the fee schedule published on the department's website.

78.26(1) Covered surgical procedures shall be those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as physicians' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(2) Covered dental procedures are those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as dentists' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting for Medicaid members whose mental, physical, or emotional condition necessitates deep sedation or general anesthesia.

78.26(3) The covered services provided by the ambulatory surgical center in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure shall be those nonsurgical and nondental services that:

- a. Are medically necessary in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure;

b. Are eligible for payment as physicians' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) or as dentists' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A); and

c. Can safely and economically be performed in an outpatient setting, as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(4) Limits on covered services.

a. Abortion procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(17) are met.

b. Sterilization procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(16) are met.

c. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 78.28(7))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8205B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter]

441—78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services. Payment for habilitation services will only be made to providers enrolled to provide habilitation through the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided to members in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.27(1) Definitions.

“*Adult*” means a person who is 18 years of age or older.

“*Assessment*” means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member’s situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

“*Benefits education*” means providing basic information to understand and access appropriate resources to pursue employment, and knowledge of work incentives and the Medicaid for employed persons with disabilities (MEPD) program. Benefits education may include gathering information needed to pursue work incentives and offering basic financial management information to members, families, guardians and legal representatives.

“*Care coordinator*” means the professional who assists members in care coordination as described in paragraph 78.53(2) “b.”

“*Career exploration*,” also referred to as “career planning,” means a person-centered, comprehensive employment planning and support service that provides assistance for waiver program participants to obtain, maintain or advance in competitive employment or self-employment. Career exploration is a focused, time-limited service engaging a participant in identifying a career direction and developing a plan for achieving competitive, integrated employment at or above the state’s minimum wage. The outcome of this service is documentation of the participant’s stated career objective and a career plan used to guide individual employment support.

“*Career plan*” means a written plan documenting the member’s stated career objective and used to guide individual employment support services for achieving competitive, integrated employment at or above the state’s minimum wage.

“*Case management*” means case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90.

“*Certified employment specialist*” or “*CES*” means a person who has demonstrated a sufficient level of knowledge and skill to provide integrated employment support services to a variety of client populations and has earned a CES certification through a nationally recognized accrediting body.

“*Child and Adolescent Level of Care Utilization System*” or “*CALOCUS*” means the comprehensive functional assessment tool utilized to determine eligibility for the habilitation program and service authorization for the home-based habilitation service for individuals aged 16 to 18.

“Comprehensive service plan” means an individualized, person-centered, and goal-oriented plan of services written in language understandable by the member using the service and developed collaboratively by the member and the case manager.

“Customized employment” means an approach to supported employment which individualizes the employment relationship between employees and employers in ways that meet the needs of both. Customized employment is based on an individualized determination of the strengths, needs, and interests of the person with a disability and is also designed to meet the specific needs of the employer. Customized employment may include employment developed through job carving, self-employment or entrepreneurial initiatives, or other job development or restructuring strategies that result in job responsibilities being customized and individually negotiated to fit the needs of the individual with a disability. Customized employment assumes the provision of reasonable accommodations and supports necessary for the individual to perform the functions of a job that is individually negotiated and developed.

“Department” means the Iowa department of human services.

“Emergency” means a situation for which no approved individual program plan exists that, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the member or to other persons or in significant amounts of property damage.

“HCBS” means home- and community-based services.

“Individual employment” means employment in the general workforce where the member interacts with the general public to the same degree as nondisabled persons in the same job, and for which the member is paid at or above minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by persons without disabilities.

“Individual placement and support” or *“IPS”* means the evidence-based practice of supported employment that is guided by IPS practice principles outlined by the IPS Employment Center at Westat, and as measured by its most recently published 25-item supported employment fidelity scale available online at ipsworks.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/08/ips-fidelity-manual-3rd-edition-2-4-16.pdf. The IPS practice principles are:

1. Focus on competitive employment: Agencies providing IPS services are committed to competitive employment as an attainable goal for people with behavioral health conditions seeking employment. Mainstream education and specialized training may enhance career paths.

2. Zero exclusion criteria based on client choice: People are not excluded on the basis of readiness, diagnoses, symptoms, substance use history, psychiatric hospitalizations, homelessness, level of disability, or legal system involvement.

3. Integration of rehabilitation and mental health services: IPS programs are closely integrated with mental health treatment teams.

4. Attention to worker preferences: Services are based on each person’s preferences and choices, rather than providers’ judgments.

5. Personalized benefits counseling: Employment specialists help people obtain personalized, understandable, and accurate information about their social security, Medicaid, and other government entitlements.

6. Rapid job search: IPS programs use a rapid job search approach to help job seekers obtain jobs directly, rather than providing lengthy preemployment assessment, training, and counseling. If further education is part of their plan, IPS specialists assist in these activities as needed.

7. Systematic job development: Employment specialists systematically visit employers, who are selected based on job seeker preferences, to learn about their business needs and hiring preferences.

8. Time-unlimited and individualized support: Job supports are individualized and continue for as long as each worker wants and needs the support.

“Integrated community employment” means work (including self-employment) for which an individual with a disability is paid at or above minimum wage and not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by employees who are not disabled, where the individual interacts with other persons who are not disabled to the same extent as others who are in comparable positions, and which presents opportunities for advancement that are

similar to those for employees who are not disabled. In the case of an individual who is self-employed, the business results in an income that is comparable to the income received by others who are not disabled and are self-employed in similar occupations.

“Integrated health home services” means the provision of services to enrolled members as described in subrule 78.53(2).

“Intensive residential service homes” or *“intensive residential services”* means intensive, community-based services provided 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, 365 days per year to individuals with a severe and persistent mental illness who have functional impairments and may also have multi-occurring conditions. Providers of intensive residential service homes are enrolled with Medicaid as providers of HCBS habilitation or HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living and meet additional criteria specified in 441—subrule 25.6(8).

“Interdisciplinary team” means a group of persons with varied professional backgrounds who meet with the member to develop a comprehensive service plan to address the member’s need for services.

“ISIS” means the department’s individualized services information system.

“Level of Care Utilization System” or *“LOCUS”* means the comprehensive functional assessment tool utilized to determine eligibility for the habilitation program and service authorization for the home-based habilitation service for individuals aged 19 and older.

“Managed care organization” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

“Member” means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

“Program” means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for qualifying members.

“Severe and persistent mental illness” means the same as defined in rule 441—25.1(331).

“Supported employment” means the ongoing supports to participants who, because of their disabilities, need intensive ongoing support to obtain and maintain an individual job in competitive or customized employment, or self-employment, in an integrated work setting in the general workforce at or above the state’s minimum wage or at or above the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities. The outcome of this service is sustained paid employment at or above the minimum wage in an integrated setting in the general workforce in a job that meets personal and career goals. Supported employment services can be provided through many different service models.

“Supported self-employment” includes services and supports that assist the participant in achieving self-employment through the operation of a business; however, Medicaid funds may not be used to defray the expenses associated with starting up or operating a business. Assistance for self-employment may include aid to the individual in identifying potential business opportunities; assistance in the development of a business plan, including potential sources of business financing and other assistance in developing and launching a business; identification of the supports necessary for the individual to operate the business; and ongoing assistance, counseling and guidance once the business has been launched.

“Sustained employment” means an individual employment situation that the member maintains over time but not for less than 90 calendar days following the receipt of employment services and supports.

78.27(2) Member eligibility. To be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. *Age.* The member is at least 16 years of age or older.

b. *LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition.* The member has a LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition of level one recovery maintenance and health management or higher on the most current LOCUS/CALOCUS assessment completed within the past 30 days.

c. *Risk factors.* The member has at least one of the following risk factors:

(1) The member has undergone or is currently undergoing psychiatric treatment more intensive than outpatient care (e.g., crisis response services, subacute mental health services, emergency services,

alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization) more than once in the member's life; or

(2) The member is currently receiving habilitation or integrated health home services; or

(3) The member has a history of severe and persistent mental illness resulting in at least one episode of continuous, professional supportive care other than hospitalization (e.g., counseling, therapy, assertive community treatment, or medication management); or

(4) The member has a history of severe and persistent mental illness resulting in involvement in the criminal justice system (e.g., prior incarceration, parole, probation, criminal charges, jail diversion program or mental health court); or

(5) Traditional mental health services available in the member's community have not been able to meet the member's needs.

d. Need for assistance. The member has a need for assistance or is likely to need assistance related to functional impairment arising out of a mental health diagnosis typically demonstrated by meeting at least two of the following criteria on a continuing or intermittent basis for at least 12 months:

(1) The member is unemployed, is employed in a sheltered setting, or has markedly limited skills and a poor work history, and the member is currently receiving employment services or the member has a need for employment services to obtain or maintain employment.

(2) The member requires financial assistance to reside independently in the community or may be homeless or at risk of homelessness if unable to procure this assistance without help.

(3) The member shows significant inability to establish or maintain a personal social support system.

(4) The member requires help in basic living skills such as self-care, money management, housekeeping, cooking, and medication management.

(5) The member exhibits social behavior that puts the member's safety or others' safety at risk, which results in the need for service intervention which may include crisis management or protective oversight.

e. Income. The countable income used in determining the member's Medicaid eligibility does not exceed 150 percent of the federal poverty level.

f. Needs assessment. The LOCUS or CALOCUS tool has been completed in the LOCUS online system, and using the algorithm developed by Deerfield Solutions to derive the actual disposition score based on the comprehensive assessment and social history (CASH) completed by the integrated health home (IHH) or community-based case manager (CBCM) during a face-to-face interview with the member and the member's representative as applicable, and based on information submitted on the information submission tool and other supporting documentation as relevant, the IME medical services unit has determined that the member is in need of home- and community-based habilitation services. The LOCUS/CALOCUS information submission tools are available on request from the IME medical services unit. Copies of the information submission tool for an individual are available to that individual from the individual's case manager, integrated health home care coordinator, or managed care organization. The designated case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall:

(1) Arrange for the completion of the LOCUS or CALOCUS, before services begin and annually thereafter, and more frequently if significant observable changes occur in the member's situation, condition or circumstances.

(2) Use the information submission tool and other supporting documentation as relevant to develop a comprehensive service plan as specified in subrule 78.27(4) and 441—paragraph 90.4(1) "b" before services begin and annually thereafter, and when there is a significant observable change in the member's situation, condition, or circumstances.

g. Plan for service. The department or the member's managed care organization has approved the member's comprehensive service plan for home- and community-based habilitation services. Home- and community-based habilitation services included in a comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated by the IME or the member's managed care organization shall be considered approved by the department. Home- and community-based habilitation services provided before approval of a member's eligibility for the program cannot be reimbursed.

(1) The member's comprehensive service plan shall be completed annually according to the requirements of subrule 78.27(4) and 441—paragraph 90.4(1) "b." A service plan may change when requested by the member or the member's interdisciplinary team when there is a significant observable change in the member's situation, condition, or circumstances.

(2) For members receiving home-based habilitation, the service plan shall include the member's LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition, the LOCUS/CALOCUS composite score, and each individual domain score for each of the six LOCUS/CALOCUS domains.

(3) The member's habilitation services shall not exceed the maximum number of units established for each service in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(4) The cost of the habilitation services shall not exceed unit expense maximums established in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

78.27(3) Application for services. The member, case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall apply for habilitation services on behalf of a member by contacting the IME medical services unit. The department shall issue a notice of decision to the applicant when financial eligibility and needs-based eligibility determinations have been completed.

78.27(4) Comprehensive service plan. Individualized, planned, and appropriate services shall be guided by a member-specific comprehensive service plan or treatment plan developed with the member in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team, as appropriate. Medically necessary services shall be planned for and provided at the locations where the member lives, learns, works, and socializes.

a. Development. A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall be developed for each member receiving home- and community-based habilitation services based on the member's current assessment and shall be reviewed on an annual basis.

(1) The case manager or the integrated health home care coordinator shall establish an interdisciplinary team as selected by the member or the member's legal representative. The team shall include the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator and the member and, if applicable, the member's legal representative, the member's family, the member's service providers, and others directly involved with the member.

(2) With assistance from the member and the interdisciplinary team, the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall identify the member's services based on the member's needs, the availability of services, and the member's choice of services and providers.

(3) The comprehensive service plan development shall be completed at the member's home or at another location chosen by the member.

(4) The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current comprehensive service plan expires.

(5) The comprehensive service plan shall reflect desired individual outcomes.

(6) Services defined in the comprehensive service plan shall be appropriate to the severity of the member's problems and to the member's specific needs or disabilities.

(7) Activities identified in the comprehensive service plan shall encourage the ability and right of the member to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the treatment process.

(8) For members receiving home-based habilitation in a licensed residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds, the service plan shall address the member's opportunities for independence and community integration.

(9) The initial comprehensive service plan or treatment plan and annual updates to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the IME medical services unit in ISIS before services are implemented. Services provided before the approval date are not payable. The written comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be completed, signed and dated by the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator within 30 calendar days after plan approval.

(10) Any changes to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the IME medical services unit for members not eligible to enroll in a managed care organization in ISIS before the implementation of services. Services provided before the approval date are not payable.

b. Service goals and activities. The comprehensive service plan shall:

- (1) Identify observable or measurable individual goals.
- (2) Identify interventions and supports needed to meet those goals with incremental action steps, as appropriate.
- (3) Identify the staff persons, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.
- (4) List all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services received by the member and identify:
 1. The name of the provider responsible for delivering the service;
 2. The funding source for the service; and
 3. The number of units of service to be received by the member.
- (5) Identify for a member receiving home-based habilitation:
 1. The member's living environment at the time of enrollment;
 2. The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the member; and
 3. The number of other members who will live with the member in the living unit.
- (6) Include a separate, individualized, anticipated discharge plan that is specific to each service the member receives.

c. Rights restrictions. Any rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

- (1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications;
- (2) The need for the restriction; and
- (3) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

d. Emergency plan. The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include a plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the member in an emergency. Emergency plans shall be developed as follows:

- (1) The member's interdisciplinary team shall identify in the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan any health and safety issues applicable to the individual member based on information gathered before the team meeting, including a risk assessment.
- (2) The interdisciplinary team shall identify an emergency backup support and crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or the member's needs change.
- (3) Providers of applicable services shall provide for emergency backup staff.

e. Plan approval. Services shall be entered into ISIS based on the comprehensive service plan. A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated and authorized through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Services must be authorized in ISIS as specified in paragraph 78.27(2)“g.”

78.27(5) Requirements for services. Home- and community-based habilitation services shall be provided in accordance with the following requirements:

- a.* The services shall be based on the member's needs as identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.
- b.* The services shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment appropriate to the needs of the member.
- c.* The services shall include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance, and support required by the member to achieve the member's life goals.
- d.* Service components that are the same or similar shall not be provided simultaneously.
- e.* Service costs are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution, including but not limited to a hospital or nursing facility.
- f.* Reimbursement is not available for room and board.
- g.* Services shall be billed in whole units.
- h.* Services shall be documented. Each unit billed must have corresponding financial and medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A).

78.27(6) Case management. Case management assists members in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Scope. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.4(249A) through 441—90.7(249A).

b. Exclusions.

(1) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is enrolled for integrated health home services under rule 441—78.53(249A) except during the transition to the integrated health homes.

(2) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is eligible for case management services under 441—Chapter 90.

78.27(7) Home-based habilitation. “Home-based habilitation” means individually tailored supports that assist with the acquisition, retention, or improvement of skills related to living, working, and recreating in the community.

a. Scope. Home-based habilitation services are individualized supportive services provided in the member’s home and community that assist the member to reside in the most integrated setting appropriate to the member’s needs. Services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. The specific support needs for each member shall be determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team and shall be identified in the member’s comprehensive service plan. Covered supports include:

- (1) Adaptive skill development;
- (2) Assistance with activities to address daily living needs;
- (3) Assistance with symptom management and participation in mental health treatment;
- (4) Assistance with accessing physical and mental health care treatment, communication, and implementation of health care recommendations and treatment;
- (5) Assistance with accessing and participating in substance use disorder treatment and services;
- (6) Assistance with medication administration and medication management;
- (7) Assistance with understanding communication whether verbal or written;
- (8) Community inclusion and active participation in the community;
- (9) Transportation;
- (10) Adult educational supports, which may include assistance and support with enrolling in educational opportunities and participation in education and training;
- (11) Social and leisure skill development;
- (12) Personal care; and
- (13) Protective oversight and supervision.

b. Setting requirements. Home-based habilitation services shall occur in the member’s home and community.

(1) A member may live in the member’s own home, within the home of the member’s family or legal representative, or in another community living arrangement that meets the criteria in 441—subrule 77.25(5).

(2) A member living with the member’s family or legal representative is not subject to the criteria in 441—paragraphs 77.25(8) “c” and “d.”

(3) A member may not reside in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

c. Home-based habilitation level of service criteria. Home-based habilitation services shall be available to members based on the member’s most current LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition score, according to the following criteria:

(1) Intensive IV residential habilitation services. Intensive IV services are provided 24 hours per day. To be eligible for intensive IV services, a member must meet the following criteria:

1. The member has a LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition of level six medically managed residential services, and
2. The member meets the criteria in 441—subparagraph 25.6(8) “c”(3).

(2) Intensive III services are provided 17 to 24 hours per day. To be eligible for intensive III services, the member must have a LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition of level five.

(3) Intensive II services are provided 13 to 16.75 hours per day. To be eligible for intensive II services, the member must have a LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition of level four.

(4) Intensive I services are provided 9 to 12.75 hours per day. To be eligible for intensive I services, the member must have a LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition of level three.

(5) Medium need services are provided 4.25 to 8.75 hours per day as needed. To be eligible for medium need services, the member must have a LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition of level two.

(6) Recovery transitional services are provided 2.25 to 4 hours per day as needed. To be eligible for recovery transitional services, the member must have a LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition of level one.

(7) High recovery services are provided 0.25 to 2 hours per day as needed. To be eligible for high recovery services, the member must have a LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition of level one.

d. Additional criteria for receiving home-based habilitation services for transition-age youth 16 to 17.5 years of age.

(1) Members residing in the family home may receive home-based habilitation services as needed, subject to the criteria set forth in this rule.

(2) Members residing outside the family home may only receive home-based habilitation services in residential settings with 16 or fewer beds licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(3) The proposed living environment must meet HCBS setting requirements in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(5).

(4) Individuals 16 to 18 years of age shall receive 24-hour site supervision and support.

e. Additional criteria for receiving home-based habilitation services for transition-age youth 17.5 to 18 years of age.

(1) Members residing in the family home may receive home-based habilitation services as needed, subject to the criteria set forth in this rule.

(2) Members residing outside of the family home may receive daily home-based habilitation in a provider-owned or controlled setting when the following criteria are met:

1. The proposed living environment must meet HCBS setting requirements in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(5).

2. All providers of the service setting being requested must meet the following additional safety and service requirements for serving youth under the age of 18:

- Individuals 17.5 to 18 years of age shall receive 24-hour site supervision and support.
- Individuals under the age of 18 may not reside in settings with individuals over the age of 21.
- The comprehensive service plan shall specifically identify educational services and supports for individuals who have not obtained a high school diploma or equivalent.
- For individuals who have obtained a high school diploma or equivalent, the comprehensive service plan shall include supported employment, additional training, or educational supports.

3. The member's parent or guardian has consented to home-based habilitation services.

4. The member is able to pay room and board costs (funding sources may include, but are not limited to, supplemental security income, child support, adoptions subsidy, or private funds).

5. A licensed setting, such as those approved to provide residential-based supported community living, is not available.

f. Exclusions. Home-based habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Room and board and maintenance costs, including the cost of rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food, household supplies, and building maintenance, upkeep, or improvement.

(2) Service activities associated with vocational services, day care, medical services, or case management.

(3) Transportation to and from a day program.

(4) Services provided to a member who lives in a licensed residential care facility of more than 16 persons.

(5) Services provided to a member who lives in a facility that provides the same service as part of an inclusive or “bundled” service rate, such as a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.

(6) Personal care and protective oversight and supervision may be a component part of home-based habilitation services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

78.27(8) Day habilitation. “Day habilitation” means services that provide opportunities and support for community inclusion and build interest in and develop skills for active participation in recreation, volunteerism and integrated community employment. Day habilitation provides assistance with acquisition, retention, or improvement of socialization, community participation, and daily living skills.

a. Scope. Day habilitation activities and environments are designed to foster the acquisition of skills, positive social behavior, greater independence, and personal choice. Services focus on supporting the member to participate in the community, develop social roles and relationships, and increase independence and the potential for employment. Services are designed to assist the member to attain or maintain the member’s individual goals as identified in the member’s comprehensive service plan. Services may also provide wraparound support secondary to community employment. Day habilitation activities may include:

- (1) Identifying the member’s interests, preferences, skills, strengths and contributions,
- (2) Identifying the conditions and supports necessary for full community inclusion and the potential for competitive integrated employment,
- (3) Planning and coordination of the member’s individualized daily and weekly day habilitation schedule,
- (4) Developing skills and competencies necessary to pursue competitive integrated employment,
- (5) Participating in community activities related to hobbies, leisure, personal health, and wellness,
- (6) Participating in community activities related to cultural, civic, and religious interests,
- (7) Participating in adult learning opportunities,
- (8) Participating in volunteer opportunities,
- (9) Training and education in self-advocacy and self-determination to support the member’s ability to make informed choices about where to live, work, and recreate,
- (10) Assistance with behavior management and self-regulation,
- (11) Use of transportation and other community resources,
- (12) Assistance with developing and maintaining natural relationships in the community,
- (13) Assistance with identifying and using natural supports,
- (14) Assistance with accessing financial literacy and benefits education,
- (15) Other activities deemed necessary to assist the member with full participation in the community, developing social roles and relationships, and increasing independence and the potential for employment.

b. Family training option. Day habilitation services may include training families in treatment and support methodologies or in the care and use of equipment. Family training may be provided in the member’s home. The unit of service is 15 minutes. The units of services payable are limited to a maximum of 40 units per month.

c. Expected outcome of service. The expected outcome of day habilitation services is active participation in the community in which the member lives, works, and recreates. Members are expected to have opportunities to interact with individuals without disabilities in the community, other than those providing direct services, to the same extent as individuals without disabilities.

d. Setting. Day habilitation shall take place in community-based, nonresidential settings separate from the member’s residence. Family training may be provided in the member’s home.

e. Duration. Day habilitation services shall be furnished as specified in the member’s comprehensive service plan. Meals provided as part of day habilitation shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

f. Unit of service. A unit of day habilitation is 15 minutes (up to 16 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours).

g. Concurrent services. A member’s comprehensive service plan may include two or more types of nonresidential habilitation services (e.g., day habilitation, individual supported employment,

long-term job coaching, small-group supported employment, and prevocational services). However, more than one service may not be billed during the same period of time (e.g., the same hour).

h. Transportation. When transportation is provided to the day habilitation service location from the member's home and from the day habilitation service location to the member's home, the day habilitation provider may bill for the time spent transporting the member.

i. Exclusions. Day habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available to the individual under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available to the individual for the service under these programs shall be maintained in the service plan of each member receiving day habilitation services.

(2) Compensation to members for participating in day habilitation.

(3) Support for members volunteering in for-profit organizations and businesses.

(4) Support for members volunteering to benefit the day habilitation service provider.

78.27(9) Prevocational service habilitation. "Prevocational services" means services that provide career exploration, learning and work experiences, including volunteer opportunities, where the member can develop non-job-task-specific strengths and skills that lead to paid employment in individual community settings.

a. Scope. Prevocational services are provided to persons who are expected to be able to join the general workforce with the assistance of supported employment. Prevocational services are intended to develop and teach general employability skills relevant to successful participation in individual employment. These skills include but are not limited to the ability to communicate effectively with supervisors, coworkers and customers; an understanding of generally accepted community workplace conduct and dress; the ability to follow directions; the ability to attend to tasks; workplace problem-solving skills and strategies; general workplace safety and mobility training; the ability to navigate local transportation options; financial literacy skills; and skills related to obtaining employment.

Prevocational services include career exploration activities to facilitate successful transition to individual employment in the community. Participation in prevocational services is not a prerequisite for individual or small-group supported employment services.

(1) Career exploration. Career exploration activities are designed to develop an individual career plan and facilitate the member's experientially based informed choice regarding the goal of individual employment. Career exploration may be provided in small groups of no more than four members to participate in career exploration activities that include business tours, attending industry education events, benefit information, financial literacy classes, and attending career fairs. Career exploration may be authorized for up to 34 hours, to be completed over 90 days in the member's local community or nearby communities and may include but is not limited to the following activities:

1. Meeting with the member and the member's family, guardian or legal representative to introduce them to supported employment and explore the member's employment goals and experiences,

2. Business tours,

3. Informational interviews,

4. Job shadows,

5. Benefits education and financial literacy,

6. Assistive technology assessment, and

7. Job exploration events.

(2) Expected outcome of service.

1. The expected outcome of prevocational services is individual employment in the general workforce, or self-employment, in a setting typically found in the community, where the member interacts with individuals without disabilities, other than those providing services to the member or other individuals with disabilities, to the same extent that individuals without disabilities in comparable positions interact with other persons; and for which the member is compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities.

2. The expected outcome of the career exploration activity is a written career plan that will guide employment services which lead to community employment or self-employment for the member.

b. Setting. Prevocational services shall take place in community-based nonresidential settings.

c. Concurrent services. A member's individual service plan may include two or more types of nonresidential habilitation services (e.g., individual supported employment, long-term job coaching, small-group supported employment, prevocational services, and day habilitation); however, more than one service may not be billed during the same period of time (e.g., the same hour).

d. Exclusions. Prevocational services payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available to the individual under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available to the individual for the service under these programs shall be maintained in the service plan of each member receiving prevocational services.

(2) Services available to the individual that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.).

(3) Compensation to members for participating in prevocational services.

(4) Support for members volunteering in for-profit organizations and businesses other than for-profit organizations, or businesses that have formal volunteer programs in place (e.g., hospitals, nursing homes), and support for members volunteering to benefit the service provider.

(5) The provision of vocational services delivered in facility-based settings where individuals are supervised for the primary purpose of producing goods or performing services or where services are aimed at teaching skills for specific types of jobs rather than general skills.

(6) A prevocational service plan with the goal or purpose of the service documented as maintaining or supporting the individual in continuing prevocational services or any employment situation similar to sheltered employment.

e. Limitations.

(1) Time limitation for members starting prevocational services. For members starting prevocational services after May 4, 2016, participation in these services is limited to 24 calendar months. This time limit can be extended to continue beyond 24 months if one or more of the following conditions apply:

1. The member who is in prevocational services is also working in either individual or small-group community employment for at least the number of hours per week desired by the member, as identified in the member's current service plan; or

2. The member who is in prevocational services is also working in either individual or small-group community employment for less than the number of hours per week the member desires, as identified in the member's current service plan, but the member has services documented in the member's current service plan, or through another identifiable funding source (e.g., Iowa vocational rehabilitation services (IVRS)), to increase the number of hours the member is working in either individual or small-group community employment; or

3. The member is actively engaged in seeking individual or small-group community employment or individual self-employment, and services for this are included in the member's current service plan or services funded through another identifiable funding source (e.g., IVRS) are documented in the member's service plan; or

4. The member has requested supported employment services from Medicaid and IVRS in the past 24 months, and the member's request has been denied or the member has been placed on a waiting list by both Medicaid and IVRS; or

5. The member has been receiving individual supported employment services (or comparable services available through IVRS) for at least 18 months without obtaining individual or small-group community employment or individual self-employment; or

6. The member is participating in career exploration activities as described in subparagraph 78.27(9) "a"(1).

(2) Time limitation for members enrolled in prevocational services. For members enrolled in prevocational services on or before May 4, 2016, participation in these services is limited to 90 business

days beyond the completion of the career exploration activity including the development of the career plan described in subparagraph 78.27(9)“a”(1). This time limit can be extended as stated in paragraphs 78.27(9)“e”(1)“1” through “6.” If the criteria in paragraphs 78.27(9)“e”(1)“1” through “6” do not apply, the member will not be reauthorized to continue prevocational services.

78.27(10) Supported employment services.

a. Individual supported employment. Individual supported employment involves supports provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enable the member to obtain and maintain individual employment. Services are provided to members who need support because of their disabilities.

(1) Scope. Individual supported employment services are services provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enable the member to obtain and maintain an individual job in competitive employment, customized employment or self-employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce.

(2) Expected outcome of service. The expected outcome of this service is sustained employment, or self-employment, paid at or above the minimum wage or the customary wage and level of benefits paid by an employer, in an integrated setting in the general workforce, in a job that meets personal and career goals. Successful transition to long-term job coaching, if needed, is also an expected outcome of this service. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time.

(3) Setting. Individual supported employment services shall take place in integrated work settings. For self-employment, the member’s home can be considered an integrated work setting. Employment in the service provider’s organization (not including a sheltered workshop or similar type of work setting where members are paid for the production of goods or services) can be considered employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce if the employment occurs in a work setting where interactions are predominantly with coworkers or business associates who do not have disabilities or with the general public.

(4) Individual employment strategies include but are not limited to: customized employment, individual placement and support, and supported self-employment. Service activities are individualized and may include any combination of the following:

1. Benefits education.
2. Career exploration (e.g., tours, informational interviews, job shadows).
3. Employment assessment.
4. Assistive technology assessment.
5. Trial work experience.
6. Person-centered employment planning.
7. Development of visual/traditional résumés.
8. Job-seeking skills training and support.
9. Outreach to prospective employers on behalf of the member (e.g., job development; negotiation with prospective employers to customize, create or carve out a position for the member; employer needs analysis).
10. Job analysis (e.g., work site assessment or job accommodations evaluation).
11. Identifying and arranging transportation.
12. Career advancement services (e.g., assisting a member in making an upward career move or seeking promotion from an existing employer).
13. Reemployment services (if necessary due to job loss).
14. Financial literacy and asset development.
15. Other employment support services deemed necessary to enable the member to obtain employment.
16. Systematic instruction and support during initial on-the-job training including initial on-the-job training to stabilization.
17. Engagement of natural supports during initial period of employment.
18. Implementation of assistive technology solutions during initial period of employment.
19. Transportation of the member during service hours.
20. Initial on-the-job training to stabilization activity.

(5) Self-employment. Individual employment may also include support to establish a viable self-employment opportunity, including home-based self-employment. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time. In addition to the activities listed under subparagraph 78.27(10)“a”(4), assistance to establish self-employment may include:

1. Aid to the member in identifying potential business opportunities.
2. Assistance in the development of a business plan, including identifying potential sources of business financing and other assistance in developing and launching a business.
3. Identification of the long-term supports necessary for the individual to operate the business.
- b. *Long-term job coaching.* Long-term job coaching is support provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enables the member to maintain an individual job in competitive employment, customized employment or self-employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce.

(1) Scope. Long-term job coaching services are provided to or on behalf of members who need support because of their disabilities and who are unlikely to maintain and advance in individual employment absent the provision of supports. Long-term job coaching services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention and advancement.

(2) Expected outcome of service. The expected outcome of this service is sustained employment paid at or above the minimum wage in an integrated setting in the general workforce, in a job that meets the member’s personal and career goals. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time.

(3) Setting. Long-term job coaching services shall take place in integrated work settings. For self-employment, the member’s home can be considered an integrated work setting. Employment in the service provider’s organization (not including a sheltered workshop or similar type of work setting) can be considered employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce if the employment occurs in a work setting where interactions are predominantly with coworkers or business associates who do not have disabilities, or with the general public, and if the position would exist within the provider’s organization were the provider not being paid to provide the job coaching to the member.

(4) Service activities. Long-term job coaching services are designed to assist the member with learning and retaining individual employment, resulting in workplace integration, and which allows for the reduction of long-term job coaching over time. Services are individualized, and service plans are adjusted as support needs change and may include any combination of the following activities with or on behalf of the member:

1. Job analysis.
2. Job training and systematic instruction.
3. Training and support for use of assistive technology/adaptive aids.
4. Engagement of natural supports.
5. Transportation coordination.
6. Job retention training and support.
7. Benefits education and ongoing support.
8. Supports for career advancement.
9. Financial literacy and asset development.
10. Employer consultation and support.
11. Negotiation with employer on behalf of the member (e.g., accommodations; employment conditions; access to natural supports; and wage and benefits).
12. Other workplace support services may include services not specifically related to job skill training that enable the waiver member to be successful in integrating into the job setting.
13. Transportation of the member during service hours.
14. Career exploration services leading to increased hours or career advancement.

(5) Self-employment long-term job coaching. Self-employment long-term job coaching may include support to maintain a self-employment opportunity, including home-based self-employment.

In addition to the activities listed under subparagraph 78.27(10)“b”(4), assistance to maintain self-employment may include:

1. Ongoing identification of the supports necessary for the individual to operate the business;
2. Ongoing assistance, counseling and guidance to maintain and grow the business; and
3. Ongoing benefits education and support.

(6) The hours of support for long-term job coaching are based on the identified needs of the member as documented in the member’s comprehensive service plan.

c. Small-group supported employment. Small-group supported employment services are training and support activities provided in regular business or industry settings for groups of two to eight workers with disabilities. The outcome of this service is sustained paid employment experience, skill development, career exploration and planning leading to referral for services to obtain individual integrated employment or self-employment for which an individual is compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities.

(1) Scope. Small-group supported employment services must be provided in a manner that promotes integration into the workplace and interaction between members and people without disabilities (e.g., customers, coworkers, natural supports) in those workplaces. Examples include but are not limited to mobile crews and other business-based workgroups employing small groups of workers with disabilities in employment in integrated business settings; and small-group activities focused on career exploration and development of strengths and skills that contribute to successful participation in individual community employment.

(2) Expected outcome of service. Small-group supported employment services are expected to enable the member to make reasonable and continued progress toward individual employment. Participation in small-group supported employment services is not a prerequisite for individual supported employment services. The expected outcome of the service is sustained paid employment and skill development which leads to individual employment in the community.

(3) Setting. Small-group supported employment services shall take place in integrated, community-based nonresidential settings separate from the member’s residence.

(4) Service activities. Small-group supported employment services may include any combination of the following activities:

1. Employment assessment.
2. Person-centered employment planning.
3. Job placement (limited to service necessary to facilitate hire into individual employment paid at minimum wage or higher for a member in small-group supported employment who receives an otherwise unsolicited offer of a job from a business where the member has been working in a mobile crew or enclave).
4. Job analysis.
5. On-the-job training and systematic instruction.
6. Job coaching.
7. Transportation planning and training.
8. Benefits education.
9. Career exploration services leading to career advancement outcomes.
10. Other workplace support services may include services not specifically related to job skill training that enable the waiver member to be successful in integrating into the individual or community setting.

11. Transportation of the member during service hours.

d. Individual placement and support (IPS).

(1) IPS shall include the following activities, which shall be described and documented in the member’s employment plan:

1. Development of the career profile, including previous work experience, goals, preferences, strengths, barriers, skills, disclosure preferences, career advancement, education and plan for graduation.

2. Integration of IPS team members and the behavioral health team, including routine staffing meetings regarding IPS clients.

3. Addressing barriers to employment, which may be actual or perceived. Support may include addressing justice system involvement, a lack of work history, limited housing, child care, and transportation.

4. Rapid job search and systematic job development. CESs help members seek jobs directly, and do not provide extensive preemployment assessment and training or intermediate work experiences. The job process begins within 30 days of starting IPS services. This rapid job search is supported by CESs developing relationships with employers through multiple face-to-face meetings. CESs take time to learn about the employers' needs and the work environment while gathering information about job opportunities that might be a good fit for individuals they are working with.

5. Disclosure counseling, to assist the member in making an informed decision on disclosure of a disability to a prospective or current employer.

6. Identification and implementation of job accommodations and assistive technology supports.

7. Ongoing benefits counseling. The member must receive information on available work incentive programs, or referral to professional benefits counselors for a personalized work incentives plan for any state or federal entitlement.

8. Time-unlimited follow-along supports. These supports are planned for early in the employment process, are personalized, and follow the member for as long as the member needs support. The focus is supporting the member in becoming as independent as possible and involving family members, co-workers, and other natural supports. These supports can be provided on or off the job site and focus on the continued acquisition and development of skills needed to maintain employment.

(2) Units of service. Reimbursement is made for each outcome achieved for the member participating in the IPS supported employment model. Outcomes are as follows:

1. Outcome #1: Completed employment plan.

2. Outcome #2: First day of successful job placement.

3. Outcome #3: 45 days successful job retention.

4. Outcome #4: 90 days successful job retention.

e. Service requirements for all supported employment services.

(1) Community transportation options (e.g., transportation provided by family, coworkers, carpools, volunteers, self or public transportation) shall be identified by the member's interdisciplinary team and utilized before the service provider provides the transportation to and from work for the member. If none of these options are available to a member, transportation between the member's place of residence and the employment or service location may be included as a component part of supported employment services.

(2) Personal care or personal assistance and protective oversight may be a component part of supported employment services, but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

(3) Activities performed on behalf of a member receiving long-term job coaching or individual or small-group supported employment shall not comprise the entirety of the service.

(4) Concurrent services. A member's individual service plan may include two or more types of nonresidential services (e.g., individual supported employment, long-term job coaching, small-group supported employment, prevocational services, and day habilitation); however, more than one service may not be billed during the same period of time (e.g., the same hour).

(5) Integration requirements. In the performance of job duties, the member shall have regular contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of regular contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(6) Compensation. Members receiving these services are compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities. For supported self-employment, the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time. For small-group supported employment, if the member is not compensated at or above

minimum wage, the compensation to the member shall be in accordance with all applicable state and federal labor laws and regulations.

f. Limitations. Supported employment services are limited as follows:

(1) Total monthly costs of supported employment may not exceed the monthly cap on the cost of waiver services set for the individual waiver program.

(2) In absence of a monthly cap on the cost of waiver services, the total monthly cost of all supported employment services may not exceed \$3,167.89 per month.

(3) Individual supported employment is limited to 60 hourly units per calendar year.

(4) Long-term job coaching is limited in accordance with 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(5) Small-group supported employment is limited to 160 units per week.

g. Exclusions. Supported employment services payments shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available to the individual under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that the service is not available to the individual under these programs shall be maintained in the service plan of each member receiving individual supported employment or long-term job coaching services.

(2) Incentive payments, not including payments for coworker supports, made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program.

(3) Subsidies or payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs.

(4) Training that is not directly related to a member's supported employment program.

(5) Services involved in placing and stabilizing members in day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs or other similar types of vocational or prevocational services furnished in specialized facilities that are not a part of the general workplace.

(6) Supports for placement and stabilization in volunteer positions or unpaid internships. Such volunteer learning and unpaid training activities that prepare a person for entry into the general workforce are addressed through prevocational services and career exploration activities.

(7) Tuition for education or vocational training.

(8) Individual advocacy that is not related to integrated individual employment participation or is not member-specific.

(9) Medicaid funds may not be used to defray the expenses associated with starting up or operating a business.

78.27(11) Adverse service actions.

a. Denial. Services shall be denied when the department determines that:

(1) The member is not eligible for or in need of home- and community-based habilitation services.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan or treatment plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as set forth in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(5) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred.

b. Reduction. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be reduced when the department determines that continued provision of service at its current level is not necessary.

c. Termination. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be terminated when the department determines that:

(1) The member's income exceeds the allowable limit, or the member no longer meets other eligibility criteria for the program established by the department.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs are not being met by the services provided.

(5) The member has received care in a medical institution for 120 consecutive days in any one stay.

When a member has been an inpatient in a medical institution for 120 consecutive days, the department

will issue a notice of decision to inform the member of the service termination. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member's condition has not substantially changed, the decision shall be rescinded, and eligibility for home- and community-based habilitation services shall continue.

(6) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as established by the department.

(7) Duplication of services provided during the same period has occurred.

(8) The member or the member's legal representative, through the interdisciplinary process, requests termination of the service.

(9) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred, or the member refuses to allow documentation of eligibility as to need and income.

d. Appeal rights. The department shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7. The member is entitled to have a review of the determination of needs-based eligibility or of the LOCUS/CALOCUS actual disposition score by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the member may file an appeal with the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7957B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 9311B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0709C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1051C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2471C, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; ARC 5305C, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; ARC 5307C, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; ARC 5809C, IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21; ARC 5896C, IAB 9/8/21, effective 8/17/21; ARC 5889C, IAB 9/8/21, effective 11/1/21; ARC 6122C, IAB 12/29/21, effective 3/1/22; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior authorization, preprocedure review or preadmission review.

78.28(1) Services, procedures, and medications prescribed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner which are subject to prior authorization or preprocedure review are as follows or as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

a. Drugs require prior authorization as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Rescinded IAB 12/30/20, effective 3/1/21.

c. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*l.*”

d. Reserved.

e. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*f.*”

f. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient and on the criteria established by the department and the IME medical services unit. If not so approved by the IME medical services unit, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

g. Enclosed beds. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*a.*”

h. Prior authorization is required for external insulin infusion pumps and is granted according to Medicare coverage criteria. (Cross reference 78.10(2)“*c.*”)

i. Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*m.*”

- j.* Vest airway clearance system. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*c.*”
- k.* DME rebate agreements. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*e.*”
- l.* Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*n.*”
- m.* Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*g.*”
- n.* Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*h.*”
- o.* Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*i.*”
- p.* Shower commode chair. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*j.*”
- q.* Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the Medicare coverage criteria.
- r.* Customized wheelchairs, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)“*d.*”

78.28(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of 78.28(1)“*a.*” under both Medicaid fee-for-service and managed care administration, at least one form of each of the following drugs for medication-assisted treatment as approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration for treatment of substance use disorder or overdose treatment will be available without prior authorization:

- a.* Buprenorphine,
- b.* Buprenorphine and naloxone combination,
- c.* Methadone,
- d.* Naltrexone, and
- e.* Naloxone.

For the purpose of this subrule, “medication-assisted treatment” means the medically monitored use of certain substance use disorder medications in combination with treatment services.

78.28(3) Dental services. Dental services which require prior approval are as follows:

- a.* The following periodontal services:
 - (1) Periodontal scaling and root planing. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)“*b.*”
 - (2) Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial tissue graft. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)“*d.*”
 - (3) Periodontal maintenance therapy. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)“*e.*”
 - (4) Tissue regeneration. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)“*f.*”
 - (5) Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)“*g.*”
- b.* The following prosthetic services:
 - (1) A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“*b.*”
 - (2) A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“*d.*”
 - (3) A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“*c.*”
 - (4) A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“*e.*”
 - (5) Dental implants and related services. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“*k.*”
 - (6) Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“*l.*”
 - (7) A complete or partial denture rebase. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“*m.*”
 - (8) An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“*n.*”

c. The following orthodontic services:

(1) Minor treatment to control harmful habits. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)“*a.*”

(2) Interceptive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)“*b.*”

(3) Comprehensive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)“*c.*”

d. The following restorative services:

(1) Laboratory-fabricated crowns other than stainless steel. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)“*d*”(3).

(2) Crowns with noble or high noble metals. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)“*d*”(4).

e. Endodontic retreatment of a tooth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(5)“*d.*”

f. Occlusal guard. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(9)“*g.*”

78.28(4) Optometric services and ophthalmic materials which must be submitted for prior approval are as follows:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Payment shall be made when the member’s vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process should be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles or reverse Galilean telescope systems.

d. Photochromatic tint. Approval shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Press-on prisms. Approval shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

For all of the above, the optometrist shall furnish sufficient information to clearly establish that these procedures are necessary in terms of the visual condition of the patient. (Cross references 78.6(4), 441—78.7(249A), and 78.1(18))

78.28(5) Hearing aids that must be submitted for prior approval are:

a. Replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old (except when the member is under 21 years of age). The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the person’s hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross reference 78.14(7)“*d*”(1))

b. A hearing aid costing more than \$650. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross reference 78.14(7)“*d*”(2)):

(1) Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

(2) Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise

or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

78.28(6) Hospital services which must be subject to prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review are:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the hospital as long as the approval is obtained by the physician. (Cross reference 441—78.1(249A))

b. All inpatient hospital admissions are subject to retrospective review. Payment for inpatient hospital admissions which are retrospectively reviewed is approved when the claim meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the IME medical services unit. Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 441—78.3(249A))

c. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for the inpatient and outpatient surgical procedures set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the department. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

78.28(7) Ambulatory surgical centers are subject to prior approval and preprocedure review as follows:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the ambulatory surgical center as long as the prior approval is obtained by the physician.

b. Preprocedure review is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for surgical procedures as set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and criteria established by the department.

78.28(8) All assertive community treatment (ACT) services require prior approval. EXCEPTION: If ACT services are initiated before Medicaid eligibility is established, prior approval is required for ACT services beginning with the second month following notice of Medicaid eligibility.

a. Approval shall be granted if ACT services are determined to be medically necessary. Approval shall be limited to no more than 180 days.

b. A new prior approval must be obtained to continue ACT services after the expiration of a previous approval.

78.28(9) Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services provided by a licensed child care center for members aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary. The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation and shall identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services provided to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of nursing, home health aide or behavior intervention hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service based on the plan of care using a combined hourly rate.

78.28(10) Private duty nursing or personal care services provided by a home health agency provider for persons aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services

shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member.

Private duty nursing services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross reference 78.9(10))

78.28(11) Replacement of vibrotactile aids less than four years old shall be approved when the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross reference 78.10(3) "b")

78.28(12) High-technology radiology procedures.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 78.28(12) "b," the following radiology procedures require prior approval:

- (1) Magnetic resonance imaging (MRIs);
- (2) Computed tomography (CTs), including combined abdomen and pelvis CT scans;

- (3) Computed tomographic angiographs (CTAs);
- (4) Positron emission tomography (PETs); and
- (5) Magnetic resonance angiography (MRAs).

b. Notwithstanding paragraph 78.28(12) “a,” prior authorization is not required when any of the following applies:

(1) Radiology procedures are billed on a CMS 1500 claim for places of service “hospital inpatient” (POS 21) or “hospital emergency room” (POS 23), or on a UB04 claim with revenue code 45X;

(2) The member has Medicare coverage;

(3) A radiology procedure is ordered or requested by the department of human services, a state district court, law enforcement, or other similar entity for the purposes of a child abuse/neglect investigation, as documented by the provider.

c. Prior approval will be granted if the procedure requested meets the requirements of 441—subrule 79.9(2), based on diagnosis, symptoms, history of illness, course of treatment, and treatment plan, as documented by the provider requesting prior approval.

d. Required requests for prior approval of radiology procedures must be submitted to the department of human services.

e. When a member has received notice of retroactive Medicaid eligibility after receiving a radiology procedure for a date of service prior to the member’s receipt of such notice and otherwise requiring prior approval pursuant to this rule, a retroactive authorization request must be submitted on Form 470-5595, Outpatient Prior Authorization Request, and approved before any claim for payment is submitted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 8714B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9883B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0305C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0631C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; ARC 0632C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; ARC 0823C, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; ARC 1151C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1696C, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4575C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 5362C, IAB 12/30/20, effective 3/1/21]

441—78.29(249A) Behavioral health services. Payment shall be made for medically necessary behavioral health services provided by a participating marital and family therapist, independent social worker, master social worker, mental health counselor, or certified alcohol and drug counselor within the practitioner’s scope of practice pursuant to state law and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in this rule.

78.29(1) Limitations.

a. An assessment and a treatment plan are required.

b. Services provided by a licensed master social worker must be provided under the supervision of an independent social worker qualified to participate in the Medicaid program.

78.29(2) Exclusions. Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Services provided in a medical institution.

b. Services performed without relationship to a specific condition, risk factor, symptom, or complaint.

c. Services provided for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

d. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, and growth groups or marathons.

78.29(3) Payment.

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the member.

b. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Time spent with members shall be rounded to the quarter hour, where applicable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9649B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—78.30(249A) Birth centers. Payment will be made for prenatal, delivery, and postnatal services.

78.30(1) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.30(2) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a birth center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services.

78.31(1) Covered hospital outpatient services. Payment will be approved only for the following outpatient hospital services and medical services when provided on the licensed premises of the hospital or pursuant to subrule 78.31(5). Hospitals with alternate sites approved by the department of inspections and appeals are acceptable sites. All outpatient services listed in paragraphs "g" to "m" are subject to a random sample retrospective review for medical necessity by the IME medical services unit. All services may also be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. Services in paragraphs "a" to "f" shall be provided in hospitals on an outpatient basis and are subject to no further limitations except medical necessity of the service.

Services listed in paragraphs "g" to "m" shall be provided by hospitals on an outpatient basis and must be certified by the department before payment may be made. Other limitations apply to these services.

- a.* Emergency service.
- b.* Outpatient surgery.
- c.* Laboratory, X-ray and other diagnostic services.
- d.* General or family medicine.
- e.* Follow-up or after-care specialty clinics.
- f.* Physical medicine and rehabilitation.
- g.* Alcoholism and substance abuse.
- h.* Eating disorders.
- i.* Cardiac rehabilitation.
- j.* Mental health.
- k.* Pain management.
- l.* Diabetic education.
- m.* Pulmonary rehabilitation.
- n.* Nutritional counseling for persons aged 20 and under.

78.31(2) Requirements for all outpatient services.

a. Need for service. It must be clearly established that the service meets a documented need in the area served by the hospital. There must be documentation of studies completed, consultations with other health care facilities and health care professionals in the area, community leaders, and organizations to determine the need for the service and to tailor the service to meet that particular need.

b. Professional direction. All outpatient services must be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor or osteopathic physician except for mental health services which may be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor, osteopathic physician, or certified health service provider in psychology.

c. Goals and objectives. The goals and objectives of the program must be clearly stated. Paragraphs "d" and "f" and the organization and administration of the program must clearly contribute to the fulfillment of the stated goals and objectives.

d. Treatment modalities used. The service must employ multiple treatment modalities and professional disciplines. The modalities and disciplines employed must be clearly related to the condition or disease being treated.

e. Criteria for selection and continuing treatment of patients. The condition or disease which is proposed to be treated must be clearly stated. Any indications for treatment or contraindications for treatment must be set forth together with criteria for determining the continued medical necessity of treatment.

f. Length of program. There must be established parameters that limit the program either in terms of its overall length or in terms of number of visits, etc.

g. Monitoring of services. The services provided by the program must be monitored and evaluated to determine the degree to which patients are receiving accurate assessments and effective treatment.

The monitoring of the services must be an ongoing plan and systematic process to identify problems in patient care or opportunities to improve patient care.

The monitoring and evaluation of the services are based on the use of clinical indicators that reflect those components of patient care important to quality.

h. Vaccines. In order to be paid for the outpatient administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.31(3) Application for certification. Hospital outpatient programs listed in subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs “g” to “m,” must submit an application to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit for certification before payment will be made. The provider services unit will review the application against the requirements for the specific type of outpatient service and notify the provider whether certification has been approved.

Applications will consist of a narrative providing the following information:

a. Documented need for the program including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

b. Goals and objectives of the program.

c. Organization and staffing including how the program fits with the rest of the hospital, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff’s relationship to the program, e.g., hospital employee, contractual consultant.

d. Policies and procedures including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan and postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided, including treatment modalities.

e. Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

f. The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized, and whether the facility is part of the hospital license.

78.31(4) Requirements for specific types of service.

a. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

(1) Approval by joint commission or substance abuse commission. In addition to certification by the department, alcoholism and substance abuse programs must also be approved by either the joint commission on the accreditation of hospitals or the Iowa substance abuse commission.

(2) General characteristics. The services must be designed to identify and respond to the biological, psychological and social antecedents, influences and consequences associated with the recipient’s dependence.

These needed services must be provided either directly by the facility or through referral, consultation or contractual arrangements or agreements.

Special treatment needs of recipients by reason of age, gender, sexual orientation, or ethnic origin are evaluated and services for children and adolescents (as well as adults, if applicable) address the special needs of these age groups, including but not limited to, learning problems in education, family involvement, developmental status, nutrition, and recreational and leisure activities.

(3) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist and a substance abuse counselor certified by the Iowa board of substance abuse certification. Psychiatric consultation must be available and the number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted which shall include:

A history of the use of alcohol and other drugs including age of onset, duration, patterns, and consequences of use; use of alcohol and drugs by family members and types of and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive medical history and physical examination including the history of physical problems associated with dependence.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental status examination with special emphasis on immediate recall and recent and remote memory.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of alcoholism and other drug dependencies.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(5) Admission criteria. Both of the first two criteria and one additional criterion from the following list must be present for a patient to be accepted for treatment.

Alcohol or drugs taken in greater amounts over a longer period than the person intended.

Two or more unsuccessful efforts to cut down or control use of alcohol or drugs.

Continued alcohol or drug use despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent family, social, occupational, psychological, or physical problem that is caused or exacerbated by the use of alcohol or drugs.

Marked tolerance: the need for markedly increased amounts of alcohol or drugs (i.e., at least a 50 percent increase) in order to achieve intoxication or desired effect or markedly diminished effect with continued use of same amount.

Characteristic withdrawal symptoms.

Alcohol or drugs taken often to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms.

(6) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(7) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will reimburse for a maximum of 28 treatment days. Payment beyond 28 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

If an individual has completed all or part of the basic 28-day program, a repeat of the program will be reimbursed with justification. The program will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

b. Eating disorders.

(1) General characteristics. Eating disorders are characterized by gross disturbances in eating behavior. Eating disorders include anorexia nervosa or bulimia nervosa. Compulsive overeaters are not approved for this program.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by a facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist, a counselor with a master's or bachelor's degree and experience, a dietitian with a bachelor's degree and registered dietitian's certificate, and a licensed occupational therapist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and family orientation of the patient must be conducted. The assessment must include a weight history and a history of the patient's eating and dieting behavior, including binge eating, onset, patterns, and consequences. The assessment shall include the following:

A family history as well as self-assessment regarding chronic dieting, obesity, anorexia, bulimia, drug abuse, alcohol problems, depression, hospitalization for psychiatric reasons, and threatened or attempted suicide.

A history of purging behavior including frequency and history of vomiting, use of laxatives, history and frequency of use of diuretics, history and frequency of use of diet pills, ipecac, or any other weight control measures, and frequency of eating normal meals without vomiting.

A history of exercise behavior, including type, frequency, and duration.

A complete history of current alcohol and other drug use.

Any suicidal thoughts or attempts.

Sexual history, including sexual preference and activity. Sexual interest currently as compared to prior to the eating disorder is needed.

History of experiencing physical or sexual (incest or rape) abuse.

History of other counseling experiences.

Appropriate psychological assessment, including psychological orientation to the above questions.

A medical history, including a physical examination, covering the information listed in subparagraph (4) below.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job or school performance history, as appropriate.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission as appropriate.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(4) Admission criteria. In order to be accepted for treatment, the patient shall meet the diagnostic criteria for anorexia nervosa or bulimia nervosa as established by the current version of the DSM (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders) published by the American Psychiatric Association.

In addition to the diagnostic criteria, the need for treatment will be determined by a demonstrable loss of control of eating behaviors and the failure of the patient in recent attempts at voluntary self-control of the problem. Demonstrable impairment, dysfunction, disruption or harm of physical health, emotional health (e.g., significant depression withdrawal, isolation, suicidal ideas), vocational or educational functioning, or interpersonal functioning (e.g., loss of relationships, legal difficulties) shall have occurred.

The need for treatment may be further substantiated by substance abuse, out-of-control spending, incidence of stealing to support habit, or compulsive gambling.

The symptoms shall have been present for at least six months and three of the following criteria must be present:

Medical criteria including endocrine and metabolic factors (e.g., amenorrhea, menstrual irregularities, decreased reflexes, cold intolerance, hypercarotenemia, parotid gland enlargement, lower respiration rate, hair loss, abnormal cholesterol or triglyceride levels).

Other cardiovascular factors including hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmia, ipecac poisoning, fainting, or bradycardia.

Renal considerations including diuretic abuse, dehydration, elevated BUN, renal calculi, edema, or hypokalemia.

Gastrointestinal factors including sore throats, mallery-weiss tears, decreased gastric emptying, constipation, abnormal liver enzymes, rectal bleeding, laxative abuse, or esophagitis.

Hematologic considerations including anemia, leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia.

Ear, nose, and throat factors including headaches or dizziness.

Skin considerations including lanugo or dry skin.

Aspiration pneumonia, a pulmonary factor.

The presence of severe symptoms and complications as evaluated and documented by the medical director may require a period of hospitalization to establish physical or emotional stability.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perceptions of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perceptions of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plans is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. Plans for discharge shall meet the requirements for discharge plans for alcohol and substance abuse patients in subrule 78.31(3), paragraph "a," subparagraph (6).

(7) Restriction and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 30 days of a structured outpatient treatment program. Payment beyond 30 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

Eating disorder programs will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

Family counseling groups held in conjunction with the eating disorders program will be part of the overall treatment charge.

c. Cardiac rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Cardiac rehabilitation programs shall provide a supportive educational environment in which to facilitate behavior change with respect to the accepted cardiac risk factors, initiate prescribed exercise as a mode of facilitating the return of the patient to everyday activities by improving cardiovascular functional capacity and work performance, and promote a long-term commitment to lifestyle changes that could positively affect the course of the cardiovascular disease process.

(2) Treatment staff. Professional disciplines who must be represented on the treatment staff, either by employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are as follows:

At least one physician responsible for responding to emergencies must be physically present in the hospital when patients are receiving cardiac rehabilitation services. The physician must be trained and certified at least to the level of basic life support.

A medical consultant shall oversee the policies and procedures of the outpatient cardiac rehabilitation area. The director shall meet with the cardiac rehabilitation staff on a regular basis to review exercise prescriptions and any concerns of the team.

A cardiac rehabilitation nurse shall carry out the exercise prescription after assessment of the patient. The nurse shall be able to interpret cardiac dysrhythmia and be able to initiate emergency action if necessary. The nurse shall assess and implement a plan of care for cardiac risk factor modification. The nurse shall have at least one year of experience in a coronary care unit.

A physical therapist shall offer expertise in unusual exercise prescriptions where a patient has an unusual exercise problem.

A dietitian shall assess the dietary needs of persons and appropriately instruct them on their prescribed diets.

A social worker shall provide counseling as appropriate and facilitate a spouse support group. A licensed occupational therapist shall be available as necessary.

(3) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program must be referred by the attending physician. The following conditions are eligible for the program:

Postmyocardial infarction (within three months postdischarge).

Postcardiac surgery (within three months postdischarge).

Poststreptokinase.

Postpercutaneous transluminal angioplasty (within three months postdischarge).

Patient with severe angina being treated medically because of client or doctor preference or inoperable cardiac disease.

(4) Physical environment and equipment. A cardiac rehabilitation unit must be an autonomous physical unit specifically equipped with the necessary telemetry monitoring equipment, exercise equipment, and appropriate equipment and supplies for cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The exercise equipment must have the capacity to measure the intensity, speed, and length of the exercises. The equipment must be periodically inspected and maintained in accordance with the hospital's preventive maintenance program.

(5) Medical records. Medical records for each cardiac rehabilitation patient shall consist of at least the following:

Referral form.

Physician's orders.

Laboratory reports.

Electrocardiogram reports.

History and physical examination.

Angiogram report, if applicable.

Operative report, if applicable.

Preadmission interview.

Exercise prescription.

Rehabilitation plan, including participant's goals.

Documentation for exercise sessions and progress notes.

Nurse's progress reports.

Discharge instructions.

(6) Discharge plan. The patient will be discharged from the program when the physician, staff, and patient agree that the work level is functional for them and little benefit could be derived from further continuation of the program, dysrhythmia disturbances are resolved, and appropriate cardiovascular response to exercise is accomplished.

(7) Monitoring of services. The program should be monitored by the hospital on a periodic basis using measuring criteria for evaluating cardiac rehabilitation services provided.

(8) Restrictions and limitations. Payment will be made for a maximum of three visits per week for a period of 12 weeks. Payment beyond 12 weeks is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

d. Mental health.

(1) General characteristics. To be covered, mental health services must be prescribed by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology, provided under an individualized treatment plan and reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. This means the services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or the services must reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition.

(2) Individualized treatment plan. The individualized written plan of treatment shall be established by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members. The plan must state the type, amount, frequency and duration of the services to be furnished and indicate the diagnoses and anticipated goals. (A plan is not required if only a few brief services will be furnished.)

(3) Supervision and evaluation. Services must be supervised and periodically evaluated by a physician, certified health service provider in psychology, or both within the scopes of their respective practices if clinically indicated to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized. The evaluation must be based on periodic consultation and conference with therapists and staff. The physician or certified health service provider in psychology must also provide supervision and direction to any therapist involved in the patient's treatment and see the patient periodically to evaluate the course of treatment and to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized and whether changes in direction or services are required.

(4) Reasonable expectation of improvement. Services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition. The treatment must at a minimum be designed to reduce or control the patient's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization and improve or maintain the patient's level of functioning.

It is not necessary that a course of therapy have as its goal restoration of the patient to the level of functioning exhibited prior to the onset of the illness although this may be appropriate for some patients. For many other patients, particularly those with long-term chronic conditions, control of symptoms and maintenance of a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization is an acceptable expectation of improvement. "Improvement" in this context is measured by comparing the effect of continuing versus discontinuing treatment. Where there is a reasonable expectation that if treatment services were withdrawn, the patient's condition would deteriorate, relapse further, or require hospitalization, this criterion would be met.

(5) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. The number of the above staff employed by the facility must be appropriate to the facility's patient load. The staff may be employees of the hospital, on contract, or the service may be provided through referral.

The diagnostic and treatment staff shall consist of a physician, a psychologist, social workers or counselors meeting the requirements for "mental health professionals" as set forth in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A).

(6) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted, which shall include:

A history of the mental health problem, including age of onset, duration, patterns of symptoms, consequences of symptoms, and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive clinical history, including the history of physical problems associated with the mental health problem. Appropriate referral for physical examination for determination of any communicable diseases.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental health examination, with special emphasis on any change in cognitive, social or emotional functioning.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of mental health problems.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support network, including family and peer relationship.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others, as available, with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems if applicable.

(7) Covered services. Services covered for the treatment of psychiatric conditions are:

1. Individual and group therapy with physicians, psychologists, social workers, counselors, or psychiatric nurses.

2. Occupational therapy services if the services require the skills of a qualified occupational therapist and must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist or by an occupational therapy assistant.

3. Drugs and biologicals furnished to outpatients for therapeutic purposes only if they are of the type which cannot be self-administered and are not "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

4. Activity therapies which are individualized and essential for the treatment of the patient's condition. The treatment plan must clearly justify the need for each particular therapy utilized and explain how it fits into the patient's treatment.

5. Family counseling services are covered only if the primary purpose of the counseling is the treatment of the patient's condition.

6. Partial hospitalization and day treatment services to reduce or control a person's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization, improve or maintain the person's level of functioning and minimize regression. These services include all psychiatric services needed by the patient during the day.

Partial hospitalization services means an active treatment program that provides intensive and structured support that assists persons during periods of acute psychiatric or psychological distress or during transition periods, generally following acute inpatient hospitalization episodes.

Service components may include individual and group therapy, reality orientation, stress management and medication management.

Services are provided for a period for four to eight hours per day.

Day treatment services means structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression and preventing hospitalization.

Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions, and training in medication management.

Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

7. Partial hospitalization and day treatment for persons aged 20 or under. Payment to a hospital will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the hospital is certified by the department for hospital outpatient mental health services. All conditions for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall

apply to hospitals. All conditions of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall be applicable for the partial hospitalization program for persons aged 20 or under with the exception that the maximum hours shall be 25 hours per week.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on coverage. The following are generally not covered except as indicated:

Activity therapies, group activities, or other services and programs which are primarily recreational or diversional in nature. Outpatient psychiatric day treatment programs that consist entirely of activity therapies are not covered.

Geriatric day-care programs, which provide social and recreational activities to older persons who need some supervision during the day while other family members are away from home. These programs are not covered because they are not considered reasonable and necessary for a diagnosed psychiatric disorder.

Vocational training. While occupational therapy may include vocational and prevocational assessment of training, when the services are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work setting, they are not covered.

(9) Frequency and duration of services. There are no specific limits on the length of time that services may be covered. There are many factors that affect the outcome of treatment. Among them are the nature of the illness, prior history, the goals of treatment, and the patient's response. As long as the evidence shows that the patient continues to show improvement in accordance with the individualized treatment plan and the frequency of services is within acceptable norms of medical practice, coverage will be continued.

(10) Documentation requirements. The provider shall develop and maintain sufficient written documentation to support each medical or remedial therapy, service, activity, or session for which billing is made. All outpatient mental health services shall include:

1. The specific services rendered.
2. The date and actual time the services were rendered.
3. Who rendered the services.
4. The setting in which the services were rendered.
5. The amount of time it took to deliver the services.
6. The relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care.
7. Updates describing the patient's progress.

For services that are not specifically included in the patient's treatment plan, a detailed explanation of how the services being billed relate to the treatment regimen and objectives contained in the patient's plan of care and the reason for the departure from the plan shall be given.

e. Pain management.

(1) Approval by commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities. In addition to certification by the department, pain management programs must also be approved by the commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities (CARF).

(2) General characteristics. A chronic pain management program shall provide coordinated, goal-oriented, interdisciplinary team services to reduce pain, improve quality of life, and decrease dependence on the health care system for persons with pain which interferes with physical, psychosocial, and vocational functioning.

(3) Treatment staff. Each person who provides treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a licensed physical therapist and a licensed clinical psychologist or psychiatrist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have had adequate medical evaluation and treatment in the months preceding admission to the program including an orthopedic or neurological consultation if the problem is back pain or a neurological evaluation if the underlying problem is headaches.

The person must be free of any underlying psychosis or severe neurosis.

The person cannot be toxic on any addictive drugs.

The person must be capable of self-care; including being able to get to meals and to perform activities of daily living.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with the family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of three weeks of a structured outpatient treatment program. When documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level, coverage may be extended an extra week.

A repeat of the entire program for any patient will be covered only if a different disease process is causing the pain or a significant change in life situation can be demonstrated.

f. Diabetic education.

(1) Certification by department of public health. In addition to certification by the department for Medicaid, diabetic education programs must also be certified by the department of public health. (See department of public health rules 641—Chapter 9.)

(2) General characteristics. An outpatient diabetes self-management education program shall provide instruction which will enable people with diabetes and their families to understand the diabetes disease process and the daily management of diabetes. People with diabetes must learn to balance their special diet and exercise requirements with drug therapy (insulin or oral agents). They must learn self-care techniques such as monitoring their own blood glucose. And often, they must learn to self-treat insulin reactions, protect feet that are numb and have seriously compromised circulation, and accommodate their regimen to changes in blood glucose because of stress or infections.

(3) Program staff. Each person who provides services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a registered dietitian and a licensed pharmacist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have Type I or Type II diabetes.

The person must be referred by the attending physician.

The person shall demonstrate an ability to follow through with self-management.

(5) Health assessment. An individualized and documented assessment of needs shall be developed with the patient's participation. Follow-up assessments, planning and identification of problems shall be provided.

(6) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a diabetic self-management education program. Diabetic education programs will include follow-up assessments at 3 and 12 months without charge.

g. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Pulmonary rehabilitation is an individually tailored, multidisciplinary program through which accurate diagnosis, therapy, emotional support, and education stabilizes or reverses both the physio- and psychopathology of pulmonary diseases and attempts to return the patient to the highest possible functional capacity allowed by the pulmonary handicap and overall life situation.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented by the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract, or referral, are a physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), a respiratory therapist, a licensed physical therapist, and a registered nurse.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment must occur initially, including:

A diagnostic workup which entails proper identification of the patient's specific respiratory ailment, appropriate pulmonary function studies, a chest radiograph, an electrocardiogram and, when indicated, arterial blood gas measurements at rest and during exercise, sputum analysis and blood theophylline measurements.

Behavioral considerations include emotional screening assessments and treatment or counseling when required, estimating the patient's learning skills and adjusting the program to the patient's ability, assessing family and social support, potential employment skills, employment opportunities, and community resources.

(4) Admission criteria. Criteria include a patient's being diagnosed and symptomatic of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), having cardiac stability, social, family, and financial resources, ability to tolerate periods of sitting time; and being a nonsmoker for six months, or if a smoker, willingness to quit and a physician's order to participate anyway.

Factors which would make a person ineligible include acute or chronic illness that may interfere with rehabilitation, any illness or disease state that affects comprehension or retention of information, a strong history of medical noncompliance, unstable cardiac or cardiovascular problems, and orthopedic difficulties that would prohibit exercise.

(5) Plan of treatment. Individualized long- and short-term goals will be developed for each patient. The treatment goals will be based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specify the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patients and their families need to help determine and fully understand the goals, so that they realistically approach the treatment phase.

Patients are reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

Components of pulmonary rehabilitation to be included are physical therapy and relaxation techniques, exercise conditioning or physical conditioning for those with exercise limitations, respiratory therapy, education, an emphasis on the importance of smoking cessation, and nutritional information.

(6) Discharge plan. Ongoing care will generally be the responsibility of the primary care physician. Periodic reassessment will be conducted to evaluate progress and allow for educational reinforcement.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 25 treatment days. Payment beyond 25 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

h. Nutritional counseling. Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a hospital for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected

as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; ARC 2164C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 6222C, IAB 3/9/22, effective 5/1/22]

441—78.32(249A) Area education agencies. Payment will be made for physical therapy, occupational therapy, psychological evaluations and counseling, psychotherapy, speech-language therapy, and audiological, nursing, and vision services provided by an area education agency (AEA). Services shall be provided directly by the AEA or through contractual arrangement with the AEA.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.33(249A) Case management services. Payment will be approved for targeted case management services that are provided pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to:

1. Members who are 18 years of age or over and have a primary diagnosis of intellectual disability, developmental disabilities, or chronic mental illness as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A).

2. Members who are under 18 years of age and are receiving services under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver or children's mental health waiver.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; ARC 9588B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1051C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.34(249A) HCBS health and disability waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for HCBS health and disability waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.34(1) Homemaker services. Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.34(2) Home health services. Home health services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit.

a. Components of the service include, but are not limited to:

(1) Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

(2) Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

(3) Helping a client with toileting.

(4) Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

(5) Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

(6) Assisting with oral medications ordered by the physician which are ordinarily self-administered.

(7) Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

(8) Accompaniment to medical services or transport to and from school.

b. In some cases, a nurse may provide home health services if the health of the client is such that the agency is unable to place an aide in that situation due to limitations by state law or in the event that the agency's Medicare certification requirements prohibit the aide from providing the service. It is not permitted for the convenience of the provider.

c. Skilled nursing care is not covered.

78.34(3) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.34(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services which are included in the plan of treatment approved by the physician and which are provided by licensed nurses to consumers in the home and community. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include all nursing tasks recognized by the Iowa board of nursing. A unit of service is a visit.

78.34(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite, or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.34(6) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member's family or other caregiver to provide care and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.34(7) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7) “f” and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7) “g.” Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.
2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member’s service plan and shall be kept in the member’s records, in the provider’s records, and in the service worker’s or case manager’s records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7) “b,” the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member’s service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

- (1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

- (2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

- (3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall document evidence of compliance with the requirements of this chapter and rule 441—79.3(249A). The documentation or copies of the documentation must be maintained or be electronically accessible by the consumer-directed attendant care provider. Providers must use an electronic visit verification system that captures all documentation requirements of the Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record (Form 470-4389) or use Form 470-4389. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

- (1) The service worker’s or case manager’s service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member’s needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

- (2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Dressing.
- (2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.
- (3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.
- (4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).
- (5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.
- (6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.
- (7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.
- (8) Minor wound care.
- (9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.
- (10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.
- (11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.
- (12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.
- (2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.
- (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.
- (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.
- (5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.
- (6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.
- (7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.
- (8) Colostomy care.
- (9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.
- (10) Postsurgical nursing care.
- (11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.
- (12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.
- (13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

- (1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.
- (2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.
- (3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.34(8) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults aged 18 to 20 whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided in the following settings that are approved by the department as integrated, community-based settings: the member's home; a registered child development home; a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above

the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(9) Home and vehicle modification. Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

- (1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.
- (2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.
- (3) Grab bars and handrails.
- (4) Turnaround space adaptations.
- (5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.
- (6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.
- (7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.
- (8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.
- (9) Keyless entry systems.
- (10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.
- (11) Special door and window locks.
- (12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.
- (13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.
- (14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.
- (15) Motion detectors.
- (16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.
- (17) Telecommunications device for the deaf or hard of hearing.
- (18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
- (19) New door opening.
- (20) Pocket doors.
- (21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
- (22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
- (23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
- (24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle

modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to \$6,592.66 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.34(10) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The required components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

2. A remote, portable activator.

3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.

2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.34(11) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement that meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A unit of service is a meal (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement). Any maximum combination of any two meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is allowed per day. Duplication of a meal in any one day is not allowed. The number of approved meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is contained in the member's service plan.

d. The number of meals delivered for any morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement meal cannot exceed the number of calendar days in a calendar month; nor can the number of delivered meals exceed the number of authorized days in a month. Meals billed in excess of the calendar days in a calendar month and those billed in excess of the number of authorized days in a month are subject to recoupment or denial of payment.

78.34(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(13) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option (CCO) provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. The consumer choices option is available to any member receiving the AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, health and disability, intellectual disability, or physical disability waiver programs who has the ability and desire to perform all budget authority tasks identified in paragraph 78.34(13) "g" and employer authority tasks identified in paragraph 78.34(13) "h," or who delegates the budget or employer authority tasks identified in paragraph 78.34(13) "i." Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS health and disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Home-delivered meals.
4. Homemaker service.
5. Basic individual respite care.

(2) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS elderly waiver are:

1. Assistive devices.
2. Chore service.
3. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
4. Home and vehicle modification.
5. Home-delivered meals.
6. Homemaker service.
7. Basic individual respite care.
8. Senior companion.
9. Transportation.

(3) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home-delivered meals.
3. Homemaker service.
4. Basic individual respite care.

(4) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS intellectual disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Supported community living.
7. Supported employment.
8. Transportation.

(5) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS brain injury waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Prevocational services.
4. Basic individual respite care.
5. Specialized medical equipment.
6. Supported community living.
7. Supported employment.
8. Transportation.

(6) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS physical disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Specialized medical equipment.
4. Transportation.

(7) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraphs 78.34(13)“b”(1) to (6) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(8) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member’s service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(9) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent.

(10) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.34(13)“b”(7). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)“b”(8).

(11) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification, assistive devices, and specialized medical equipment are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.34(13)“b”(7) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)“b”(8). The anticipated costs may include the costs of the financial management services and the independent support broker when the home and vehicle modification, assistive device, or specialized medical equipment is the only service included in the CCO monthly budget and the total cost for the home and vehicle modification, assistive device, or specialized medical equipment, including the cost of the financial management services and the independent support broker, is approved by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or managed care organization as the least costly option to meet the member’s need. Costs for the home and vehicle modification, assistive device, or specialized medical equipment may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment. Before becoming part of the CCO monthly budget, all home and vehicle modifications, assistive device, and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member’s service plan and authorized by the case manager or community-based case manager.

(12) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member’s home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or community-based case manager.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or community-based case manager.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

- (1) The costs of the financial management service.
- (2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.34(13)“d.” At a minimum, the CCO monthly budget must include the purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services needed to meet the amount of service authorized for use in CCO identified in the member's service plan. After funds have been budgeted to meet the identified needs, remaining funds from the monthly budget amount may be used to purchase additional self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as allowed by the monthly budget. The additional self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services may exceed the amount of service or supports authorized in the member's service plan. Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.

14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

23. Services provided in the family home by a parent, stepparent, legal representative, sibling, or stepsibling during overnight sleeping hours unless the parent, stepparent, legal representative, sibling, or stepsibling is awake and actively providing direct services as authorized in the member's service plan.

24. Residential services provided to three or more members living in the same residential setting.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification, assistive device, or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification, an assistive device, or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications, assistive devices, and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or community-based case manager. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification, assistive device, or specialized medical equipment, as identified in subparagraph 78.34(13) "b" (11).

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.34(13) "d." The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.34(13) "f."

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved before the start of the savings plan by the department for fee-for-service members or by the member's managed care organization for members in managed care. Budget amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting the member's service needs identified in the member's service plan.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

5. Specific time spans for accumulating the savings allocation, not to exceed the member's current service plan year end date.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services or supports that were not received. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds allocated to a savings plan may be used to purchase additional self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services. The additional self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services included in the monthly budget may exceed the amount of service or supports authorized in the member's service plan. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or community-based case manager.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan to purchase additional self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services must be used during the member's waiver year in which the saving occurred.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department or managed care organization to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates for employees shall be consistent with employee reimbursement rates or the prevailing wages paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the member's employee is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget. When the member's guardian or legal representative is a paid employee, payment authorization for optional service components must be delegated to a representative pursuant to paragraph 78.34(13) "i."

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the CCO. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. If the member is a child, the parent or the legal representative shall be responsible for completing all employer authority tasks. Adult members who do not have the ability to complete all employer authority tasks shall have a representative delegated to complete the employer authority tasks identified in this paragraph. Documentation of the person responsible for the employer authority tasks, whether the member or another entity, shall be included in the member's service plan. The member or the delegated employer authority may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit and hire employees.

(2) Verify employee qualifications.

(3) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(4) Determine employee duties.

(5) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(6) Schedule employees.

(7) Train and supervise employees.

i. Delegation of budget and employer authority. The member may delegate responsibilities for the individual budget or employer authority functions to a representative. If the member is a child, the parent or the legal representative shall be delegated all budget and employer authority tasks. Adult members aged 18 and older who do not have the ability to complete all budget or employer authority tasks shall have a representative delegated to complete the applicable budget authority tasks identified in paragraph 78.34(13) "g" and employer authority tasks identified in paragraph 78.34(13) "h." Documentation of the person responsible for the budget and employer authority tasks, whether the member or a representative, shall be included in the member's service plan.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and the responsibilities of the representative.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have, at a minimum, quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Monitor and track the approved individual budget amount authorized each month and document all expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

- (8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.
- (9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.
- (10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.
- (11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.
- (12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.
- (13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.
- (14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.
- (15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.
- (16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.
- (17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.
- (18) The department may request that the financial management service provider withhold payment to any member or member's employee to offset any overpayment or enforce any sanction placed on the service provider pursuant to rule 441—79.3(249A).

m. Responsibilities of the member and the employee. A member participating in the CCO and the member's employee(s) are responsible for the following:

- (1) A member participating in the CCO shall be jointly and severally liable with any of the member's employees for any overpayment of medical assistance funds used through a CCO budget.
- (2) A member may not employ any person who has been sanctioned, or who is affiliated with a person or an entity that has been sanctioned, under 441—Chapter 79. For purposes of this subparagraph, "sanction" also includes anyone who has been temporarily suspended for a credible allegation of fraud under 42 CFR Part 455. Any CCO funds paid to any employee who or which has been sanctioned is an overpayment that the department shall recoup under 441—Chapter 79.
- (3) A member may not employ any person who has been excluded by the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services under Sections 1128 or 1156 of the Social Security Act and is not eligible to receive federal funds.
- (4) For personal care services, employees shall use an electronic visit verification system that captures all documentation requirements of the Consumer Choices Option Semi-Monthly Time Sheet (Form 470-4429) or use Form 470-4429. All other employees shall complete, sign and date Form 470-4429, Consumer Choices Option Semi-Monthly Time Sheet, for each date of service provided to a member. All employees shall maintain documentation that complies with rule 441—79.3(249A).
- (5) Members shall sign, and certify under penalty of perjury, each employee timecard identified in subparagraph 78.34(13)"m"(4) prior to the timecard's submission to the financial management service provider for payment in order to verify that all information on the submitted timecard accurately describes the amount, duration, and scope of services provided. When timecard information is submitted to the financial management service provider in an electronic format, the member shall retain the signed employee timecard for five years from the date of service.

78.34(14) General service standards. All health and disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

- a.* Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.
- b.* All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.
- c.* All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:
 - (1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.
 - (2) The need for the restriction.

- (3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.
 - (4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.
 - (5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.
 - (6) The informed consent of the member.
 - (7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.
 - (8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.
- d. Services must be billed in whole units.
 - e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:
 - (1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.
 - (2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.
 - (3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.
 - (4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9045B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9884B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0707C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0709C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1610C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3552C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4430C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 5305C, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; ARC 5597C, IAB 5/5/21, effective 7/1/21; ARC 5808C, IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21; ARC 5896C, IAB 9/8/21, effective 8/17/21; ARC 6122C, IAB 12/29/21, effective 3/1/22]

441—78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by an occupational therapist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.36(249A) Hospice services.

78.36(1) General characteristics. A hospice is a public agency or private organization or a subdivision of either that is primarily engaged in providing care to terminally ill individuals. A hospice provides palliative and supportive services to meet the physical, psychosocial, social and spiritual needs of a terminally ill individual and the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual regardless of where the individual resides. Hospice services are those services to control pain and provide support to individuals to continue life with as little disruption as possible.

a. Covered services. Covered services shall include, in accordance with Medicare guidelines, the following:

- (1) Nursing care.
- (2) Medical social services.
- (3) Physician services.
- (4) Counseling services provided to the terminally ill individual and the individual's family members or other persons caring for the individual at the individual's place of residence, including bereavement, dietary, and spiritual counseling.
- (5) Short-term inpatient care provided in a participating hospice inpatient unit or a participating hospital or nursing facility that additionally meets the special hospice standards regarding staffing and patient areas for pain control, symptom management and respite purposes.
- (6) Medical appliances and supplies, including drugs and biologicals, as needed for the palliation and management of the individual's terminal illness and related conditions, except for "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

- (7) Homemaker and home health aide services.
- (8) Physical therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology unless this provision has been waived under the Medicare program for a specific provider.
- (9) Other items or services specified in the resident's plan that would otherwise be paid under the Medicaid program.

Nursing care, medical social services, and counseling are core hospice services and must routinely be provided directly by hospice employees. The hospice may contract with other providers to provide the remaining services. Bereavement counseling, consisting of counseling services provided after the individual's death to the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual, is a required hospice service but is not reimbursable.

b. Noncovered services.

(1) Covered services not related to the terminal illness. In accordance with Medicare guidelines, all medical services related to the terminal illness are the responsibility of the hospice. Services unrelated to the terminal illness are to be billed separately by the respective provider.

(2) Administrative duties performed by the medical director, any hospice-employed physician, or any consulting physician are included in the normal hospice rates. Patient care provided by the medical director, hospice-employed physician, attending physician, or consulting physician is separately reimbursable. Payment to the attending or consulting physician includes other partners in practice.

(3) Hospice care provided by a hospice other than the hospice designated by the individual unless provided under arrangements made by the designated hospice.

(4) AZT (Retrovir) and other curative antiviral drugs targeted at the human immunodeficiency virus for the treatment of AIDS.

78.36(2) *Categories of care.* Hospice care entails the following four categories of daily care. Guidelines for core and other services must be adhered to for all categories of care.

a. Routine home care is care provided in the place of residence that is not continuous.

b. Continuous home care is provided only during a period of crisis when an individual requires continuous care which is primarily nursing care to achieve palliation or management of acute medical symptoms. Nursing care must be provided by either a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse and a nurse must be providing care for more than half of the period of care. A minimum of eight hours of care per day must be provided during a 24-hour day to qualify as continuous care. Homemaker and aide services may also be provided to supplement the nursing care.

c. Inpatient respite care is provided to the individual only when necessary to relieve the family members or other persons caring for the individual at home. Respite care may be provided only on an occasional basis and may not be reimbursed for more than five consecutive days at a time. Respite care may not be provided when the individual is a resident of a nursing facility.

d. General inpatient care is provided in periods of acute medical crisis when the individual is hospitalized or in a participating hospice inpatient unit or nursing facility for pain control or acute or chronic symptom management.

78.36(3) *Residence in a nursing facility.* For purposes of the Medicaid hospice benefit, a nursing facility can be considered the residence of a beneficiary. When the person does reside in a nursing facility, the requirement that the care of a resident of a nursing facility must be provided under the immediate direction of either the facility or the resident's personal physician does not apply if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The resident is terminally ill.

b. The resident has elected to receive hospice services under the Medicaid program from a Medicaid-enrolled hospice program.

c. The nursing facility and the Medicaid-enrolled hospice program have entered into a written agreement under which the hospice program takes full responsibility for the professional management of the resident's hospice care and the facility agrees to provide room and board to the resident.

78.36(4) *Approval for hospice benefits.* Payment will be approved for hospice services to individuals who are certified as terminally ill, that is, the individuals have a medical prognosis that their

life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course, and who elect hospice care rather than active treatment for the illness.

a. Physician certification process. The hospice must obtain certification that an individual is terminally ill in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The hospice may obtain verbal orders to initiate hospice service from the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The verbal order shall be noted in the patient's record. The verbal order must be given within two days of the start of care and be followed up in writing no later than eight calendar days after hospice care is initiated. The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course.

(2) When verbal orders are not secured, the hospice must obtain, no later than two calendar days after hospice care is initiated, written certification signed by the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less, if the illness runs its normal course.

(3) Hospice care benefit periods consist of up to two periods of 90 days each and an unlimited number of subsequent 60-day periods as elected by the individual. The medical director or a physician must recertify at the beginning of each benefit period that the individual is terminally ill.

b. Election procedures. Individuals who are dually eligible for Medicare and Medicaid must receive hospice coverage under Medicare.

(1) Election statement. An individual, or individual's representative, elects to receive the hospice benefit by filing an election statement, Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, or a Medicare election of hospice benefit form, with a particular hospice. The hospice may provide the individual with another election form to use provided the form includes the following information:

1. Identification of the hospice that will provide the care.
2. Acknowledgment that the recipient has been given a full understanding of hospice care.
3. Acknowledgment that the recipient waives the right to regular Medicaid benefits, except for payment to the regular physician and treatment for medical conditions unrelated to the terminal illness.
4. Acknowledgment that recipients are not responsible for copayment or other deductibles.
5. The recipient's Medicaid number.
6. The effective date of election.
7. The recipient's signature.

(2) Change of designation. An individual may change the designation of the particular hospice from which the individual elects to receive hospice care one time only.

(3) Effective date. An individual may designate an effective date for the hospice benefit that begins with the first day of the hospice care or any subsequent day of hospice care, but an individual may not designate an effective date that is earlier than the date that the election is made.

(4) Duration of election. The election to receive hospice care will be considered to continue until one of the following occurs:

1. The individual dies.
2. The individual or the individual's representative revokes the election.
3. The individual's situation changes so that the individual no longer qualifies for the hospice benefit.
4. The hospice elects to terminate the recipient's enrollment in accordance with the hospice's established discharge policy.

(5) Revocation. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, is completed when an individual or the individual's representative revokes the hospice benefit allowed under Medicaid. When

an individual revokes the election of Medicaid coverage of hospice care, the individual resumes Medicaid coverage of the benefits waived when hospice care was elected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3553C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

441—78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS elderly waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member’s service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.37(1) Adult day care services. Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.37(2) Personal emergency response or portable locator system.

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member’s service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member’s age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member’s service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.37(3) Home health aide services. Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service include:

- a.* Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.
- b.* Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.
- c.* Helping a client with toileting.
- d.* Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

- e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.
- f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.
- g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.37(4) Homemaker services. Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

- a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.
- b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.
- c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.37(5) Nursing care services. Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous, hypodermoclysis, and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's condition and needs.

A unit of service is one visit. Nursing care service can pay for a maximum of eight nursing visits per month for intermediate level of care persons. There is no limit on the maximum visits for skilled level of care persons.

78.37(6) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

- a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.
- b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.
- c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.
- d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.
- e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.
- f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.
- g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.
- h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.37(7) Chore services. Chore services provide assistance with the household maintenance activities listed in paragraph 78.37(7) "a," as necessary to allow a member to remain in the member's own home safely and independently. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

- a. Chore services are limited to the following services:
 - (1) Window and door maintenance, such as hanging screen windows and doors, replacing windowpanes, and washing windows;
 - (2) Minor repairs to walls, floors, stairs, railings and handles;

(3) Heavy cleaning which includes cleaning attics or basements to remove fire hazards, moving heavy furniture, extensive wall washing, floor care, painting, and trash removal;

(4) Lawn mowing and removal of snow and ice from sidewalks and driveways.

b. Leaf raking, bush and tree trimming, trash burning, stick removal, and tree removal are not covered services.

78.37(8) Home-delivered meals. Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A unit of service is a meal (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement). Any maximum combination of any two meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is allowed per day. Duplication of a meal in any one day is not allowed. The number of approved meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is contained in the member's service plan.

d. The number of meals delivered for any morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement meal cannot exceed the number of calendar days in a calendar month; nor can the number of delivered meals exceed the number of authorized days in a month. Meals billed in excess of the calendar days in a calendar month and those billed in excess of the number of authorized days in a month are subject to recoupment or denial of payment.

78.37(9) Home and vehicle modification. Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

- (17) Telecommunications device for the deaf or hard of hearing.
- (18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
- (19) New door opening.
- (20) Pocket doors.
- (21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
- (22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
- (23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
- (24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.37(10) *Mental health outreach.* Mental health outreach services are services provided in a recipient's home to identify, evaluate, and provide treatment and psychosocial support. The services can only be provided on the basis of a referral from the consumer's interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2). A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.37(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(13) *Assistive devices.* Assistive devices means practical equipment products to assist persons with activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living to allow the person more independence. They include, but are not limited to: long-reach brush, extra long shoehorn, nonslip grippers to pick up and reach items, dressing aids, shampoo rinse tray and inflatable shampoo tray, double-handled cup and sipper lid. A unit is an item.

a. The service shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the services available under the Medicaid state plan.

b. The service shall be provided following prior approval by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.37(14) *Senior companion.* Senior companion services are nonmedical care supervision, oversight, and respite. Companions may assist with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry, shopping and light housekeeping tasks. This service cannot provide hands-on nursing or medical care. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)“*f*” and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)“*g*.” Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare

of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual, agency or assisted living facility that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Assisted living agreements with Iowa Medicaid members must specify the services to be considered covered under the assisted living occupancy agreement and those CDAC services to be covered under the elderly waiver. The funding stream for each service must be identified.

(3) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7) "b," the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care individual and agency providers shall document evidence of compliance with the requirements of this chapter and rule 441—79.3(249A). The documentation or copies of the documentation must be maintained or be electronically accessible by the consumer-directed attendant care provider. Providers must use an electronic visit verification system that captures all documentation requirements of the Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record (Form 470-4389) or use Form 470-4389. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual, agency or assisted living facility. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Dressing.
- (2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.
- (3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.
- (4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).
- (5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.
- (6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.
- (7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.
- (8) Minor wound care.
- (9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.
- (10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.
- (11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.
- (12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.
- (2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.
- (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.
- (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.
- (5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.
- (6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.
- (7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.
- (8) Colostomy care.
- (9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.
- (10) Postsurgical nursing care.
- (11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.
- (12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.
- (13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

- (1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.
- (2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.
- (3) Costs of food.
- (4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may

be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

- (5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.
- (6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.
- (7) Reminders and cueing.
- (8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.
- (9) Transportation costs.
- (10) Wait times for any activity.

78.37(16) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option is service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.34(13).

78.37(17) *Case management services.* Case management services are services that assist Medicaid members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Case management is provided at the direction of the member and the interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2).

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.4(249A) through 441—90.7(249A).

b. Case management shall not include the provision of direct services by the case managers.

c. Payment for case management shall not be made until the consumer is enrolled in the waiver. Payment shall be made only for case management services performed on behalf of the consumer during a month when the consumer is enrolled.

78.37(18) *Assisted living service.* The assisted living service includes unanticipated and unscheduled personal care and supportive services that are furnished to waiver participants who reside in a homelike, noninstitutional setting. The service includes the 24-hour on-site response capability to meet unpredictable member needs as well as member safety and security through incidental supervision. Assisted living service is not reimbursable if performed at the same time as any service included in an approved consumer-directed attendant care (CDAC) agreement.

a. A unit of service is one day.

b. A day of assisted living service is billable only if both the following requirements are met:

- (1) The member was present in the facility during that day's bed census.
- (2) The assisted living provider has documented at least one assisted living service encounter for that day, in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A). The documentation must include the member's response to the service. The documented assisted living service cannot also be an authorized CDAC service.

78.37(19) *General service standards.* All elderly waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

- (1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.
- (2) The need for the restriction.
- (3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.
- (4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.
- (5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.
- (6) The informed consent of the member.

- (7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.
- (8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.
- d. Services must be billed in whole units.
- e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:
 - (1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.
 - (2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.
 - (3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.
 - (4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7957B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 9045B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9884B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0545C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; ARC 0707C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0709C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1071C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; ARC 1610C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; ARC 2050C, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2340C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 3552C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4430C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; ARC 5597C, IAB 5/5/21, effective 7/1/21; ARC 5808C, IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21]

441—78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member’s service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.38(1) Counseling services. Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member’s family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member’s disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member’s caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member’s caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.38(2) Home health aide services. Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service are:

- a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.
- b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.
- c. Helping a client with toileting.
- d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.
- e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.
- f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.
- g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client’s health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.38(3) Homemaker services. Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.38(4) Nursing care services. Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services; and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's conditions and needs. A unit of service is a visit.

78.38(5) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.38(6) Home-delivered meals. Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A unit of service is a meal (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement). Any maximum combination of any two meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is allowed per day. Duplication of a meal in any one day is not allowed. The number of approved meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is contained in the member's service plan.

d. The number of meals delivered for any morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement meal cannot exceed the number of calendar days in a calendar month; nor can the number of delivered meals

exceed the number of authorized days in a month. Meals billed in excess of the calendar days in a calendar month and those billed in excess of the number of authorized days in a month are subject to recoupment or denial of payment.

78.38(7) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.38(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8) “f” and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8) “g.” Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.
2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member’s service plan and shall be kept in the member’s records, in the provider’s records, and in the service worker’s or case manager’s records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7) “b,” the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;
2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and
3. A contingency plan must be established in the member’s service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

- (1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.
- (2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.
- (3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall document evidence of compliance with the requirements of this chapter and rule 441—79.3(249A). The documentation or copies of the documentation must be maintained or be electronically accessible by the consumer-directed attendant care provider. Providers must use an electronic visit verification system that captures all documentation requirements of the Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record (Form 470-4389) or use Form 470-4389. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensive, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.38(9) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option is service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.34(13).

78.38(10) *General service standards.* All AIDS/HIV waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.

(2) The need for the restriction.

(3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.

(4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

(5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.

(6) The informed consent of the member.

(7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.

(8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.

d. Services must be billed in whole units.

e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9045B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 0707C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0709C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1610C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; ARC 3552C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4430C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 5597C, IAB 5/5/21, effective 7/1/21]

441—78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Payment shall be made for services as defined in Section 1905(a)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act.

78.39(1) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.39(2) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.39(3) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a federally qualified health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Payment shall be approved for services provided by advanced registered nurse practitioners within their scope of practice and the limitations of state law, with the exception of services not payable to physicians under rule 441—78.1(249A) or otherwise not payable under any other applicable rule.

78.40(1) Direct payment. Payment shall be made to advanced registered nurse practitioners directly, without regard to whether the advanced registered nurse practitioner is employed by or associated with a physician, hospital, birth center, clinic or other health care provider recognized under state law. An established protocol between a physician and the advanced registered nurse practitioner shall not cause an advanced registered nurse practitioner to be considered auxiliary personnel of a physician, or an employee of a hospital, birth center, or clinic.

78.40(2) Location of service. Payment shall be approved for services rendered in any location in which the advanced registered nurse practitioner is legally authorized to provide services under state law. The nurse practitioner shall have promptly available the necessary equipment and personnel to handle emergencies.

78.40(3) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.40(4) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, an advanced registered nurse practitioner must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.40(5) Prenatal risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.41(249A) HCBS intellectual disability waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.41(1) Supported community living services. Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. Available components of the service are personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The services exclude transportation provided as nonemergency medical transportation pursuant to rule 441—78.13(249A).

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions that interfere with the normal functioning of the human

body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service will provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live within the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Maintenance and room and board costs are not reimbursable.

f. Provider budgets shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.41(1) "f"(1) does not apply.

g. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 20,440 15-minute units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year when 20,496 15-minute units are available.

h. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

i. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

78.41(2) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

- c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.
- d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.
- e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.
- f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.
- g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.
- h. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential, supported community living, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.
- i. Payment for respite services shall not exceed \$7,595 per the member's waiver year.

78.41(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. The personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

- (1) The necessary components of the system are:
 - 1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
 - 2. A remote, portable activator.
 - 3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
 - 4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.
- (2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.
- (3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.
- (4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

- (1) The required components of the portable locator system are:
 - 1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
 - 2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.
- (2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.
- (3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.
- (4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.41(4) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

- (1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf or hard of hearing.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.41(5) Nursing services. Nursing services are individualized in-home medical services provided by licensed nurses. Services shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services and be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

a. A unit of service is one hour.

b. A maximum of ten units are available per week.

78.41(6) Home health aide services. Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the member which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). Services shall include unskilled medical services and shall exceed those services provided under HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living. Instruction, supervision, support or assistance in personal hygiene, bathing, and daily living shall be provided under supported community living.

a. Services shall be included in the member's service plan.

b. A unit is one hour.

c. A maximum of 14 units are available per week.

78.41(7) Supported employment services. Supported employment services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(10).

78.41(8) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)“f” and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)“g.” Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.
2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member’s service plan and shall be kept in the member’s records, in the provider’s records, and in the service worker’s or case manager’s records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)“b,” the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member’s service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. *Supervision of skilled services.* Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

- (1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

- (2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

- (3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. *Service documentation.* The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall document evidence of compliance with the requirements of this chapter and rule 441—79.3(249A). The documentation or copies of the documentation must be maintained or be electronically accessible by the consumer-directed attendant care provider. Providers must use an electronic visit verification system that captures all documentation requirements of the Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record (Form 470-4389) or use Form 470-4389. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. *Role of guardian or attorney.* If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

- (1) The service worker’s or case manager’s service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member’s needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Dressing.
- (2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.
- (3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.
- (4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).
- (5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.
- (6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.
- (7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.
- (8) Minor wound care.
- (9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.
- (10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.
- (2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.
- (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.
- (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.
- (5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.
- (6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.
- (7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.
- (8) Colostomy care.
- (9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.
- (10) Postsurgical nursing care.
- (11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.
- (12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.
- (13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

- (1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

- (2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.
- (3) Costs of food.
- (4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.
- (5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.
- (6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.
- (7) Reminders and cueing.
- (8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.
- (9) Transportation costs.
- (10) Wait times for any activity.

78.41(9) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults aged 18 to 20 whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

- (1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,
- (2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,
- (3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,
- (4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or
- (5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

- (1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;
- (2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and
- (3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

- (1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.
- (2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.
- (3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.
- (4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided in the following settings that are approved by the department as integrated, community-based settings: the member's home; a registered child development home; a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.
- (5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.
- (6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical

care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.41(10) Residential-based supported community living services. Residential-based supported community living services are medical or remedial services provided to children under the age of 18 while living outside their home in a residential-based living environment furnished by the residential-based supported community living service provider. The services eliminate barriers to family reunification or develop self-help skills for maximum independence.

a. Allowable service components are the following:

(1) Daily living skills development. These are services to develop the child's ability to function independently in the community on a daily basis, including training in food preparation, maintenance of living environment, time and money management, personal hygiene, and self-care.

(2) Social skills development. These are services to develop a child's communication and socialization skills, including interventions to develop a child's ability to solve problems, resolve conflicts, develop appropriate relationships with others, and develop techniques for controlling behavior.

(3) Family support development. These are services necessary to allow a child to return to the child's family or another less restrictive service environment. These services must include counseling and therapy sessions that involve both the child and the child's family at least 50 percent of the time and that focus on techniques for dealing with the special care needs of the child and interventions needed to alleviate behaviors that are disruptive to the family or other group living unit.

(4) Counseling and behavior intervention services. These are services to halt, control, or reverse stress and social, emotional, or behavioral problems that threaten or have negatively affected the child's stability. Activities under this service include counseling and behavior intervention with the child, including interventions to ameliorate problem behaviors.

b. Residential-based supported community living services must also address the ordinary daily-living needs of the child, excluding room and board, such as needs for safety and security, social functioning, and other medical care.

c. Residential-based supported community living services do not include services associated with vocational needs, academics, day care, Medicaid case management, other case management, or any other services that the child can otherwise obtain through Medicaid.

d. Room and board costs are not reimbursable as residential-based supported community living services.

e. The scope of service shall be identified in the child's service plan pursuant to 441—paragraph 77.37(23)“d.”

f. Residential-based supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services provided under an HCBS waiver or otherwise provided under the Medicaid program.

g. A unit of service is a day.

h. The maximum number of units of residential-based supported community living services available per child is 365 daily units per state fiscal year, except in a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

78.41(11) Transportation. Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed when HCBS intellectual disability waiver daily supported community living service is authorized in a member's service plan.

78.41(12) Adult day care services. Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), or a full day (4.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.41(13) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(9).

78.41(14) *Day habilitation.* Day habilitation services will be provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(8).

78.41(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option is service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.34(13).

78.41(16) *General service standards.* All intellectual disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.

(2) The need for the restriction.

(3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.

(4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

(5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.

(6) The informed consent of the member.

(7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.

(8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.

d. Services must be billed in whole units.

e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; **ARC 2848C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2936C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; **ARC 3481C**, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/1/17; **ARC 3790C**, IAB 5/9/18, effective 6/13/18; **ARC 3874C**, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; **ARC 4430C**, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; **ARC 5305C**, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; **ARC 5307C**, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; **ARC 5597C**, IAB 5/5/21, effective 7/1/21; **ARC 5808C**, IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21; **ARC 5896C**, IAB 9/8/21, effective 8/17/21; **ARC 6122C**, IAB 12/29/21, effective 3/1/22]

441—78.42(249A) Pharmacists providing covered vaccines. When the authorized pharmacist providing the vaccine meets all Iowa board of pharmacy expanded practice standards and Medicaid requirements, payment will be made for the following:

78.42(1) *Vaccines administered to children.* Payment will be made to an enrolled provider for an administration fee for vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program administered by the department of public health if the provider is enrolled in the VFC program. Payment will be made for the vaccine cost only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.42(2) *Vaccines administered to adults.* Payment will be made to an enrolled provider for an administration fee and vaccine cost.

78.42(3) Verification and reporting. Prior to the ordering and administration of an immunization pursuant to statewide protocol, the authorized pharmacist shall consult and review the Iowa Immunization Registry Information System (IRIS) or Iowa Health Information Network (IHIN). Within 30 calendar days following administration of any vaccine, the pharmacist shall report such administration to the patient's primary health care provider, primary physician, and IRIS or IHIN. If a patient does not have a primary health care provider, the pharmacist shall provide the patient with a written record of the vaccine administered to the patient and shall advise the patient to consult a physician.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 5175C, IAB 9/9/20, effective 6/1/21]

441—78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS brain injury waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.43(1) Case management services. Individual case management services means services that assist members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.4(249A) through 441—90.7(249A).

b. The service shall be delivered in such a way as to enhance the capabilities of consumers and their families to exercise their rights and responsibilities as citizens in the community. The goal is to enhance the ability of the consumer to exercise choice, make decisions, take risks that are a typical part of life, and fully participate as members of the community.

c. The case manager must develop a relationship with the consumer so that the abilities, needs and desires of the consumer can be clearly identified and communicated and the case manager can help to ensure that the system and specific services are responsive to the needs of the individual consumers.

d. Members who are eligible for targeted case management are not eligible for case management as a waiver service.

78.43(2) Supported community living services. Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. The basic components of the service may include, but are not limited to, personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and

prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are those activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The services exclude transportation provided as nonemergency medical transportation pursuant to rule 441—78.13(249A).

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service shall provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. Children must first access all other services for which they are eligible and which are appropriate to meet their needs before accessing the HCBS brain injury waiver services. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live in the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs

shall not exceed \$1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.43(2)“e”(1) does not apply.

f. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 33,580 15-minute units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 33,672 15-minute units are available.

g. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

h. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, transportation, personal assistance, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS brain injury waiver.

78.43(3) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite care cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, supported community living services, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.43(4) Supported employment services. Supported employment services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(10).

78.43(5) Home and vehicle modification. Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

- (4) Turnaround space adaptations.
- (5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.
- (6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.
- (7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.
- (8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.
- (9) Keyless entry systems.
- (10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.
- (11) Special door and window locks.
- (12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.
- (13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.
- (14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.
- (15) Motion detectors.
- (16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.
- (17) Telecommunications device for the deaf or hard of hearing.
- (18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
- (19) New door opening.
- (20) Pocket doors.
- (21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
- (22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
- (23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
- (24) Bath chairs.
- c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.
- d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.
- e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.
- f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.
- g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to \$6,592.66 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.
- h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.43(6) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

- a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.
 - (1) The necessary components of a system are:
 - 1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
 - 2. A remote, portable activator.
 - 3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
 - 4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.
 - (2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.
 - (3) A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.
 - (4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.
- b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law

enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

- (1) The required components of the portable locator system are:
 1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
 2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.
- (2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.
- (3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.
- (4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.43(7) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living service when the transportation costs are included within the supported community living reimbursement rate.

78.43(8) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a brain injury and which:

- (1) Provide for health and safety of the member,
- (2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,
- (3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and
- (4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

- (1) Electronic aids and organizers.
- (2) Medicine dispensing devices.
- (3) Communication devices.
- (4) Bath aids.
- (5) Noncovered environmental control units.
- (6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to \$6,592.66 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

- (1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and
- (2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.43(9) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.43(10) *Family counseling and training services.* Family counseling and training services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and the family with whom the consumer lives, or who routinely provide care to the consumer to increase the consumer's or family members' capabilities to maintain and care for the consumer in the community. Counseling may include helping the consumer or the consumer's family members with crisis, coping strategies, stress reduction, management of depression, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with the effects of a brain injury. It may include the use of treatment regimes as specified in the ITP. Periodic training updates may be necessary to safely maintain the consumer in the community.

Family may include spouse, children, friends, or in-laws of the consumer. Family does not include individuals who are employed to care for the consumer.

78.43(11) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(9).

78.43(12) *Behavioral programming.* Behavioral programming consists of individually designed strategies to increase the consumer's appropriate behaviors and decrease the consumer's maladaptive behaviors which have interfered with the consumer's ability to remain in the community. Behavioral programming includes:

- a. A complete assessment of both appropriate and maladaptive behaviors.
- b. Development of a structured behavioral intervention plan which should be identified in the ITP.
- c. Implementation of the behavioral intervention plan.
- d. Ongoing training and supervision to caregivers and behavioral aides.
- e. Periodic reassessment of the plan.

Types of appropriate behavioral programming include, but are not limited to, clinical redirection, token economies, reinforcement, extinction, modeling, and over-learning.

78.43(13) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13) "f" and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13) "g." Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.
2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7) "b," the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. *Supervision of skilled services.* Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall document evidence of compliance with the requirements of this chapter and rule 441—79.3(249A). The documentation or copies of the documentation must be maintained or be electronically accessible by the consumer-directed attendant care provider. Providers must use an electronic visit verification system that captures all documentation requirements of the Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record (Form 470-4389) or use Form 470-4389. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Dressing.
- (2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.
- (3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.
- (4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).
- (5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.
- (6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.
- (7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.
- (8) Minor wound care.
- (9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.
- (10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.
- (11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.
- (12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.
- (2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.
- (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.
- (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.
- (5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.
- (6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.
- (7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing

programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.43(14) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services. Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults aged 18 to 20 whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided in the following settings that are approved by the department as integrated, community-based settings: the member's home; a registered child development home; a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.43(15) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option is service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.34(13).

78.43(16) General service standards. All brain injury waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.

(2) The need for the restriction.

(3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.

(4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

(5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.

(6) The informed consent of the member.

(7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.

(8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.

d. Services must be billed in whole units.

e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; **ARC 2848C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2936C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; **ARC 3874C**, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; **ARC 4430C**, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; **ARC 4897C**, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; **ARC 5305C**, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; **ARC 5597C**, IAB 5/5/21, effective 7/1/21; **ARC 5808C**, IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21; **ARC 5896C**, IAB 9/8/21, effective 8/17/21; **ARC 6122C**, IAB 12/29/21, effective 3/1/22]

441—78.44(249A) Lead inspection services. Payment shall be approved for lead inspection services. This service shall be provided for children who have had two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter or one venous level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter. This service includes, but is not limited to, X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF) readings, visual examination of paint, preventive education of the resident and homeowner, health education about lead poisoning, and a written report to the family, homeowner, medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.45(249A) Assertive community treatment. Assertive community treatment (ACT) services are comprehensive, integrated, and intensive outpatient services provided by a multidisciplinary team under the supervision of a psychiatrist. ACT services are directed toward the rehabilitation of behavioral, social, or emotional deficits or the amelioration of symptoms of a mental disorder. Most services are delivered in the member's home or another community setting.

78.45(1) Applicability. ACT services may be provided only to a member who meets all of the following criteria:

- a. The member is at least 17 years old.
- b. The member has a severe and persistent mental illness or complex mental health symptomatology. A severe and persistent mental illness is a psychiatric disorder that causes symptoms and impairments in basic mental and behavioral processes that produce distress and major functional disability in adult role functioning (such as social, personal, family, educational or vocational roles). Specifically, the member has a degree of impairment arising from a psychiatric disorder such that:
 - (1) The member does not have the resources or skills necessary to maintain an adequate level of functioning in the home or community environment without assistance or support;
 - (2) The member's judgment, impulse control, or cognitive perceptual abilities are compromised; and
 - (3) The member exhibits significant impairment in social, interpersonal, or familial functioning.
- c. The member has a validated principal mental health diagnosis consistent with a severe and persistent mental illness. For this purpose, a mental health diagnosis means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding neurodevelopmental disorders, substance-related disorders, personality disorders, medication-induced movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention. Members with a primary diagnosis of substance-related disorder, developmental disability, or organic disorder are not eligible for ACT services.
- d. The member needs a consistent team of professionals and multiple mental health and support services to maintain the member in the community and reduce hospitalizations, as evidenced by:
 - (1) A pattern of repeated treatment failures with at least two hospitalizations within the previous 24 months, or
 - (2) A need for multiple or combined mental health and basic living supports to prevent the need for a more intrusive level of care.

e. The member presents a reasonable likelihood that ACT services will lead to specific, observable improvements in the member's functioning and assist the member in achieving or maintaining community tenure. Specifically, the member:

- (1) Is medically stable;
- (2) Does not require a level of care that includes more intensive medical monitoring;
- (3) Presents a low risk to self, others, or property, with treatment and support; and
- (4) Lives independently in the community or demonstrates a capacity to live independently and move from a dependent residential setting to independent living.

f. At the time of admission, the member has a comprehensive assessment that includes psychiatric history, medical history, work and educational history, substance use, problems with activities of daily living, social interests, and family relationships.

g. The member has a written treatment plan containing a work evaluation and the necessary psychiatric rehabilitation treatment and support services. The plan shall identify:

- (1) Treatment objectives and outcomes,
- (2) The expected frequency and duration of each service,
- (3) The location where the services will be provided,
- (4) A crisis plan, and
- (5) The schedule for updates of the treatment plan.

78.45(2) Services. The ACT team shall participate in all mental health services provided to the member and shall provide 24-hour service for the psychiatric needs of the member. Available ACT services are:

a. *Evaluation and medication management.*

(1) The evaluation portion of ACT services consists of a comprehensive mental health evaluation and assessment of the member by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

(2) Medication management consists of the prescription and management of medication by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant to respond to the member's complaints and symptoms. A psychiatric registered nurse assists in this management by contact with the member regarding medications and their effect on the member's complaints and symptoms.

b. *Integrated therapy and counseling for mental health and substance abuse.* This service consists of direct counseling for treatment of mental health and substance abuse symptoms by a psychiatrist, licensed mental health professional, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or substance abuse specialist. Individual counseling is provided by other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or licensed mental health practitioner.

c. *Skill teaching.* Skill teaching consists of side-by-side demonstration and observation of daily living activities by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

d. *Community support.* Community support is provided by a licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Community support consists of the following activities focused on recovery and rehabilitation:

(1) Personal and home skills training to assist the member to develop and maintain skills for self-direction and coping with the living situation.

(2) Community skills training to assist the member in maintaining a positive level of participation in the community through development of socialization skills and personal coping skills.

e. *Medication monitoring.* Medication monitoring services are provided by a psychiatric nurse and other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or psychiatric nurse and consist of:

- (1) Monitoring the member's day-to-day functioning, medication compliance, and access to medications; and
- (2) Ensuring that the member keeps appointments.

f. Case management for treatment and service plan coordination. Case management consists of the development by the ACT team of an individualized treatment and service plan, including personalized goals and outcomes, to address the member's medical symptoms and remedial functional impairments.

(1) Case management includes:

1. Assessments, referrals, follow-up, and monitoring.
2. Assisting the member in gaining access to necessary medical, social, educational, and other services.
3. Assessing the member to determine service needs by collecting relevant historical information through member records and other information from relevant professionals and natural supports.

(2) The team shall:

1. Develop a specific care plan based on the assessment of needs, including goals and actions to address the needed medical, social, educational, and other necessary services.
2. Make referrals to services and related activities to assist the member with the assessed needs.
3. Monitor and perform follow-up activities necessary to ensure that the plan is carried out and that the member has access to necessary services. Activities may include monitoring contacts with providers, family members, natural supports, and others.
4. Hold daily team meetings to facilitate ACT services and coordinate the member's care with other members of the team.

g. Crisis response. Crisis response consists of direct assessment and treatment of the member's urgent or crisis symptoms in the community by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant, as appropriate.

h. Work-related services. Work-related services may be provided by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Services consist of assisting the member in managing mental health symptoms as they relate to job performance. Services may include:

- (1) Collaborating with the member to look for job situations that may cause symptoms to increase and creating strategies to manage these situations.
- (2) Assisting the member to develop or enhance skills to obtain a work placement, such as individual work-related behavioral management.
- (3) Providing supports to maintain employment, such as crisis intervention related to employment.
- (4) Teaching communication, problem solving, and safety skills.
- (5) Teaching personal skills such as time management and appropriate grooming for employment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; ARC 1850C, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15; ARC 2164C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]

441—78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS physical disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.46(1) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1) "f" and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1) "g." Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7) "b," the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall document evidence of compliance with the requirements of this chapter and rule 441—79.3(249A). The documentation or copies of the documentation must be maintained or be electronically accessible by the consumer-directed attendant care provider. Providers must use an electronic visit verification system that captures all documentation requirements of the Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record (Form 470-4389) or use Form 470-4389. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.46(2) Home and vehicle modification. Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf or hard of hearing.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to \$6,592.66 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.46(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.46(4) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a physical disability and which:

- (1) Provide for the health and safety of the member,
- (2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,
- (3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and
- (4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

- (1) Electronic aids and organizers.
- (2) Medicine dispensing devices.
- (3) Communication devices.
- (4) Bath aids.
- (5) Noncovered environmental control units.
- (6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to \$6,592.66 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

- (1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and
- (2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.46(5) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.46(6) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option is service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.34(13).

78.46(7) General service standards. All physical disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.

(2) The need for the restriction.

(3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.

(4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

(5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.

(6) The informed consent of the member.

(7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.

(8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.

d. Services must be billed in whole units.

e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2848C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2936C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; **ARC 3874C**, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; **ARC 4430C**, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; **ARC 5597C**, IAB 5/5/21, effective 7/1/21; **ARC 5808C**, IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21; **ARC 5896C**, IAB 9/8/21, effective 8/17/21; **ARC 6122C**, IAB 12/29/21, effective 3/1/22]

441—78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services. Payment will be approved for pharmaceutical case management services provided by an eligible physician and pharmacist for Medicaid recipients determined to be at high risk for medication-related problems. These services are designed to identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems and improve drug therapy outcomes.

78.47(1) Medicaid recipient eligibility. Patients are eligible for pharmaceutical case management services if they have active prescriptions for four or more regularly scheduled nontopical medications, are ambulatory, do not reside in a nursing facility, and have at least one of the eligible disease states of congestive heart disease, ischemic heart disease, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, asthma, depression, atrial fibrillation, osteoarthritis, gastroesophageal reflux, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

78.47(2) Provider eligibility. Physicians and pharmacists shall meet the following criteria to provide pharmaceutical case management services.

a. Physicians and pharmacists must be enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, have an Iowa Medicaid provider number, and receive training under the direction of the department regarding the provision of pharmaceutical case management services under the Iowa Medicaid program.

A copy of pharmaceutical case management records, including documentation of services provided, shall be maintained on file in each provider's facility and be made available for audit by the department on request.

b. Physicians shall be licensed to practice medicine.

c. Pharmacists shall present to the department evidence of competency including state licensure, submit five acceptable patient care plans, and have successfully completed professional training on patient-oriented, medication-related problem prevention and resolution. Pharmacists shall also maintain problem-oriented patient records, provide a private patient consultation area, and submit a statement indicating that the submitted patient care plans are representative of the pharmacists' usual patient care plans.

Acceptable professional training programs are:

(1) A doctor of pharmacy degree program.

(2) The Iowa Center for Pharmaceutical Care (ICPC) training program, which is a cooperative training initiative of the University of Iowa College of Pharmacy, Drake University College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences, and the Iowa Pharmacy Foundation.

(3) Other programs containing similar coursework and supplemental practice site evaluation and reengineering, approved by the department with input from a peer review advisory committee.

78.47(3) Services. Eligible patients may choose whether to receive the services. If patients elect to receive the services, they must receive the services from any eligible physician and pharmacist acting as a pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team. Usually the eligible physician and pharmacist will be the patient's primary physician and pharmacist. Pharmaceutical case management services are to be value-added services complementary to the basic medical services provided by the primary physician and pharmacist.

The PCM team shall provide the following services:

a. *Initial assessment.* The initial assessment shall consist of:

(1) A patient evaluation by the pharmacist, including:

1. Medication history;

2. Assessment of indications, effectiveness, safety, and compliance of medication therapy;

3. Assessment for the presence of untreated illness; and

4. Identification of medication-related problems such as unnecessary medication therapy, suboptimal medication selection, inappropriate compliance, adverse drug reactions, and need for additional medication therapy.

(2) A written report and recommendation from the pharmacist to the physician.

(3) A patient care action plan developed by the PCM team with the patient's agreement and implemented by the PCM team. Specific components of the action plan will vary based on patient needs and conditions but may include changes in medication regimen, focused patient or caregiver education, periodic assessment for changes in the patient's condition, periodic monitoring of the effectiveness of medication therapy, self-management training, provision of patient-specific educational and informational materials, compliance enhancement, and reinforcement of healthy lifestyles. An action plan must be completed for each initial assessment.

b. *New problem assessments.* These assessments are initiated when a new medication-related problem is identified. The action plan is modified and new components are implemented to address the new problem. This assessment may occur in the interim between scheduled follow-up assessments.

c. *Problem follow-up assessments.* These assessments are based on patient need and a problem identified by a prior assessment. The patient's status is evaluated at an appropriate interval. The effectiveness of the implemented action plan is determined and modifications are made as needed.

d. Preventive follow-up assessments. These assessments occur approximately every six months when no current medication-related problems have been identified in prior assessments. The patient is reassessed for newly developed medication-related problems and the action plan is reviewed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—78.48(249A) Public health agencies. Payments will be made to local public health agencies on a fee schedule basis for providing vaccine and vaccine administration and testing for communicable disease. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a public health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0358C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

441—78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided to Medicaid eligible children by infant and toddler program providers under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics and the departments of education, public health, and human services.

78.49(1) Covered services. Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology, psychological evaluation and counseling, health and nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, physical therapy services, developmental services, speech-language services, vision services, case management, and medical transportation.

78.49(2) Case management services. Payment shall also be approved for infant and toddler case management services subject to the following requirements:

a. Definition. “Case management” means services that will assist eligible children in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services. Case management is intended to address the complexities of coordinated service delivery for children with medical needs. The case manager should be the focus for coordinating and overseeing the effectiveness of all providers and programs in responding to the assessed need. Case management does not include the direct delivery of an underlying medical, educational, social, or other service to which an eligible child has been referred or any activities that are an integral part or an extension of the direct services.

b. Choice of provider. Children who also are eligible to receive targeted case management services under 441—Chapter 90 must choose whether to receive case management through the infant and toddler program or through 441—Chapter 90. The chosen provider must meet the requirements of this subrule.

(1) When a child resides in a medical institution, the institution is responsible for case management. The child is not eligible for any other case management services. However, noninstitutional case management services may be provided during the last 14 days before the child’s planned discharge if the child’s stay in the institution has been less than 180 consecutive days. If the child has been in the institution 180 consecutive days or longer, the child may receive noninstitutional case management services during the last 60 days before the child’s planned discharge.

(2) If the case management agency also provides direct services, the case management unit must be designed so that conflict of interest is addressed and does not result in self-referrals.

(3) If the costs of any part of case management services are reimbursable under another program, the costs must be allocated between those programs and Medicaid in accordance with OMB Circular No. A-87 or any related or successor guidance or regulations regarding allocation of costs.

(4) The case manager must complete a competency-based training program with content related to knowledge and understanding of eligible children, Early ACCESS rules, the nature and scope of services in Early ACCESS, and the system of payments for services, as well as case management responsibilities and strategies. The department of education or its designee shall determine whether a person has successfully completed the training.

c. Assessment. The case manager shall conduct a comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of an eligible child to identify all of the child’s service needs, including the need for

any medical, educational, social, or other services. Assessment activities are defined to include the following:

- (1) Taking the child's history;
- (2) Identifying the needs of the child;
- (3) Gathering information from other sources, such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators, if necessary, to form a complete assessment of the child;
- (4) Completing documentation of the information gathered and the assessment results; and
- (5) Repeating the assessment every six months to determine whether the child's needs or preferences have changed.

d. Plan of care. The case manager shall develop a plan of care based on the information collected through the assessment or reassessment. The plan of care shall:

- (1) Include the child's strengths and preferences;
- (2) Consider the child's physical and social environment;
- (3) Specify goals of providing services to the child; and
- (4) Specify actions to address the child's medical, social, educational, and other service needs. These actions may include activities such as ensuring the active participation of the child and working with the child or the child's authorized health care decision maker and others to develop goals and identify a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the child.

e. Other service components. Case management must include the following components:

(1) Contacts with the child and family. The case manager shall have face-to-face contact with the child and family within the first 30 days of service and every three months thereafter. In months in which there is no face-to-face contact, a telephone contact between the service coordinator and the family is required.

(2) Referral and related activities to help a child obtain needed services. The case manager shall help to link the child with medical, social, or educational providers or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services. Referral activities do not include provision of the direct services, program, or activity to which the child has been linked. Referral activities include:

1. Assisting the family in gaining access to the infant and toddler program services and other services identified in the child's plan of care.

2. Assisting the family in identifying available service providers and funding resources and documenting unmet needs and gaps in services.

3. Making referrals to providers for needed services.

4. Scheduling appointments for the child.

5. Facilitating the timely delivery of services.

6. Arranging payment for medical transportation.

(3) Monitoring and follow-up activities. Monitoring activities shall take place at least once annually for the duration of the child's eligibility, but may be conducted as frequently as necessary to ensure that the plan of care is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the child. Monitoring and follow-up activities may be with the child, family members, providers, or other entities. The purpose of these activities is to help determine:

1. Whether services are being furnished in accordance with the child's plan of care.

2. Whether the services in the plan of care are adequate to meet the needs of the child.

3. Whether there are changes in the needs or status of the child. If there are changes in the child's needs or status, follow-up activities shall include making necessary adjustments to the plan of care and to service arrangements with providers.

(4) Keeping records, including preparing reports, updating the plan of care, making notes about plan activities in the child's record, and preparing and responding to correspondence with the family and others.

f. Documentation of case management. For each child receiving case management, case records must document:

(1) The name of the child;

(2) The dates of case management services;

- (3) The agency chosen by the family to provide the case management services;
- (4) The nature, content, and units of case management services received;
- (5) Whether the goals specified in the care plan have been achieved;
- (6) Whether the family has declined services in the care plan;
- (7) Time lines for providing services and reassessment; and
- (8) The need for and occurrences of coordination with case managers of other programs.

78.49(3) *Child's eligibility.* Payable services must be provided to a child under the age of 36 months who is experiencing developmental delay or who has a condition that is known to have a high probability of resulting in developmental delay at a later date.

78.49(4) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the infant and toddler program provider or by a practitioner under contract with the infant and toddler program provider.

78.49(5) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

- a. Reserved.
- b. The infant and toddler program provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.
- c. The infant and toddler program provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.50(249A) Local education agency services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided by local education agency services providers to Medicaid members under the age of 21.

78.50(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology services, behavior services, consultation services, medical transportation, nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, personal assistance, physical therapy services, psychologist services, speech-language services, social work services, vision services, and school-based clinic visit services.

a. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a local education agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

b. Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed \$25 per month. Durable medical equipment and other supplies are not covered as local education agency services.

c. To the extent that federal funding is not available under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, payment for transportation between home and school is not a covered service.

78.50(2) Reserved.

78.50(3) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the local education agency services providers or by a practitioner under contract with the local education agency services provider.

78.50(4) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

- a. Reserved.
- b. The local education agency services provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.
- c. The local education agency provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services as specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services. Payment shall be made for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by a licensed practitioner at an Indian health service

638 facility, as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A), within the practitioner's scope of practice and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in subrule 78.1(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS children's mental health waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.52(1) General service standards. All children's mental health waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.

(2) The need for the restriction.

(3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.

(4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

(5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.

(6) The informed consent of the member.

(7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.

(8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.

d. Services must be billed in whole units.

e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

78.52(2) Environmental modifications and adaptive devices.

a. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices include medically necessary items installed or used within the member's home that are used by the member to address specific, documented health, mental health, or safety concerns. The following items are excluded under this service:

(1) Items ordinarily covered by Medicaid.

(2) Items funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs.

(3) Items provided by voluntary means.

(4) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

(5) Fencing.

b. A unit of service is one modification or device.

c. For each unit of service provided, the case manager shall maintain in the member's case file a signed statement from a mental health professional on the member's interdisciplinary team that the service has a direct relationship to the member's diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

d. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.52(3) Family and community support services. Family and community support services shall support the member and the member's family by the development and implementation of strategies and interventions that will result in the reduction of stress and depression and will increase the member's and the family's social and emotional strength.

a. Dependent on the needs of the member and the member's family members individually or collectively, family and community support services may be provided to the member, to the member's family members, or to the member and the family members as a family unit.

b. Family and community support services shall be provided under the recommendation and direction of a mental health professional who is a member of the member's interdisciplinary team pursuant to 441—Chapter 83.

c. Family and community support services shall incorporate recommended support interventions and activities, which may include the following:

(1) Developing and maintaining a crisis support network for the member and for the member's family.

(2) Modeling and coaching effective coping strategies for the member's family members.

(3) Building resilience to the stigma of serious emotional disturbance for the member and the family.

(4) Reducing the stigma of serious emotional disturbance by the development of relationships with peers and community members.

(5) Modeling and coaching the strategies and interventions identified in the member's crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) for life situations with the member's family and in the community.

(6) Developing medication management skills.

(7) Developing personal hygiene and grooming skills that contribute to the member's positive self-image.

(8) Developing positive socialization and citizenship skills.

d. Family and community support services may include an amount not to exceed \$1500 per member per year for transportation within the community and purchase of therapeutic resources. Therapeutic resources may include books, training materials, and visual or audio media.

(1) The interdisciplinary team must have identified the transportation or therapeutic resource as a support need and included that need in the case manager's plan.

(2) The annual amount available for transportation and therapeutic resources must be listed in the member's service plan.

(3) The member's parent or legal guardian shall submit a signed statement that the transportation or therapeutic resource cannot be provided by the member or the member's family or legal guardian.

(4) The member's Medicaid case manager shall maintain a signed statement that potential community resources are unavailable and shall list the community resources contacted to fund the transportation or therapeutic resource.

(5) The transportation or therapeutic resource must not be otherwise eligible for Medicaid reimbursement.

e. The following components are specifically excluded from family and community support services:

(1) Vocational services.

(2) Prevocational services.

(3) Supported employment services.

(4) Room and board.

(5) Academic services.

(6) General supervision and care.

f. A unit of family and community support services is 15 minutes.

78.52(4) *In-home family therapy.* In-home family therapy provides skilled therapeutic services to the member and family that will increase their ability to cope with the effects of serious emotional disturbance on the family unit and the familial relationships. The service must support the family by the development of coping strategies that will enable the member to continue living within the family environment.

a. The goal of in-home family therapy is to maintain a cohesive family unit.

b. In-home family therapy is exclusive of and cannot serve as a substitute for individual therapy, family therapy, or other mental health therapy that may be obtained through Medicaid or other funding sources.

c. A unit of in-home family therapy service is 15 minutes.

78.52(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Respite services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite care is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more members who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 3874C**, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; **ARC 5305C**, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; **ARC 6310C**, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—78.53(249A) Health home services.

78.53(1) *Definitions.*

“*Chronic condition*” means, for purposes of this rule, one of the conditions outlined in subparagraph 78.53(3)“*a*”(1).

“*Chronic condition health home*” means a health home that meets the criteria in 441—subrule 77.47(2).

“*Health home*” means a chronic condition health home or an integrated health home.

“*Integrated health home*” means a health home that meets the criteria in 441—subrule 77.47(3).

“*Person-centered care plan*” means a care plan created through the person-centered planning process, directed by the member or the member's guardian or representative, for a member receiving non-intensive care management or chronic condition health home services, to identify the member's strengths, capabilities, preferences, needs, goals, and desired outcomes.

“*Person-centered service plan*” or “*service plan*” means a service plan (1) created through the person-centered planning process in accordance with subrule 78.27(4), rule 441—83.127(249A) and 441—paragraph 90.4(1)“*b*”; (2) directed by the member or the member's guardian or representative;

(3) for a member receiving intensive care management services; and (4) for the purposes of identifying the member's strengths, capabilities, preferences, needs, and desired outcomes.

78.53(2) Covered services. A health home provides team-based, whole person, person-centered, coordinated care for all aspects of the member's life and for transitions of care that the member may experience. A health home provides the following core services:

a. Comprehensive care management. Comprehensive care management is the initial and ongoing assessment and care management services aimed at the integration of primary, behavioral and specialty health care, and community support services, using a comprehensive person-centered care plan or service plan that addresses all clinical and nonclinical needs and promotes wellness and management of chronic conditions in pursuit of optimal health outcomes.

b. Care coordination. Care coordination includes assisting members with medication adherence, appointments, referral scheduling, understanding health insurance coverage, reminders, transition of care, wellness education, health support, lifestyle modification, and behavior changes. The health home must work with providers to coordinate, direct, and ensure results are communicated back to the health home.

c. Health promotion. Health promotion includes the education and engagement of a member in making decisions that promote health management, improved disease outcomes, disease prevention, safety, and an overall healthy lifestyle.

d. Comprehensive transitional care. Comprehensive transitional care is the facilitation of services for the member that provides support when the member is transitioning between levels of care (nursing facility, hospital, rehabilitation facility, community-based group home, family, self-care, or another health home).

e. Individual and family support. Individual and family support services include communication with the member and the member's family and caregivers to maintain and promote quality of life, with particular focus on community living options. Support will be provided in a culturally appropriate manner.

f. Referral to community and social support services. Referral to community and social support services includes coordinating or providing recovery services and social health services available in the community, including resources for understanding eligibility for various health care programs, disability benefits, and identifying housing programs.

78.53(3) Member eligibility for health home services.

a. Chronic condition health home member eligibility criteria.

(1) To be eligible for chronic condition health home services, the member must have one of the following chronic conditions and be at risk of having a second chronic condition:

1. A mental health disorder.
2. A substance use disorder.
3. Asthma.
4. Diabetes.
5. Heart disease.
6. Being overweight, as evidenced by:
 - Having a body mass index (BMI) over 25 for an adult, or
 - Weighing over the 85th percentile for the pediatric population.
7. Hypertension.
8. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.
9. Chronic pain.

(2) "At risk" means a documented family history of a verified heritable condition described above, a diagnosed medical condition with an established comorbidity to a condition described above, or a verified environmental exposure to an agent or condition known to be the cause of a condition from the conditions described above.

b. Integrated health home eligible member criteria. To be eligible for integrated health home services, the member must have a serious mental illness or serious emotional disturbance, as such terms are defined in 441—subrule 77.47(1).

78.53(4) Member identification and enrollment.

a. Eligible members are identified through a referral from the department, lead entity, primary care provider, hospital, other providers, the member, or the member's authorized representative.

b. The health home confirms eligibility for health home services by obtaining assessment documentation from the member's licensed mental health professional or the patient tiering assignment tool (PTAT).

c. The health home must explain to the member, in a format easily understood by the member, how the team works together with the member at the center to improve the member's care, as well as all team member roles and responsibilities.

d. The health home must advise members of their ability and the process to opt out of health home services at any time.

e. Eligible members must agree to participate in the health home program, and the health home must document the member's agreement in the member's record before submitting an enrollment request. A member cannot be in more than one health home at the same time.

f. The health home must assess the member's continued eligibility for health home services on an annual basis to ensure the member remains eligible to participate in the program.

78.53(5) Health home documentation. A health home must maintain adequate supporting documentation in readily reviewable form to ensure all state and federal requirements related to health home services have been met. All health home services must be documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A). At a minimum, the health home must document the following:

a. Eligibility. Eligibility documentation includes but is not limited to the following:

- (1) How the member presented to the health home, including the referral.
- (2) Identified needs and plan to assess for eligibility.
- (3) Documentation that the member is eligible for health home services. If a member is not eligible, the health home must document the plan to support the member.
- (4) Qualifying diagnosis that makes the member eligible for health home services.
- (5) Member agreement and understanding of the program.
- (6) Enrollment request.
- (7) Enrollment with the health home.
- (8) Plan to complete the comprehensive assessment.
- (9) Documentation of continued eligibility, reviewed annually and maintained in the member's service record.

b. Comprehensive assessment. The comprehensive assessment must include all aspects of a member's life and satisfy the following requirements:

(1) The comprehensive assessment must be completed within 30 days of enrollment, and at least every 365 days, or more frequently when the member's needs or circumstances change significantly or at the request of the member or member's support.

(2) The comprehensive assessment for members enrolled to receive non-intensive care management or enrolled in the chronic condition health home must include:

1. Assessment of the member's current and historical information provided by the member, the lead entity, and other health care providers that support the member;

2. Assessment of physical and behavioral health needs, medication reconciliation, functional limitations, and appropriate screenings;

3. Assessment of the member's social environment so that the plan of care incorporates areas of needs, strengths, preferences, and risk factors; and

4. Assessment of the member's readiness for self-management using screenings and assessments with standardized tools.

(3) The comprehensive assessment for members enrolled to receive intensive care management must be in a format designated by the department and must include:

1. The member's relevant history, including the findings from the independent evaluation of eligibility, medical records, an objective evaluation of functional ability, and any other records or information needed to complete the comprehensive assessment.

2. The member's physical, cognitive, and behavioral health care and support needs; strengths and preferences; available service and housing options; and, if unpaid caregivers will be relied upon to implement any elements of the person-centered service plan, a caregiver assessment.

3. Documentation that no state plan HCBS is provided that would otherwise be available to the member through other Medicaid services or other federally funded programs.

4. For members receiving state plan HCBS and HCBS approved under 441—Chapter 83, documentation that HCBS provided through the state plan and waiver are not duplicative.

c. Person-centered service plan and person-centered care plan.

(1) For members receiving non-intensive care management or enrolled in the chronic condition health home, documentation must include a person-centered care plan that meets the requirements as defined in subrule 78.53(1) and the health home state plan amendment.

(2) For members receiving intensive care management, documentation must include a service plan that meets the requirements of rule 441—78.27(249A) or 441—83.127(249A) and 441—paragraph 90.4(1) "b."

(3) Documentation must reflect an update of the plan no less often than every 365 days and when significant changes occur in the member's support needs, situation, condition, or circumstances.

d. Core services. Documentation must reflect monthly provision of one of the six core health home services as outlined in subrule 78.53(2).

e. Intensive health home services. A health home must provide documentation to justify provision of more intensive health home services, including documentation that the member is enrolled to receive services through the HCBS habilitation or HCBS children's mental health waiver programs.

f. Continuity of care.

(1) The health home must maintain a continuity of care document in each enrolled member's record and provide this document to the department, the lead entity, and the member's treating providers upon request.

(2) The continuity of care document must include, at a minimum, all aspects of the member's medical and behavioral health needs, treatment plan, and medication list.

g. Disenrollment. Members are able to opt out of health home services at any time. The health home must document a member's request to disenroll from health home services, the reason for disenrollment, how the member's needs will be supported after disenrollment, and that the health home has advised the member of the ability to re-enroll if circumstances change.

78.53(6) Payment.

a. Payment will be made for health home services when:

(1) The member is eligible for Medicaid and enrolled in the health home for the month of service, and

(2) The health home provides at least one of the six core health home services described in subrule 78.53(2) during the month, and

(3) The health home maintains the documentation outlined in subrule 78.53(5).

b. A unit of service is one member month.

c. The health home must report the informational-only code in addition to the billing procedure code and modifier for one or more of the core services provided to the member during the month on the claim for payment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—78.54(249A) Speech-language pathology services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by a speech-language pathologist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0360C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—78.55(249A) Services rendered via telehealth. An in-person contact between a health care professional and a patient is not required as a prerequisite for payment for otherwise-covered services appropriately provided through telehealth in accordance with generally accepted health care practices and standards prevailing in the applicable professional community at the time the services are provided, as well as being in accordance with provisions under rule 653—13.11(147,148,272C). Health care services provided through in-person consultations or through telehealth shall be treated as equivalent services for the purposes of reimbursement.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 2166C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—78.56(249A) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services. Payment will be made for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services that do not duplicate other services covered in this chapter.

78.56(1) Definitions.

“Assessment” means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member’s situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

“Brain injury” means a diagnosis in accordance with rule 441—83.81(249A).

“Health care” means the services provided by trained and licensed health care professionals to restore or maintain the member’s health.

“Intermittent community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services” are provided to a Medicaid member on an as-needed basis to support the member and the member’s family or caregivers to assist the member to increase adaptive behaviors, decrease maladaptive behaviors, and adapt and accommodate to challenging behaviors to support the member to remain in the member’s own home and community.

“Member” means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

“Neurobehavioral rehabilitation” refers to a specialized category of neurorehabilitation provided by a multidisciplinary team that has been trained in, and delivers, services individually designed to address cognitive, medical, behavioral and psychosocial challenges, as well as the physical manifestations of acquired brain injury. Services concurrently work to optimize functioning at personal, family and community levels, by supporting the increase of adaptive behaviors, decrease of maladaptive behaviors and adaptation and accommodation to challenging behaviors to support a member to maximize the member’s independence in activities of daily living and ability to live in the member’s home and community.

“Program” means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for eligible members.

“Standardized assessment” means a valid, reliable, and comprehensive functional assessment tool(s) or process, or both, approved by the department for use in the assessment of a member’s individual needs.

78.56(2) Member eligibility. To be eligible to receive community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. *Brain injury diagnosis.* To be eligible for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services, the member must have a brain injury diagnosis as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

b. *Risk factors.* The member has the following post-brain injury risk factors:

(1) The member is exhibiting neurobehavioral symptoms in such frequency or severity that the member has undergone or is currently undergoing treatment more intensive than outpatient care and is currently hospitalized, institutionalized, incarcerated or homeless or is at risk of hospitalization, institutionalization, incarceration or homelessness; or

(2) The member has a history of presenting with neurobehavioral or psychiatric symptoms resulting in at least one episode that required professional supportive care more intensive than outpatient care more than once in a lifetime (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization).

c. Need for assistance. The member exhibits neurobehavioral symptoms in such frequency, severity or intensity that community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation is required.

d. Needs assessment. The member shall have an assessment of need completed prior to admission. The member shall have the Mayo-Portland Adaptability Inventory (MPAI) assessment completed by a qualified trained assessor. The assessment of need shall document the member's need for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation, and the medical services unit of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or the member's managed care organization has determined that the member is in need of specialty neurobehavioral rehabilitation services.

e. Standards for assessment. Each member will have had the MPAI assessment completed within the 90 days prior to admission. In addition to the functional assessment, the needs assessment will have been completed and will include the assessment of a member's individual physical, emotional, cognitive, medical and psychosocial residuals related to the member's brain injury and must include the following:

(1) Identification of the neurobehavioral needs that put the member at risk, including but not limited to verbal aggression, physical aggression, self-harm, unwanted sexual behavior, cognitive and or behavioral perseveration, wandering or elopement, lack of motivation, lack of initiation or other unwanted social behaviors not otherwise specified.

(2) Identification of triggers of unwanted behaviors and the member's ability to self-manage the member's symptoms.

(3) The member's rehabilitation and medical care history to include medication history and status.

(4) The member's employment history and the member's barriers to employment.

(5) The member's dietary and nutritional needs.

(6) The member's community accessibility and safety.

(7) The member's access to transportation.

(8) The member's history of substance abuse.

(9) The member's vulnerability to exploitation and history of risk of exploitation.

(10) The member's history and status of relationships, natural supports and socialization.

f. Emergency admission. In the event that emergency admission is required, the assessment shall be completed within ten calendar days of admission.

78.56(3) Covered services.

a. Service setting.

(1) Community-based neurobehavioral residential rehabilitation services are provided to a member living in a three-to-five-bed residential care facility with a specialized license designation issued by the department of inspections and appeals; or

(2) Community-based neurobehavioral intermittent rehabilitation services are provided to a member living in the member's own residence in the community.

No payment shall be made for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation when provided in a medical institution such as an intermediate care facility for persons with intellectual disabilities, nursing facility or skilled nursing facility.

b. Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services identified in the treatment plan may include:

(1) Prescriptive programming to maintain and advance progress made in rehabilitation;

(2) Modifying or adapting the member's environment to improve overall functioning;

(3) Assistance in obtaining preventative, appropriate and timely medical and dental care;

(4) Compensatory strategies to assist in managing ADLS (activities of daily living);

(5) Assistance with coordinating and obtaining physical, oral, or mental health care and any other professional services necessary to the member's health and well-being;

(6) Behavioral and cognitive programming and supports;

(7) Medication management and consultation with pharmacy;

- (8) Health and wellness management including dietary and nutritional programming;
 - (9) Progressive physical strengthening, fitness and retraining;
 - (10) Assistance with obtaining and use of assistive technology;
 - (11) Sobriety support development;
 - (12) Assistance with the self-identification of antecedent triggers;
 - (13) Assistance with preparation for transition to less intensive services including accessing the community;
 - (14) Flexibility in programming to meet individual needs;
 - (15) Assistance with re-learning coping and compensatory strategies;
 - (16) Support and assistance in seeking substance abuse and co-occurring disorders services;
 - (17) Support and assistance with obtaining legal consultation and services;
 - (18) Assistance with community accessibility and safety;
 - (19) Assistance with re-learning household maintenance;
 - (20) Assistance with recreational and leisure skill development;
 - (21) Assistance with the development and application of self-advocacy skills to navigate the service system;
 - (22) Opportunities to learn about brain injury and individual needs following brain injury;
 - (23) Support for carrying out the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;
 - (24) Assistance with pursuit of education and employment goals;
 - (25) Protective oversight in the residential setting and community;
 - (26) Assistance and education to family, providers and other support system interests that are supporting the member receiving neurobehavioral rehabilitation services;
 - (27) Transitional support and training;
 - (28) Transportation essential to the attainment of the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;
 - (29) Promotion of a program structure and support for members served so they can relearn or regain skills for maximum independence, community access, and integration.
- c.* Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services identified in the treatment plan may occur in the member's own home with or on behalf of the member and may include:
- (1) Promotion of a program structure and support for members served so they can re-learn or regain skills for maximum community inclusion and access;
 - (2) Modifying or adapting the member's environment to improve overall functioning;
 - (3) Compensatory strategies to assist in managing ADLS (activities of daily living);
 - (4) Behavioral supports;
 - (5) Assistance with obtaining and use of assistive technology;
 - (6) Assistance with the self-identification of antecedent triggers;
 - (7) Flexibility in programming to meet the member's individual needs;
 - (8) Assistance with re-learning coping and compensatory strategies;
 - (9) Assistance with the development and application of self-advocacy skills to navigate the service system;
 - (10) Support for carrying out the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;
 - (11) Assistance and education to family, providers and other support system interests that are supporting the member receiving community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services;
 - (12) Transitional support and training;
 - (13) Transportation essential to the attainment of the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan.
- d.* Approval of treatment plan. The community-based neurobehavioral services provider shall submit the proposed plan of care, the results of the member's formal assessment, and medical documentation supporting a brain injury diagnosis to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit for approval before providing the services.
- e.* Initial treatment plan. Within 30 days of admission, the provider shall submit the member's treatment plan to the IME medical services unit.

- (1) The IME medical services unit will approve the provider's treatment plan if:
 1. The treatment plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.55(4);
 2. The treatment plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by a licensed medical professional that is a licensed neuropsychologist or neurologist, M.D., or D.O.;
 3. The treatment plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;
 4. The provider can demonstrate that the provider possesses the skills and resources necessary to implement the plan; and
 5. The treatment plan does not exceed 180 days in duration.
- (2) A treatment summary detailing the member's response to treatment during the previous approval period must be submitted when approval for subsequent plans is requested.
- f. Subsequent plans. The IME medical services unit may approve a subsequent neurobehavioral rehabilitation treatment plan that conforms to the conditions of medical necessity pursuant to subrule 78.56(4) and to the conditions pursuant to subrule 78.56(3).
- g. Quality review. The IME medical services unit may perform the quality review to evaluate:
 - (1) The time elapsed from referral to rehabilitation treatment plan development;
 - (2) The continuity of treatment;
 - (3) The length of stay per member;
 - (4) The affiliation of the medical professional recommending services with the neurobehavioral rehabilitation services provider;
 - (5) Gaps in service;
 - (6) The results achieved;
 - (7) Member and stakeholder satisfaction;
 - (8) The provider's compliance with standards listed in rule 441—77.54(249A).

78.56(4) Medical necessity. Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services from the requirement that services be medically necessary. "Medically necessary" means that the service is:

- a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition;
- b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;
- c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and
- d. In accordance with the standards of good medical practice. The standards of good practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of good practice identified by:
 - (1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and
 - (2) The professional literature regarding best practices in the field.

78.56(5) Documentation standards. Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers shall maintain service provision records, financial records, and clinical records in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—79.3(249A).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 2341C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 4792C, IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—78.57(249A) Child care medical services. Payments will be made to licensed child care centers that provide medical services in addition to child care. Medically necessary services are provided under a plan of care that is developed by licensed professionals within their scope of practice and authorized by the member's physician. The services include and implement a comprehensive protocol of care that is developed in conjunction with the parent or guardian and specifies the medical, nursing, personal care, psychosocial and developmental therapies required by the medically dependent or technologically dependent child served.

78.57(1) Nursing services are services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in a licensed child care

center. Nursing services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a physician. Payment for nursing services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Nursing services include activities that require the expertise of a nurse, such as physical assessment, tracheostomy care, medication administration, and tube feedings.

78.57(2) Personal care services are those services which are provided by an aide but are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician. Payment for personal care services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Personal care services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Personal care services include the activities of daily living, oral hygiene, grooming, toileting, feeding, range of motion and positioning, and training the member in necessary self-help skills, including teaching prosocial skills and reinforcing positive interactions.

78.57(3) Psychosocial services are those services that focus at decreasing or eliminating maladaptive behaviors. Payment for psychosocial services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Psychosocial services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Psychosocial services include implementing a plan using clinically accepted techniques for decreasing or eliminating maladaptive behaviors. Psychosocial intervention plans must be developed and reviewed by licensed mental health providers.

78.57(4) Developmental therapies are those services which are provided by an aide but are delegated and supervised by a licensed therapist under the direction of the member's physician. Payment for developmental therapies may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Developmental therapies shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Developmental therapies include activities based on the individual's needs such as fine motor, gross motor, and receptive expressive language.

78.57(5) "Medically necessary" means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, or threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness and is an effective course of treatment for the member requesting a service.

78.57(6) Requirements.

a. Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services shall be ordered in writing.

b. Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

c. Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization. The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. A treatment plan shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 180 days thereafter. The plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

- (1) Place of service.
- (2) Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.
- (3) Frequency of the services.
- (4) Assistance devices to be used.
- (5) Date on which services were initiated.
- (6) Progress of member in response to treatment.
- (7) Medical supplies to be furnished.
- (8) Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:
 1. Dates of prior hospitalization.
 2. Dates of prior surgery.
 3. Date last seen by a primary care provider.

4. Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.
 5. Prognosis.
 6. Functional limitations.
 7. Vital signs reading.
 8. Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.
 9. Medications.
 - (9) Discipline of the person providing the service.
 - (10) Certification period.
 - (11) Physician's signature and date. The treatment plan must be signed and dated by the physician before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.
 - (12) Forms 470-4815 and 470-4816 are utilized during the prior authorization review.
- 78.57(7)** Nursing, personal care, and psychosocial services do not include:
- a. Services provided to members aged 21 and older.
 - b. Services that require prior authorizations that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.
 - c. Nursing services provided simultaneously with other Medicaid services (e.g., home health aide, physical, occupational, or speech therapy services, etc.).
 - d. Services that exceed the services that are approvable under the private duty nursing and personal care program pursuant to subrule 78.9(10).
 - e. Transportation services.
 - f. Services provided to a member while the member is in institutional care.
- This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249A.
[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.58(249A) Qualified Medicare beneficiary (QMB) provider services.

78.58(1) Payment. Payment will be made to QMB providers for a QMB-eligible member's coinsurance, copayment, and deductible for Medicare-covered services. The eligible member may be responsible for copayments pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(13).

78.58(2) Definitions.

“*Coinsurance*” means a percentage of costs of a covered health care service that has to be paid.

“*Copayment*” means a fixed amount a member pays for a covered health care service.

“*Deductible*” means the amount paid for covered health care services before the insurance plan will effect payment.

“*Medicare cost sharing*” means the Medicare member's responsibility for a Medicare-covered service. “Medicare cost sharing” includes coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles.

“*Qualified Medicare beneficiary*” or “*QMB*” means an individual who has been determined eligible for the QMB program pursuant to 441—subrule 75.1(29). Under the QMB program, Medicaid pays the individual's Medicare Part A and B premiums; coinsurance; copayment; and deductible (except for Part D).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3494C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

441—78.59(249A) Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) provider services.

78.59(1) Reimbursement. A HIPP provider may bill the department for the HIPP-eligible member's out-of-pocket cost-sharing obligations. Reimbursement of claims is limited to in-network coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles of the HIPP-eligible member's health insurance, paid for through the HIPP program. The HIPP-eligible member may be responsible for a copayment pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(13).

78.59(2) Definitions.

“*Coinsurance*” means a percentage of costs of a covered health care service that has to be paid.

“*Copayment*” means a fixed amount a member pays for a covered health care service.

“*Cost sharing*” means the member's health insurance in-network responsibility for a covered service. “Cost sharing” includes coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles.

“*Deductible*” means the amount paid for covered health care services before the insurance plan will effect payment.

“*Eligible member*” means an individual eligible for Medicaid pursuant to rule 441—75.1(249A) et seq. and who qualifies for and is participating in the department’s HIPP program prescribed under rule 441—75.21(249A).

“*Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) program*” or “*HIPP program*” has the same meaning as provided in rule 441—75.21(249A).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3494C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

441—78.60(249A) Crisis response services. Payment will be made to providers (eligible pursuant to rule 441—77.55(249A)) of crisis response services, crisis stabilization community-based services, and crisis stabilization residential services delivered as set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Division II.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3551C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

441—78.61(249A) Subacute mental health services. Payment will be made to providers (eligible pursuant to rule 441—77.56(249A)) for the provision of subacute mental health care facility services that meet the standards outlined in 481—Chapter 71.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3551C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 3/20/74]

- [Filed 11/25/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/19/76]
- [Filed emergency 12/23/75—published 1/12/76, effective 2/1/76]
- [Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]
- [Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]
- [Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/9/76]
- [Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
- [Filed emergency 12/17/76—published 1/12/77, effective 1/1/77]
- [Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77]
- [Filed emergency 4/13/77—published 5/4/77, effective 4/13/77]
- [Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
- [Filed emergency 8/24/77—published 9/21/77, effective 8/26/77]
- [Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
- [Filed 11/22/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 12/14/77, effective 2/1/78]
- [Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
- [Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
- [Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
- [Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/78—published 6/28/78, effective 7/5/78]
- [Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
- [Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
- [Filed 8/18/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
- [Filed 9/12/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/8/78]
- [Filed 9/12/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 12/1/78]
- [Filed 11/20/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/13/78, effective 1/17/79]
- [Filed 12/6/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
- [Filed 12/6/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
- [Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
- [Filed emergency 1/31/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/8/79]
- [Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 6/1/79]
- [Filed 7/3/79, Notice 4/18/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]

- [Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
- [Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
- [Filed emergency 9/6/79 after Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 10/1/79]
- [Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
- [Filed 10/24/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
- [Filed emergency 1/23/80—published 2/20/80, effective 1/23/80]
- [Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
- [Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
- [Filed emergency 7/3/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/8/80 to 1/1/81]
- [Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/14/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
- [Filed 9/25/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
- [Filed without Notice 9/26/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
- [Filed 10/23/80, Notice 7/23/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
- [Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
- [Filed 12/19/80, Notices 10/15/80, 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
- [Filed emergency 1/20/81—published 2/18/81, effective 1/20/81]
- [Filed 2/12/81, Notice 11/12/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
- [Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
- [Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
- [Filed emergency 8/24/81 after Notice 7/8/81—published 9/16/81, effective 9/1/81]
- [Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 12/3/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/1/82]
- [Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
- [Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
- [Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
- [Filed 4/5/82, Notice 1/20/82—published 4/28/82, effective 6/2/82]
- [Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
- [Filed 7/30/82, Notices 3/3/82, 4/28/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 9/23/82 after Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
- [Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
- [Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
- [Filed 5/20/83, Notices 3/30/83, 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]^{17 10}
- [Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
- [Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 8/1/83]^{17 10}
- [Filed 7/29/83, Notice 5/25/83—published 8/17/83, effective 10/1/83]
- [Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
- [Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
- [Filed 10/28/83, Notices 8/31/83, 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]^{17 10}
- [Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
- [Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
- [Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
- [Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
- [Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
- [Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
- [Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
- [Filed 12/11/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 3/1/85]
- [Filed 1/21/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
- [Filed 4/29/85, Notice 12/19/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed 5/29/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/19/85, effective 8/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 8/23/85—published 9/11/85, effective 9/1/85]

- [Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 10/18/85 after Notice 9/11/85—published 11/6/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed 11/15/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 2/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
- [Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
- [Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
- [Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/1/86, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
- [Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/1/87]
- [Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
- [Filed 3/3/87, Notices 12/17/86, 12/31/86, 1/14/87—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
- [Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed 5/29/87, Notices 4/8/87, 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 8/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed 6/19/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 7/15/87, effective 9/1/87]
- [Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
- [Filed 8/28/87, Notices 6/17/87, 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
- [Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
- [Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88]²
- [Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
- [Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
- [Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
- [Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 6/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
- [Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
- [Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
- [Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
- [Filed 10/11/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
- [Filed 11/16/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
- [Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90]³
- [Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
- [Filed 3/16/90, Notices 11/15/89, 1/24/90, 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
- [Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed 7/13/90, Notices 5/16/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
- [Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
- [Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 7/25/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]
- [Filed 10/12/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
- [Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed 11/16/90, Notices 9/19/90, 10/3/90—published 12/12/90, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]

- [Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]⁴
- [Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
- [Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
- [Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
- [Filed 6/14/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
- [Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
- [Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
- [Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
- [Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]⁵
- [Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
- [Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/1/92]
- [Filed 7/17/92, Notices 5/27/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92]^{17 10}
- [Filed emergency 8/14/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/1/92]
- [Filed 8/14/92, Notices 6/24/92, 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
- [Filed 9/11/92, Notices 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
- [Filed 9/11/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 1/1/93]
- [Filed 10/15/92, Notices 8/19/92, 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 11/10/92—published 12/9/92, effective 11/10/92]
- [Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
- [Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 4/15/93 after Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 5/1/93]
- [Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
- [Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 7/14/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed 9/17/93, Notice 8/4/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
- [Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 12/22/93—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
- [Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
- [Filed 9/15/94, Notices 7/6/94, 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
- [Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
- [Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
- [Filed 5/11/95, Notices 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
- [Filed 6/7/95, Notice 4/26/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
- [Filed 6/14/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]

- [Filed 10/12/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 1/1/96]
- [Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95⁶—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
- [Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
- [Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
- [Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
- [Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
- [Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
- [Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
- [Filed 1/15/97, Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
- [Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
- [Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
- [Filed 7/9/97, Notice 5/21/97—published 7/30/97, effective 10/1/97]
- [Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
- [Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
- [Filed 1/14/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
- [Filed 4/8/98, Notices 2/11/98, 2/25/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
- [Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
- [Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
- [Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
- [Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
- [Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 3/1/99]
- [Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
- [Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
- [Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed 7/15/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
- [Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
- [Filed 10/13/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 11/3/99, effective 1/1/00]
- [Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/23/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
- [Filed 6/8/00, Notices 1/26/00, 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
- [Filed 8/9/00, Notices 6/14/00, 6/28/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
- [Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
- [Filed 10/11/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
- [Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
- [Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
- [Filed 5/9/01, Notices 1/24/01, 3/7/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]^{17 10}
- [Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
- [Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
- [Filed 11/14/01, Notices 9/19/01, 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/01 after Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 12/12/01]

- [Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
- [Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]^{17 10}
- [Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]^{17 10}
 - [Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]⁸
 - [Filed emergency 2/14/02—published 3/6/02, effective 3/1/02]
 - [Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
 - [Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
 - [Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
 - [Filed 4/10/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 7/11/02—published 8/7/02, effective 7/11/02]
 - [Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 8/15/02—published 9/4/02, effective 9/1/02]
 - [Filed 9/12/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/2/02, effective 12/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02]⁹
 - [Filed 11/18/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
 - [Filed 12/12/02, Notice 10/30/02—published 1/8/03, effective 3/1/03]
 - [Filed emergency 1/9/03—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]^{17 10}
 - [Filed 2/13/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
 - [Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
 - [Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]^{17 10}
 - [Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]^{17 10}
 - [Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
- [Filed 1/16/04, Notices 9/17/03, 10/29/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
 - [Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
 - [Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]^{17 10}
 - [Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
 - [Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
 - [Filed 7/15/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/3/05, effective 10/1/05]
 - [Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
 - [Filed emergency 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 11/1/05]
- [Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]^{17 10}
 - [Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
 - [Filed 1/12/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
 - [Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
 - [Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
 - [Filed 5/12/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 8/1/06]
 - [Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
 - [Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
 - [Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
- [Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
 - [Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
 - [Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/17/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
 - [Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
 - [Filed emergency 7/12/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/12/07]
- [Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]

- [Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed without Notice 7/20/07—published 8/15/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed emergency 9/12/07 after Notice 7/18/07—published 10/10/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 10/10/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08—published 9/10/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/10/08—published 12/3/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7548B (Notice ARC 7369B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]¹¹
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8008B (Notice ARC 7771B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8097B (Notice ARC 7816B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8504B (Notice ARC 8247B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8714B (Notice ARC 8538B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8993B (Notice ARC 8722B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9045B (Notice ARC 8832B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9175B (Notice ARC 8975B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9256B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9311B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9315B (Notice ARC 9111B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]¹²
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 4/20/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9650B (Notice ARC 9497B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

- [Filed Emergency ARC 9699B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9834B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9882B (Notice ARC 9700B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9883B (Notice ARC 9703B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9981B (Notice ARC 9835B, IAB 11/2/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
- [Filed ARC 0065C (Notice ARC 9940B, IAB 12/28/11), IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0305C (Notice ARC 0144C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
- [Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0631C (Notice ARC 0497C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0632C (Notice ARC 0496C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0707C (Notice ARC 0567C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0709C (Notice ARC 0589C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0823C (Notice ARC 0649C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0844C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0846C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 1052C (Notice ARC 0845C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1054C (Notice ARC 0843C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1151C (Notice ARC 0920C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1264C (Notice ARC 1161C, IAB 10/30/13), IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1297C (Notice ARC 1185C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1610C (Notice ARC 1510C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]
- [Filed ARC 1696C (Notice ARC 1620C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 1850C (Notice ARC 1729C, IAB 11/12/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 1976C (Notice ARC 1901C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2050C (Notice ARC 1982C, IAB 4/29/15), IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 2166C (Notice ARC 2096C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

[Filed ARC 2340C (Notice ARC 2115C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

[Filed ARC 2341C (Notice ARC 2113C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

[Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

[Filed Emergency ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16]

[Filed ARC 2930C (Notice ARC 2824C, IAB 11/23/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17]

[Filed ARC 2936C (Notice ARC 2849C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

[Filed ARC 3005C (Notice ARC 2897C, IAB 1/18/17), IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

[Filed ARC 3184C (Notice ARC 2920C, IAB 2/1/17), IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]

[Filed Emergency ARC 3481C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/1/17]

[Filed ARC 3494C (Notice ARC 3321C, IAB 9/27/17), IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

[Filed ARC 3551C (Notice ARC 3439C, IAB 11/8/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

[Filed ARC 3552C (Notice ARC 3374C, IAB 10/11/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

[Filed ARC 3553C (Notice ARC 3419C, IAB 10/25/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

[Filed ARC 3790C (Notice ARC 3476C, IAB 12/6/17; Amended Notice ARC 3602C, IAB 1/31/18), IAB 5/9/18, effective 6/13/18]

[Filed ARC 3874C (Notice ARC 3784C, IAB 5/9/18), IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

[Filed ARC 4430C (Notice ARC 4288C, IAB 2/13/19), IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19]¹³

[Filed ARC 4575C (Notice ARC 4444C, IAB 5/22/19), IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

[Filed ARC 4792C (Notice ARC 4628C, IAB 8/28/19), IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20]

[Filed ARC 4897C (Notice ARC 4739C, IAB 11/6/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

[Filed ARC 4899C (Notice ARC 4763C, IAB 11/20/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]¹⁴

[Filed ARC 5175C (Notice ARC 4964C, IAB 3/11/20), IAB 9/9/20, effective 6/1/21]

[Filed ARC 5305C (Notice ARC 5167C, IAB 9/9/20), IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21]

[Filed ARC 5307C (Notice ARC 5166C, IAB 9/9/20), IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21]

[Filed ARC 5362C (Notice ARC 5229C, IAB 10/21/20), IAB 12/30/20, effective 3/1/21]

[Filed ARC 5364C (Notice ARC 5228C, IAB 10/21/20), IAB 12/30/20, effective 3/1/21]

[Filed ARC 5418C (Notice ARC 5276C, IAB 11/18/20), IAB 2/10/21, effective 4/1/21]

[Filed ARC 5487C (Notice ARC 5336C, IAB 12/16/20), IAB 3/10/21, effective 4/14/21]

[Filed ARC 5597C (Notice ARC 5437C, IAB 2/10/21), IAB 5/5/21, effective 7/1/21]

[Filed ARC 5808C (Notice ARC 5619C, IAB 5/19/21), IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21]

[Filed ARC 5809C (Notice ARC 5623C, IAB 5/19/21), IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21]

[Filed Emergency ARC 5896C, IAB 9/8/21, effective 8/17/21]

[Filed ARC 5889C (Notice ARC 5706C, IAB 6/16/21), IAB 9/8/21, effective 11/1/21]

[Filed ARC 6122C (Notice ARC 5903C, IAB 9/8/21), IAB 12/29/21, effective 3/1/22]

[Filed ARC 6222C (Notice ARC 6081C, IAB 12/15/21), IAB 3/9/22, effective 5/1/22]

[Filed ARC 6310C (Notice ARC 6206C, IAB 2/23/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

¹ Two ARCs

² Effective date of 78.3 and 78.31 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1, 1988 meeting.

³ Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting.

⁴ Effective date of 4/1/91 delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 12, 1991.

⁵ Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

⁶ Two ARCs

⁷ Two ARCs

⁸ At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

⁹ Effective date of 12/15/02 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its December 10, 2002, meeting.

¹⁰ Two or more ARCs

- ¹¹ July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 78.27(2)“d” delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.
- ¹² May 11, 2011, effective date of 78.34(5)“d,” 78.38(5)“h,” 78.41(2)“g,” 78.43(3)“d,” and 78.52(5)“a” delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 11, 2011.
- ¹³ July 1, 2019, effective date of **ARC 4430C** [amendments to chs 78, 79] delayed until the adjournment of the 2020 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 11, 2019; delay lifted at the meeting held September 10, 2019.
- ¹⁴ March 18, 2020, effective date of **ARC 4899C** [amendments to chs 78, 79] delayed until the adjournment of the 2021 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 6, 2020; delay lifted at the meeting held August 11, 2020, except with respect to amendments to 78.2(6). Effective date of amendments to 78.2(6) remains delayed until the adjournment of the 2021 session of the General Assembly.

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE
[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 79]

441—79.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services. The basis of payment for services rendered by providers of services participating in the medical assistance program is either a system based on the provider's allowable costs of operation or a fee schedule. Generally, institutional types of providers such as hospitals and nursing facilities are reimbursed on a cost-related basis, and practitioners such as physicians, dentists, optometrists, and similar providers are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule. Providers of service must accept reimbursement based upon the department's methodology without making any additional charge to the member.

For purposes of this chapter, "managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

79.1(1) Types of reimbursement.

a. Prospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated prospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation. The rate is determined by establishing a base year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

b. Retrospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated retrospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation with suitable retroactive adjustments based on submission of financial and statistical reports by the provider. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider during the year for covered services and the amount determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost apportionment (generally the Medicare principles of apportionment) to be the actual cost of service rendered medical assistance recipients.

c. Fee schedules. Fees for the various procedures involved are determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group. The fees are intended to reflect the amount of resources (time, training, experience) involved in each procedure. Individual adjustments will be made periodically to correct any inequity or to add new procedures or eliminate or modify others. If product cost is involved in addition to service, reimbursement is based either on a fixed fee, wholesale cost, or on actual acquisition cost of the product to the provider, or product cost is included as part of the fee schedule. Providers on fee schedules are reimbursed the lower of:

- (1) The actual charge made by the provider of service.
- (2) The maximum allowance under the fee schedule for the item of service in question.

Payment levels for fee schedule providers of service will be increased on an annual basis by an economic index reflecting overall inflation as well as inflation in office practice expenses of the particular provider category involved to the extent data is available. Annual increases will be made beginning July 1, 1988.

There are some variations in this methodology which are applicable to certain providers. These are set forth below in subrules 79.1(3) to 79.1(9) and 79.1(15).

Fee schedules in effect for the providers covered by fee schedules can be obtained from the department's website at: dhs.iowa.gov/ime/providers/csrp/fee-schedule.

d. Fee for service with cost settlement. Rescinded IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18.

e. Retrospectively limited prospective rates. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a rate for a unit of service calculated prospectively for each participating provider (and, for supported community living daily rates, for each consumer or site) based on projected or historical costs of operation subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(1)"e"(3).

(1) The prospective rates for new providers who have not submitted six months of cost reports will be based on a projection of the provider's reasonable and proper costs of operation until the provider has submitted an annual cost report that includes a minimum of six months of actual costs.

(2) The prospective rates paid established providers who have submitted an annual report with a minimum of a six-month history are based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period and are adjusted annually for inflation.

(3) The prospective rates paid to both new and established providers are subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment based on the provider's actual, current costs of operation as shown by financial and statistical reports submitted by the provider, so as not to exceed reasonable and proper costs actually incurred by more than 4.5 percent.

f. Contractual rate. Providers are reimbursed on a basis of costs incurred pursuant to a contract between the provider and subcontractor.

g. Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. Critical access hospitals are reimbursed prospectively, with retrospective adjustments based on annual cost reports submitted by the hospital at the end of the hospital's fiscal year. The retroactive adjustment equals the difference between the reasonable costs of providing covered services to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), determined in accordance with Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid reimbursement received. Amounts paid that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department. See paragraphs 79.1(5) "aa" and 79.1(16) "h."

h. Indian health facilities.

(1) Indian health facilities enrolled pursuant to rule 441—77.45(249A) are paid for all Medicaid-covered services rendered to American Indian or Alaskan native persons who are Medicaid-eligible at the current daily visit rates approved by the U.S. Indian Health Service (IHS) for services provided by IHS facilities to Medicaid beneficiaries, as published in the Federal Register. For services provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives, Indian health facilities may bill for one visit per patient per calendar day for medical services (at the "outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)"), which shall constitute payment in full for all medical services provided on that day, except as follows:

1. For services provided to American Indians and Alaskan natives, Indian health facilities may bill for multiple visits per patient per calendar day for medical services (at the "outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)") only if medical services are provided for different diagnoses or if distinctly different medical services from different categories of services are provided for the same diagnoses in different units of the facility. For this purpose, the categories of medical services are vision services; dental services; mental health and addiction services; early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment services for children; other outpatient services; and other inpatient services. A visit is a face-to-face contact between a patient and a health professional at or through the facility.

2. For services provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives, Indian health facilities may also bill for one visit per patient per calendar day for outpatient prescribed drugs provided by the facility (at the "outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)"), which shall constitute payment in full for all outpatient prescribed drugs provided on that day.

(2) Services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives will be paid at the reimbursement rate otherwise allowed by Iowa Medicaid for the services provided and will be billed separately by CPT code on the CMS-1500 Health Insurance Claim Form or through pharmacy point of sale. Claims for nonpharmacy services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives must be submitted by the individual practitioner enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, but may be paid to the facility if the provider agreement so stipulates.

i. Inflation factor. When the department's reimbursement methodology for any provider includes an inflation factor, this inflation factor shall not exceed the amount by which the consumer price index for all urban consumers increased during the calendar year ending December 31, 2002.

79.1(2) *Basis of reimbursement of specific provider categories.*

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Advanced registered nurse practitioners	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Ambulance	Fee schedule	Ground ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/14 plus 10%. Air ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21.
Ambulatory surgical centers	Base rate fee schedule as determined by Medicare. See 79.1(3)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Area education agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/00 plus 0.7%.
Assertive community treatment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/19. Maximum of 5 days per week.
Audiologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Behavioral health intervention	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/13.
Behavioral health services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Birth centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Child care medical services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Chiropractors	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Clinics	Fee schedule	Maximum physician reimbursement rate.
Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services	Fee schedule, see 79.1(28)	Residential: Limit in effect as of June 30 each year plus CPI-U for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30. Intermittent: \$21.11 per 15-minute unit.
Community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3)	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(25)	100% of reasonable Medicaid cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles.
Crisis response services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 2/1/18, not to exceed the daily per diem for crisis stabilization services.
Crisis stabilization community-based services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 2/1/18, not to exceed the daily per diem for crisis stabilization services.
Crisis stabilization residential services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 2/1/18.
Dentists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Drug and alcohol services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices and medical supply dealers	Fee schedule. See 79.1(4)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Emergency psychiatric services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Family planning clinics	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Federally qualified health centers	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—Chapter 73	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in “2” below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an FQHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve “1” or “2” above.
HCBS waiver service providers, including:		Except as noted, limits apply to all waivers that cover the named provider.
1. Adult day care	<p>For AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, and health and disability waivers: Fee schedule</p> <p>For intellectual disability waiver: Fee schedule for the member’s acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30)</p>	<p>Effective 7/1/21, for AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, and health and disability waivers: Provider’s rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute, half-day, full-day, or extended-day rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: Veterans Administration contract rate or \$1.52 per 15-minute unit, \$24.30 per half day, \$48.38 per full day, or \$72.55 per extended day if no Veterans Administration contract.</p> <p>Effective 7/1/21, for intellectual disability waiver: The provider’s rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute or half-day rate. If no 6/30/21 rate, \$2.03 per 15-minute unit or \$32.38 per half day.</p> <p>For daily services, the fee schedule rate published on the department’s website, pursuant to 79.1(1)“c,” for the member’s acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30).</p>
2. Emergency response system: Personal response system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider’s rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%. If no 6/30/21 rate: Initial one-time fee: \$53.89. Ongoing monthly fee: \$41.91.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Portable locator system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%. If no 6/30/21 rate: One equipment purchase: \$334.74. Initial one-time fee: \$53.89. Ongoing monthly fee: \$41.91.
3. Home health aides	Fee schedule	For AIDS/HIV, elderly, and health and disability waivers effective 7/1/21: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/21: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to an hourly rate.
4. Homemakers	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$5.38 per 15-minute unit.
5. Nursing care	Fee schedule	For AIDS/HIV, health and disability, elderly and intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$91.11 per visit.
6. Respite care when provided by:		
Home health agency:		
Specialized respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate, not to exceed \$326.28 per day.
Basic individual respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate, not to exceed \$326.28 per day.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$326.28 per day.
Home care agency:		
Specialized respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$9.28 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$326.28 per day.
Basic individual respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$4.95 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$326.28 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$326.28 per day.
Nonfacility care:		
Specialized respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$9.28 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$326.28 per day.
Basic individual respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$4.95 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$326.28 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$326.28 per day.
Facility care:		
Hospital or nursing facility providing skilled care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate for skilled nursing level of care.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Nursing facility	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Camps	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$326.28 per day.
Adult day care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed rate for regular adult day care services.
Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Residential care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed contractual daily rate.
Foster group care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed daily rate for child welfare services.
Child care facilities	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed contractual daily rate.
7. Chore service	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$4.19 per 15-minute unit.
8. Home-delivered meals	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$8.39 per meal. Maximum of 14 meals per week.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
9. Home and vehicle modification	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	For elderly waiver effective 7/1/21: \$1,098.78 lifetime maximum. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/21: \$5,493.88 lifetime maximum.
10. Mental health outreach providers	Fee schedule	For brain injury, health and disability, and physical disability waivers effective 7/1/21: \$6,592.66 per year. Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%. If no 6/30/21 rate: On-site Medicaid reimbursement rate for center or provider. Maximum of 1,440 units per year.
11. Transportation	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21.
12. Nutritional counseling	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$9.07 per 15-minute unit.
13. Assistive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/21: \$119.72 per unit.
14. Senior companion	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$1.96 per 15-minute unit.
15. Consumer-directed attendant care provided by:		
Agency (other than an elderly waiver assisted living program)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$5.54 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$128.25 per day.
Assisted living program (for elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$5.54 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$128.25 per day.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Individual	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/21, \$3.71 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$86.32 per day. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7) "b," the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.
16. Counseling:		
Individual	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$11.86 per 15-minute unit.
Group	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$11.85 per 15-minute unit. Rate is divided by the actual number of persons who comprise the group.
17. Case management	Fee schedule	For brain injury and elderly waivers effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%.
18. Supported community living	For brain injury waiver: Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	For brain injury waiver effective 7/1/21: \$9.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the maximum daily ICF/ID rate per day plus 7.477%.
	For intellectual disability waiver: Fee schedule for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30). Retrospectively limited prospective rate for SCL 15-minute unit. See 79.1(15)	For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/21: \$9.61 per 15-minute unit. For daily service, the fee schedule rate published on the department's website, pursuant to 79.1(1) "c," for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30).
19. Supported employment:		
Individual placement and support.	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21.
Individual supported employment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,167.89 per month.
Long-term job coaching	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,167.89 per month.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Small-group supported employment (2 to 8 individuals)	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21. Maximum 160 units per week. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,167.89 per month.
20. Specialized medical equipment	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/21, \$6,592.66 per year.
21. Behavioral programming	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$11.86 per 15 minutes.
22. Family counseling and training	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$11.85 per 15-minute unit.
23. Prevocational services, including career exploration	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21.
24. Interim medical monitoring and treatment:		
Home health agency (provided by home health aide)	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate.
Home health agency (provided by nurse)	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate.
Child development home or center	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.61 per 15-minute unit.
Supported community living provider	Retrospectively limited prospective rate. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$9.61 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the maximum ICF/ID rate per day plus 7.477%.
25. Residential-based supported community living	Fee schedule for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30)	Effective 7/1/21: The fee schedule rate published on the department's website, pursuant to 79.1(1) "c," for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30).

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
26. Day habilitation	Fee schedule for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30)	Effective 7/1/21: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$3.63 per 15-minute unit. For daily service, the fee schedule rate published on the department's website, pursuant to 79.1(1) "c," for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30).
27. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/21, \$6,592.66 per year.
28. Family and community support services	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$9.61 per 15-minute unit.
29. In-home family therapy	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$25.73 per 15-minute unit.
30. Financial management services	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$71.42 per enrolled member per month.
31. Independent support broker	Rate negotiated by member	Effective 7/1/21, provider's rate in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%. If no 6/30/21 rate: \$16.64 per hour.
32. Self-directed personal care	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7) "b," the payment rate must be based on 441—subparagraph 78.34(13) "g"(2).
33. Self-directed community supports and employment	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7) "b," the payment rate must be based on 441—subparagraph 78.34(13) "g"(2).
34. Individual-directed goods and services	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7) "b," the payment rate must be based on 441—subparagraph 78.34(13) "g"(2).

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
35. Assisted living on-call service providers (elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	\$27.01 per day.
Health home services provider	Fee schedule based on the member's qualifying health condition(s).	Monthly fee schedule amount.
Hearing aid dispensers	Fee schedule plus product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Home- and community-based habilitation services:		
1. Case management	Fee schedule. See 79.1(24) "d"	Effective 7/1/21: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/21 plus 3.55%.
2. Home-based habilitation	See 79.1(24) "d"	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21.
3. Day habilitation	See 79.1(24) "d"	Effective 7/1/21: \$3.42 per 15-minute unit or \$66.57 per day.
4. Prevocational habilitation Career exploration	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21.
5. Supported employment:		
Individual supported employment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,136.53 per month.
Long-term job coaching	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,136.53 per month.
Small-group supported employment (2 to 8 individuals)	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/21. Maximum 160 units per week. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,136.53 per month.
Home health agencies		
1. Skilled nursing, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, home health aide, and medical social services; home health care for maternity patients and children	Fee schedule. See 79.1(26). For members living in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11) "r"	Effective 7/1/21: The Medicaid LUPA fee schedule rate published on the department's website.
2. Private-duty nursing and personal cares for members aged 20 or under	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(27)	Effective 7/1/13: Actual and allowable cost not to exceed a maximum of 133% of statewide average.
3. Administration of vaccines	Physician fee schedule	Physician fee schedule rate.
Hospices	Fee schedule as determined by Medicare	Medicare cap. (See 79.1(14) "d")
Hospitals (Critical access)	Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. See 79.1(1) "g" and 79.1(5)	The reasonable cost of covered services provided to medical assistance recipients or the upper limits for other hospitals, whichever is greater.
Hospitals (Inpatient)	Prospective reimbursement. See 79.1(5)	Reimbursement rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Hospitals (Outpatient)	Prospective reimbursement or hospital outpatient fee schedule. See 79.1(16) "c"	Ambulatory payment classification rate or hospital outpatient fee schedule rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Independent laboratories	Fee schedule. See 79.1(6)	Medicare fee schedule less 5%. See 79.1(6)
Indian health facilities	1. Daily visit rate approved by the U.S. Indian Health Service (IHS) for services provided to American Indian and Alaskan native members. See 79.1(1) "h" 2. Fee schedule for service provided for all other Medicaid members.	1. IHS-approved rate published in the Federal Register as outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare). 2. Fee schedule.
Infant and toddler program providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—82.5(249A)	Eightieth percentile of facility costs as calculated from annual cost reports.
Lead inspection agency	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Local education agency services providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Maternal health centers	Reasonable cost per procedure on a prospective basis as determined by the department based on financial and statistical data submitted annually by the provider group	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Nursing facilities: 1. Nursing facility care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16) "d"(1)"1" and (2)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16) "d"(1)"2" and (2)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See 441—subrules 81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16) "f." The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16) "f"(1) and (2) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16) "f"(1) and (2) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
	The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	
2. Hospital-based, Medicare-certified nursing care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16) “d”(3)“1” is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16) “d”(3)“2” is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See subrules 441—81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16) “f.” The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16) “f”(3) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16) “f”(3) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.
Occupational therapists	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11) “r.”	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Opticians	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Optometrists	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Orthopedic shoe dealers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Pharmaceutical case management	Fee schedule. See 79.1(18)	Refer to 79.1(18).
Pharmacist vaccine administration	Physician fee schedule for immunization administration	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physical therapists	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11) “r.”	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Physicians (doctors of medicine or osteopathy)	Fee schedule. See 79.1(7)“a”	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Anesthesia services	Fee schedule. See 79.1(7)“d”	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/17. See 79.1(7)“d.”
Physician-administered drugs	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Qualified primary care services	See 79.1(7)“c”	Rate provided by 79.1(7)“c”
Podiatrists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Prescribed drugs	See 79.1(8)	Amount pursuant to 79.1(8).
Psychiatric medical institutions for children:		
1. Inpatient in non-state-owned facilities	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/21: Non-state-owned facilities provider-specific fee schedule in effect.
2. Inpatient in state-owned facilities	Retrospective cost-related	Effective 8/1/11: 100% of actual and allowable cost.
3. Outpatient day treatment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Psychiatric services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Psychologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Public health agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Rehabilitation agencies	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)“r.”	Medicaid fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%; refer to 79.1(21).
Remedial services	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(23)	110% of average cost less 5%.
Rural health clinics	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—Chapter 73	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in “2” below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an RHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve “1” or “2” above.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Screening centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Speech-language pathologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
State-operated institutions	Retrospective cost-related	
Subacute mental health facility	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 2/1/18.
Targeted case management providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/18.

79.1(3) Ambulatory surgical centers.

a. Payment is made for facility services on a fee schedule determined by the department and published on the department's website. These fees are grouped into nine categories corresponding to the difficulty or complexity of the surgical procedure involved.

b. Services of the physician or the dentist are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule (see paragraph 79.1(1) "c"). This payment is made directly to the physician or dentist.

79.1(4) Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, medical supply dealers. Fees for durable medical appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies are developed from several pricing sources and are based on pricing appropriate to the date of service; prices are developed using prior calendar year price information. The average wholesale price from all available sources is averaged to determine the fee for each item. Payment for used equipment will be no more than 80 percent of the purchase allowance. For supplies, equipment, and servicing of standard wheelchairs, standard hospital beds, enteral nutrients, and enteral and parenteral supplies and equipment, the fee for payment shall be the lowest price for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. Reimbursement over an established Medicaid fee schedule amount may be allowed pursuant to the criteria at 441—paragraph 78.10(5) "n."

79.1(5) Reimbursement for hospitals.

a. *Definitions.*

"Adolescent" shall mean a Medicaid patient 17 years or younger.

"Adult" shall mean a Medicaid patient 18 years or older.

"Average daily rate" shall mean the hospital's final payment rate multiplied by the DRG weight and divided by the statewide average length of stay for a DRG.

"Base year cost report" means the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008, except as noted in 79.1(5) "x." Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base amount" shall mean the case-mix-adjusted, hospital-specific operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients, plus the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two. This base amount is the value to which payments for inflation and capital costs are added to form a final payment rate. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate blended base amount shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children. This separate amount shall be determined using only the case-mix-adjusted operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Blended capital costs" shall mean case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific capital costs, plus statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average capital costs.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate blended capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the capital costs related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Capital costs" shall mean an add-on to the blended base amount, which shall compensate for Medicaid's portion of capital costs. Capital costs for buildings, fixtures and movable equipment are defined in the hospital's base year cost report, are case-mix adjusted, are adjusted to reflect 80 percent of allowable costs, and are adjusted to be no greater than one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the base year cost report information related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix adjusted" shall mean the division of the hospital-specific base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate by the hospital-specific case-mix index. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix adjustment shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the base amount or other applicable component for the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of cases treated in a hospital compared to the statewide average. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix index shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the average costliness of cases treated in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Children's hospitals" shall mean hospitals with inpatients predominantly under 18 years of age. For purposes of qualifying for disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund, a children's hospital is defined as a duly licensed hospital that:

1. Either provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas that provide services predominantly to children under 18 years of age, and
2. Is a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014, or a member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

"Cost outlier" shall mean cases which have an extraordinarily high cost as established in 79.1(5) "f," so as to be eligible for additional payments above and beyond the initial DRG payment.

"Critical access hospital" or *"CAH"* means a hospital licensed as a critical access hospital by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to rule 481—51.52(135B).

"Diagnosis-related group (DRG)" shall mean a group of similar diagnoses combined based on patient age, procedure coding, comorbidity, and complications.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an inpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base year cost reports and is inflated and case-mix adjusted in determining the direct medical education rate. Payment for direct medical education costs shall be made from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate direct medical education costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only costs associated with

the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

“Direct medical education rate” shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by inflation factors. The result is divided by the hospital’s case-mix index, then is further divided by net discharges.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate direct medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children’s hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the direct medical education costs, case-mix index, and net discharges of the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

“Disproportionate share payment” shall mean a payment that shall compensate for treatment of a disproportionate share of poor patients. On or after July 1, 1997, the disproportionate share payment shall be made directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims with discharge dates on or after July 1, 1997.

“Disproportionate share percentage” shall mean either (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital’s own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent. (See 79.1(5)“y”(7).)

A separate disproportionate share percentage shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children’s hospital, using the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

“Disproportionate share rate” shall mean the sum of the blended base amount, blended capital costs, direct medical education rate, and indirect medical education rate multiplied by the disproportionate share percentage.

“DRG weight” shall mean a number that reflects relative resource consumption as measured by the relative charges by hospitals for cases associated with each DRG. That is, the Iowa-specific DRG weight reflects the relative charge for treating cases classified in a particular DRG compared to the average charge for treating all Medicaid cases in all DRGs in Iowa hospitals.

“Final payment rate” shall mean the aggregate sum of the two components (the blended base amount and capital costs) that, when added together, form the final dollar value used to calculate each provider’s reimbursement amount when multiplied by the DRG weight. These dollar values are displayed on the rate table listing.

“Full DRG transfer” shall mean that a case, coded as a transfer to another hospital, shall be considered to be a normal claim for recalibration or rebasing purposes if payment is equal to or greater than the full DRG payment.

“GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set” means the hospital’s applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated in July of every third year.

“GME/DSH fund implementation year” means 2009.

“Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund” or *“GME/DSH fund”* means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct and indirect costs associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs and the costs associated with the treatment of a disproportionate share of poor, indigent, nonreimbursed or nominally reimbursed patients for inpatient services.

“Indirect medical education rate” shall mean a rate calculated as follows: The statewide average case-mix adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two, is added to the statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The resulting sum is then multiplied by the ratio of the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents serving in a Medicare-approved hospital teaching program divided by the number of beds included in hospital departments served by the interns’ and residents’ program, and is further multiplied by 1.159.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate indirect medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents and the number of beds in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Inlier" shall mean those cases where the length of stay or cost of treatment falls within the actual calculated length of stay criteria, or the cost of treating a patient is within the cost boundaries of a DRG payment.

"Long stay outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is greater than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations for that DRG. Payment is as established in 79.1(5) "f."

"Low-income utilization rate" shall mean the ratio of gross billings for all Medicaid, bad debt, and charity care patients, including billings for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, to total billings for all patients. Gross billings do not include cash subsidies received by the hospital for inpatient hospital services except as provided from state or local governments.

A separate low-income utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only billings for patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Medicaid claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

"Medicaid inpatient utilization rate" shall mean the number of total Medicaid days, including days for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, both in-state and out-of-state, and Iowa state indigent patient days divided by the number of total inpatient days for both in-state and out-of-state recipients. Children's hospitals, including hospitals qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, receive twice the percentage of inpatient hospital days attributable to Medicaid patients.

A separate Medicaid inpatient utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only Medicaid days, Iowa state indigent patient days, and total inpatient days attributable to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Neonatal intensive care unit" shall mean a designated level II or level III neonatal unit.

"Net discharges" shall mean total discharges minus transfers and short stay outliers.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; appropriateness of admission, discharge and transfer; and appropriateness of prospective payment outlier cases. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rate table listing" shall mean a schedule of rate payments for each provider. The rate table listing is defined as the output that shows the final payment rate by hospital before being multiplied by the appropriate DRG weight.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate from more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Rebasing implementation year" means 2008 and every three years thereafter.

"Recalibration" shall mean the adjustment of all DRG weights to reflect changes in relative resource consumption.

"Short stay day outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is less than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations. Payment rates are established in 79.1(5) "f."

b. Determination of final payment rate amount. The hospital DRG final payment amount reflects the sum of inflation adjustments to the blended base amount plus an add-on for capital costs. This blended base amount plus the add-on is multiplied by the set of Iowa-specific DRG weights to establish a rate schedule for each hospital. Federal DRG definitions are adopted except as provided below:

(1) Substance abuse units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)“r.” Three sets of DRG weights are developed for DRGs concerning rehabilitation of substance abuse patients. The first set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating adults in certified substance abuse units. The second set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in mixed-age certified substance abuse units. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in designated adolescent-only certified substance abuse units.

Hospitals with these units are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the age of each patient. Out-of-state hospitals may not receive reimbursement for the rehabilitation portion of substance abuse treatment.

(2) Neonatal intensive care units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)“r.” Three sets of weights are developed for DRGs concerning treatment of neonates. One set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level III neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The second set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level II neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with neonates not treated in a designated level II or level III setting. Hospitals are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the setting for neonate treatment.

c. Calculation of Iowa-specific weights and case-mix index. From the Medicaid claim set, the recalibration for rates effective October 1, 2008, will use all normal inlier claims, discard short stay outliers, discard transfers where the final payment is less than the full DRG payment, include transfers where the full payment is greater than or equal to the full DRG payment, and use only the estimated charge for the inlier portion of long stay outliers and cost outliers for weighting calculations. These are referred to as trimmed claims.

(1) Iowa-specific weights are calculated with Medicaid charge data from the Medicaid claim set using trimmed claims. Medicaid charge data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in calculating Iowa-specific weights. One weight is determined for each DRG with noted exceptions. Weights are determined through the following calculations:

1. Determine the statewide geometric mean charge for all cases classified in each DRG.
2. Compute the statewide aggregate geometric mean charge for each DRG by multiplying the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the total number of cases classified in that DRG.
3. Sum the statewide aggregate geometric mean charges for all DRGs and divide by the total number of cases for all DRGs to determine the weighted average charge for all DRGs.
4. Divide the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the weighted average charge for all DRGs to derive the Iowa-specific weight for each DRG.
5. Normalize the weights so that the average case has a weight of one.

(2) The hospital-specific case-mix index is computed by taking each hospital’s trimmed claims that match the hospital’s base year cost reporting period, summing the assigned DRG weights associated with those claims and dividing by the total number of Medicaid claims associated with that specific hospital for that period. Case-mix indices are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals.

(3) For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix index shall be computed for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children’s hospital. The computation shall use only claims and associated DRG weights for services provided to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

d. Calculation of blended base amount. The DRG blended base amount reflects a 50/50 blend of statewide and hospital-specific base amounts.

(1) Calculation of statewide average case-mix-adjusted cost per discharge. The statewide average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the statewide total Iowa Medicaid inpatient expenditures:

1. The total calculated dollar expenditures based on hospitals' base-year cost reports for capital costs and medical education costs, and

2. The actual payments made for additional transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, and indirect medical education.

Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average cost per discharge. The remaining amount (which has been case-mix adjusted and adjusted to reflect inflation if applicable) is divided by the statewide total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges reported in the Medicaid management information system (MMIS) less an actual number of nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

(2) Calculation of hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge. The hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the lesser of total Iowa Medicaid costs or covered reasonable charges, as determined by the hospital's base-year cost report or MMIS claims system, the actual dollar expenditures for capital costs, direct medical education costs, and the payments made for nonfull DRG transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, and psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, if applicable. The remaining amount is case-mix adjusted, multiplied by inflation factors, and divided by the total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges from the MMIS claims system for that hospital during the applicable base year, less the nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the costs, charges, expenditures, payments, discharges, transfers, and outliers attributable to the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(3) Calculation of the blended statewide and hospital-specific base amount. The hospital-specific case-mix adjusted average cost per discharge is added to the case-mix adjusted statewide average cost per discharge and divided by two to arrive at a 50/50 blended base amount.

e. Add-ons to the base amount.

(1) One payment for capital costs is added on to the blended base amount.

Capital costs are included in the rate table listing and added to the blended base amount before the final payment rate schedule is set. This add-on reflects a 50/50 blend of the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge and the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients.

Allowable capital costs are determined by multiplying the capital amount from the base-year cost report by 80 percent. Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge.

The 50/50 blend is calculated by adding the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific per discharge capital cost to the statewide average case-mix-adjusted per discharge capital costs and dividing by two. Hospitals whose blended capital add-on exceeds one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate will be subject to a reduction in their capital add-on to equal the first standard deviation.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate add-on to the base amount for capital costs shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(2) Reserved.

f. Outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for approved cases meeting or exceeding Medicaid criteria for day and cost outliers for each DRG. Effective for claims with dates of services ending July 1, 1993, and after, 100 percent of outlier costs will be paid to facilities at the time of claim reimbursement. The QIO shall perform retrospective outlier reviews in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa.

(1) Long stay outliers. Long stay outliers are incurred when a patient's stay exceeds the upper day limit threshold. This threshold is defined as the lesser of the arithmetically calculated average length of stay plus 23 days of care or two standard deviations above the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, calculated geometrically. Reimbursement for long stay outliers is calculated at 60 percent of the average daily rate for the given DRG for each approved day of stay beyond the upper day limit. Payment for long stay outliers shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is originally paid.

(2) Short stay outliers. Short stay outliers are incurred when a patient's length of stay is greater than two standard deviations from the geometric mean below the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, rounded to the next highest whole number of days. Payment for short stay outliers will be 200 percent of the average daily rate for each day the patient qualifies up to the full DRG payment. Short stay outlier claims will be subject to QIO review and payment denied for inappropriate admissions.

(3) Cost outliers. Cases qualify as cost outliers when costs of service in a given case, not including any add-on amounts for direct or indirect medical education or disproportionate share costs exceed the cost threshold. This cost threshold is determined to be the greater of two times the statewide average DRG payment for that case or the hospital's individual DRG payment for that case plus \$75,000. Costs are calculated using hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratios determined in the base-year cost reports. Additional payment for cost outliers is 80 percent of the excess between the hospital's cost for the discharge and the cost threshold established to define cost outliers. Payment of cost outlier amounts shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is paid.

Those hospitals that are notified of any outlier review initiated by the QIO must submit all requested supporting data to the QIO within 60 days of the receipt of outlier review notification, or outlier payment will be forfeited and recouped. In addition, any hospital may request a review for outlier payment by submitting documentation to the QIO within 365 days of receipt of the outlier payment. If requests are not filed within 365 days, the provider loses the right to appeal or contest that payment.

(4) Day and cost outliers. Cases qualifying as both day and cost outliers are given additional payment as cost outliers only.

g. Billing for patient transfers and readmissions.

(1) Transfers between hospitals. When a Medicaid patient is transferred the initial hospital or unit is paid 100 percent of the average daily rate of the transferring hospital's payment for each day the patient remained in that hospital or unit, up to 100 percent of the entire DRG payment. The hospital or unit that received the transferred patient receives the entire DRG payment.

(2) Substance abuse units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital and is admitted to or from a substance abuse unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

(3) Physical rehabilitation hospitals or units. When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5) "r," and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5) "r," and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to a facility other than

an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(4) Psychiatric units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital before October 1, 2006, and is admitted to or from a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

Effective October 1, 2006, when a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit and is admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(5) Inpatient readmissions within 30 days for same condition. Effective for dates of service on or after July 1, 2015, when an inpatient is discharged or transferred from an acute care hospital and is readmitted as an inpatient to the same hospital within 30 days for the same condition, any claim for the subsequent inpatient stay shall be combined with the claim for the original inpatient stay and payment shall be under a single DRG for both stays. The readmission policy does not apply to the following:

1. Scheduled readmissions that are part of repetitive or periodic treatments; and
2. Critical access hospitals.

h. Covered DRGs. Medicaid DRGs cover services provided in acute care general hospitals, with the exception of services provided in physical rehabilitation hospitals and units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," and services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in psychiatric units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," which are paid per diem, as specified in paragraph 79.1(5) "i."

i. Payment for certified physical rehabilitation hospitals and units and psychiatric units. Payment for services provided by a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r" and for services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r" is prospective. The payment is based on a per diem rate calculated for each hospital by establishing a base-year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

(1) Per diem calculation. The base rate shall be the medical assistance per diem rate as determined by the individual hospital's base-year cost report pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "a." No recognition will be given to the professional component of the hospital-based physicians except as noted under paragraph 79.1(5) "j."

(2) Reserved.

(3) Per diem reimbursement. Hospitals shall be reimbursed the lower of actual charges or the medical assistance cost per diem rate. The determination of the applicable rate shall be based on the hospital fiscal year aggregate of actual charges and medical assistance cost per diem rate. If an overpayment exists, the hospital will refund or have the overpayment deducted from subsequent billings.

(4) Per diem recalculation. Hospital prospective reimbursement rates shall be established as of October 1, 1987, for the remainder of the applicable hospital fiscal year. Beginning July 1, 1988, all updated rates shall be established based on the state's fiscal year.

(5) Per diem billing. The current method for submitting billing and cost reports shall be maintained. All cost reports will be subject to desk review audit and, if necessary, a field audit.

j. Services covered by DRG payments. Medicaid adopts the Medicare definition of inpatient hospital services covered by the DRG prospective payment system except as indicated herein. As a result, combined billing for physician services is eliminated unless the hospital has approval from

Medicare to combine bill the physician and hospital services. Teaching hospitals having Medicare's approval to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.58 as amended to November 25, 1991, are eligible for combined billing status if they have the Medicare approval notice on file with Iowa Medicaid as verification. Reasonable cost settlement will be made during the year-end settlement process. Services provided by certified nurse anesthetists (CRNAs) employed by a physician are covered by the physician reimbursement. Payment for the services of CRNAs employed by the hospital are included in the hospital's reimbursement.

The cost for hospital-based ambulance transportation that results in an inpatient admission and hospital-based ambulance services performed while the recipient is an inpatient, in addition to all other inpatient services, is covered by the DRG payment. If, during the inpatient stay at the originating hospital, it becomes necessary to transport but not transfer the patient to another hospital or provider for treatment, with the patient remaining an inpatient at the originating hospital after that treatment, the originating hospital shall bear all costs incurred by that patient for the medical treatment or the ambulance transportation between the originating hospital and the other provider. The services furnished to the patient by the other provider shall be the responsibility of the originating hospital. Reimbursement to the originating hospital for all services is under the DRG payment. (See 441—subrule 78.11(4).)

k. Inflation factors, rebasing, and recalibration.

(1) Inflation factors shall be set annually at levels that ensure payments that are consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care and that are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that care and services are available at least to the extent that such care and services are available to the general population in the geographic area.

(2) Base amounts shall be rebased and weights recalibrated in 2005 and every three years thereafter. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the calendar year preceding the rebasing implementation year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audits and rate setting unit by May 31 of a rebasing implementation year, the most recent submitted cost report will be used with the addition of a hospital market basket index inflation factor.

(3) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraphs 79.1(5)“y”(3), (6), and (9).

(4) Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not receive inflation of base payment amounts and shall not have base amounts rebased or weights recalibrated pursuant to this paragraph.

l. Eligibility and payment. When a client is eligible for Medicaid for less than or equal to the average length of stay for that DRG, then payment equals 100 percent of the hospital's average daily rate times the number of eligible hospital stay days up to the amount of the DRG payment. When a Medicaid client is eligible for greater than the average length of stay but less than the entire stay, then payment is treated as if the client were eligible for the entire length of stay.

Long stay outlier days are determined as the number of Medicaid eligible days beyond the outlier limits. The date of patient admission is the first date of service. Long stay outlier costs are accrued only during eligible days.

m. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Payment made to out-of-state hospitals providing care to beneficiaries of Iowa's Medicaid program is equal to either the Iowa statewide average blended base amount plus the statewide average capital cost add-on, multiplied by the DRG weight, or blended base and capital rates calculated by using 80 percent of the hospital's submitted capital costs. Hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year will receive a case-mix-adjusted blended base rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data and the Iowa statewide average cost per discharge amount.

(1) Capital costs will be reimbursed at either the statewide average rate in place at the time of discharge, or the blended capital rate computed by using submitted cost report data.

(2) Hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share payment based on the definition established by their state's Medicaid agency for the calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate will be eligible

to receive disproportionate share payments according to paragraph 79.1(5) “y,” for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for disproportionate share payments for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

(3) Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education or indirect medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) “y.”

n. Preadmission, preauthorization, or inappropriate services. Medicaid adopts most Medicare QIO regulations to control increased admissions or reduced services. Exceptions to the Medicare review practice are that the QIO reviews Medicaid short stay outliers and all Medicaid patients readmitted within 31 days. Payment can be denied if either admissions or discharges are performed without medical justification as determined by the QIO. Inpatient or outpatient services which require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the QIO are updated yearly by the department and are listed in the provider manual. Preauthorization for any of these services is transmitted directly from the QIO to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and no additional information needs to be submitted as part of the claim filing for inpatient or outpatient services. To safeguard against these and other inappropriate practices, the department through the QIO will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

o. Hospital billing. Hospitals shall normally submit claims for DRG reimbursement to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise after a patient’s discharge.

(1) Payment for outlier days or costs is determined when the claim is paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, as described in paragraph “f.”

(2) When a Medicaid patient requires acute care in the same facility for a period of no less than 120 days, a request for partial payment may be made. Written requests for this interim DRG payment shall be addressed to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A request for interim payment shall include:

1. The patient’s name, state identification number, and date of admission;
2. A brief summary of the case;
3. A current listing of charges; and
4. A physician’s attestation that the recipient has been an inpatient for 120 days and is expected to remain in the hospital for a period of no less than 60 additional days.

A departmental representative will then contact the facility to assist the facility in filing the interim claim.

p. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(1) In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, but rather that the observation period was medically necessary for the physician to determine whether a patient should be released from the hospital or admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(2) Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise (IME) Medical Services Unit to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established by the IME, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

q. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. A patient may be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient after receiving outpatient services. If the patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services.

r. Certification for reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Certification for Medicaid reimbursement as a substance abuse unit under subparagraph

79.1(5)“b”(1), a neonatal intensive care unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)“b”(2), a psychiatric unit under paragraph 79.1(5)“i,” or a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit under paragraph 79.1(5)“i” shall be awarded as provided in this paragraph.

(1) Certification procedure. All hospital special units and physical rehabilitation hospitals must be certified by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualify for Medicaid reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Hospitals shall submit requests for certification to Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, with documentation that the certification requirements are met. The provider services unit will notify the facility of any additional documentation needed after review of the submitted documentation.

Upon certification, reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital shall be retroactive to the first day of the month during which the Iowa Medicaid enterprise received the request for certification. No additional retroactive payment adjustment shall be made when a hospital fails to make a timely request for certification.

(2) Certification criteria for substance abuse units. An in-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)“b”(1) if the unit’s program is licensed by the Iowa department of public health as a substance abuse treatment program in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 125 and 643—Chapter 3. In addition to documentation of the license, an in-state hospital must submit documentation of the specific substance abuse programs available at the facility with a description of their staffing, treatment standards, and population served.

An out-of-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)“b”(1) if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27, as amended to September 1, 1994. An out-of-state hospital requesting reimbursement as a substance abuse unit must initially submit a copy of its current Medicare prospective payment system exemption notice, unless the facility had certification for reimbursement as a substance abuse unit before July 1, 1993. All out-of-state hospitals certified for reimbursement for substance abuse units must submit copies of new Medicare prospective payment system exemption notices as they are issued, at least annually.

(3) Certification criteria for neonatal intensive care units. A neonatal intensive care unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)“b”(2) if it is certified as a level II or level III neonatal unit and the hospital where it is located is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall verify the unit’s certification as a level II or level III neonatal unit in accordance with recommendations set forth by the American Academy of Pediatrics for newborn care. Neonatal units in Iowa shall be certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—Chapter 150. Out-of-state units shall submit proof of level II or level III certification.

(4) Certification criteria for psychiatric units. A psychiatric unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under paragraph 79.1(5)“i” if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27 as amended to August 1, 2002.

(5) Certification criteria for physical rehabilitation hospitals and units. A physical rehabilitation hospital or unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)“i” if it receives or qualifies to receive Medicare reimbursement as a rehabilitative hospital or unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.600 through 412.632 (Subpart P), as amended to January 1, 2002, and the hospital is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association.

s. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid DRG blended base amount as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all “participating hospitals” as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures

for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be applied until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;
2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;
3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and
4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

t. Limitations and application of limitations on payment. Diagnosis-related group payments are subject to the upper payment limits as stated in 42 CFR 447.271 and 42 CFR 447.272 as amended to September 5, 2001.

(1) The department may not pay a provider more for inpatient hospital services under Medicaid than the provider's customary charges to the general public for the services. This limit is applied in the aggregate during the cost settlement process at the end of the hospital's fiscal year.

(2) Aggregate payments to hospitals and state-operated hospitals may not exceed the amount that can reasonably be estimated would have been paid for those services under Medicare payment principles. This limit is applied to aggregate Medicaid payments at the end of the state's fiscal year.

u. State-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "y," payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "y" and is an Iowa state-owned hospital with more than 500 beds and eight or more distinct residency specialty or subspecialty programs recognized by the American College of Graduate Medical Education.

(2) Allocation to fund. The total amount of funding that is allocated on July 1 of each year to the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund is \$26,633,430.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and from the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report.

v. Non-state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "y," payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments

pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)“y” and is an Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital located in a county with a population over 350,000.

(2) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)“y” and the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state’s allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(3) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department’s total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report. The department’s total year-end disproportionate share obligation shall not exceed the difference between the following:

1. The annual amount appropriated to the IowaCare account for distribution to publicly owned acute care teaching hospitals located in a county with a population over 350,000; and

2. The actual IowaCare expansion population claims submitted and paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualifying hospitals.

w. *Rate adjustments for hospital mergers.* When one or more hospitals merge to form a distinctly different legal entity, the base rate plus applicable add-ons will be revised to reflect this new entity. Financial information from the original cost reports and original rate calculations will be added together and averaged to form the new rate for that entity.

x. For cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 1993, reportable Medicaid administrative and general expenses are allowable only to the extent that they are defined as allowable using Medicare Reimbursement Principles or Health Insurance Reimbursement Manual 15 (HIM-15). Appropriate, reportable costs are those that meet the Medicare (or HIM-15) principles, are reasonable, and are directly related to patient care. In instances where costs are not directly related to patient care or are not in accord with Medicare Principles of Reimbursement, inclusion of those costs in the cost report would not be appropriate. Examples of administrative and general costs that must be related to patient care to be included as a reportable cost in the report are:

- (1) Advertising.
- (2) Promotional items.
- (3) Feasibility studies.
- (4) Administrative travel and entertainment.
- (5) Dues, subscriptions, or membership costs.
- (6) Contributions made to other organizations.
- (7) Home office costs.
- (8) Public relations items.
- (9) Any patient convenience items.
- (10) Management fees for administrative services.
- (11) Luxury employee benefits (i.e., country club dues).
- (12) Motor vehicles for other than patient care.
- (13) Reorganization costs.

y. *Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund.* Payment shall be made to hospitals in Iowa qualifying for direct medical education, indirect medical education, or disproportionate share payments directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amounts allocated to the fund, and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital’s base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct

medical education related to inpatient services is \$7,594,294.03. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(4) Qualifying for indirect medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund when they receive a direct medical education payment from Iowa Medicaid and qualify for indirect medical education payments from Medicare. Qualification for indirect medical education payments is determined without regard to the individual components of the specific hospital's teaching program, state ownership, or bed size. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for indirect medical education payments.

(5) Allocation to fund for indirect medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for indirect medical education related to inpatient services is \$13,450,285.14. If a hospital fails to qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(6) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for indirect medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for indirect medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for indirect medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's indirect medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for indirect medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(7) Qualifying for disproportionate share. For months beginning with July 2002, hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund when the hospital's low-income utilization rate exceeds 25 percent, when the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds one standard deviation from the statewide average Medicaid utilization rate, or when the hospital qualifies as a children's hospital under subparagraph (10). Information contained in the hospital's base year cost report is used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

1. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under both the low-income utilization rate definition and the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

2. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the low-income utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be 2½ percent.

3. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the low-income utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals.

4. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

5. Additionally, a qualifying hospital other than a children's hospital must also have at least two obstetricians who have staff privileges at the hospital and who have agreed to provide obstetric services to Medicaid-eligible persons who are in need of obstetric services. In the case of a hospital located in a rural area as defined in Section 1886 of the Social Security Act, the term "obstetrician" includes any physician with staff privileges at the hospital to perform nonemergency obstetric procedures.

6. Out-of-state hospitals serving Iowa Medicaid patients qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund based on their state Medicaid agency's calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate. The disproportionate share percentage is calculated using the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own state Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the hospital's own statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

7. Hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund without regard to the facility's status as a teaching facility or bed size.

8. Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund.

(8) Allocation to fund for disproportionate share. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for disproportionate share payments is \$6,959,868.59. If a hospital fails to qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund due to closure or for any other reason, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(9) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for disproportionate share. Distribution of the amount in the fund for disproportionate share shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for disproportionate share, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital that met the qualifications during the fiscal year used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and Medicaid utilization rate (or for children's hospitals, during the preceding state fiscal year) by each hospital's disproportionate share rate to obtain a dollar value. For any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, only the DRG weights for claims paid for services rendered to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age shall be used in this calculation.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for disproportionate share to determine the payment to each hospital.

In compliance with Medicaid Voluntary Contribution and Provider-Specific Tax Amendments of 1991 (Public Law 102-234) and 1992 Iowa Acts, chapter 1246, section 13, the total of disproportionate share payments from the GME/DSH fund and supplemental disproportionate share of payments pursuant

to paragraph 79.1(5)“u” or 79.1(5)“v” cannot exceed the amount of the federal cap under Public Law 102-234.

(10) Qualifying for disproportionate share as a children’s hospital. A licensed hospital qualifies for disproportionate share payments as a children’s hospital if the hospital provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas providing services predominantly to children under 18 years of age and has Medicaid utilization and low-income utilization rates of 1 percent or greater for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age. In addition, the hospital must be a voting member of the National Association of Children’s Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014, or a member of the National Association of Children’s Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

A hospital wishing to qualify for disproportionate share payments as a children’s hospital for any state fiscal year beginning on or after July 1, 2002, must provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit within 20 business days of a request by the department:

1. Base year cost reports.
2. Medicaid claims data for children under the age of 18 at the time of admission to the hospital in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.
3. Other information needed to determine a disproportionate share rate encompassing the periods used to determine the disproportionate share rate and distribution amounts.

z. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus
2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus
3. \$9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the \$9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital’s Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital’s actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the \$9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

aa. Retrospective adjustment for critical access hospitals. Payments to critical access hospitals pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)“a” to “z” are subject to a retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), based on the hospital’s annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid fee-for-service reimbursement received pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)“a” to “z.” Amounts paid before adjustment that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department.

(1) The base rate upon which the DRG payment is built shall be changed after any retrospective adjustment to reflect, as accurately as is possible, the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year using the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the prospective DRG base rate is not subject to inflation factors, rebasing, or recalibration as provided in paragraph 79.1(5)“k.”

ab. Nonpayment for preventable conditions. Preventable conditions identified pursuant to this rule that develop during inpatient hospital treatment shall not be considered in determining reimbursement for such treatment.

(1) Coding. All diagnoses included on an inpatient hospital claim must include one of the following codes indicating whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission:

Present on Admission (POA) Indicator Codes

Code Explanation

- Y The condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
- N The condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
- U Documentation is insufficient to determine whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
- W Clinically undetermined. The provider is clinically unable to determine whether or not the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

(2) Payment processing. Claims will be processed according to the DRG methodology without consideration of any diagnosis identified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to Section 1886(d)(4)(D)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(4)(D)(iv)) if the condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

ac. Rural hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)“y,” payment shall be made to qualifying Iowa hospitals that elect to participate in rural hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments will be made based on the amount of state share that is transferred to the department.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital that qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)“y” and that is a rural prospective payment hospital not designated as a critical access hospital qualifies for rural hospital disproportionate share payments.

(2) Source of nonfederal share. The required nonfederal share shall be funds generated from tax levy collections of the county or city in which the hospital is located, and is subject to the conditions specified in this subparagraph and applicable federal law and regulations.

1. The nonfederal share funds shall be distributed to the department prior to the issuance of any disproportionate share payment to a qualifying hospital.

2. The city or county providing the nonfederal share funds shall annually document and certify that the funds provided as the nonfederal share were generated from tax proceeds, and not from any other source including federal grants or another federal funding source.

3. The applicable federal matching rate for the fiscal year shall apply.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)“y” and the rural hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state’s allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. Qualifying hospitals shall annually provide a disproportionate share hospital survey within the time frames specified by the department, for the purpose of calculating the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

79.1(6) Independent laboratories. The maximum payment for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests performed by an independent laboratory will be the areawide fee schedule established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The fee schedule is based on the definition of laboratory procedures from the Physician’s Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American

Medical Association. The fee schedules are adjusted annually by CMS to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers.

79.1(7) Physicians.

a. Fee schedule. The fee schedule is based on the definitions of medical and surgical procedures given in the most recent edition of Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT). Refer to 441—paragraph 78.1(2)“e” for the guidelines for immunization replacement.

b. Payment reduction for services rendered in facility settings. The fee schedule amount paid to physicians based on paragraph 79.1(7)“a” shall be reduced by an adjustment factor, as determined by the department and published with the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule, to reflect the lower cost of providing physician services in a facility setting, as opposed to the physician's office. For the purpose of this provision, a “facility” place of service (POS) is defined as any of the following (consistent with “POS” definitions under Medicare, per the Medicare Claims Processing Manual, Chapter 12, Section 20.4.2, revised as of May 2017):

- (1) Telehealth (POS 02).
- (2) Outpatient hospital-off campus (POS 19).
- (3) Inpatient hospital (POS 21).
- (4) Outpatient hospital-on campus (POS 22).
- (5) Emergency room-hospital (POS 23).
- (6) Ambulatory surgical center (POS 24).
- (7) Military treatment center (POS 26).
- (8) Skilled nursing facility (POS 31).
- (9) Hospice-for inpatient care (POS 34).
- (10) Ambulance-land (POS 41).
- (11) Ambulance-air or water (POS 42).
- (12) Inpatient psychiatric facility (POS 51).
- (13) Psychiatric facility-partial hospitalization (POS 52).
- (14) Community mental health center (POS 53).
- (15) Psychiatric residential treatment center (POS 56).
- (16) Comprehensive inpatient rehabilitation (POS 61).

c. Payment for primary care services. To the extent required by 42 U.S.C. § 1396a(a)(13)(C), primary care services furnished in calendar year 2013 or 2014 by a qualified primary care physician or under the supervision of a qualified primary care physician shall be paid as provided pursuant to subparagraphs (1) to (4) and (6) of this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”). Primary care services furnished January 1, 2015, through June 30, 2017, by a qualified primary care physician or under the supervision of a qualified primary care physician shall be paid as provided pursuant to subparagraphs (1) to (3), (5), and (7) of this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”).

(1) Primary care services eligible for payment pursuant to this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”) include:

1. Evaluation and management (E & M) services covered by Iowa Medicaid and designated in the healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) as codes 99201 through 99499, or their successor codes; and

2. Vaccine administration services covered by Iowa Medicaid and designated in the healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) as codes 90460, 90461, 90471, 90472, 90473 and 90474, or their successor codes.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”), a qualified primary care physician is a physician who:

1. Is certified by the American Board of Medical Specialties (ABMS), the American Board of Physician Specialties (ABPS) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA) with a specialty designation of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine or with a subspecialty designation recognized by the certifying organization as a subspecialty of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine; or

2. Has furnished primary care services eligible for payment pursuant to this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”) equal to at least 60 percent of the Iowa Medicaid services for which the qualified primary

care physician has submitted claims during the most recently completed calendar year or, for newly eligible physicians, the prior month (excluding claims not paid and claims for which Medicare is the primary payer).

(3) For payment to be made under this paragraph (79.1(7) “c”), the qualified primary care physician must have certified that the physician is a qualified primary care physician by submitting Form 470-5138, Iowa Medicaid Primary Care Physician Certification and Attestation for Primary Care Rate Increase, prior to the date of service or by April 1, 2013, for services rendered January 1, 2013, through April 1, 2013.

(4) Primary care services rendered in calendar year 2013 or 2014. Primary care services rendered in calendar year 2013 or 2014 that are eligible for payment pursuant to this rule shall be paid at the greater of:

1. The otherwise applicable Iowa Medicaid rate;
2. The applicable rate under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on the first day of the calendar year;
3. The rate that would be applicable under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on the first day of the calendar year, if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009; or
4. If there is no applicable rate under Medicare Part B, the rate specified in a fee schedule established and announced by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, pursuant to 42 CFR § 447.405(a)(1).

(5) Primary care services rendered on or after January 1, 2015. Primary care services rendered on or after January 1, 2015, that are eligible for payment pursuant to this rule shall be paid at the greater of:

1. The otherwise applicable Iowa Medicaid rate;
2. The applicable rate under Medicare Part B in effect for services rendered on January 1, 2014;
3. The rate that would be applicable under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on January 1, 2014, if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009; or
4. If there is no applicable rate under Medicare Part B, the rate specified in a fee schedule established and announced by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, pursuant to 42 CFR § 447.405(a)(1), and in effect on June 30, 2014.

(6) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (79.1(7) “c”), payment for the administration of vaccines provided under the Vaccines for Children Program in calendar year 2013 or 2014 shall be limited to the lesser of:

1. The regional maximum administration fee under the Vaccines for Children Program; or
2. The applicable Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 (or, if higher, the Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 that would apply if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009).

(7) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (79.1(7) “c”), payment for the administration of vaccines provided under the Vaccines for Children Program on or after January 1, 2015, shall be the lesser of:

1. The regional maximum administration fee under the Vaccines for Children Program in effect on June 30, 2014; or
2. The applicable Medicare fee schedule rate in effect on June 30, 2014, for HCPCS code 90460 (or, if higher, the Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 rate that would apply if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009).

d. Payment for anesthesia services. Anesthesia services are paid pursuant to this paragraph and the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule published by the department pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1) “c.” Anesthesia procedures listed in the fee schedule with a factor code of “F” are paid at the dollar amount of the factor listed for the procedure in the fee schedule. Anesthesia procedures listed in the fee schedule with a factor code of “A” are paid a dollar amount equal to the Iowa Medicaid anesthesia conversion factor multiplied by the sum of the minutes of service provided and the factor listed for the procedure in the fee schedule. Beginning July 1, 2017, the Iowa Medicaid anesthesia conversion factor is the

current Medicare anesthesia conversion factor for Iowa, converted to a per-minute amount. For 2017, that amount is \$1.40, which will be updated annually on January 1.

79.1(8) Drugs.

a. Except as provided below in paragraphs 79.1(8) “*d*” through “*h*,” all providers are reimbursed for covered drugs as follows:

(1) Reimbursement for covered generic prescription drugs and for covered nonprescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

1. The average state actual acquisition cost (AAC), determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) “*b*,” plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) “*c*”;

2. The federal upper limit (FUL), defined as the upper limit for a multiple source drug established in accordance with the methodology of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as described in 42 CFR 447.514(a)-(c), plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) “*c*”;

3. The total submitted charge, represented by the lower of the gross amount due (GAD) as defined by the National Council for Prescription Drug Programs (NCPDP) standards definition, or the ingredient cost submitted plus the state defined professional dispensing fee, determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) “*c*”; or

4. Providers’ usual and customary charge to the general public.

(2) Reimbursement for covered brand-name prescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

1. The average state AAC, determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) “*b*,” plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) “*c*”;

2. The total submitted charge, represented by the lower of the GAD as defined by the NCPDP standards definition, or the ingredient cost submitted plus the state defined professional dispensing fee; or

3. Providers’ usual and customary charge to the general public.

b. For purposes of this subrule, average state AAC is defined as retail pharmacies’ average prices paid to acquire drug products. Average state AAC shall be determined by the department based on a survey of invoice prices paid by Iowa Medicaid retail pharmacies. Surveys shall be conducted at least once every six months, or more often at the department’s discretion. The average state AAC shall be calculated as a statistical mean based on one reported cost per drug per pharmacy. The average state AAC determined by the department shall be published on the Iowa Medicaid enterprise website. If no current average state AAC has been determined for a drug, the wholesale acquisition cost (WAC) published by Medi-Span shall be used as the average state AAC.

c. Professional dispensing fee.

(1) For purposes of this subrule, the professional dispensing fee shall be a fee schedule amount determined by the department based on a survey of Iowa Medicaid participating pharmacy providers’ costs of dispensing drugs to Medicaid beneficiaries. The survey shall be conducted every two years beginning in state fiscal year 2014-2015.

(2) There is a one-time professional dispensing fee reimbursed per one-month or three-month period, accounting for the refill tolerance of 90 percent consumption, per member, per drug, per strength, billed per provider for maintenance drugs as identified by MediSpan and maintenance nonprescription drugs.

d. For an oral solid dispensed to a patient in a nursing home in unit dose packaging prepared by the pharmacist, an additional one cent per dose shall be added to reimbursement based on acquisition cost or FUL. Payment may be made only for unit-dose-packaged drugs that are consumed by the patient. Any previous charges for unused unit-dose packages returned to the pharmacy must be credited to the Medicaid program, consistent with the Iowa board of pharmacy’s rules on return of drugs.

e. 340B-purchased drugs.

(1) Notwithstanding paragraph 79.1(8) “*a*” above, reimbursement to a covered entity as defined in 42 U.S.C. 256b(a)(4) for covered outpatient drugs acquired by the entity through the 340B drug pricing program will be the lowest of:

1. The 340B covered entity actual acquisition cost (not to exceed the 340B ceiling price), submitted in the ingredient cost field, plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

2. The average state AAC determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“b” plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

3. For generic prescription drugs and nonprescription drugs only, the FUL pursuant to 79.1(8)“a”(1)“2” plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

4. The total submitted charge, represented by the GAD as defined by the NCPDP standards definition; or

5. Providers’ usual and customary charge to the general public.

(2) Reimbursement for covered outpatient drugs to a 340B contract pharmacy, under contract with a covered entity described in 42 U.S.C. 256b(a)(4), will be according to paragraph 79.1(8)“a” because covered outpatient drugs purchased through the 340B drug pricing program cannot be billed to Medicaid by a 340B contract pharmacy.

f. Federal supply schedule (FSS) drugs. Notwithstanding paragraph 79.1(8)“a” above, reimbursement for drugs acquired by a provider through the FSS program managed by the federal General Services Administration will be the lowest of:

(1) The provider’s actual acquisition cost (not to exceed the FSS price), submitted in the ingredient cost field, plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

(2) The average state AAC determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“b” plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

(3) For generic prescription drugs and nonprescription drugs only, the FUL pursuant to 79.1(8)“a”(1)“2” plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

(4) The total submitted charge, represented by the GAD as defined by the NCPDP standards definition; or

(5) Providers’ usual and customary charge to the general public.

g. Nominal-price drugs. Notwithstanding paragraph 79.1(8)“a” above, reimbursement for drugs acquired by providers at nominal prices and excluded from the calculation of the drug’s “best price” pursuant to 42 CFR 447.508 will be the lowest of:

(1) The provider’s actual acquisition cost (not to exceed the nominal price paid), submitted in the ingredient cost field, plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

(2) The average state AAC determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“b” plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

(3) For generic prescription drugs and nonprescription drugs only, the FUL pursuant to 79.1(8)“a”(1)“2” plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

(4) The total submitted charge, represented by the GAD as defined by the NCPDP standards definition; or

(5) Providers’ usual and customary charge to the general public.

h. Indian health facilities enrolled pursuant to rule 441—77.45(249A). For all drugs provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives by Indian health facilities enrolled pursuant to rule 441—77.45(249A), reimbursement is one pharmacy encounter payment per date of service, notwithstanding paragraphs 79.1(8)“a” through “f.” The pharmacy encounter rate is the current “outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)” approved by the U.S. Indian Health Service (IHS) for services provided by IHS facilities to Medicaid beneficiaries, as published in the Federal Register, and includes reimbursement for the dispensing fees, ingredient cost, and any necessary counseling by the pharmacist.

i. Physician-administered drugs. Notwithstanding paragraphs 79.1(8)“a” through “f,” payment to physicians for physician-administered drugs billed with healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) Level II “J” codes, as a physician service, shall be pursuant to the physician payment policy under subrule 79.1(2).

j. Under this subrule, no payment shall be made for sales tax.

l. For purposes of this subrule, the Medicaid program relies on information published by Medi-Span to classify drugs as brand-name or generic.

79.1(9) *HCBS consumer choices financial management.* Rescinded IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19.

79.1(10) *Prohibition against reassignment of claims.* No payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service provided to a patient by any health care provider shall be made to anyone other than the providers. However with respect to physicians, dentists or other individual practitioners direct payment may be made to the employer of the practitioner if the practitioner is required as a condition of employment to turn over fees to the employer; or where the care or service was provided in a facility, to the facility in which the care or service was provided if there is a contractual arrangement between the practitioner and the facility whereby the facility submits the claim for reimbursement; or to a foundation, plan or similar organization including a health maintenance organization which furnishes health care through an organized health care delivery system if there is a contractual agreement between organization and the person furnishing the service under which the organization bills or receives payment for the person's services. Payment may be made in accordance with an assignment from the provider to a government agency or an assignment made pursuant to a court order. Payment may be made to a business agent, such as a billing service or accounting firm, which renders statements and receives payment in the name of the provider when the agent's compensation for this service is (1) reasonably related to the cost or processing the billing; (2) not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected; and (3) not dependent upon the actual collection of payment. Nothing in this rule shall preclude making payment to the estate of a deceased practitioner.

79.1(11) *Prohibition against factoring.* Payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service furnished to an individual by providers as specified in 79.1(1) shall not be made to or through a factor either directly or by virtue of power of attorney given by the provider to the factor. A factor is defined as an organization, collection agency, or service bureau which, or an individual who, advances money to a provider for accounts receivable which have been assigned or sold or otherwise transferred including transfer through the use of power of attorney to the organization or individual for an added fee or reduction of a portion of the accounts receivable. The term factor does not include business representatives such as billing agents or accounting firms which render statements and receive payments in the name of the individual provider provided that the compensation of the business representative for the service is reasonably related to the cost of processing the billings and is not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected.

79.1(12) *Reasonable charges for services, supplies, and equipment.* For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, which in the judgment of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the upper limits for payments shall be the lowest charges for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. For those selected services and items furnished under Part B of Medicare and Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels recognized under Medicare. For those selected services and items furnished only under Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method.

a. For any noninstitutional item or service furnished under both Medicare and Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the reasonable charge established for that item or service by the Part B Medicare carrier serving part or all of Iowa. Noninstitutional services do not include practitioner's services, such as physicians, pharmacies, or out-patient hospital services.

b. For all other noninstitutional items or services furnished only under Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the customary charge for a provider or the prevailing charges in the locality for comparable items or services under comparable circumstances, whichever is lower.

79.1(13) *Copayment by member.* A copayment in the amount specified shall be charged to members for the following covered services:

a. The member shall pay a copayment of \$1 for each covered prescription or refill of any covered drug.

b. The member shall pay \$1 copayment for total covered service rendered on a given date for podiatrists' services, chiropractors' services, and services of independently practicing physical therapists.

c. The member shall pay \$2 copayment for total covered services rendered on a given date for medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies as defined in 441—78.10(249A), orthopedic shoes, services of audiologists, services of hearing aid dealers except the hearing aid, services of optometrists, opticians, rehabilitation agencies, and psychologists, and ambulance services.

d. The member shall pay \$3 copayment for:

(1) Total covered service rendered on a given date for dental services and hearing aids.

(2) All covered services rendered in a physician office visit on a given date. For the purposes of this subparagraph, "physician" means either a doctor of allopathic medicine (M.D.) or a doctor of osteopathic medicine (D.O.), as defined under rule 441—77.1(249A).

e. Copayment charges are not applicable to persons under age 21.

f. Copayment charges are not applicable to family planning services or supplies.

g. Copayment charges are not applicable for a member receiving inpatient care in a hospital, nursing facility, state mental health institution, or other medical institution if the person is required, as a condition of receiving services in the institution, to spend for costs of necessary medical care all but a minimal amount of income for personal needs.

h. The member shall pay \$1 for each federal Medicare Part B crossover claim submitted to the Medicaid program when the services provided have a Medicaid copayment as set forth above.

i. Copayment charges are not applicable to services furnished pregnant women.

j. All providers are prohibited from offering or providing copayment related discounts, rebates, or similar incentives for the purpose of soliciting the patronage of Medicaid members.

k. Copayment charges are not applicable for emergency services. Emergency services are defined as services provided in a hospital, clinic, office, or other facility that is equipped to furnish the required care, after the sudden onset of a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain), that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:

(1) Placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy,

(2) Serious impairment to bodily functions, or

(3) Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

l. Copayment charges are not applicable for services rendered by a health maintenance organization in which the member is enrolled.

m. No provider of service participating in the Medicaid program may deny care or services to a person eligible for care or services under the program because of the person's inability to pay a copayment. However, this rule does not change the fact that a member is liable for the charges and it does not preclude the provider from attempting to collect them.

n. The member shall pay a \$3 copayment for each visit to a hospital emergency room for treatment that does not meet the criteria for an emergency service as defined in paragraph 79.1(13) "k." This \$3 copayment shall not apply if the visit to the emergency room results in a hospital admission.

79.1(14) Reimbursement for hospice services.

a. Medicaid hospice rates. The Medicaid hospice rates are based on the methodology used in setting Medicare rates, adjusted to disregard cost offsets attributable to Medicare coinsurance amounts, and with application of the appropriate area wage adjustments for the categories of care provided.

Hospices are reimbursed at one of four predetermined rates based on the level of care furnished to the individual for that day. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care are subject to the limitations imposed by Medicare. The levels of care into which each day of care is classified are as follows:

(1) Routine home care.

(2) Continuous home care.

(3) Inpatient respite care.

(4) General inpatient care.

b. Adjustment to hospice rates. An adjustment to hospice reimbursement is made when a recipient residing in a nursing facility elects the hospice benefit. The adjustment will be a room and board rate that is equal to the rate at which the facility is paid for reserved bed days or 95 percent of the facility's Medicaid reimbursement rate, whichever is greater. Room and board services include the performance of personal care services, including assistance in activities of daily living, socializing activities, administration of medication, maintaining the cleanliness of a resident's room and supervising and assisting in the use of durable medical equipment and prescribed therapies.

For hospice recipients entering a nursing facility the adjustment will be effective the date of entry. For persons in nursing facilities prior to hospice election, the adjustment rate shall be effective the date of election.

For individuals who have client participation amounts attributable to their cost of care, the adjustment to the hospice will be reduced by the amount of client participation as determined by the department. The hospice will be responsible for collecting the client participation amount due the hospice unless the hospice and the nursing facility jointly determine the nursing facility is to collect the client participation.

c. Payment for day of discharge. For the day of discharge from an inpatient unit, the appropriate home care rate is to be paid unless the recipient dies as an inpatient. When the recipient is discharged as deceased, the inpatient rate (general or respite) is to be paid for the discharge date.

d. Hospice cap. Overall aggregate payments made to a hospice during a hospice cap period are limited or capped. The hospice cap year begins November 1 and ends October 31 of the next year. The cap amount for each hospice is calculated by multiplying the number of beneficiaries electing hospice care from that hospice during the cap period by the base statutory amount, adjusted to reflect the percentage increase or decrease in the medical care expenditure category of the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Payments made to a hospice but not included in the cap include room and board payment to a nursing home. Any payment in excess of the cap must be refunded to the department by the hospice.

e. Limitation of payments for inpatient care. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care shall be limited according to the number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid patients. During the 12-month period beginning November 1 of each year and ending October 31, the aggregate number of inpatient days (both for general inpatient care and inpatient respite care) shall not exceed 20 percent of the aggregate total number of days of hospice care provided to all Medicaid recipients during that same period. Medicaid recipients afflicted with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) are excluded in calculating this inpatient care limitation. This limitation is applied once each year, at the end of the hospices' "cap period" (November 1 to October 31). For purposes of this computation, if it is determined that the inpatient rate should not be paid, any days for which the hospice receives payment at a home care rate will not be counted as inpatient days. The limitation is calculated as follows:

(1) The maximum allowable number of inpatient days will be calculated by multiplying the total number of days of Medicaid hospice care by 0.2.

(2) If the total number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid hospice patients is less than or equal to the maximum, no adjustment will be necessary.

(3) If the total number of days of inpatient care exceeded the maximum allowable number, the limitation will be determined by:

1. Calculating a ratio of the maximum allowable days to the number of actual days of inpatient care, and multiplying this ratio by the total reimbursement for inpatient care (general inpatient and inpatient respite reimbursement) that was made.

2. Multiplying excess inpatient care days by the routine home care rate.

3. Adding together the amounts calculated in "1" and "2."

4. Comparing the amount in "3" with interim payments made to the hospice for inpatient care during the "cap period."

Any excess reimbursement shall be refunded by the hospice.

f. Location of services. Claims must identify the geographic location where the service is provided (as distinct from the location of the hospice).

79.1(15) *HCBS retrospectively limited prospective rates.* This methodology applies to reimbursement for HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living; HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living for 15-minute services; HCBS family and community support services; and HCBS interim medical monitoring and treatment when provided by an HCBS-certified supported community agency.

a. Reporting requirements.

(1) Providers shall submit cost reports for each waiver service provided using Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule. The cost reporting period is from July 1 to June 30. The completed cost reports shall be submitted to the IME Provider Cost Audits and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or by electronic mail to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us, by September 30 of each year.

(2) If a provider chooses to leave the HCBS program or terminates a service, a final cost report shall be submitted within 60 days of termination for retrospective adjustment.

(3) Costs reported under the waiver shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under the waiver.

(4) Financial information shall be based on the agency's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Providers which are multiple program agencies shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(5) Failure to maintain records to support the cost reports may result in termination of the provider's HCBS certification.

(6) The department may require that an opinion of a certified public accountant or public accountant accompany the report when adjustments made to prior reports indicate noncompliance with reporting instructions.

(7) A 30-day extension for submitting the cost reports due by September 30 may be obtained by submitting a letter to the bureau of long-term care by September 30. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(8) Failure to submit a report that meets the requirements of this paragraph by September 30 or an extended deadline granted per subparagraph (7) shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

b. Home- and community-based general rate criteria.

(1) To receive reimbursement for services, a certified provider shall enter into an agreement with the department on Form 470-2918, HCBS Waiver Agreement, and have an approved service plan for the consumer.

(2) The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 20 percent of other costs.

(4) Mileage costs shall be reimbursed according to state employee rate.

(5) Consumer transportation, consumer consulting, consumer instruction, consumer environmental modification and repairs and consumer environmental furnishings shall not exceed \$1,570 per consumer per year for supported community living services in the brain injury waiver.

(6) For respite care provided in the consumer's home, only the cost of care is reimbursed.

(7) For respite care provided outside the consumer's home, charges may include room and board.

(8) Transportation and therapeutic resources reimbursement shall not exceed \$1,500 per child per year for family and community support services.

(9) The reasonable costs of direct care staff training shall be treated as direct care costs, rather than as indirect administrative costs.

c. Prospective rates for new providers.

(1) Providers who have not submitted an annual report including at least 6 months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation for a 12-month period reported in Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule.

(2) Prospective rates shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph "e."

(3) After a provider has submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs, prospective rates shall be determined as provided in paragraph "d."

d. Prospective rates for established providers.

(1) Providers who have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period, as adjusted for inflation.

(2) The base period shall be the period covered by the first Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, submitted to the department after 1997 that includes at least six months of actual, historical costs.

(3) Reasonable and proper costs in the base period shall be inflated by a percentage of the increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, based on the months included in the base period, to establish the initial prospective rate for an established provider.

(4) After establishment of the initial prospective rate for an established provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective for the third month after the month during which the annual cost report is submitted to the department. The provider's new rate shall be the actual reconciled rate or the previously established rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, whichever is less.

(5) Prospective rates for services other than respite shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph "f."

e. Prospective rates for respite. Rescinded IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13.

f. Retrospective adjustments.

(1) Retrospective adjustments shall be made based on reconciliation of provider's reasonable and proper actual service costs with the revenues received for those services as reported on Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, accompanying Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service.

(2) For services provided from July 1, 2015, through June 30, 2016, revenues exceeding adjusted actual costs by more than 4.5 percent shall be remitted to the department. Payment will be due upon notice of the new rates and retrospective rate adjustment.

(3) For services provided from July 1, 2015, through June 30, 2016, providers who do not reimburse revenues exceeding 104.5 percent of actual costs 30 days after notice is given by the department will have the revenues over 104.5 percent of the actual costs deducted from future payments.

(4) For services provided on or after July 1, 2016, revenues exceeding adjusted actual costs by more than 5.5 percent shall be remitted to the department. Payment will be due upon notice of the new rates and retrospective rate adjustment.

(5) For services provided on or after July 1, 2016, providers who do not reimburse revenues exceeding 105.5 percent of actual costs 30 days after notice is given by the department will have the revenues over 105.5 percent of the actual costs deducted from future payments.

g. Supported community living daily rate. For purposes of determining the daily rate for supported community living services, providers are treated as new providers until they have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual costs for the same consumers at the same site with no significant change in any consumer's needs, or if there is a subsequent change in the consumers at a site or in any consumer's needs. Individual prospective daily rates are determined for each consumer. These rates may be adjusted no more than once every three months if there is a vacancy at the site for over 30 days or the consumer's needs have significantly changed. Rates adjusted on this basis will become effective the month a new cost report is submitted. Retrospective adjustments of the prospective daily rates are based on each site's average costs.

79.1(16) Outpatient reimbursement for hospitals.**a. Definitions.**

“*Allowable costs*” means the costs defined as allowable in 42 CFR, Chapter IV, Part 413, as amended to October 1, 2007, except for the purposes of calculating direct medical education costs, where only the reported costs of the interns and residents are allowed. Further, costs are allowable only to the extent that they relate to patient care; are reasonable, ordinary, and necessary; and are not in excess of what a prudent and cost-conscious buyer would pay for the given service or item.

“*Ambulatory payment classification*” or “*APC*” means an outpatient service or group of services for which a single rate is set. The services or groups of services are determined according to the typical clinical characteristics, the resource use, and the costs associated with the service or services.

“*Ambulatory payment classification relative weight*” or “*APC relative weight*” means the relative value assigned to each APC.

“*Ancillary service*” means a supplemental service that supports the diagnosis or treatment of the patient’s condition. Examples include diagnostic testing or screening services and rehabilitative services such as physical or occupational therapy.

“*APC service*” means a service that is priced and paid using the APC system.

“*Base year cost report,*” for rates effective January 1, 2009, means the hospital’s cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008. Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare’s cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

“*Blended base APC rate*” shall mean the hospital-specific base APC rate, plus the statewide base APC rate, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide base APC rate.

“*Case-mix index*” shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of outpatient cases treated in a hospital, compared to the statewide average.

“*Cost outlier*” shall mean services provided during a single visit that have an extraordinarily high cost as established in paragraph “g” and are therefore eligible for additional payments above and beyond the base APC payment.

“*Current procedural terminology—fourth edition (CPT-4)*” is the systematic listing and coding of procedures and services provided by physicians or other related health care providers. The CPT-4 coding is maintained by the American Medical Association and is updated yearly.

“*Diagnostic service*” means an examination or procedure performed to obtain information regarding the medical condition of an outpatient.

“*Direct medical education costs*” shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an outpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base-year cost reports and is inflated in determining the direct medical education rate.

“*Direct medical education rate*” shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by the percentage of valid claims to total claims, further multiplied by inflation factors, then divided by outpatient visits.

“*Discount factor*” means the percentage discount applied to additional APCs when more than one APC is provided during the same visit (including the same APC provided more than once). Not all APCs are subject to a discount factor.

“*GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set*” means the hospital’s applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated every three years in July.

“*GME/DSH fund implementation year*” means 2009.

“*Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund*” or “*GME/DSH fund*” means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct costs of interns and residents associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs for outpatient services.

“*Healthcare common procedures coding system*” or “*HCPCS*” means the national uniform coding method that is maintained by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and that incorporates the American Medical Association publication Physicians Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and the three HCPCS unique coding levels I, II, and III.

“*Hospital-based clinic*” means a clinic that is owned by the hospital, operated by the hospital under its hospital license, and on the premises of the hospital.

“*Medicaid claim set*” means the hospital’s applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

“*Modifier*” means a two-character code that is added to the procedure code to indicate the type of service performed. The modifier allows the reporting hospital to indicate that a performed service or procedure has been altered by some specific circumstance. The modifier may affect payment or may be used for information only.

“*Multiple significant procedure discounting*” means a reduction of the standard payment amount for an APC to recognize that the marginal cost of providing a second APC service to a patient during a single visit is less than the cost of providing that service by itself.

“*Observation services*” means a set of clinically appropriate services, such as ongoing short-term treatment, assessment, and reassessment, that is provided before a decision can be made regarding whether a patient needs further treatment as a hospital inpatient or is able to be discharged from the hospital.

“*Outpatient hospital services*” means preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic, observation, rehabilitation, or palliative services provided to an outpatient by or under the direction of a physician, dentist, or other practitioner by an institution that:

1. Is licensed or formally approved as a hospital by the officially designated authority in the state where the institution is located; and
2. Meets the requirements for participation in Medicare as a hospital.

“*Outpatient prospective payment system*” or “*OPPS*” means the payment methodology for hospital outpatient services established by this subrule and based on Medicare’s outpatient prospective payment system mandated by the Balanced Budget Refinement Act of 1999 and the Medicare, Medicaid and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000.

“*Outpatient visit*” shall mean those hospital-based outpatient services which are billed on a single claim form.

“*Packaged service*” means a service that is secondary to other services but is considered an integral part of another service.

“*Pass-through*” means certain drugs, devices, and biologicals for which providers are entitled to payment separate from any APC.

“*Quality improvement organization*” or “*QIO*” shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; and appropriateness of prospective payments for outlier cases and nonemergent use of the emergency room. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

“*Rebasing*” shall mean the redetermination of the blended base APC rate using more recent Medicaid cost report data.

“*Significant procedure*” shall mean the procedure, therapy, or service provided to a patient that constitutes the primary reason for the visit and dominates the time and resources expended during the visit.

“*Status indicator*” or “*SI*” means a payment indicator that identifies whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under the OPPS APC or another payment system. Only one status indicator is assigned to each CPT or HCPCS code.

b. *Outpatient hospital services.* Medicaid adopts the Medicare categories of hospitals and services subject to and excluded from the hospital outpatient prospective payment system (OPPS) at 42 CFR 419.20 through 419.22 as amended to October 1, 2007, except as indicated in this subrule.

(1) A teaching hospital that has approval from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.160 through 415.162 as amended to October 1, 2007, is eligible for combined billing status if the hospital has filed the approval notice with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit. If a teaching hospital elects to receive reasonable cost payment for physician direct medical and surgical services furnished to Medicaid members, those services and the supervision of interns and residents furnishing the care to members are covered as hospital services and are combined with the bill for hospital service. Cost settlement for the reasonable costs related to physician direct medical and surgical services shall be made after receipt of the hospital's financial and statistical report.

(2) A hospital-based ambulance service must be an enrolled Medicaid ambulance provider and must bill separately for ambulance services. **EXCEPTION:** If the member's condition results in an inpatient admission to the hospital, the reimbursement for ambulance services is included in the hospital's DRG reimbursement rate for the inpatient services.

c. Payment for outpatient hospital services.

(1) Outpatient hospital services shall be reimbursed according to the first of the following methodologies that applies to the service:

1. Any specific rate or methodology established by rule for the particular service.
2. The OPPS APC rates established pursuant to this subrule.
3. Fee schedule rates established pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1)"c."

(2) Except as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)"h," outpatient hospital services that have been assigned to an APC with an assigned weight shall be reimbursed based on the APC to which the services provided are assigned. The department adopts and incorporates by reference the OPPS APCs and relative weights effective January 1, 2008, published on November 27, 2007, as final by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the Federal Register at Volume 72, No. 227, page 66579. Relative weights and APCs shall be updated pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)"j."

(3) The APC payment is calculated as follows:

1. The applicable APC relative weight is multiplied by the blended base APC rate determined according to paragraph 79.1(16)"e."
2. The resulting APC payment is multiplied by a discount factor of 50 percent and by units of service when applicable.
3. For a procedure started but discontinued before completion, the department will pay 50 percent of the APC for the service.

(4) The OPPS APC payment status indicators show whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under an OPPS APC or under another payment system and whether particular OPPS policies apply to the code. The following table lists the status indicators and definitions for both services that are paid under an OPPS APC and services that are not paid under an OPPS APC.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
A	<p>Services furnished to a hospital outpatient that are paid by Medicare under a fee schedule or payment system other than OPPS, such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Ambulance services. ● Clinical diagnostic laboratory services. ● Diagnostic mammography. ● Screening mammography. ● Nonimplantable prosthetic and orthotic devices. ● Physical, occupational, and speech therapy. ● Erythropoietin for end-stage renal dialysis (ESRD) patients. ● Routine dialysis services provided for ESRD patients in a certified dialysis unit of a hospital. 	<p>For services covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)"c."</p> <p>For services not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).</p>
B	Codes that are not paid by Medicare on an outpatient hospital basis	<p>Not paid under OPPS APC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● May be paid when submitted on a different bill type other than outpatient hospital (13x).

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● An alternate code that is payable when submitted on an outpatient hospital bill type (13x) may be available.
C	Inpatient procedures	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1) "c."</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC. Admit the patient and bill as inpatient care.</p>
D	Discontinued codes	Not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
E	<p>Items, codes, and services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● That are not covered by Medicare based on statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not covered by Medicare for reasons other than statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not recognized by Medicare but for which an alternate code for the same item or service may be available under Iowa Medicaid; or ● For which separate payment is not provided by Medicare but may be provided by Iowa Medicaid. 	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1) "c."</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.</p>

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
F	Certified registered nurse anesthetist services Corneal tissue acquisition Hepatitis B vaccines	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.” If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
G	Pass-through drugs and biologicals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.” If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
H	Pass-through device categories	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.” If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
K	Non-pass-through drugs and biologicals Therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Paid under OPPS APC with a separate APC payment when both an APC and an APC weight are established. ● Paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c” when either no APC or APC weight is established. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
L	Influenza vaccine Pneumococcal pneumonia vaccine	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.” If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
M	Items and services not billable to the Medicare fiscal intermediary	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.” If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
N	Packaged services not subject to separate payment under Medicare OPPS payment criteria	Paid under OPPS APC. Payment, including outliers, is included with payment for other services; therefore, no separate payment is made.
P	Partial hospitalization	Not a covered service under Iowa Medicaid.
Q1	STVX-packaged codes	<p>Paid under OPPS APC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator “S,” “T,” “V,” or “X.” ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q2	T-packaged codes	<p>Paid under OPPS APC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator “T.” ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q3	Codes that may be paid through a composite APC	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment.</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.</p>
R	Blood and blood products	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment.</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.</p>
S	Significant procedure, not discounted when multiple	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment.</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.</p>
T	Significant procedure, multiple reduction applies	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment subject to multiple reduction.</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.</p>
U	Brachytherapy sources	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment.</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.</p>

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
V	Clinic or emergency department visit	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment, subject to limits on nonemergency services provided in an emergency room pursuant to 79.1(16)“r.”</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.</p>
X	Ancillary services	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment.</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.</p>
Y	Nonimplantable durable medical equipment	<p>For items covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.”</p> <p>For items not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid as an outpatient hospital service, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).</p>

d. Calculation of case-mix indices. Hospital-specific and statewide case-mix indices shall be calculated using the Medicaid claim set.

(1) Hospital-specific case-mix indices are calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service at that hospital and dividing the total by the number of APC services for that hospital.

(2) The statewide case-mix index is calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service for all claims and dividing the total by the statewide total number of APC services. Claims for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report are not used in calculating the statewide case-mix index.

e. Calculation of the hospital-specific base APC rates.

(1) Using the hospital’s base-year cost report, hospital-specific outpatient cost-to-charge ratios are calculated for each ancillary and outpatient cost center of the Medicare cost report, Form CMS 2552-96.

(2) The cost-to-charge ratios are applied to each line item charge reported on claims from the Medicaid claim set to calculate the Medicaid cost per service. The hospital’s total outpatient Medicaid cost is the sum of the Medicaid cost per service for all line items.

(3) The following items are subtracted from the hospital’s total outpatient Medicaid costs:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents based on the hospital’s base-year cost report.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs “g” to “n.”

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule.

(4) The remaining amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the hospital-specific case-mix index, and then divided by the total number of APC services for that hospital from the Medicaid claim set.

(5) Hospital-specific base APC rates are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report.

f. Calculation of statewide base APC rate.

(1) The statewide average base APC rate is calculated by summing the outpatient Medicaid cost for all hospitals and subtracting the following:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents for all hospitals.
2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs “g” to “n,” for all hospitals.
3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services for all hospitals.
4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for all hospitals.

(2) The resulting amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the statewide case-mix index, and then divided by the statewide total number of APC services from the Medicaid claim set.

(3) Data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average base APC rate.

g. Cost outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for services provided during a single visit that exceed the following Medicaid criteria of cost outliers for each APC. Outlier payments are determined on an APC-by-APC basis.

(1) An APC qualifies as a cost outlier when the cost of the service exceeds both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold.

(2) The multiple threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds 1.75 times the APC payment amount.

(3) The fixed-dollar threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds the APC payment amount plus \$2,000.

(4) If both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold are met, the outlier payment is calculated as 50 percent of the amount by which the hospital’s cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure exceeds the multiple threshold.

(5) The cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure is calculated using a single overall hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratio determined from the base-year cost report. Costs appearing on a claim that are attributable to packaged APC services for which no separate payment is made are allocated to all nonpackaged APC services that appear on that claim. The amount allocated to each nonpackaged APC service is based on the proportion the APC payment rate for that APC service bears to the total APC rates for all nonpackaged APC services on the claim.

h. Payment to critical access hospitals. Initial, interim payments to critical access hospitals as defined in paragraph 79.1(5)“a” shall be the hospital’s line-item charge multiplied by the hospital’s Medicaid outpatient cost-to-charge ratio. These interim payments are subject to annual retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care) and the Medicaid reimbursement received. The department shall determine the reasonable costs of services based on the hospital’s annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles. When the interim amounts paid exceed reasonable costs, the department shall recover the difference.

(1) After any retrospective adjustment, the department shall update the cost-to-charge ratio to reflect as accurately as is possible the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year. The department shall base these changes on the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the cost-to-charge ratio is not subject to rebasing as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)“j.”

i. Cost-reporting requirements. Hospitals shall prepare annual cost reports in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as defined by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and in accordance with Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual, CMS Publication 15, subject to the exceptions and limitations provided in this rule.

- (1) Using electronic media, each hospital shall submit the following:

1. The hospital's Medicare cost report (Form CMS 2552-96, Hospitals and Healthcare Complex Cost Report);

2. Either Form 470-4515, Critical Access Hospital Supplemental Cost Report, or Form 470-4514, Hospital Supplemental Cost Report; and

3. A copy of the revenue code crosswalk used to prepare the Medicare cost report.

(2) The cost reports and supporting documentation shall be sent to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, 100 Army Post Road, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(3) The cost reports shall be submitted on or before the last day of the fifth calendar month following the close of the period covered by the report. For fiscal periods ending on a day other than the last day of the month, cost reports are due 150 days after the last day of the cost-reporting period. Extensions of the due date for filing a cost report granted by the Medicare fiscal intermediary shall be accepted by Iowa Medicaid.

j. Rebasing.

(1) Effective January 1, 2009, and annually thereafter, the department shall update the OPPS APC relative weights using the most current calendar update as published by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(2) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, blended base APC rates shall be rebased. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the preceding calendar year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report, including the Medicaid cost report and revenue code crosswalk, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit by May 31 of a year in which rebasing occurs, the most recent submitted cost report will be used.

(3) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, case-mix indices shall be recalculated using valid claims most nearly matching each hospital's fiscal year end.

(4) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraph 79.1(16) "v"(3).

k. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Out-of-state hospitals providing care to members of Iowa's Medicaid program shall be reimbursed in the same manner as Iowa hospitals, except as provided in subparagraphs (1) and (2).

(1) For out-of-state hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year, APC payment amounts will be based on the blended base APC rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data. For other out-of-state hospitals, APC payment amounts will be based on the Iowa statewide base APC rate.

(2) Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16) "v."

l. Preadmission, preauthorization or inappropriate services. Inpatient or outpatient services that require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the quality improvement organization (QIO) are updated yearly and are available from the QIO.

(1) The hospital shall provide the QIO authorization number on the claim form to receive payment. Claims for services requiring preadmission or preprocedure approval that are submitted without this authorization number will be denied.

(2) To safeguard against other inappropriate practices, the department, through the QIO, will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

m. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid blended base APC rate as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be implemented until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;
2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;
3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and
4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

n. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, rather whether the observation period was medically necessary to determine whether a patient should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the QIO to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

o. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. If a patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day in which outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services. EXCEPTION: This requirement does not apply to critical access hospitals.

p. Reserved.

q. Determination of payment amounts for mental health noninpatient (NIP) services. Mental health NIP services are limited as set forth at 441—subparagraph 78.31(4)“d”(7) and are reimbursed on a fee schedule basis.

r. Services delivered in the emergency room. Payment to a hospital for assessment of any Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made pursuant to fee schedule. Payment for treatment of a Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made as follows:

(1) If the emergency room visit results in an inpatient hospital admission, the treatment provided in the emergency room is paid for as part of the payment for the inpatient services provided.

(2) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission but involves emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)“k,” payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at the full APC payment for the treatment provided.

(3) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission and does not involve emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)“k,” payment for treatment provided in the emergency room depends on whether the member had a referral to the emergency room.

1. For members who were referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 75 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

2. For members who were not referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 50 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

s. Limit on payments. Payments under the ambulatory payment classification (APC) methodology, as well as other payments for outpatient services, are subject to upper limit rules set forth in 42 CFR 447.321 as amended to September 5, 2001, and 447.325 as amended to January 26, 1993. Requirements under these sections state that, in general, Medicaid may not make payments to providers that would exceed the amount that would be payable to providers under comparable circumstances under Medicare.

t. Reserved.

u. QIO review. The QIO will review a yearly random sample of hospital outpatient service cases performed for Medicaid members and identified on claims data from all Iowa and bordering state hospitals in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise Office, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

v. Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. Payment shall be made to hospitals qualifying for direct medical education directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amount allocated to the fund and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total annual state fiscal year funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to outpatient services is \$2,766,718.25. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total count of outpatient visits for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

w. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus
2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus

3. \$9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the \$9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the \$9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

79.1(17) Reimbursement for home- and community-based services home and vehicle modification and equipment. Payment is made for home and vehicle modifications, assistive devices, specialized medical equipment, and environmental modifications and adaptive devices at the amount authorized by the department through a quotation, contract, or invoice submitted by the provider.

a. The case manager shall submit the service plan and the contract, invoice or quotations from the providers to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for prior approval before the modification is initiated or the equipment is purchased. Payment shall not be approved for duplicate items.

b. Whenever possible, three itemized bids for the modification or quotations for equipment purchase shall be presented for review. The amount payable shall be based on the least expensive item that meets the member's medical needs.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule and shall conform to the limitations set forth in subrule 79.1(12).

(1) For services and items that are furnished under Part B of Medicare, the fee shall be the lowest charge allowed under Medicare.

(2) For services and items that are furnished only under Medicaid, the fee shall be the lowest charge determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method described in Section 1834(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m), Payment for Durable Medical Equipment.

(3) Payment for supplies with no established Medicare fee shall be at the average wholesale price for the item less 10 percent.

(4) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, or average wholesale price shall be made at the manufacturer's suggested retail price less 15 percent.

(5) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, average wholesale price, or manufacturer's suggested retail price shall be made at the dealer's cost plus 10 percent. The actual invoice for the item from the manufacturer must be submitted with the claim. Catalog pages or printouts supplied by the provider are not considered invoices.

(6) For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, that generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the payment shall be the lowest price for which such devices are widely and consistently available in a locality.

(7) Payment for used equipment shall not exceed 80 percent of the purchase allowance.

(8) No allowance shall be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, or sickroom supplies.

79.1(18) Pharmaceutical case management services reimbursement. Pharmacist and physician pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team members shall be equally reimbursed for participation in each of the four services described in rule 441—78.47(249A). The following table contains the amount each team member shall be reimbursed for the services provided and the maximum number of payments for each type of assessment. Payment for services beyond the maximum number of payments shall be considered on an individual basis after peer review of submitted documentation of medical necessity.

<u>Service</u>	<u>Payment amount</u>	<u>Number of payments</u>
Initial assessment	\$75	One per patient
New problem assessment	\$40	Two per patient per 12 months
Problem follow-up assessment	\$40	Four per patient per 12 months
Preventative follow-up assessment	\$25	One per patient per 6 months

79.1(19) Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services. Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services shall be made to providers based on the reimbursement methodology for the provider category as defined in subrule 79.1(2).

a. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is cost-related, translation and interpretation services shall be considered an allowable cost.

b. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is a fee schedule, a fee shall be established for translation and interpretation services, which shall be treated as a reimbursable service. In order for translation or interpretation to be covered, it must be provided by separate employees or contractors solely performing translation or interpretation activities.

79.1(20) Dentists. The dental fee schedule is based on the definitions of dental and surgical procedures given in the current version of the Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature (CDT) published by the American Dental Association.

79.1(21) Rehabilitation agencies. Subject to the Medicaid upper limit in 79.1(2), payments to rehabilitation agencies shall be made as provided in the areawide fee schedule established for Medicare by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The Medicare fee schedule is based on the definitions of procedures from the physicians' Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. CMS adjusts the fee schedules annually to reflect changes in the consumer price index for all urban customers.

79.1(22) Medicare crossover claims. Subject to approval of a state plan amendment by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, payment for Medicare crossover claims shall be made as follows.

a. Definitions. For purposes of this subrule:

“*Coinsurance*” means a percentage of costs of a covered health care service that has to be paid.

“*Copayment*” means a fixed amount a member pays for a covered health care service.

“*Deductible*” means the amount paid for covered health care services before the insurance plan will effect payment.

“*Medicaid-allowed amount*” means the Medicaid reimbursement for the service(s) rendered (including any portion to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as copayment or spenddown), as determined under state and federal law and policies.

“*Medicare-allowed amount*” means the total reimbursement allowed by Medicare for the service(s) rendered, for a participating Medicare provider who has accepted Medicare assignment of claims for services rendered, including any portion to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary as a deductible or coinsurance.

“*Medicare cost sharing*” means the Medicare member's responsibility to pay for a Medicare-covered service. “Medicare cost sharing” includes coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles.

“*Medicare crossover claim*” means a claim for Medicaid payment for services covered by Medicare Part A or Part B rendered to a Medicare beneficiary who is also eligible for Medicaid. Medicare crossover claims include claims for services rendered to beneficiaries who are eligible for Medicaid in any category, including, but not limited to, qualified Medicare beneficiaries and beneficiaries who are eligible for full Medicaid coverage.

“*Medicare deductible and coinsurance amounts*” means the portion of the Medicare-allowed amount to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary as a deductible or coinsurance.

“*Medicare provider reimbursement*” means the Medicare-allowed amount less any portion thereof to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary as a deductible or coinsurance.

“*Qualified Medicare beneficiary*” or “*QMB*” means an individual who has been determined eligible for the QMB program pursuant to 441—subrule 75.1(29). Under the QMB program, Medicaid pays the individual’s Medicare Part A and B premiums; coinsurance; copayment; and deductible (except for Part D).

“*Third-party payment*” means payment from any source other than Medicaid, Medicare, or the Medicaid and Medicare beneficiary.

b. Reimbursement of Medicare crossover claims. Covered Medicare crossover claims shall be paid by Medicaid at the lesser of:

(1) Applicable Medicare deductible and coinsurance amounts, less any third-party payment available to the provider for the Medicare deductible and coinsurance amounts and any Medicaid copayment or spenddown; or

(2) Either:

1. For Medicaid-covered services: the Medicaid-allowed amount less the Medicare provider reimbursement, any third-party payment available to the provider in addition to the Medicare provider reimbursement, and any Medicaid copayment or spenddown; or

2. For non-Medicaid-covered services: 50 percent of the Medicare-allowed amount less the Medicare provider reimbursement, any third-party payment available to the provider in addition to the Medicare provider reimbursement, and any Medicaid copayment or spenddown.

79.1(23) *Reimbursement for remedial services.* Reimbursement for remedial services provided before July 1, 2011, shall be made on the basis of a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation. The unit rate shall not exceed the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)“c”(1). The unit of service may be a quarter hour, a half hour, an hour, a half day, or a day, depending on the service provided.

a. Interim rate. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year’s retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. On an interim basis, pending determination of remedial services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider’s fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid’s obligation to reimburse that provider’s reasonable costs. The interim unit-of-service rate is subject to the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)“c”(1).

b. Cost reports. Reasonable and proper costs of operation shall be determined based on cost reports submitted by the provider.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider’s financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider’s Medicaid enrollment.

(2) The provider shall complete Form 470-4414, Financial and Statistical Report for Remedial Services, and submit it to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider’s fiscal year.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under remedial services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under remedial services.

c. Rate determination. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(1) A reasonable cost for a member is one that does not exceed 110 percent of the average allowable costs reported by Iowa Medicaid providers for providing similar remedial services to members who have similar diagnoses and live in similar settings, less 5 percent.

(2) When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider through an interim rate during the year for covered services and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

79.1(24) Reimbursement for home- and community-based habilitation services. Reimbursement for all home- and community-based habilitation services provided on or after January 1, 2016, shall be as provided in paragraph 79.1(24) "d." All rates are subject to the upper limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

a. Units of service.

(1) A unit of case management is 15 minutes.

(2) A unit of home-based habilitation is a 15-minute unit (for up to 31 units per day) or one day (for 8 or more hours per day), based on the average hours of service provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month. Reimbursement for services shall not exceed the upper limit for daily home-based habilitation services set in 79.1(2).

1. The daily unit of service shall be used when a member receives services for 8 or more hours provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month. The 15-minute unit shall be used when the member receives services for 1 to 31 15-minute units provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month.

2. The member's comprehensive service plan must identify and reflect the need for the amount of supervision and skills training requested. The provider's documentation must support the number of direct support hours identified in the comprehensive service plan.

(3) A unit of day habilitation is 15 minutes (up to 16 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours).

(4) A unit of supported employment habilitation supports to maintain employment is a 15-minute unit.

b. Submission of cost reports. For services provided prior to July 1, 2013, the department shall determine reasonable and proper costs of operation for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, and supported employment based on cost reports submitted by the provider on Form 470-4425, Financial and Statistical Report for HCBS Habilitation Services.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) For home-based habilitation, the provider's cost report shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, and instruction, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. The total costs shall not exceed \$1570 per consumer per year. The provider must maintain records to support all expenditures.

(3) The provider shall submit the complete cost report to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year. The submission must include a working trial balance. Cost reports submitted without a working trial balance will be considered incomplete.

(4) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(5) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under habilitation services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under habilitation services.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report for services provided through June 30, 2013, that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall reduce the provider's rate to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid until the provider's cost report has been received by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's provider cost audit and rate setting unit pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(24) "b"(4) but for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

(7) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a new habilitation services provider enters the program or an existing habilitation services provider adds a new service code. A prospective interim rate shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new service is added.

c. Rate determination based on cost reports. For services provided prior to July 1, 2013, reimbursement shall be made using a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation.

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. Pending determination of habilitation services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through an interim rate and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

d. Reimbursement for services provided on or after January 1, 2016.

(1) For dates of services on or after January 1, 2016, habilitation services, except for case management, shall be reimbursed by fee schedule. Case management will continue to be reimbursed by retrospective cost settlement.

(2) For dates of services on or after July 1, 2018, case management services shall be reimbursed by fee schedule.

79.1(25) Reimbursement for community mental health centers (CMHCs) and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3).

a. Reimbursement methodology for providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3). Effective for services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) that provide clinic services are paid on a reasonable-cost basis as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles.

b. Reimbursement methodology for community mental health centers. Effective for services rendered on or after July 1, 2014, community mental health centers may elect to be paid on either a 100 percent of reasonable costs basis, as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles, or in accordance with an alternative reimbursement rate methodology approved by the department of human services. Once a community mental health center chooses the alternative reimbursement rate methodology, the community mental health center may not change its elected reimbursement methodology to 100 percent of reasonable costs.

c. Cost-based reimbursement. For providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) and CMHCs that elect the 100 percent of reasonable costs basis of reimbursement, rates are initially paid on an interim basis and then are adjusted retroactively based on submission of a financial and statistical report, pursuant to the following.

(1) Until a provider that was enrolled in the Medicaid program before October 1, 2006, submits a cost report in order to develop a provider-specific interim rate, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments to the provider based upon 105 percent of the greater of:

1. The statewide fee schedule for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006, or
2. The average Medicaid managed care contracted fee amounts for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006.

(2) For a provider that enrolls in the Medicaid program on or after October 1, 2006, until a provider-specific interim rate is developed, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments based upon the average statewide interim rates for community mental health centers at the time services are rendered. A new provider may submit a projected cost report that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will use to develop a provider-specific interim rate.

(3) Cost reports as filed are subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall determine each provider's actual, allowable costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in accordance with Medicare cost principles, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(4) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make retroactive adjustment of the interim rate after the submission of annual cost reports. The adjustment represents the difference between the amount the provider received during the year through interim payments for covered services and the amount determined to be the actual, allowable cost of service rendered to Medicaid members.

(5) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use each annual cost report to develop a provider-specific interim fee schedule to be paid prospectively. The effective date of the fee schedule change is the first day of the month following completion of the cost settlement.

d. Reporting requirements. All providers other than CMHCs that have elected the alternative reimbursement rate methodology established by the Medicaid program's managed care contractor for mental health services shall submit cost reports using Form 470-4419, Financial and Statistical Report. Hospital-based providers required to submit a cost report shall also submit the Medicare cost report, CMS Form 2552-96. The following requirements apply to all required cost reports.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's enrollment with the Iowa Medicaid program.

(2) Providers that offer multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and requirements as specified in OMB Circular A-87 adopted in federal regulations at 2 CFR Part 225 as amended to August 31, 2005.

(3) Costs reported for community mental health clinic services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under community mental health clinic services.

(4) Providers shall submit completed cost reports to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A provider that is not hospital-based shall submit Form 470-4419 on or before the last day of the third month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. A hospital-based provider shall submit both Form 470-4419 and CMS Form 2552-96 on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(5) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by submitting a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall reduce the provider's interim payments to 76 percent of the current interim rate. The reduced interim rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

79.1(26) Home health services.

a. Services included under the home health services program are reimbursed on the low utilization payment amount (LUPA) methodology, with state geographic adjustments.

b. Medicare LUPA per-visit rates in effect on July 1, 2013, are the basis for establishing the LUPA methodology for the initial reimbursement schedule.

c. Medicare LUPA per-visit rates shall be increased July 1 every two years to reflect the most recent Medicare LUPA rates.

d. Home health services subject to this methodology are skilled nursing, home health aide, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, and medical social services provided by Medicare-certified home health agencies.

79.1(27) Reimbursement for early periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment private duty nursing and personal cares program.

a. *Rate determination based on cost reports.* Reimbursement shall be made using an hourly rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation not to exceed the upper limit as provided in subrule 79.1(2).

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated 15-minute and hourly rate. Pending determination of private duty nursing and personal cares program costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at an hourly rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review or audit or both by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, Medicare cost principles published in Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Publication §15-1, and the Office of Management and Budget Circular A-87, Attachment B, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through interim rates and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

b. *Financial and statistical report submission and reporting requirements.*

(1) The provider shall submit the complete Financial and Statistical Report, Form 1728-94, in an electronic format approved by the department to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit within five months of the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(2) The submission of the financial and statistical report must include a working trial balance that corresponds to the data contained on the financial and statistical report and the Medicare cost report. Financial and statistical reports submitted without a working trial balance and the Medicare cost report will be considered incomplete.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the financial and statistical report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit. The extension request must be received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the original due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers shall submit a completed financial and statistical report to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit in an electronic format that can be opened using the extension xls or.xlsx. The supplemental documentation shall be submitted in a generally accepted business format. The report and required supplemental information shall be emailed to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. One signed copy of the certification page of the Medicaid and Medicare cost reports shall be mailed to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, no later than the due date of the required electronic submissions.

(5) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirement of subparagraph 79.1(27) "b"(4), the department shall reduce payment to 75 percent of the current rate(s).

1. The reduced rate(s) shall be effective the first day of the sixth month following the provider's fiscal year end and shall remain in effect until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

2. The reduced rate(s) shall be paid for no longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

(6) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting and provide documentation detailing these adjustments. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in the following, but not limited to:

1. Recoupment of Medicaid payments.
2. Penalties.
3. Sanctions pursuant to rule 441—79.3(249A).

(7) The department, in its sole discretion, may on its own initiative reopen a review of a financial and statistical report at any time. No other entity or person has the right to request that the department or its contractor reopen a review of a financial and statistical report, or to submit an amended financial and statistical report for review by the department, after the provider is notified of its reimbursement rates following review of a financial and statistical report.

(8) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a home health agency enters the program or adds private duty nursing and the personal cares program. Prospective interim rates shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new program is added.

(9) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule that was used during the preparation of the financial and statistical report.

(10) Costs reported under private duty nursing and the personal cares program shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under private duty nursing and the personal cares program.

(11) When a provider continues to include as an item of cost an item or items which had in a prior period been removed by an adjustment by the department or its contractor, in the total program costs, the contractor shall recommend to the department that the reimbursement rates be reduced to 75 percent of the current reimbursement rate for the entire quarter beginning the first day of the sixth month after the provider's fiscal year end. The department may, after considering the seriousness of the exception, make the reduction.

(12) Nothing in this subrule relieves a provider of its obligation to immediately inform the department that it has retained Medicaid funds to which it is not entitled as a result of any cost report process. A provider must notify the Iowa Medicaid enterprise when the provider notes that funds are incorrectly paid or when an overpayment has been detected.

c. Terminated home health agencies.

(1) A participating home health agency contemplating termination of private duty nursing and the personal cares program shall provide the department of human services with at least 60 days' prior notice. The person responsible for the termination is responsible for submission of a final financial and statistical report through the date of the termination. The final home health cost report shall meet the reporting requirements in paragraph 79.1(27) "b."

(2) For facilities that terminate activity with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, a financial and statistical report from the beginning of the fiscal year to the date of termination will be required, regardless if termination is voluntary, involuntary or due to a change in ownership. All documentation in paragraph 79.1(27) "a" shall be submitted 45 days after the date of termination, by the terminated (closed) entity. If no report is received within 45 days, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will begin the process to recoup all funds for dates of service beginning from the last filed cost report to the date of termination.

79.1(28) Reimbursement for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services and community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services.

a. New providers. Providers who are newly enrolled shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation based on the statewide average rate paid to community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers in effect June 30 each fiscal year.

b. Established providers. After establishment of the initial rate for a provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective July 1 each year. The provider's new rate shall be the previously established rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, not to exceed the limit in effect June 30.

79.1(29) Reimbursement for health insurance premium payment (HIPP) program providers. Reimbursement for HIPP program providers shall be provided only when such provider is enrolled with Iowa Medicaid for the sole purpose of billing HIPP-eligible in-network coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles.

a. Definitions. For purposes of this subrule:

"*Coinsurance*" means a percentage of costs of a covered health care service that has to be paid.

"*Copayment*" means a fixed amount a member pays for a covered health care service.

"*Deductible*" means the amount paid for covered health care services before the insurance plan starts to pay.

"*Eligible member*" means an individual eligible for Medicaid pursuant to rule 441—75.1(249A) et seq. and who qualifies for and is participating in the department's HIPP program prescribed under rule 441—75.21(249A).

"*Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) program*" or "*HIPP program*" has the same meaning as provided in rule 441—75.21(249A).

b. Claim submission. To submit a claim for reimbursement, a HIPP provider shall use Form 470-5475, Health Insurance Premium Payment (HIPP) Provider Invoice.

(1) Payment shall be made to eligible providers for a HIPP-eligible member's coinsurance, copayment, and deductible, when the HIPP-eligible member is active on the date of service.

(2) Member responsibility. The eligible member may be responsible for a copayment pursuant to subrule 79.1(13).

79.1(30) Tiered rates. For supported community living services, residential-based supported community living services, day habilitation services, and adult day care services provided under the intellectual disability waiver, the fee schedule published by the department pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1) "*c*" provides rates based on the acuity tier of the member, as determined pursuant to this subrule.

a. Acuity tiers are based on the results of the Supports Intensity Scale® (SIS) core standardized assessment. The SIS assessment tool and scoring criteria are available on request from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, bureau of long-term care.

b. The assignment of members to acuity tiers is based on a mathematically valid process that identifies meaningful differences in the support needs of the members based on the SIS scores.

c. For supported community living daily services paid through a per diem, there are two reimbursement sublevels within each tier based on the number of hours of day services a member receives monthly. Day services include enhanced job search services, supported employment, prevocational services, adult day care, day habilitation and employment outside of Medicaid reimbursable services. The two reimbursement sublevels reflect reimbursement for:

(1) Members who receive an average of 40 hours or more of day services per month.

(2) Members who receive an average of less than 40 hours of day services per month.

d. For this purpose, the "SIS activities score" is the sum total of the subscale raw SIS scores converted to standard scores on the following subsections:

(1) Subsection 2A: Home Living Activities;

(2) Subsection 2B: Community Living Activities;

(3) Subsection 2E: Health and Safety Activities; and

(4) Subsection 2F: Social Activities.

e. Also used in determining a member's acuity tier, as provided in paragraphs 79.1(30) "*f*" and "*g*," are the subtotal scores on the following subsections:

(1) Subsection 1A: Exceptional Medical Support Needs, excluding questions 16 through 19; and

(2) Subsection 1B: Exceptional Behavioral Support Needs, excluding question 13.

f. Subject to adjustment pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30) "*g*," acuity tiers are the highest applicable tier pursuant to the following:

- (1) Tier 1: SIS activities score of 0 – 25.
- (2) Tier 2: SIS activities score of 26 – 40.
- (3) Tier 3: SIS activities score of 41 – 44 or SIS activities score of 0 – 40 and a SIS subsection 1B subtotal score of 6 or higher.
- (4) Tier 4: SIS activities score of 45 or higher.
- (5) Tier 5: SIS activities score of 41 or higher and a subsection 1B subtotal score of 7 or higher.
- (6) Tier 6: SIS subsection 1A or 1B subtotal score of 14 or higher.
- (7) RCF tier: Members residing in a residential care facility (RCF) licensed for six or more beds.
- (8) RBSCCL tier: Members residing in a residential-based supported community living (RBSCCL) facility.
- (9) Enhanced tier: An individual member rate negotiated between the department and the provider.
 - g. The tier determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30)“f” shall be adjusted as follows:
 - (1) For members with a subsection 1A subtotal score of 2 or 3, as provided in subparagraph 79.1(30)“e”(1), but with a response of “extensive support needed” (score = 2) in response to any prompt in subsection 1A, as provided in subparagraph 79.1(30)“e”(1) and an otherwise applicable tier of 1 to 4 pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30)“f,” the tier is increased by one tier.
 - (2) For members with a subsection 1A subtotal score of 4 – 9, and an otherwise applicable tier of 1 to 4 pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30)“f,” the tier is increased by one tier.
 - (3) For members with a subsection 1A subtotal score of 10 – 13, and an otherwise applicable tier of 1 to 3 pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30)“f,” the tier is increased by two tiers.
 - (4) For members with a subsection 1A subtotal score of 10 – 13, and an otherwise applicable tier of 4 pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30)“f,” the tier is increased by one tier.
 - (5) Any member may receive an enhanced tier rate when approved by the department for fee-for-service members.
 - h. Tier redetermination. A member’s acuity tier may be changed in the following circumstances:
 - (1) There is a change in the member’s SIS activity scores as determined in the annual level of care redetermination process pursuant to rule 441—83.64(249A).
 - (2) A completed DHS Form 470-5486, Emergency Needs Assessment, indicates a change in the member’s support needs. A member’s case manager may request an emergency needs assessment when a significant change in the member’s needs is identified. When a completed emergency needs assessment indicates significant changes that are likely to continue in three of the five domains assessed, a full SIS core standardized assessment shall be conducted and any change in the SIS scores will be used to determine the member’s acuity tier.
 - i. New providers, provider acquisitions, mergers and change in ownership. Any change in provider enrollment status including, but not limited to, new providers, enrolled providers merging into one or more consolidated provider entities, acquisition or takeover of existing HCBS providers,

or change in the majority ownership of a provider on or after December 1, 2017, shall require the new provider entity to use the tiered rate fee schedule in accordance with paragraph 79.1(1)“c.”

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7835B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 7937B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8206B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8647B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8649B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8894B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 8899B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9046B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10; **ARC 9127B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10; **ARC 9134B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 9132B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9176B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9316B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 9588B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9706B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9708B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9710B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9712B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9714B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9719B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9722B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9886B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9887B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9958B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9959B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9960B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9966B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12; **ARC 0028C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; **ARC 0029C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; **ARC 9959B** nullified (See nullification note at end of chapter); **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0194C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0196C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0355C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0354C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0360C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0485C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13; **ARC 0545C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; **ARC 0548C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0581C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; **ARC 0585C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/9/13; **ARC 0665C**, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; **ARC 0708C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0710C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0713C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 0838C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0840C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0864C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0994C**, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1057C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1058C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1150C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1152C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1154C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1481C**, IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14; **ARC 1519C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1521C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 1608C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; **ARC 1609C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; **ARC 1699C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 1697C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 1977C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2026C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 8/1/15; **ARC 2075C**, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/15/15; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2167C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2341C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; **ARC 2846C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2848C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2930C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17; **ARC 2932C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; **ARC 2936C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; **ARC 3158C**, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; **ARC 3161C**, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; **ARC 3162C**, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; **ARC 3160C**, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; **ARC 3159C**, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; **ARC 3294C**, IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17; **ARC 3295C**, IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17; **ARC 3296C**, IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17; **ARC 3292C**, IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17; **ARC 3293C**, IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17; **ARC 3481C**, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/1/17; **ARC 3494C**, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18; **ARC 3551C**, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; **ARC 3716C**, IAB 3/28/18, effective 5/2/18; **ARC 3790C**, IAB 5/9/18, effective 6/13/18; **ARC 4067C**, IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18; **ARC 4065C**, IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18; **ARC 4066C**, IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18; **ARC 4068C**, IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18; **ARC 4430C**, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; **ARC 4899C**, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20; see Delay note at end of chapter; **ARC 4974C**, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; **ARC 5175C**, IAB 9/9/20, effective 6/1/21; **ARC 5305C**, IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21; **ARC 5809C**, IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21; **ARC 5896C**, IAB 9/8/21, effective 8/17/21; **ARC 6122C**, IAB 12/29/21, effective 3/1/22]

441—79.2(249A) Sanctions.

79.2(1) Definitions.

“*Affiliates*” means persons having an overt or covert relationship such that any one of them directly or indirectly controls or influences or has the power to control or influence another.

“*Iowa Medicaid enterprise*” means the entity comprised of department staff and contractors responsible for the management and reimbursement of Medicaid services for the benefit of Medicaid members.

“*Person*” means any individual human being or any company, firm, association, corporation, institution, or other legal entity. “*Person*” includes but is not limited to a provider and any affiliate of a provider.

“*Probation*” means a specified period of conditional participation in the medical assistance program.

“*Provider*” means an individual human being, firm, corporation, association, institution, or other legal entity, which is providing or has been approved to provide medical assistance to a member pursuant to the state medical assistance program.

“*Suspension from participation*” means an exclusion from participation for a specified period of time.

“*Suspension of payments*” means the temporary cessation of payments due a person until the resolution of a matter in dispute between a person and the department.

“*Termination from participation*” means a permanent exclusion from participation in the medical assistance program.

“*Withholding of payments*” means a reduction or adjustment of the amounts paid to a person on pending and subsequently submitted bills for purposes of offsetting payments made to, received by, or in the possession of a person.

79.2(2) Grounds for sanctions. The department may impose sanctions against any person when appropriate. Appropriate grounds for the department to impose sanctions include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Presenting or causing to be presented for payment any false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent claim for services or merchandise.

b. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information for the purpose of obtaining greater compensation than that to which the person is legally entitled, including charges in excess of usual and customary charges.

c. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information for the purpose of meeting prior authorization or level of care requirements.

d. Upon lawful demand, failing to disclose or make available to the department, the department’s authorized agent, any law enforcement or peace officer, any agent of the department of inspections and appeals’ Medicaid fraud control unit, any agent of the auditor of state, the Iowa department of justice, any false claims investigator as defined under Iowa Code chapter 685, or any other duly authorized federal or state agent or agency records of services provided to medical assistance members or records of payments made for those services.

e. Failing to provide or maintain quality services, or a requisite assurance of a framework of quality services to medical assistance recipients within accepted medical community standards as adjudged by professional peers if applicable. For purposes of this subrule, “quality services” means services provided in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations governing the services.

f. Engaging in a course of conduct or performing an act which is in violation of any federal, state, or local statute, rule, regulation, or ordinance, or an applicable contractual provision, that relates to, or arises out of, any publicly or privately funded health care program, including but not limited to any state medical assistance program.

g. Submitting a false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent certification or statement, whether the certification or statement is explicit or implied, to the department or the department’s representative or to any other publicly or privately funded health care program.

h. Overutilization of the medical assistance program by inducing, furnishing or otherwise causing a member to receive services or merchandise not required or requested.

i. Violating any provision of Iowa Code chapter 249A, or any rule promulgated pursuant thereto, or violating any federal or state false claims Act, including but not limited to Iowa Code chapter 685.

j. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information in an application for provider status under the medical assistance program or any quality review or other submission required to maintain good standing in the program.

k. Violating any law, regulation, or code of ethics governing the conduct of an occupation, profession, or other regulated business activity, when the violation relates to, or arises out of, the delivery of services under the state medical assistance program.

l. Breaching any settlement or similar agreement with the department, or failing to abide by the terms of any agreement with any other entity relating to, or arising out of, the state medical assistance program.

m. Failing to meet standards required by state or federal law for participation, including but not limited to licensure.

n. Exclusion from Medicare or any other state or federally funded medical assistance program.

o. Except as authorized by law, charging a person for covered services over and above what the department paid or would pay or soliciting, offering, or receiving a kickback, bribe, or rebate, or accepting or rebating a fee or a charge for medical assistance or patient referral, or a portion thereof. This ground does not include the collection of a copayment or deductible if otherwise allowed by law.

- p.* Failing to correct a deficiency in provider operations after receiving notice of the deficiency from the department or other federal or state agency.
- q.* Formal reprimand or censure by an association of the provider's peers or similar entity related to professional conduct.
- r.* Suspension or termination for cause from participation in another program, including but not limited to workers' compensation or any publicly or privately funded health care program.
- s.* Indictment or other institution of criminal charges for, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, or conviction of, any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than one year, any crime of violence, any controlled substance offense, or any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty or negligent practice resulting in death or injury to a provider's patient.
- t.* Violation of a condition of probation, suspension of payments, or other sanction.
- u.* Loss, restriction, or lack of hospital privileges for cause.
- v.* Negligent, reckless, or intentional endangerment of the health, welfare, or safety of a person.
- w.* Billing for services provided by an excluded, nonenrolled, terminated, suspended, or otherwise ineligible provider or person.
- x.* Failing to submit a self-assessment, corrective action plan, or other requirement for continued participation in the medical assistance program, or failing to repay an overpayment of medical assistance funds, in a timely manner, as set forth in a rule or other order.
- y.* Attempting, aiding or abetting, conspiring, or knowingly advising or encouraging another person in the commission of one or more of the grounds specified herein.

79.2(3) Sanctions.

- a.* The department may impose any of the following sanctions on any person:
 - (1) A term of probation for participation in the medical assistance program.
 - (2) Termination from participation in the medical assistance program.
 - (3) Suspension from participation in the medical assistance program.
 - (4) Suspension of payments in whole or in part.
 - (5) Prior authorization of services.
 - (6) Review of claims prior to payment.
- b.* The withholding of a payment or a recoupment of medical assistance funds is not, in itself, a sanction. Overpayments, civil monetary penalties, and interest may also be withheld from payments without imposition of a sanction.
- c.* Mandatory suspensions and terminations.
 - (1) Suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program is mandatory when a person is suspended or terminated from participation in the Medicare program, another state's medical assistance program, or by any licensing body. The suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program shall be retroactive to the date established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services or other state or body and, in the case of a suspension, must continue until at least such time as the Medicare or other state's or body's suspension ends.
 - (2) Termination is mandatory upon entry of final judgment, in the Iowa district court or a federal district court of the United States, of liability of the person in a false claims action.
 - (3) Suspension from participation is mandatory whenever a person, or an affiliate of the person, has an outstanding overpayment of medical assistance funds, as defined in Iowa Code chapter 249A.
 - (4) Upon notification from the U.S. Department of Justice, the Iowa department of justice, the department of inspections and appeals, or a similar agency, that a person has failed to respond to a civil investigative demand or other subpoena in a timely manner as set forth in governing law and the demand or other subpoena itself, the department shall immediately suspend the person from participation and suspend all payments to the person. The suspension and payment suspension shall end upon notification that the person has responded to the demand in full.

79.2(4) Imposition and extent of sanction. The department shall consider the totality of the circumstances in determining the sanctions to be imposed. The factors the department may consider include, but are not limited to:

- a.* Seriousness of the offense.

- b. Extent of violations.
- c. History of prior violations.
- d. Prior imposition of sanctions.
- e. Prior provision of provider education (technical assistance).
- f. Provider willingness to obey program rules.
- g. Whether a lesser sanction will be sufficient to remedy the problem.
- h. Actions taken or recommended by peer review groups or licensing boards.

79.2(5) Scope of sanction.

a. Suspension or termination from participation shall preclude the person from submitting claims for payment, whether personally or through claims submitted by any other person or affiliate, for any services or supplies except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

b. No person may submit claims for payment for any services or supplies provided by a person or affiliate who has been suspended or terminated from participation in the medical assistance program except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

c. When the provisions of this subrule are violated, the department may sanction any person responsible for the violation.

79.2(6) Notice to third parties. When a sanction is imposed, the department may notify third parties of the findings made and the sanction imposed, including but not limited to law enforcement or peace officers and federal or state agencies. The imposition of a sanction is not required before the department may notify third parties of a person's conduct. In accordance with 42 CFR § 1002.212, the department must notify other state agencies, applicable licensing boards, the public, and Medicaid members, as provided in 42 CFR §§ 1001.2005 and 1001.2006, whenever the department initiates an exclusion under 42 CFR § 1002.210.

79.2(7) Notice of violation.

a. Any order of sanction shall be in writing and include the name of the person subject to sanction, identify the ground for the sanction and its effective date, and be sent to the person's last-known address. If the department sanctions a provider, the order of sanction shall also include the national provider identification number of the provider and be sent to the provider's last address on file within the medical assistance program. Proof of mailing to such address shall be conclusive evidence of proper service of the sanction upon the provider.

b. In the case of a currently enrolled provider otherwise in good standing with all program requirements, the provider shall have 15 days subsequent to the date of the notice prior to the department action to show cause why the action should not be taken. If the provider fails to do so, the sanction shall remain effective pending any subsequent appeal under 441—Chapter 7. If the provider attempts to show cause but the department determines the sanction should remain effective pending any subsequent appeal under 441—Chapter 7, the provider may seek a temporary stay of the department's action from the director or the director's designee by filing an application for stay with the appeals section. The director or the director's designee shall consider the factors listed in Iowa Code section 17A.19(5) "c."

79.2(8) Suspension or withholding of payments. The department may withhold payments on pending and subsequently received claims in an amount reasonably calculated to approximate the amounts in question due to a sanction, incorrect payment, civil monetary penalty, or other adverse action and may also suspend payment or participation pending a final determination. If the department withholds or suspends payments, it shall notify the person in writing within the time frames prescribed by federal law for cases related to a credible allegation of fraud, and within ten days for all other cases.

79.2(9) Civil monetary penalties and interest. Civil monetary penalties and interest assessed in accordance with 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 5 or section 11, are not allowable costs for any aspect of determining payment to a person within the medical assistance program. Under no circumstance shall the department reimburse a person for such civil monetary penalties or interest.

79.2(10) Report and return of identified overpayment.

a. If a person has identified an overpayment, the person must report and return the overpayment in the form and manner set forth in this subrule.

b. A person has identified an overpayment if the person has actual knowledge of the existence of the overpayment or acts in reckless disregard or deliberate ignorance of the existence of the overpayment.

c. An overpayment required to be reported under 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 3, must be made in writing, addressed to the Program Integrity Unit of the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, and contain all of the following:

- (1) Person's name.
- (2) Person's tax identification number.
- (3) How the error was discovered.
- (4) The reason for the overpayment.
- (5) Claim number(s), as appropriate.
- (6) Date(s) of service.
- (7) Member identification number(s).
- (8) National provider identification (NPI) number.
- (9) Description of the corrective action plan to ensure the error does not occur again, if applicable.
- (10) Whether the person has a corporate integrity agreement with the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) or is under the OIG Self-Disclosure Protocol or is presently under sanction by the department.
- (11) The time frame and the total amount of refund for the period during which the problem existed that caused the refund.
- (12) If a statistical sample was used to determine the overpayment amount, a description of the statistically valid methodology used to determine the overpayment.
- (13) A refund in the amount of the overpayment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 1155C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1695C, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; ARC 4973C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

441—79.3(249A) Maintenance of records by providers of service. A provider of a service that is charged to the medical assistance program shall maintain complete and legible records as required in this rule. Failure to maintain records or failure to make records available to the department or to its authorized representative timely upon request shall result in claim denial or recoupment.

79.3(1) Financial (fiscal) records.

a. A provider of service shall maintain records as necessary to:

- (1) Support the determination of the provider's reimbursement rate under the medical assistance program; and
- (2) Support each item of service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. These records include financial records and other records as may be necessary for reporting and accountability.

b. A financial record does not constitute a medical record.

79.3(2) Medical (clinical) records. A provider of service shall maintain complete and legible medical records for each service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. Required records shall include any records required to maintain the provider's license in good standing.

a. Definition. "Medical record" (also called "clinical record") means a tangible history that provides evidence of:

- (1) The provision of each service and each activity billed to the program; and
- (2) First and last name of the member receiving the service.

b. Purpose. The medical record shall provide evidence that the service provided is:

- (1) Medically necessary;
- (2) Consistent with the diagnosis of the member's condition; and
- (3) Consistent with professionally recognized standards of care.

c. Components.

- (1) Identification. Each page or separate electronic document of the medical record shall contain the member's first and last name. In the case of electronic documents, the member's first and last name must appear on each screen when viewed electronically and on each page when printed. As part of the

medical record, the medical assistance identification number and the date of birth must also be identified and associated with the member's first and last name.

(2) Basis for service—general rule. General requirements for all services are listed herein. For the application of these requirements to specific services, see paragraph 79.3(2) “d.” The medical record shall reflect the reason for performing the service or activity, substantiate medical necessity, and demonstrate the level of care associated with the service. The medical record shall include the items specified below unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with a particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, the medical necessity of the service or activity, or the level of care associated with the service or activity:

1. The member's complaint, symptoms, and diagnosis.
2. The member's medical or social history.
3. Examination findings.
4. Diagnostic test reports, laboratory test results, or X-ray reports.
5. Goals or needs identified in the member's plan of care.
6. Physician orders and any prior authorizations required for Medicaid payment.
7. Medication records, pharmacy records for prescriptions, or providers' orders.
8. Related professional consultation reports.
9. Progress or status notes for the services or activities provided.
10. All forms required by the department as a condition of payment for the services provided.
11. Any treatment plan, care plan, service plan, individual health plan, behavioral intervention plan, or individualized education program.
12. The provider's assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative, including the complete date thereof and the identity of the person performing the assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative.

13. Any additional documentation necessary to demonstrate the medical necessity of the service provided or otherwise required for Medicaid payment.

(3) Service documentation. The record for each service provided shall include information necessary to substantiate that the service was provided. Service documentation shall include narrative documentation and may also include documentation in checkbox format. The service record shall include the following:

1. The specific procedures or treatments performed.
2. The complete date of the service, including the beginning and ending date if the service is rendered over more than one day.
3. The complete time of the service, including the beginning and ending time if the service is billed on a time-related basis. For those non-time-related services billed using Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes, the total time of the service shall be recorded, rather than the beginning and ending time.
4. The location where the service was provided if otherwise required on the billing form or in 441—paragraph 77.30(5) “c” or “d,” 441—paragraph 77.33(6) “d,” 441—paragraph 77.34(5) “d,” 441—paragraph 77.37(15) “d,” 441—paragraph 77.39(13) “e,” 441—paragraph 77.39(14) “d,” or 441—paragraph 77.46(5) “i,” or 441—subparagraph 78.9(10) “a”(1).
5. The name, dosage, and route of administration of any medication dispensed or administered as part of the service.
6. Any supplies dispensed as part of the service.
7. The first and last name and professional credentials, if any, of the person providing the service.
8. The signature of the person providing the service, or the initials of the person providing the service if a signature log indicates the person's identity.
9. For 24-hour care, documentation for every shift of the services provided, the member's response to the services provided, and the person who provided the services.

(4) Outcome of service. The medical record shall indicate the member's progress in response to the services rendered, including any changes in treatment, alteration of the plan of care, or revision of the diagnosis.

d. Basis for service requirements for specific services. The medical record for the following services must include, but is not limited to, the items specified below (unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with the particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, its medical necessity, or the level of care associated with it). These items will be specified on Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, when the Iowa Medicaid enterprise program integrity unit requests providers to submit records for review. (See paragraph 79.4(2) "b.")

- (1) Physician (MD and DO) services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
- (2) Pharmacy services:
 1. Prescriptions.
 2. Nursing facility physician order.
 3. Telephone order.
 4. Pharmacy notes.
 5. Prior authorization documentation.
- (3) Dentist services:
 1. Treatment notes.
 2. Anesthesia notes and records.
 3. Prescriptions.
- (4) Podiatrist services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Certifying physician statement.
 3. Prescription or order form.
- (5) Certified registered nurse anesthetist services:
 1. Service notes or narratives.
 2. Preanesthesia physical examination report.
 3. Operative report.
 4. Anesthesia record.
 5. Prescriptions.
- (6) Other advanced registered nurse practitioner services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 3. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (7) Optometrist and optician services:
 1. Notes or narratives supporting eye examinations, medical services, and auxiliary procedures.
 2. Original prescription or updated prescriptions for corrective lenses or contact lenses.
 3. Prior authorization documentation.
- (8) Psychologist services:
 1. Service or office psychotherapy notes or narratives.
 2. Psychological examination report and notes.
 3. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (9) Clinic services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 3. Nurses' notes.
 4. Prescriptions.
 5. Medication administration records.
- (10) Services provided by rural health clinics or federally qualified health centers:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
 3. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

4. Immunization records.
- (11) Services provided by community mental health centers:
 1. Service referral documentation.
 2. Initial evaluation.
 3. Individual treatment plan.
 4. Service or office notes or narratives.
 5. Narratives related to the peer review process and peer review activities related to a member's treatment.
 6. Written plan for accessing emergency services.
 7. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (12) Screening center services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Immunization records.
 3. Laboratory reports.
 4. Results of health, vision, or hearing screenings.
- (13) Family planning services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 3. Nurses' notes.
 4. Immunization records.
 5. Consent forms.
 6. Prescriptions.
 7. Medication administration records.
- (14) Maternal health center services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 3. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
- (15) Birthing center services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
- (16) Ambulatory surgical center services:
 1. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
 2. Physician orders.
 3. Consent forms.
 4. Anesthesia records.
 5. Pathology reports.
 6. Laboratory and X-ray reports.
- (17) Hospital services:
 1. Physician orders.
 2. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
 3. Progress or status notes.
 4. Diagnostic procedures, including laboratory and X-ray reports.
 5. Pathology reports.
 6. Anesthesia records.
 7. Medication administration records.
- (18) State mental hospital services:
 1. Service referral documentation.
 2. Resident assessment and initial evaluation.
 3. Individual comprehensive treatment plan.
 4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).

5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
 6. Medication administration records.
- (19) Services provided by skilled nursing facilities, nursing facilities, and nursing facilities for persons with mental illness:
1. Physician orders.
 2. Progress or status notes.
 3. Service notes or narratives.
 4. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 5. Nurses' notes.
 6. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy notes.
 7. Medication administration records.
 8. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
- (20) Services provided by intermediate care facilities for persons with mental retardation:
1. Physician orders.
 2. Progress or status notes.
 3. Preliminary evaluation.
 4. Comprehensive functional assessment.
 5. Individual program plan.
 6. Form 470-0374, Resident Care Agreement.
 7. Program documentation.
 8. Medication administration records.
 9. Nurses' notes.
 10. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
- (21) Services provided by psychiatric medical institutions for children:
1. Physician orders or court orders.
 2. Independent assessment.
 3. Individual treatment plan.
 4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
 5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
 6. Medication administration records.
- (22) Hospice services:
1. Physician certifications for hospice care.
 2. Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
 3. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
 4. Plan of care.
 5. Physician orders.
 6. Progress or status notes.
 7. Service notes or narratives.
 8. Medication administration records.
 9. Prescriptions.
- (23) Services provided by rehabilitation agencies:
1. Physician orders.
 2. Initial certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
 3. Narratives from treatment sessions.
 4. Treatment and daily progress or status notes and forms.
- (24) Home- and community-based habilitation services:
1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
 2. Service plan (initial and subsequent).
 3. Service notes or narratives.
 4. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (25) Behavioral health intervention:
1. Order for services.

2. Comprehensive treatment or service plan (initial and subsequent).
 3. Service notes or narratives.
 4. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (26) Services provided by area education agencies and local education agencies:
1. Service notes or narratives.
 2. Individualized education program (IEP).
 3. Individual health plan (IHP).
 4. Behavioral intervention plan.
- (27) Home health agency services:
1. Plan of care or plan of treatment.
 2. Certifications and recertifications.
 3. Service notes or narratives.
 4. Physician, nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or clinical nurse specialist orders or medical orders.
- (28) Services provided by independent laboratories:
1. Laboratory reports.
 2. Physician order for each laboratory test.
- (29) Ambulance services:
1. Documentation on the claim or run report supporting medical necessity of the transport.
 2. Documentation supporting mileage billed.
- (30) Services of lead investigation agencies:
1. Service notes or narratives.
 2. Child's lead level logs (including laboratory results).
 3. Written investigation reports to family, owner of building, child's medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.
 4. Health education notes, including follow-up notes.
- (31) Medical supplies:
1. Prescriptions.
 2. Certificate of medical necessity.
 3. Prior authorization documentation.
 4. Medical equipment invoice or receipt.
- (32) Orthopedic shoe dealer services:
1. Service notes or narratives.
 2. Prescriptions.
 3. Certifying physician's statement.
- (33) Case management services, including HCBS case management services:
1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
 2. Service notes or narratives.
 3. Social history.
 4. Comprehensive service plan.
 5. Reassessment of member needs.
 6. Incident reports in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(5).
 7. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (34) Early access service coordinator services:
1. Individualized family service plan (IFSP).
 2. Service notes or narratives.
- (35) Home- and community-based waiver services, other than case management:
1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
 2. Service plan.
 3. Service logs, notes, or narratives.
 4. Mileage and transportation logs.
 5. Log of meal delivery.

6. Invoices or receipts.
7. Forms 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, and 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record.
8. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (36) Physical therapist services:
 1. Physician order for physical therapy.
 2. Initial physical therapy certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
 3. Treatment notes and forms.
 4. Progress or status notes.
- (37) Chiropractor services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. X-ray results.
- (38) Hearing aid dealer and audiologist services:
 1. Physician examinations and audiological testing (Form 470-0361, Sections A, B, and C).
 2. Waiver of informed consent.
 3. Prior authorization documentation.
 4. Service or office notes or narratives.
- (39) Behavioral health services:
 1. Assessment.
 2. Individual treatment plan.
 3. Service or office notes or narratives.
 4. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (40) Health home services:
 1. Member's eligibility.
 2. Comprehensive assessment.
 3. Comprehensive care management plan for members receiving chronic condition health home services, or comprehensive person-centered care plan or service plan for members receiving integrated health home services.
 4. Care coordination and health promotion plan.
 5. Comprehensive transitional care plan, including appropriate follow-up, if relevant.
 6. Continuity of care document.
 7. Documentation of member and family support (including authorized representatives).
 8. Documentation of referral to community and social support services, if relevant.
 9. Service notes or narratives.
 10. Other documentation as applicable, including as outlined in 441—subrule 78.53(5).
- (41) Services of public health agencies:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Immunization records.
 3. Results of communicable disease testing.
- (42) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services and community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services:
 1. Department-approved standardized neurobehavioral assessment tool.
 2. Community-based neurobehavioral treatment order.
 3. Treatment plan.
 4. Clinical records documenting diagnosis and treatment history.
 5. Progress or status notes.
 6. Service notes or narratives.
 7. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 8. Therapy notes including but not limited to occupational therapy, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology services as applicable.
 9. Medication administration records.
 10. Other service documentation as applicable.

(43) Child care medical services:

1. Plan of care.
2. Certification and recertification.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Physician orders or medical orders.
5. Abbreviation list (a copy of the abbreviation list utilized within the member's record).
6. If initials or incomplete signatures are noted within the member's record, a signature log (a typed listing of each provider's name, including initials, professional credentials and title, followed by the individual provider's signature).

(44) Subacute mental health services.

1. Physician orders or court orders.
2. Independent assessment.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Medication administration records (residential services).

(45) Crisis response services, crisis stabilization community-based services and crisis stabilization residential services.

1. Assessment.
2. Individual stabilization plan.
3. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
4. Medication administration records (residential services).

e. Corrections. A provider may correct the medical record before submitting a claim for reimbursement.

(1) Corrections must be made or authorized by the person who provided the service or by a person who has first-hand knowledge of the service.

(2) A correction to a medical record must not be written over or otherwise obliterate the original entry. A single line may be drawn through erroneous information, keeping the original entry legible. In the case of electronic records, the original information must be retained and retrievable.

(3) Any correction must indicate the person making the change and any other person authorizing the change, must be dated and signed by the person making the change, and must be clearly connected with the original entry in the record.

(4) If a correction made after a claim has been submitted affects the accuracy or validity of the claim, an amended claim must be submitted.

79.3(3) Maintenance requirement. The provider shall maintain records as required by this rule:

- a.* During the time the member is receiving services from the provider.
- b.* For a minimum of five years from the date when a claim for the service was submitted to the medical assistance program for payment.
- c.* As may be required by any licensing authority or accrediting body associated with determining the provider's qualifications.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7957B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 8262B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09; ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; ARC 9487B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; ARC 0198C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0358C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 0711C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1695C, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2341C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 3358C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17; ARC 3551C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3554C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3716C, IAB 3/28/18, effective 5/2/18; ARC 4751C, IAB 11/6/19, effective 12/11/19; ARC 5487C, IAB 3/10/21, effective 4/14/21; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—79.4(249A) Reviews and audits.

79.4(1) Definitions.

“Authorized representative,” within the context of this rule, means the person appointed to carry out audit or review procedures, including assigned auditors, reviewers or agents contracted for specific audits, reviews, or audit or review procedures.

“*Claim*” means each record received by the department or the Iowa Medicaid enterprise that states the amount of requested payment and the service rendered by a specific and particular Medicaid provider to an eligible member.

“*Clinical record*” means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a clinical record.

“*Confidence level*” means the statistical reliability of the sampling parameters used to estimate the proportion of payment errors (overpayment and underpayment) in the universe under review.

“*Customary and prevailing fee*” means a fee that is both (1) the most consistent charge by a Medicaid provider for a given service and (2) within the range of usual charges for a given service billed by most providers with similar training and experience in the state of Iowa.

“*Extrapolation*” means that the total amount of overpayment or underpayment will be determined by using sample data meeting the confidence level requirement.

“*Fiscal record*” means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for fiscal records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a fiscal record.

“*Overpayment*” means any payment or portion of a payment made to a provider that is incorrect according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and that results in a payment greater than that to which the provider is entitled.

“*Procedure code*” means the identifier that describes medical or remedial services performed or the supplies, drugs, or equipment provided.

“*Random sample*” means a statistically valid random sample for which the probability of selection for every item in the universe is known.

“*Underpayment*” means any payment or portion of a payment not made to a provider for services delivered to eligible members according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and to which the provider is entitled.

“*Universe*” means all items or claims under review or audit during the period specified by the audit or review.

79.4(2) *Audit or review of clinical and fiscal records by the department.* Any Medicaid provider may be audited or reviewed at any time at the discretion of the department.

a. Authorized representatives of the department shall have the right, upon proper identification, to audit or review the clinical and fiscal records to determine whether:

- (1) The department has correctly paid claims for goods or services.
- (2) The provider has furnished the services to Medicaid members.
- (3) The provider has retained clinical and fiscal records that substantiate claims submitted for payment.
- (4) The goods or services provided were in accordance with Iowa Medicaid policy.

b. Requests for provider records by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise program integrity unit shall include Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, which is available at www.ime.state.ia.us/Providers/Forms.html, listing the specific records that must be provided for the audit or review pursuant to paragraph 79.3(2)“d” to document the basis for services or activities provided.

c. Records generated and maintained by the department may be used by auditors or reviewers and in all proceedings of the department.

79.4(3) *Audit or review procedures.* The department will select the method of conducting an audit or review and will protect the confidential nature of the records being audited or reviewed. The provider may be required to furnish records to the department. Unless the department specifies otherwise, the provider may select the method of delivering any requested records to the department.

a. Upon a written request for records, the provider must submit all responsive records to the department or its authorized agent within 30 calendar days of the mailing date of the request, except as provided in paragraph “b.”

- b. Extension of time limit for submission.

(1) The department may grant an extension to the required submission date of up to 15 calendar days upon written request from the provider or the provider's designee. The request must:

1. Establish good cause for the delay in submitting the records; and
2. Be received by the department before the date the records are due to be submitted.

(2) For purposes of these rules, "good cause" has the same meaning as in Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.977.

(3) The department may grant a request for an extension of the time limit for submitting records at its discretion. The department shall issue a written notice of its decision.

(4) The provider may appeal the department's denial of a request to extend the time limit for submission of requested records according to the procedures in 441—Chapter 7.

c. The department may elect to conduct announced or unannounced on-site reviews or audits. Records must be provided upon request and before the end of the on-site review or audit.

(1) For an announced on-site review or audit, the department's employee or authorized agent may give as little as one day's advance notice of the review or audit and the records and supporting documentation to be reviewed.

(2) Notice is not required for unannounced on-site reviews and audits.

(3) In an on-site review or audit, the conclusion of that review or audit shall be considered the end of the period within which to produce records.

d. Audit or review procedures may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Comparing clinical and fiscal records with each claim.
- (2) Interviewing members who received goods or services and employees of providers.
- (3) Examining third-party payment records.
- (4) Comparing Medicaid charges with private-patient charges to determine that the charge to Medicaid is not more than the customary and prevailing fee.
- (5) Examining all documents related to the services for which Medicaid was billed.

e. Use of statistical sampling techniques. The department's procedures for auditing or reviewing Medicaid providers may include the use of random sampling and extrapolation.

(1) A statistically valid random sample will be selected from the universe of records to be audited or reviewed. The sample size shall be selected using accepted sample size estimation methods. The confidence level of the sample size calculation shall not be less than 95 percent.

(2) Following the sample audit or review, the statistical margin of error of the sample will be computed, and a confidence interval will be determined. The estimated error rate will be extrapolated to the universe from which the sample was drawn within the computed margin of error of the sampling process.

(3) Commonly accepted statistical analysis programs may be used to estimate the sample size and calculate the confidence interval, consistent with the sampling parameters.

(4) The audit or review findings generated through statistical sampling procedures shall constitute prima facie evidence in all department proceedings regarding the number and amount of overpayments or underpayments received by the provider.

f. Self-audit. The department may require a provider to conduct a self-audit and report the results of the self-audit to the department.

79.4(4) Preliminary report of audit or review findings. If the department concludes from an audit or review that an overpayment has occurred, the department will issue a preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment and inform the provider of the opportunity to request a reevaluation.

79.4(5) Disagreement with audit or review findings. If a provider disagrees with the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment, the provider may request a reevaluation by the department and may present clarifying information and supplemental documentation.

a. *Reevaluation request.* A request for reevaluation must be submitted in writing within 15 calendar days of the date of the notice of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment. The request must specify the issues of disagreement.

(1) If the audit or review is being performed by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit, the request should be addressed to: IME SURS Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(2) If the audit or review is being performed by any other departmental entity, the request should be addressed to: Iowa Department of Human Services, Attention: Fiscal Management Division, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 E. Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. Additional information. A provider that has made a reevaluation request pursuant to paragraph “a” of this subrule may submit clarifying information or supplemental documentation that was not previously provided. This information must be received at the applicable address within 30 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider, except as provided in paragraph “c” of this subrule.

c. Disagreement with sampling results. When the department’s audit or review findings have been generated through sampling and extrapolation and the provider disagrees with the findings, the burden of proof of compliance rests with the provider. The provider may present evidence to show that the sample was invalid. The evidence may include a 100 percent audit or review of the universe of provider records used by the department in the drawing of the department’s sample. Any such audit or review must:

- (1) Be arranged and paid for by the provider.
- (2) Be conducted by an individual or organization with expertise in coding, medical services, and Iowa Medicaid policy if the issues relate to clinical records.
- (3) Be conducted by a certified public accountant if the issues relate to fiscal records.
- (4) Demonstrate that bills and records that were not audited or reviewed in the department’s sample are in compliance with program regulations.
- (5) Be submitted to the department with all supporting documentation within 60 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider.

79.4(6) Finding and order for repayment. Upon completion of a requested reevaluation or upon expiration of the time to request reevaluation, the department shall issue a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment and may immediately begin withholding payments on other claims to recover any overpayment.

79.4(7) Appeal by provider of care. A provider may appeal the finding and order of repayment and withholding of payments pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. However, an appeal shall not stay the withholding of payments or other action to collect the overpayment. Records not provided to the department during the review process set forth in subrule 79.4(3) or 79.4(5) shall not be admissible in any subsequent contested case proceeding arising out of a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment identified under subrule 79.4(6). This provision does not preclude providers that have provided records to the department during the review process set forth in subrule 79.4(3) or 79.4(5) from presenting clarifying information or supplemental documentation in the appeals process in order to defend against any overpayment identified under subrule 79.4(6). This provision is intended to minimize potential duplication of effort and delay in the audit or review process, minimize unnecessary appeals, and otherwise forestall fraud, waste, and abuse in the Iowa Medicaid program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0712C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1155C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—79.5(249A) Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap. All providers of service shall comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Federal regulations 45 CFR Part 84, as amended to December 19, 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in all Department of Health and Human Services funded programs.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 249A.4(6).

441—79.6(249A) Provider participation agreement. Providers of medical and health care wishing to participate in the program shall execute an agreement with the department on Form 470-2965, Agreement Between Provider of Medical and Health Services and the Iowa Department of Human Services Regarding Participation in Medical Assistance Program.

EXCEPTION: Dental providers are required to complete Form 470-3174, Addendum to Dental Provider Agreement for Orthodontia, to receive reimbursement under the early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment program.

In these agreements, the provider agrees to the following:

79.6(1) To maintain clinical and fiscal records as specified in rule 441—79.3(249A).

79.6(2) That the charges as determined in accordance with the department's policy shall be the full and complete charge for the services provided and no additional payment shall be claimed from the recipient or any other person for services provided under the program.

79.6(3) That it is understood that payment in satisfaction of the claim will be from federal and state funds and any false claims, statements, or documents, or concealment of a material fact may be prosecuted under applicable federal and state laws.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.7(249A) Medical assistance advisory council.

79.7(1) Officers.

a. The public co-chairperson's term of office shall be two years. A public co-chairperson shall serve no more than two consecutive terms.

b. The public co-chairperson shall have the right to vote on any issue before the council. The public health director co-chairperson serves as a nonvoting member of the council.

c. The position of public co-chairperson shall be held by one of the five public council members. Ballots will be distributed to the public council members at the quarterly meeting closest to the beginning of the next state fiscal year and will be collected in paper and electronic format and administered by department of human services staff. The initial ballot following July 1, 2019, will be distributed by email prior to the first meeting in that fiscal year in order to identify the public co-chairperson prior to the council's first meeting.

d. The co-chairpersons shall appoint members to other committees approved by the council.

e. Responsibilities.

(1) The co-chairpersons shall be responsible for development of the agendas for meetings of the council. Agendas will be developed and distributed in compliance with the advance notice requirements of Iowa Code section 21.4. Agendas will be developed in consultation with the staff and director of human services, taking into consideration the following:

1. Workplans. Items will be added to the council's agenda as various tasks for the council are due to be discussed based on calendar requirements. Council deliberations are to be conducted within a time frame to allow the council to receive and make recommendations to the director and for the director to consider those recommendations as budgets and policy for the medical assistance program are developed for the review of the council on human services and the governor, as well as for the upcoming legislative session.

2. Requests from the director of human services.

3. Discussion and action items from council members. The co-chairpersons will review any additional suggestions from council members at any time, including after the draft agenda has been distributed. The agenda will be distributed in draft form five business days prior to the council meeting, and the final agenda will be distributed no later than 24 hours prior to the council meeting.

(2) The co-chairpersons shall preside over all council meetings, calling roll, determining a quorum, counting votes, and following the agenda for the meeting.

(3) The co-chairpersons shall consult with the department of human services on other administrative tasks to oversee the council and shall participate in workgroups and subcommittees as appropriate.

79.7(2) Membership. The membership of the council shall be as prescribed in Iowa Code section 249A.4B.

a. Council membership of professional and business entities shall number five and be identified from a vote among those entities outlined in Iowa Code section 249A.4B(3). Professional and business entities shall vote every year to identify the entities and their subsequent representatives that will

represent the body of professional and business stakeholders on the council. Professional and business entities will also report their contact information to the department of human services.

(1) An initial election in SFY 2020 of five professional and business members shall be held. From this initial election of five members, three members with the most votes shall serve a three-year term and the other two members shall serve a two-year term. Once these members have served their initial term, the length of term for all following elected members shall be two years.

(2) Elections shall be organized along the following guidelines.

1. Ballots will be distributed at the quarterly meeting closest to the beginning of the next state fiscal year and will be collected in paper and electronic format and counted by department of human services staff.

2. The entities that receive the most votes shall serve on the council.

(3) Should any vacancy occur on the council, the entity that received the next highest number of votes in the most recent election shall serve on the council.

(4) If a voting entity's representative does not attend more than three consecutive meetings, the department of human services will notify the entity and representative and verify whether an alternative contact is needed. If a fourth consecutive meeting is missed after the notification, the voting entity's seat will be considered vacant and will be filled as outlined in subparagraph 79.7(2) "a"(3).

b. Council membership of public representatives shall consist of five representatives, of which one must be a recipient of medical assistance. All five public representatives will be appointed by the governor for staggered terms of two years each. All five public representatives will be voting members of the council.

c. A member of the hawki board, created in Iowa Code section 514I.5, selected by the members of the hawki board, shall be a member of the council. The hawki board member representative will be a nonvoting member of the council.

d. Council membership shall also consist of state agency and medical school partners, including representatives from the department of public health, the department on aging, the office of the long-term care ombudsman, Des Moines University and the University of Iowa College of Medicine.

(1) Partner agency and medical school representatives will be nonvoting members of the council.

(2) If an agency's or school's representative does not attend more than three consecutive meetings, the department of human services will notify the agency or school.

(3) Partner agencies and medical schools shall determine the length of appointment of their representatives. The department of human services will confirm each representative's participation every two years.

e. The following members of the general assembly shall be members of the council, each for a term of two years as provided in Iowa Code section 69.16B. Members appointed from the general assembly will serve as nonvoting members of the council.

(1) Two members of the house of representatives, one appointed by the speaker of the house of representatives and one appointed by the minority leader of the house of representatives from their respective parties.

(2) Two members of the senate, one appointed by the president of the senate after consultation with the majority leader of the senate and one appointed by the minority leader of the senate from their respective parties.

79.7(3) Responsibilities, duties and meetings. The responsibility of the medical assistance advisory council is to provide recommendations on the medical assistance program to the department of human services .

a. *Recommendations.* Recommendations made by the council shall be advisory and not binding upon the department of human services or the professional and business entities represented. The director of the department of human services shall consider the recommendations in the director's preparation of medical assistance budget recommendations to the council on human services, pursuant to Iowa Code section 217.3 and implementation of medical assistance program policies.

b. Council. The council shall be provided with information to deliberate and provide input on the medical assistance program. The council will use that input in making final recommendations to the department of human services.

(1) Council meetings.

1. The council will meet no more than quarterly.

2. Meetings may be called by the co-chairpersons; upon written request of at least 50 percent of members; or by the director of the department of human services.

3. Meetings shall be held in the Des Moines, Iowa, area unless other notification is given. Meetings will also be made available via teleconference, when available.

4. Written notice of council meetings shall be electronically mailed at least five business days in advance of the meeting. Each notice shall include an agenda for the meeting. The final agenda will be distributed no later than 24 hours prior to the meeting.

(2) The council shall advise the professional and business entities represented and act as liaison between them and the department.

(3) The council shall perform other functions as may be provided by state or federal law or regulation.

(4) Pursuant to 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 93, the council shall regularly review Medicaid managed care. The council shall submit an executive summary of pertinent information regarding deliberations during the prior year relating to Medicaid managed care to the department of human services no later than November 15 annually.

(5) Pursuant to 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 94, the council shall submit to the chairpersons and ranking members of the human resources committees of the senate and house of representatives and to the chairpersons and ranking members of the joint appropriations subcommittee on health and human services, on a quarterly basis, minutes of the council meetings during which the council addressed Medicaid managed care.

79.7(4) Procedures.

a. A quorum shall consist of 50 percent (five persons) of the current voting members.

b. Where a quorum is present, a position is carried by two-thirds of the present council members .

c. Minutes of council meetings and other written materials developed by the council shall be distributed by the department to each member of the council.

d. In cases not covered by these rules, Robert's Rules of Order shall govern.

79.7(5) Expenses, staff support, and technical assistance. Expenses of the council, such as those for clerical services, mailing, telephone, and meeting place, shall be the responsibility of the department of human services. The department shall arrange for a meeting place, related services, and accommodations. The department shall provide staff support and independent technical assistance to the council .

a. The department shall provide reports, data, and proposed and final amendments to rules, laws, and guidelines to the council for its information, review, and comment.

b. The department shall present the annual budget for the medical assistance program for review and comment.

c. The department shall permit staff members to appear before the council to review and discuss specific information and problems.

d. The department shall maintain a current list of members on the council .

e. The department shall be responsible for the organization of all council meetings and notice of meetings.

f. As required in Iowa Code section 21.3, minutes of the meetings of the council will be kept by the department. The council will review minutes before distribution to the public.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8263B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09; ARC 3006C, IAB 3/29/17, effective 6/1/17; ARC 4975C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—79.8(249A) Requests for prior authorization. This rule governs requests for prior authorization for services not provided through a managed care organization. For services provided through a managed care organization, the prior authorization request is submitted, reviewed, and authorized by the managed care organization.

79.8(1) Making the request.

a. Providers may submit requests for prior authorization for any items or procedures, other than prescription drugs, by mail or by facsimile transmission (fax) using Form 470-5595, Outpatient Prior Authorization Request, or electronically using the Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12N 278 transaction, Health Care Services Request for Review and Response. Requests for prior authorization for drugs must be submitted on any Request for Prior Authorization form designated for the drug being requested in the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 249A.

b. Providers shall send requests for prior authorization to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The request should address the relevant criteria applicable to the particular service, medication or equipment for which prior authorization is sought, according to rule 441—78.28(249A). Copies of history and examination results may be attached to rather than incorporated in the letter.

c. If a request for prior authorization submitted electronically requires attachments or supporting clinical documentation and a national electronic attachment has not been adopted, the provider shall:

- (1) Use Form 470-0829, Prior Authorization Attachment Control, as the cover sheet for the paper attachments or supporting clinical documentation; and
- (2) Reference on Form 470-0829 the attachment control number submitted on the ASC X12N 278 electronic transaction.

79.8(2) The policy applies to services or items specifically designated as requiring prior authorization.

79.8(3) The provider shall receive a notice of approval or denial for all requests.

a. In the case of prescription drugs, notices of approval or denial will be faxed to the prescriber and pharmacy.

b. Decisions regarding approval or denial of prescription drugs will be made within 24 hours from the receipt of the prior authorization request. In cases where the request is received during nonworking hours, the time limit will be construed to start with the first hour of the normal working day following the receipt of the request.

c. Decisions regarding approval or denial for items or procedures other than prescription drugs will be made according to the time frames set forth in 42 CFR 438.210(d).

79.8(4) Prior authorizations approved because a decision is not timely made shall not be considered a precedent for future similar requests.

79.8(5) Approved prior authorization applies to covered services and does not apply to the recipient's eligibility for medical assistance.

79.8(6) If a provider is unsure if an item or service is covered because it is rare or unusual, the provider may submit a request for prior approval in the same manner as other requests for prior approval in 79.8(1).

79.8(7) Requests for prior approval of services shall be reviewed according to rule 441—79.9(249A) and the conditions for payment as established by rule in 441—Chapter 78.

a. Where ambiguity exists as to whether a particular item or service is covered, requests for prior approval shall be reviewed according to the following criteria in order of priority:

- (1) The conditions for payment outlined in the provider manual with reference to coverage and duration.
- (2) The determination made by the Medicare program unless specifically stated differently in state law or rule.
- (3) The recommendation to the department from the appropriate advisory committee.
- (4) Whether there are other less expensive procedures which are covered and which would be as effective.
- (5) The advice of an appropriate professional consultant.

b. When the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has not reached a decision on a request for prior authorization after 60 days from the date of receipt, the request will be approved.

79.8(8) The amount, duration and scope of the Medicaid program is outlined in 441—Chapters 78, 79, 81, 82 and 85. Additional clarification of the policies is available in the provider manual distributed and updated to all participating providers.

79.8(9) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall issue a notice of decision to the recipient upon a denial of request for prior approval pursuant to 441—Chapter 16. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall mail the notice of decision to the recipient within five working days of the date the prior approval form is returned to the provider.

79.8(10) If a request for prior approval is denied by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, the request may be resubmitted for reconsideration with additional information justifying the request. The aggrieved party may file an appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4751C, IAB 11/6/19, effective 12/11/19; ARC 4973C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; ARC 5362C, IAB 12/30/20, effective 3/1/21]

441—79.9(249A) General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services.

79.9(1) Medicare definitions and policies shall apply to services provided unless specifically defined differently.

79.9(2) The services covered by Medicaid shall:

- a.* Be consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the patient’s condition.
- b.* Be in accordance with standards of good medical practice.
- c.* Be required to meet the medical need of the patient and be for reasons other than the convenience of the patient or the patient’s practitioner or caregiver.
- d.* Be the least costly type of service which would reasonably meet the medical need of the patient.
- e.* Be eligible for federal financial participation unless specifically covered by state law or rule.
- f.* Be within the scope of the licensure of the provider.
- g.* Be provided with the full knowledge and consent of the recipient or someone acting in the recipient’s behalf unless otherwise required by law or court order or in emergency situations.
- h.* Be supplied by a provider who is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program. The provider must use the billing procedures and documentation requirements described in 441—Chapters 78 and 80.

79.9(3) Providers shall supply all the same services to Medicaid eligibles served by the provider as are offered to other clients of the provider.

79.9(4) Recipients must be informed before the service is provided that the recipient will be responsible for the bill if a noncovered service is provided.

79.9(5) Coverage in public institutions. Medical services provided to a person while the person is an inmate of a public jail, prison, juvenile detention center, or other public penal institution of more than four beds are not covered by Medicaid.

79.9(6) The acceptance of Medicaid funds by means of a prospective or interim rate creates an express trust. The Medicaid funds received constitute the trust res. The trust terminates when the rate is retrospectively adjusted or otherwise finalized and, if applicable, any Medicaid funds determined to be owed are repaid in full to the department.

79.9(7) Incorrect payment.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 79.9(7) “*b*,” medical assistance funds are incorrectly paid whenever an individual who provided the service to the member for which the department paid was at the time service was provided the parent of a minor child, spouse, or legal representative of the member.

b. Notwithstanding paragraph 79.9(7) “*a*,” medical assistance funds are not incorrectly paid when an individual who serves as a member’s legal representative provides services to the member under a home- and community-based services waiver consumer-directed attendant care agreement or under a consumer choices option employment agreement in effect on or after December 31, 2013. For purposes of this paragraph, “legal representative” means a person, including an attorney, who is authorized by law

to act on behalf of the medical assistance program member but does not include the spouse of a member or the parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or younger.

79.9(8) The rules of the medical assistance program shall not be construed to require payment of medical assistance funds, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, for the provision of non-Medicaid services. The rules of the medical assistance program shall be interpreted in such a manner to minimize any risk that medical assistance funds might be used to subsidize services to persons other than members of the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 1155C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1610C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—79.10(249A) Requests for preadmission review. The inpatient hospitalization of Medicaid recipients is subject to preadmission review by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit as required in rule 441—78.3(249A).

79.10(1) The patient's admitting physician, the physician's designee, or the hospital will contact the IME medical services unit to request approval of Medicaid coverage for the hospitalization, according to instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit and instructions in the Medicaid provider manual.

79.10(2) Medicaid payment will not be made to the hospital if the IME medical services unit denies the procedure requested in the preadmission review.

79.10(3) The IME medical services unit shall issue a letter of denial to the patient, the physician, and the hospital when a request is denied. The patient, the physician, or the hospital may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.10(4) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit according to 441—Chapter 7.

79.10(5) The requirement to obtain preadmission review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the admission has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 73.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.11(249A) Requests for preprocedure surgical review. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit conducts a preprocedure review of certain frequently performed surgical procedures to determine the necessity of the procedures and if Medicaid payment will be approved according to requirements found in 441—subrules 78.1(19), 78.3(18), and 78.26(3).

79.11(1) The physician must request approval from the IME medical services unit when the physician expects to perform a surgical procedure appearing on the department's preprocedure surgical review list published in the Medicaid provider manual. All requests for preprocedure surgical review shall be made according to instructions issued to physicians, hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers appearing in the Medicaid provider manual and instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit.

79.11(2) The IME medical services unit shall issue the physician a validation number for each request and shall advise whether payment for the procedure will be approved or denied.

79.11(3) Medicaid payment will not be made to the physician and other medical personnel or the facility in which the procedure is performed, i.e., hospital or ambulatory surgical center, if the IME medical services unit does not give approval.

79.11(4) The IME medical services unit shall issue a denial letter to the patient, the physician, and the facility when the requested procedure is not approved. The patient, the physician, or the facility may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.11(5) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

79.11(6) The requirement to obtain preprocedure surgical review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the procedure has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 73.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.12(249A) Advance directives. “Advance directive” means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under state law and related to the provision of health care when the person is incapacitated. All hospitals, home health agencies, home health providers of waiver services, hospice programs, and health maintenance organizations (HMOs) participating in Medicaid shall establish policies and procedures with respect to all adults receiving medical care through the provider or organization to comply with state law regarding advance directives as follows:

79.12(1) A hospital at the time of a person’s admission as an inpatient, a home health care provider in advance of a person’s coming under the care of the provider, a hospice provider at the time of initial receipt of hospice care by a person, and a health maintenance organization at the time of enrollment of the person with the organization shall provide written information to each adult which explains the person’s rights under state law to make decisions concerning medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives, and the provider’s policies regarding the implementation of these rights.

79.12(2) The provider or organization shall document in the person’s medical record whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(3) The provider or organization shall not condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against a person based on whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(4) The provider or organization shall ensure compliance with requirements of state law regarding advance directives.

79.12(5) The provider or organization shall provide for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

Nothing in this rule shall be construed to prohibit the application of a state law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any provider or organization which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.13(249A) Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services. Medicaid enrolled entities providing laboratory services are subject to the provisions of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), Public Law 100-578, and implementing federal regulations published at 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to December 29, 2000. Medicaid payment shall not be afforded for services provided by an enrolled Medicaid provider supplying laboratory services that fails to meet these requirements. For the purposes of this rule, laboratory services are defined as services to examine human specimens for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of any disease or impairment of, or assessment of, the health of human beings.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.14(249A) Provider enrollment.

79.14(1) Application request. Iowa Medicaid providers, including those enrolled with a managed care organization, shall begin the enrollment process by completing the appropriate application on the Iowa Medicaid enterprise website. Managed care organizations and fiscal agents are exempt from completing an application.

a. Providers of home- and community-based waiver services shall submit Form 470-2917, Medicaid HCBS Provider Application, at least 90 days before the planned service implementation date.

b. Providers enrolling as ordering or referring providers shall submit Form 470-5111, Iowa Medicaid Ordering/Referring Provider Enrollment Application.

c. All other providers shall submit Form 470-0254, Iowa Medicaid Provider Enrollment Application.

d. A nursing facility shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 81.13(1).

e. An intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 82.3(1).

f. Qualified Medicare beneficiary (QMB) providers shall enroll using Form 470-5262, Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (QMB) or Health Insurance Premium Payment (HIPP) Program Provider Enrollment Application.

g. Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) providers shall enroll using Form 470-5262, Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (QMB) or Health Insurance Premium Payment (HIPP) Program Provider Enrollment Application.

79.14(2) Submittal of application. The provider shall submit the appropriate application forms, including the application fee, if required, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit by personal delivery, by email, via online enrollment systems, or by mail to P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

a. The application shall include the provider's national provider identifier number or shall indicate that the provider is an atypical provider that is not issued a national provider identifier number.

b. With the application form, an assertive community treatment program shall submit Form 470-4842, Assertive Community Services (ACT) Provider Agreement Addendum, and agree to file with the department an annual report containing information to be used for rate setting, including:

(1) Data by practitioner on the utilization by Medicaid members of all the services included in assertive community treatment, and

(2) Cost information by practitioner type and by type of service actually delivered as part of assertive community treatment.

c. With the application Form 470-5273, or as a supplement to a previously submitted application, providers of health home services must submit Form 470-5100, Health Home Provider Agreement, or Form 470-5160, Integrated Health Home Provider Agreement.

d. Application fees.

(1) Providers who are enrolling or reenrolling in the Iowa Medicaid program shall submit an application fee with their application unless they are exempt as set forth in this paragraph.

(2) Fee amount. The application fee shall be in the amount prescribed by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (the Secretary) for the calendar year in which the application is submitted and in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 1395cc(j)(2)(C).

(3) Nonrefundable. The application fee is nonrefundable, except if submitted with one of the following:

1. A hardship exception request that is subsequently approved by the Secretary.

2. An application that is subsequently denied as a result of a temporary moratorium under 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 12.

3. An application or other transaction in which the application fee is not required.

(4) The process for enrolling or reenrolling a provider will not begin until the application fee has been received by the department or a hardship exception request has been approved by the Secretary.

(5) Exempt providers. The following providers shall not be required to submit an application fee:

1. Individual physicians or nonphysician practitioners.

2. Providers that are enrolled in Medicare, another state's Medicaid program or another state's children's health insurance program.

3. Providers that have paid the applicable application fee within 12 months of the date of application submission to a Medicare contractor or another state.

(6) All application fees collected shall be used for the costs associated with the screening procedures as described in subrule 79.14(4). Any unused portion of the application fees collected shall be returned to the federal government in accordance with 42 CFR § 455.460.

79.14(3) Program integrity information requirements.

a. All providers, including but not limited to managed care organizations and Medicaid fiscal agents, applying for participation in the Iowa Medicaid program must disclose all information required to be submitted pursuant to 42 CFR Part 455. In addition, all providers shall disclose any current, or previous, direct or indirect affiliation with a present or former Iowa Medicaid provider that:

- (1) Has any uncollected debt owed to Medicaid or any other health care program funded by any governmental entity, including but not limited to the federal and state of Iowa governments;
- (2) Has been or is subject to a payment suspension under a federally funded health care program;
- (3) Has been excluded from participation under Medicaid, Medicare, or any other federally funded health care program;
- (4) Has had its billing privileges denied or revoked;
- (5) Has been administratively dissolved by the Iowa secretary of state, or similar action has been taken by a comparable agency in another state; or
- (6) Shares a national provider identification (NPI) number or tax ID number with another provider that meets the criteria specified in subparagraph 79.14(3)“a”(1), (2), (3), (4), or (5).

b. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise may deny enrollment to a provider applicant or disenroll a current provider that has any affiliation as set forth in this rule if the department determines that the affiliation poses a risk of fraud, waste, or abuse. Such denial or disenrollment is appealable under 441—Chapter 7 but, notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in that chapter, the provider shall bear the burden to prove by clear and convincing evidence that the affiliation does not pose any risk of fraud, waste, or abuse. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall deny enrollment to or shall immediately disenroll any person that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, Medicare, or any other state Medicaid program has ever terminated under rule 441—79.2(249A) or a similar provision and shall deny enrollment to any person presently suspended from participation, or who would be subject to a suspension, under paragraph 79.2(3)“c.” Further, a person sanctioned under rule 441—79.2(249A) or a similar provision may not manage consumer choices option (CCO) funds for a member.

c. For purposes of this rule, the term “direct or indirect affiliation” includes but is not limited to relationships between individuals, business entities, or a combination of the two. The term includes but is not limited to direct or indirect business relationships that involve:

- (1) A compensation arrangement;
- (2) An ownership arrangement;
- (3) Managerial authority over any member of the affiliation;
- (4) The ability of one member of the affiliation to control or influence any other; or
- (5) The ability of a third party to control or influence any member of the affiliation.

d. Notwithstanding any previous successful enrollment in the medical assistance program, the passing of any background check by the department or any other entity, or similar prior approval for participation as a provider in the medical assistance program, in whole or in part, disenrollment from the medical assistance program is mandatory when, in the case of a corporation or similar entity, 5 percent or more of the corporation or similar entity is owned, controlled, or directed by a person who (1) has within the last five years been listed on any dependent adult abuse registry, child abuse registry, or sex offender registry; (2) has pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than five years; (3) has, within the last five years, pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any controlled substance offense; (4) has, within the last ten years, pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than one year but not more than five years; or (5) within the last ten years, has on more than one occasion pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty.

79.14(4) Screening procedures and requirements. Providers applying for participation in the Iowa Medicaid program shall be subject to the “limited,” “moderate,” or “high” categorical risk screening procedures and requirements in accordance with 42 CFR §455.450.

a. For the types of providers that are recognized as a provider under the Medicare program, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use the same categorical risk screening procedures and requirements assigned to that provider type by Medicare pursuant to 42 CFR §424.518.

b. Provider types not assigned a screening level by the Medicare program shall be subject to the procedures of the “limited” risk screening level pursuant to 42 CFR §455.450.

c. Adjustment of risk level. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall adjust the categorical risk screening procedures and requirements from “limited” or “moderate” to “high” when any of the following occurs:

(1) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise imposes a payment suspension on a provider based on a credible allegation of fraud, waste, or abuse; the provider has an existing Medicaid overpayment; or within the previous ten years, the provider has been excluded by the Office of the Inspector General or another state’s Medicaid program; or

(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise or the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the previous six months lifted a temporary moratorium for the particular provider type, and a provider that was prevented from enrolling based on the moratorium applies for enrollment as a provider at any time within six months from the date the moratorium was lifted.

79.14(5) Notification. A provider shall be notified of the decision on the provider’s application within 30 calendar days of receipt by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit of a complete and correct application with all required documents, including, but not limited to, if applicable, any application fees or screening results.

79.14(6) A provider that is not approved as the Medicaid provider type requested shall have the right to appeal under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(7) Effective date of approval. An application shall be approved retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets the applicable participation criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 12 months retroactive from the receipt of the application with all required documents by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

79.14(8) A provider approved for certification as a Medicaid provider shall complete a provider participation agreement as required by rule 441—79.6(249A).

79.14(9) No payment shall be made to a provider for care or services provided prior to the effective date of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise’s approval of an application.

79.14(10) Payment rates dependent on the nature of the provider or the nature of the care or services provided shall be based on information on the application, together with information on claim forms, or on rates paid the provider prior to April 1, 1993.

79.14(11) An amendment to an application shall be submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit and shall be approved or denied within 30 calendar days. Approval of an amendment shall be retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets all applicable criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 30 days prior to the receipt of the amendment by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Denial of an amendment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(12) A provider that has not submitted a claim in the last 24 months will be sent a notice asking if the provider wishes to continue participation. A provider that fails to reply to the notice within 30 calendar days of the date on the notice will be terminated as a provider. Providers that do not submit any claims in 48 months will be terminated as providers without further notification.

79.14(13) Report of changes. The provider shall inform the Iowa Medicaid enterprise of all pertinent changes to enrollment information within 35 days of the change. Pertinent changes include, but are not limited to, changes to the business entity name, individual provider name, tax identification number, mailing address, telephone number, or any information required to be disclosed by subrule 79.14(3).

a. When a provider reports false, incomplete, or misleading information on any application or reapplication, or fails to provide current information within the 35-day period, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may immediately terminate the provider’s Medicaid enrollment. The termination may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7. Such termination remains in effect notwithstanding any pending appeal.

b. When the department incurs an informational tax-reporting fine or is required to repay the federal share of medical assistance paid to the provider because a provider submitted inaccurate information or failed to submit changes to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in a timely manner, the fine or

repayment shall be the responsibility of the individual provider to the extent that the fine or repayment relates to or arises out of the provider's failure to keep all provider information current.

(1) The provider shall remit the amount of the fine or repayment to the department within 30 days of notification by the department that the fine has been imposed.

(2) Payment of the fine or repayment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(14) Provider termination or denial of enrollment. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise must terminate or deny any provider enrollment when the provider has violated any requirements identified in 42 CFR §455.416.

79.14(15) Temporary moratoria. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise must impose any temporary moratorium pursuant to 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 12.

79.14(16) Provider revalidation. Providers are required to complete the application process and screening requirements as detailed in this rule every five years.

79.14(17) Recoupment. A provider is strictly liable for any failure to disclose the information required by subrule 79.14(3) or any failure to report a change required by subrule 79.14(13). The department shall recoup as incorrectly paid all funds paid to the provider before a complete disclosure or report of change was made. The department shall also recoup as incorrectly paid all funds to any provider that billed the Iowa Medicaid enterprise while the provider was administratively dissolved by the Iowa secretary of state or comparable agency of another state, even if the provider subsequently obtains a retroactive reinstatement from the Iowa secretary of state or similar action was taken against the provider by a comparable agency of another state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
 [ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; ARC 0198C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0580C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; ARC 1153C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1695C, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3494C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18; ARC 6310C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—79.15(249A) Education about false claims recovery. The provisions in this rule apply to any entity that has received medical assistance payments totaling at least \$5 million during a federal fiscal year (ending on September 30). For entities whose payments reach this threshold, compliance with this rule is a condition of receiving payments under the medical assistance program during the following calendar year.

79.15(1) Policy requirements. Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the threshold shall:

a. Establish written policies for all employees of the entity and for all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity, including management, which provide detailed information about:

(1) The False Claims Act established under Title 31, United States Code, Sections 3729 through 3733;

(2) Administrative remedies for false claims and statements established under Title 31, United States Code, Chapter 38;

(3) Any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements;

(4) Whistle blower protections under the laws described in subparagraphs (1) to (3) with respect to the role of these laws in preventing and detecting fraud, waste, and abuse in federal health care programs, as defined in Title 42, United States Code, Section 1320a-7b(f); and

(5) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

b. Include in any employee handbook a specific discussion of:

(1) The laws described in paragraph 79.15(1) "a";

(2) The rights of employees to be protected as whistle blowers; and

(3) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

79.15(2) Reporting requirements.

a. Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the specified threshold during a federal fiscal year shall provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise by the following December 31:

(1) The name, address, and national provider identification numbers under which the entity receives payment;

- (2) Copies of written or electronic policies that meet the requirements of subrule 79.15(1); and
- (3) A written description of how the policies are made available and disseminated to all employees of the entity and to all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity.

b. The information may be provided by:

- (1) Mailing the information to the IME Program Integrity Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315; or
- (2) Faxing the information to (515)725-1354.

79.15(3) Enforcement. Any entity that fails to comply with the requirements of this rule shall be subject to sanction under rule 441—79.2(249A), including probation, suspension or withholding of payments, and suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law 109-171, Section 6032.

[ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—79.16(249A) Electronic health record incentive program. The department has elected to participate in the electronic health record (EHR) incentive program authorized under Section 4201 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), Public Law No. 111-5. The electronic health record incentive program provides incentive payments to eligible hospitals and professionals participating in the Iowa Medicaid program that adopt and successfully demonstrate meaningful use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(1) State elections. In addition to the statutory provisions in ARRA Section 4201, the electronic health record incentive program is governed by federal regulations at 42 CFR Part 495 as amended to September 4, 2012. In compliance with the requirements of federal law, the department establishes the following state options under the Iowa electronic health record incentive program:

a. For purposes of the term “hospital-based eligible professional (EP)” as set forth in 42 CFR Section 495.4 as amended to September 4, 2012, the department elects the calendar year preceding the payment year as the period used to gather data to determine whether or not an eligible professional is “hospital-based” for purposes of the regulation.

b. For purposes of calculating patient volume as required by 42 CFR Section 495.306 as amended to September 4, 2012, the department has elected that eligible providers may use either:

- (1) The patient encounter methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(c) as amended to September 4, 2012, or
- (2) The patient panel methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(d) as amended to September 4, 2012.

c. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(1)(i)(B) as amended to September 4, 2012, the “12-month period selected by the state” shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

d. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(2)(i) as amended to September 4, 2012, the “12-month period selected by the state” shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

79.16(2) Eligible providers. To be deemed an “eligible provider” for the electronic health record incentive program, a provider must satisfy the applicable criterion in each paragraph of this subrule:

- a.* The provider must be currently enrolled as an Iowa Medicaid provider.
- b.* The provider must be one of the following:
 - (1) An eligible professional, listed as:
 - 1. A physician,
 - 2. A dentist,
 - 3. A certified nurse midwife,
 - 4. A nurse practitioner, or
 - 5. A physician assistant practicing in a federally qualified health center or a rural health clinic when the physician assistant is the primary provider, clinical or medical director, or owner of the site.
 - (2) An acute care hospital, as defined in 42 CFR Section 495.302 as amended to September 4, 2012.
 - (3) A children’s hospital, as defined in 42 CFR Section 495.302 as amended to September 4, 2012.
- c.* For the year for which the provider is applying for an incentive payment:

- (1) An acute care hospital must have 10 percent Medicaid patient volume.
- (2) An eligible professional must have at least 30 percent of the professional's patient volume enrolled in Medicaid, except that:

1. A pediatrician must have at least 20 percent Medicaid patient volume. For purposes of this subrule, a "pediatrician" is a physician who is board-certified in pediatrics by the American Board of Pediatrics or the American Osteopathic Board of Pediatrics or who is eligible for board certification.

2. When a professional has at least 50 percent of patient encounters in a federally qualified health center or rural health clinic, patients who were furnished services either at no cost or at a reduced cost based on a sliding scale or ability to pay, patients covered by the hawki program, and Medicaid members may be counted to meet the 30 percent threshold.

79.16(3) Application and agreement. Any eligible provider that intends to participate in the Iowa electronic health record incentive program must declare the intent to participate by registering with the CMS Registration and Attestation website, as developed by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). CMS will notify the department of an eligible provider's application for the incentive payment.

- a. Upon receipt of an application for participation in the program, the department will contact the applicant with instructions for accessing the Iowa EHR Medicaid incentive payment administration website at www.imeincentives.com. The applicant shall use the website to:

- (1) Attest to the applicant's qualifications to receive the incentive payment, and
- (2) Digitally sign Form 470-4976, Iowa Electronic Health Record Incentive Program Provider Agreement.

- b. For the second year of participation, eligible providers must submit meaningful use and clinical quality measures to the department, either through attestation or electronically as required by the department.

- c. The department shall verify the applicant's eligibility, including patient volume and practice type, and the applicant's use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(4) Payment. The department shall issue the incentive payment only after confirming that all eligibility and performance criteria have been satisfied. Payments will be processed and paid to the tax identification number designated by the applicant. The department will communicate the payment or denial of payment to the CMS Registration and Attestation website.

- a. The primary communication channel from the department to the provider will be the Iowa EHR Medicaid incentive payment administration website. If the department finds that the applicant is ineligible or has failed to achieve the criteria necessary for the payment, the department shall notify the provider through the website. Providers shall access the website to determine the status of their payment, including whether the department denied payment and the reason for the denial.

- b. Providers must retain records supporting their eligibility for the incentive payment for a minimum of six years. The department will select providers for audit after issuance of an incentive payment. Incentive recipients shall cooperate with the department by providing proof of:

- (1) Eligibility,
- (2) Purchase of certified electronic health record technology, and
- (3) Meaningful use of electronic health record technology.

79.16(5) Administrative appeal. Any eligible provider or any provider that claims to be an eligible provider and who has been subject to an adverse action related to the Iowa electronic health record incentive program may seek review of the department's action pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. Appealable issues include:

- a. Provider eligibility determination.
- b. Incentive payments.
- c. Demonstration of adopting, implementing, upgrading and meaningful use of technology.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law No. 111-5.

[ARC 9254B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 9531B, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/12/11; ARC 0824C, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]

441—79.17(249A) Requirements for prescribing controlled substances.

79.17(1) *Review of Iowa prescription monitoring program database.* A prescribing practitioner, as defined in Iowa Code section 124.550, or the prescribing practitioner's designated agent, shall review patient information in the Iowa prescription monitoring program (PMP) database prior to issuing a prescription for a controlled substance as defined in 42 U.S.C. 1396w-3a, inclusive of Schedules II, III and IV, unless the patient is receiving inpatient hospice care or long-term residential facility care. Review shall be conducted in accordance with all requirements under the prescribing practitioner's specific professional licensing authority.

79.17(2) *Documentation.* The prescribing practitioner shall include documentation in the patient file to demonstrate compliance with subrule 79.17(1). Subject to the requirements under Iowa Code chapter 124, subchapter VI, if the prescribing practitioner is not able to conduct a review of the PMP database despite a good-faith effort, the prescribing practitioner must document in the patient file such good-faith effort, including the reasons why the prescribing practitioner was not able to conduct the review. The prescribing practitioner shall submit such documentation to the Iowa Medicaid program upon request.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 124 and 249A.

[ARC 5901C, IAB 9/8/21, effective 10/1/21]

[Filed March 11, 1970]

[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]

[Filed 3/25/77, Notice 12/1/76—published 4/20/77, effective 5/25/77]

[Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]

[Filed 10/24/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]

[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]

[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]

[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]

[Filed 10/10/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]

[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 5/23/79]

[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]

[Filed 12/5/79, Notice 10/3/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]

[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]

[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]

[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]

[Filed emergency 4/23/81—published 5/13/81, effective 4/23/81]

[Filed 8/24/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 9/16/81, effective 11/1/81]

[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/11/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]

[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]

[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]

[Filed 7/30/82, Notice 6/9/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]

[Filed emergency 8/20/82 after Notice of 6/23/82—published 9/15/82, effective 10/1/82]

[Filed 11/19/82, Notice 9/29/82—published 12/8/82, effective 2/1/83]

[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]

[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]

[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]

[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]

[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]

[Filed emergency 10/28/83—published 11/23/83, effective 12/1/83]

[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]

[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]

[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/23/84—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]

[Filed 2/10/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/29/84, effective 5/1/84]

[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]

[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]

[Filed emergency after Notice 11/1/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 11/21/84, effective 11/1/84]

[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]

- [Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
- [Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
- [Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
- [Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
- [Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
- [Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 11/5/86, effective 1/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
- [Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
- [Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
- [Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
- [Filed 10/23/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
- [Filed without Notice 11/25/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
- [Filed 11/30/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
- [Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88]¹
- [Filed 1/21/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]^{2,4}
- [Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 10/28/88—published 11/16/88, effective 11/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 12/22/88 after Notice of 11/16/88—published 1/11/89, effective 1/1/89]
- [Filed 12/22/88, Notices 11/16/88^{2,4}—published 1/11/89, effective 3/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
- [Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
- [Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
- [Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 1/10/90 after Notice of 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
- [Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/90—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90]³
- [Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
- [Filed 4/13/90, Notices 2/21/90, 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 5/11/90—published 5/30/90, effective 6/1/90]
- [Filed 5/11/90, Notice 4/4/90—published 5/30/90, effective 8/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/90 after Notice 5/2/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
- [Filed 8/16/90, Notices 7/11/90^{2,4}—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
- [Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 1/17/91 after Notice 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
- [Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]

- [Filed 5/17/91, Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
- [Filed 6/14/91, Notices 3/20/91, 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]⁵
- [Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 9/18/91 after Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 10/1/91]
- [Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
- [Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
- [Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]⁶
- [Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]
- [Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
- [Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
- [Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
- [Filed without Notice 6/11/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
- [Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
- [Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
- [Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
- [Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 12/30/92 after Notice 11/25/92—published 1/20/93, effective 1/1/93]
- [Filed 1/14/93, Notice 11/11/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
- [Filed 3/11/93, Notice 1/20/93—published 3/31/93, effective 6/1/93]
- [Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
- [Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
- [Filed 6/11/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 9/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 6/25/93—published 7/21/93, effective 7/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
- [Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
- [Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
- [Filed 3/10/94, Notices 1/19/94, 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]²⁴
- [Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
- [Filed 9/15/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
- [Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
- [Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
- [Filed 3/20/95, Notice 2/1/95—published 4/12/95, effective 6/1/95]
- [Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
- [Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
- [Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
- [Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]²⁴
- [Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
- [Filed 7/10/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
- [Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
- [Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]

- [Filed 11/13/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 12/4/96, effective 2/1/97]
- [Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
- [Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
- [Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
- [Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 11/12/97—published 12/3/97, effective 11/12/97]
- [Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
- [Filed 1/14/98, Notices 11/19/97, 12/3/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
- [Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
- [Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
- [Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
- [Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
- [Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
- [Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
- [Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed 6/10/99, Notice 5/5/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
- [Filed 7/15/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
- [Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
- [Filed 11/10/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
- [Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/9/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
- [Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
- [Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
- [Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed 11/8/00, Notice 9/20/00—published 11/29/00, effective 2/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
- [Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
- [Filed 5/9/01, Notice 4/4/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]^{2,4}
- [Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
- [Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
- [Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
- [Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/22/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]^{2,4}
- [Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]⁷
- [Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
- [Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
- [Filed 4/10/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
- [Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]⁸
- [Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]

- [Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
- [Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 9/12/02—published 10/2/02, effective 9/12/02]
- [Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
- [Filed 11/18/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
- [Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
- [Filed 5/16/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]^{2,4}
- [Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]^{2,4}
- [Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]^{2,4}
- [Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
- [Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]^{2,4}
- [Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
- [Filed 9/23/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]^{2,4}
- [Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
- [Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 6/25/05]
- [Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]^{2,4}
- [Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 10/21/05 after Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 10/21/05]
- [Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05²—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
- [Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
- [Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
- [Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed 6/16/06, Notice 4/26/06—published 7/5/06, effective 9/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed 8/10/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 11/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
- [Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed 2/15/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
- [Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
- [Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
- [Filed emergency 8/9/07 after Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07]
- [Filed 8/9/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
- [Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
- [Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
- [Filed emergency 10/10/07—published 11/7/07, effective 10/10/07]
- [Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
- [Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
- [Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
- [Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7835B (Notice ARC 7627B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]

- [Filed Emergency ARC 7937B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]¹⁰
- [Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
- [Filed ARC 8206B (Notice ARC 7938B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
- [Filed ARC 8262B (Notice ARC 8084B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
- [Filed ARC 8263B (Notice ARC 8059B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8647B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8649B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8894B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8899B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9046B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10]
- [Filed ARC 9127B (Notice ARC 8896B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9134B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 9176B (Notice ARC 8900B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9254B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
- [Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9531B (Notice ARC 9431B, IAB 3/23/11), IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/12/11]
- [Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9706B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9708B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9710B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9712B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9714B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9719B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9722B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9886B (Notice ARC 9713B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9887B (Notice ARC 9715B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9958B (Notice ARC 9707B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
- [Filed ARC 9959B (Notice ARC 9721B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
- [Filed ARC 9960B (Notice ARC 9723B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9996B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12]
- [Filed ARC 0028C (Notice ARC 9711B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
- [Filed ARC 0029C (Notice ARC 9709B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
- [Nullified amendment editorially removed, IAC Supplement 5/16/12]¹¹
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0196C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]

- [Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
- [Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0355C (Notice ARC 0197C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0485C (Notice ARC 0259C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
 - [Filed Emergency ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0581C (Notice ARC 0436C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
 - [Filed Emergency ARC 0585C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/9/13]
- [Filed ARC 0665C (Notice ARC 0547C, IAB 1/9/13), IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0708C (Notice ARC 0568C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0711C (Notice ARC 0570C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0712C (Notice ARC 0569C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0710C (Notice ARC 0588C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0713C (Notice ARC 0584C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0823C (Notice ARC 0649C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0824C (Notice ARC 0669C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
 - [Filed Emergency ARC 0840C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
 - [Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
 - [Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
 - [Filed Emergency ARC 0864C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 1058C (Notice ARC 0863C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1057C (Notice ARC 0839C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1150C (Notice ARC 0918C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1152C (Notice ARC 0910C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1154C (Notice ARC 0919C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1155C (Notice ARC 0912C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1153C (Notice ARC 0917C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1481C (Notice ARC 1391C, IAB 4/2/14), IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14]
 - [Filed Emergency ARC 1519C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
 - [Filed Emergency ARC 1521C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1610C (Notice ARC 1510C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]
 - [Filed ARC 1609C (Notice ARC 1518C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]
 - [Filed ARC 1608C (Notice ARC 1520C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]
 - [Filed ARC 1695C (Notice ARC 1621C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
 - [Filed ARC 1697C (Notice ARC 1619C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
 - [Filed ARC 1699C (Notice ARC 1617C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
 - [Filed ARC 1977C (Notice ARC 1818C, IAB 1/7/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]
 - [Filed ARC 2026C (Notice ARC 1921C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 8/1/15]
 - [Filed Emergency ARC 2075C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/15/15]

- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 2167C (Notice ARC 2076C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]
- [Filed ARC 2341C (Notice ARC 2113C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
- [Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 2846C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16]
- [Filed ARC 2930C (Notice ARC 2824C, IAB 11/23/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17]
- [Filed ARC 2932C (Notice ARC 2847C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
- [Filed ARC 2936C (Notice ARC 2849C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
- [Filed ARC 3006C (Notice ARC 2899C, IAB 1/18/17), IAB 3/29/17, effective 6/1/17]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 3158C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 3161C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 3162C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 3160C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 3159C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]
- [Filed ARC 3292C (Notice ARC 3164C, IAB 7/5/17), IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17]
- [Filed ARC 3293C (Notice ARC 3166C, IAB 7/5/17), IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17]
- [Filed ARC 3294C (Notice ARC 3165C, IAB 7/5/17), IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17]
- [Filed ARC 3295C (Notice ARC 3167C, IAB 7/5/17), IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17]
- [Filed ARC 3296C (Notice ARC 3163C, IAB 7/5/17), IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 3358C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 3481C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/1/17]
- [Filed ARC 3494C (Notice ARC 3321C, IAB 9/27/17), IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]
- [Filed ARC 3551C (Notice ARC 3439C, IAB 11/8/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]
- [Filed ARC 3554C (Notice ARC 3357C, IAB 10/11/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]
- [Filed ARC 3716C (Notice ARC 3598C, IAB 1/31/18), IAB 3/28/18, effective 5/2/18]
- [Filed ARC 3790C (Notice ARC 3476C, IAB 12/6/17; Amended Notice ARC 3602C, IAB 1/31/18), IAB 5/9/18, effective 6/13/18]
- [Filed ARC 4067C (Notice ARC 3923C, IAB 8/1/18), IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18]
- [Filed ARC 4065C (Notice ARC 3911C, IAB 8/1/18), IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18]
- [Filed ARC 4066C (Notice ARC 3909C, IAB 8/1/18), IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18]
- [Filed ARC 4068C (Notice ARC 3906C, IAB 8/1/18), IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18]
- [Filed ARC 4430C (Notice ARC 4288C, IAB 2/13/19), IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19]¹²
- [Filed ARC 4751C (Notice ARC 4600C, IAB 8/14/19), IAB 11/6/19, effective 12/11/19]
- [Filed ARC 4899C (Notice ARC 4763C, IAB 11/20/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]¹³
- [Filed ARC 4973C (Notice ARC 4675C, IAB 9/25/19), IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]
- [Filed ARC 4974C (Notice ARC 4819C, IAB 12/18/19), IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]
- [Filed ARC 4975C (Notice ARC 4818C, IAB 12/18/19), IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]
- [Filed ARC 5175C (Notice ARC 4964C, IAB 3/11/20), IAB 9/9/20, effective 6/1/21]
- [Filed ARC 5305C (Notice ARC 5167C, IAB 9/9/20), IAB 12/2/20, effective 2/1/21]
- [Filed ARC 5362C (Notice ARC 5229C, IAB 10/21/20), IAB 12/30/20, effective 3/1/21]
- [Filed ARC 5487C (Notice ARC 5336C, IAB 12/16/20), IAB 3/10/21, effective 4/14/21]
- [Filed ARC 5809C (Notice ARC 5623C, IAB 5/19/21), IAB 7/28/21, effective 9/1/21]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 5896C, IAB 9/8/21, effective 8/17/21]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 5901C (Notice ARC 5708C, IAB 6/16/21), IAB 9/8/21, effective 10/1/21]
- [Filed ARC 6122C (Notice ARC 5903C, IAB 9/8/21), IAB 12/29/21, effective 3/1/22]

[Filed ARC 6310C (Notice ARC 6206C, IAB 2/23/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

- ¹ Effective date of 79.1(2) and 79.1(5) “t” delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1988, meeting.
- ² Two ARCs
- ³ Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting; delay lifted by this Committee, effective May 11, 1990.
- ⁴ Two or more ARCs
- ⁵ Effective date of subrule 79.1(13) delayed until adjournment of the 1992 Sessions of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held July 12, 1991.
- ⁶ Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.
- ⁷ At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.
- ⁸ Effective date of October 1, 2002, delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 10, 2002. At its meeting held November 19, 2002, the Committee voted to delay the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.
- ⁹ Two ARCs
- ¹⁰ July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 79.1(1) “d,” 79.1(2), and 79.1(24) “a”(1) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.
- ¹¹ See HJR 2008 of 2012 Session of the Eighty-fourth General Assembly regarding nullification of amendment to 79.1(7) “b” (ARC 9959B, IAB 1/11/12).
- ¹² July 1, 2019, effective date of **ARC 4430C** [amendments to chs 78, 79] delayed until the adjournment of the 2020 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 11, 2019; delay lifted at the meeting held September 10, 2019.
- ¹³ March 18, 2020, effective date of **ARC 4899C** [amendments to chs 78, 79] delayed until the adjournment of the 2021 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 6, 2020; delay lifted at the meeting held August 11, 2020.

TITLE XV
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY SUPPORT
AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES
CHAPTER 170
CHILD CARE SERVICES
[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 132]
[Previously appeared as Ch 132—renumbered IAB 2/29/84]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

PREAMBLE

The intent of this chapter is to establish requirements for the payment of child care services. Child care services are for children of low-income parents who are in academic or vocational training; or employed or looking for employment; or for a limited period of time, unable to care for children due to physical or mental illness; or needing protective services to prevent or alleviate child abuse or neglect. Services may be provided in a licensed child care center, a registered child development home, the home of a relative, the child's own home, or a nonregistered family child care home.
[ARC 2169C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 1/1/16]

441—170.1(237A) Definitions.

“Agency error” means child care assistance incorrectly paid for the client because of action attributed to the department as the result of one or more of the following circumstances:

1. Loss or misfiling of forms or documents.
2. Errors in typing or copying.
3. Computer input errors.
4. Mathematical errors.
5. Failure to determine eligibility correctly or to certify assistance in the correct amount when all essential information was available to the department.
6. Failure to make timely changes in assistance following amendments of policies that require the changes by a specific date.

“Child care” means a service that provides child care in the absence of parents for a portion of the day, but less than 24 hours. Child care supplements parental care by providing care and protection for children who need care in or outside their homes for part of the day. Child care provides experiences for each child's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development. Child care may involve comprehensive child development care or it may include special services for a child with special needs. Components of this service shall include supervision, food services, program and activities, and may include transportation.

“Child with protective needs” means a child who is not in foster care and has a case file that identifies child care as a safety or well-being need to prevent or alleviate the effects of child abuse or neglect. Child care is provided as part of a safety plan during a child abuse or child in need of assistance assessment or as part of the service plan established in the family's case plan. The child must have:

1. An open child abuse assessment;
2. An open child in need of assistance assessment;
3. An open child welfare case as a result of a child abuse assessment;
4. A petition on file for a child in need of assistance adjudication; or
5. Adjudication as a child in need of assistance.

“Child with special needs” means a child with one or more of the following conditions:

1. The child has been diagnosed by a physician or by a person endorsed for service as a school psychologist by the Iowa department of education to have a developmental disability which substantially limits one or more major life activities, and the child requires professional treatment, assistance in self-care, or the purchase of special adaptive equipment.
2. The child has been determined by a qualified intellectual disability professional to have a condition which impairs the child's intellectual and social functioning.

3. The child has been diagnosed by a mental health professional to have a behavioral or emotional disorder characterized by situationally inappropriate behavior which deviates substantially from behavior appropriate to the child's age, or which significantly interferes with the child's intellectual, social, or personal adjustment.

"Client" means a current or former recipient of the child care assistance program.

"Client error" means and may result from:

1. False or misleading statements, oral or written, regarding the client's income, resources, or other circumstances which affect eligibility or the amount of assistance received;
2. Failure to timely report changes in income, resources, or other circumstances which affect eligibility or the amount of assistance received;
3. Failure to timely report the receipt of child care units in excess of the number approved by the department;
4. Failure to comply with the need for service requirements.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Food services" means the preparation and serving of nutritionally balanced meals and snacks.

"Fraudulent means" means knowingly making or causing to be made a false statement or a misrepresentation of a material fact, knowingly failing to disclose a material fact, or committing a fraudulent practice.

"In-home" means care which is provided within the child's own home.

"Migrant seasonal farm worker" means a person to whom all of the following conditions apply:

1. The person performs seasonal agricultural work which requires travel so that the person is unable to return to the person's permanent residence within the same day.
2. Most of the person's income is derived from seasonal agricultural work performed during the months of July through October. Most shall mean the simple majority of the income.
3. The person generally performs seasonal agricultural work in Iowa during the months of July through October.

"On-line or distance learning" means training such as, but not limited to, training conducted over the Iowa communications network, on-line courses, or web conferencing. The training includes:

1. Interaction between the instructor and the student, such as required chats or message boards;
2. Mechanisms for evaluation and measurement of student achievement.

"Overpayment" means any benefit or payment received in an amount greater than the amount the client or provider is entitled to receive.

"Parent" means the parent or the person who serves in the capacity of the parent of the child receiving child care assistance services.

"Program and activities" means the daily schedule of experiences in a child care setting.

"PROMISE JOBS" means the department's training program, promoting independence and self-sufficiency through employment job opportunities and basic skills, as described in 441—Chapter 93.

"Provider" means a licensed child care center, a registered child development home, a relative who provides care in the relative's own home solely for a related child, a caretaker who provides care for a child in the child's home, or a nonregistered child care home.

"Provider error" means and may result from:

1. Presentation for payment of any false or fraudulent claim for services or merchandise;
2. Submittal of false information for the purpose of obtaining greater compensation than that to which the provider is legally entitled;
3. Failure to report the receipt of a child care assistance payment in excess of that approved by the department;
4. Charging the department an amount for services rendered over and above what is charged private pay clients for the same services;
5. Failure to maintain a copy of Form 470-4535, Child Care Assistance Billing/Attendance Provider Record, signed by the parent and the provider.

“*Recoupment*” means the repayment of an overpayment by a payment from the client or provider or both.

“*Relative*” means an adult aged 18 or older who is a grandparent, aunt or uncle to the child being provided child care.

“*Supervision*” means the care, protection, and guidance of a child.

“*Transportation*” means the movement of children in a four or more wheeled vehicle designed to carry passengers, such as a car, van, or bus, between home and facility.

“*Unit of service*” means a half day which shall be up to 5 hours of service per 24-hour period.

“*Vocational training or education*” means a training plan which includes a specific goal, that is, high school completion, improved English skills, or development of specific academic or vocational skills.

Training may be approved for high school completion activities, high school equivalency, adult basic education, English as a second language, or postsecondary education, up to and including an associate or a baccalaureate degree program.

[ARC 8506B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; ARC 9651B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 1525C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 1606C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; ARC 2169C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2555C, IAB 6/8/16, effective 7/1/16]

441—170.2(237A,239B) Eligibility requirements. A person deemed eligible for benefits under this chapter is subject to all other state child care assistance requirements including, but not limited to, provider requirements under Iowa Code chapter 237A and provider reimbursement methodology. The department shall determine the number of units of service to be approved.

170.2(1) Financial eligibility. Financial eligibility for child care assistance shall be based on federal poverty levels as determined by the Office of Management and Budget and on Iowa’s median family income as determined by the U.S. Census Bureau. Poverty guidelines and median family income amounts are updated annually. Changes shall go into effect for the child care assistance program on July 1 of each year.

a. Income limits.

(1) For initial eligibility, an applicant family’s nonexempt gross monthly income as established in paragraph 170.2(1)“c” cannot exceed the amounts in this subparagraph.

1. 145 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size for children needing basic care; or

2. 200 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size for children needing special-needs care; or

3. 85 percent of Iowa’s median family income, if that figure is lower than the standard in numbered paragraph “1” or “2.”

(2) For ongoing eligibility, at the time of a family’s annual eligibility redetermination as described in subrule 170.3(5), if the family’s nonexempt gross monthly income as established in paragraph 170.2(1)“c” exceeds the amounts in subparagraph 170.2(1)“a”(1), the family may continue to be eligible as long as the family’s nonexempt gross monthly income does not exceed the amounts in this subparagraph.

1. 225 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size for children needing basic care or special-needs care; or

2. 85 percent of Iowa’s median family income, if that figure is lower than the standard in numbered paragraph “1.”

(3) For ongoing eligibility, at the time of a family’s annual eligibility redetermination as described in subrule 170.3(5), if the family’s nonexempt gross monthly income as established in paragraph 170.2(1)“c” exceeds the amounts in subparagraphs 170.2(1)“a”(1) and 170.2(1)“a”(2), the family may continue to be eligible as long as the family’s nonexempt gross monthly income does not exceed the amounts in this subparagraph.

1. 250 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size for children needing basic care; or

2. 275 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size for children needing special-needs care.

b. Exceptions to income limits.

(1) A person who is participating in activities approved under the PROMISE JOBS program is eligible for child care assistance without regard to income if there is a need for child care services.

(2) A person who is part of the family investment program or whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of a family investment program recipient is eligible for child care assistance without regard to income if there is a need for child care services.

(3) Protective child care services are provided without regard to income.

(4) In certain cases, the department will provide child care services directed in a court order.

c. Determining gross income. Eligibility shall be determined using a projection of income based on the best estimate of future income. In determining a family's gross monthly income, the department shall consider all income received by a family member from sources identified by the U.S. Census Bureau in computing median income, unless excluded under paragraph 170.2(1) "d."

(1) Income considered shall include wages or salary, net profit from farm or nonfarm self-employment, social security, dividends, interest, income from estates or trusts, net rental income and royalties, public assistance or welfare payments, pensions and annuities, unemployment compensation, workers' compensation, alimony, child support, veterans pensions, cash payments, casino profits, railroad retirement, permanent disability insurance, strike pay and living allowance payments made to participants of the AmeriCorps program. "Net profit from self-employment" means gross income less the costs of producing the income other than depreciation. A net loss in self-employment income cannot be offset from other earned or unearned income.

(2) For migrant seasonal farm workers, the monthly gross income shall be determined by calculating the total amount of income earned in a 12-month period preceding the date of application and dividing the total amount by 12.

(3) When income received weekly or once every two weeks is projected for future months, income shall be projected by adding all income received in the period being used for the projection and dividing the result by the number of instances of income received in that period. The result shall be multiplied by four if the income is received weekly, or by two if the income is received biweekly, regardless of the number of weekly or biweekly payments to be made in future months.

d. Income exclusions. The following sources are excluded from the computation of monthly gross income:

(1) Per capita payments from or funds held in trust in satisfaction of a judgment of the Indian Claims Commission or the court of claims.

(2) Payments made pursuant to the Alaska Claims Settlement Act, to the extent the payments are exempt from taxation under Section 21(a) of the Act.

(3) Money received from the sale of property, unless the person was engaged in the business of selling property.

(4) Withdrawals of bank deposits.

(5) Money borrowed.

(6) Tax refunds.

(7) Gifts.

(8) Lump-sum inheritances or insurance payments or settlements.

(9) Capital gains.

(10) The value of the food assistance allotment under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008.

(11) The value of USDA donated foods.

(12) The value of supplemental food assistance under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 and the special food program for children under the National School Lunch Act.

(13) Earnings of a child 14 years of age or younger.

(14) Loans and grants obtained and used under conditions that preclude their use for current living expenses.

(15) Any grant or loan to any undergraduate student for educational purposes made or insured under the Higher Education Act.

(16) Home produce used for household consumption.

- (17) Earnings received by any youth under the Workforce Investment Act (WIA).
- (18) Stipends received for participating in the foster grandparent program.
- (19) The first \$65 plus 50 percent of the remainder of income earned in a sheltered workshop or work activity setting.
- (20) Payments from the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program.
- (21) Agent Orange settlement payments.
- (22) The income of the parents with whom a teen parent resides.
- (23) For children with special needs, income spent on any regular ongoing cost that is specific to that child's disability.
- (24) Moneys received under the federal Social Security Persons Achieving Self-Sufficiency (PASS) program or the Income-Related Work Expense (IRWE) program.
- (25) Income received by a Supplemental Security Income recipient if the recipient's earned income was considered in determining the needs of a family investment program recipient.
- (26) The income of a child who would be in the family investment program eligible group except for the receipt of Supplemental Security Income.
- (27) Any adoption subsidy payments received from the department.
- (28) Federal or state earned income tax credit.
- (29) Payments from the Iowa individual assistance grant program (IIAGP).
- (30) Payments from the transition to independence program (TIP).
- (31) Payments to volunteers participating in the Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) program.
EXCEPTION: This exemption will not be applied when the director of ACTION determines that the value of all VISTA payments, adjusted to reflect the number of hours the volunteer is serving, is equivalent to or greater than the minimum wage then in effect under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 or the minimum wage under the laws of the state where the volunteer is serving, whichever is greater.
- (32) Reimbursement from the employer for job-related expenses.
- (33) Stipends from the preparation for adult living (PAL) program.
- (34) Payments from the subsidized guardianship waiver program.
- (35) The earnings of a child aged 18 or under who is a full-time student.
- (36) Census earnings received by temporary workers from the Bureau of the Census.
- (37) Payments for major disaster and emergency assistance provided under the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 as amended by Public Law 100-707, the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Amendments of 1988.

e. Family size. The following people shall be included in the family size for the determination of eligibility:

- (1) Legal spouses (including common law) who reside in the same household.
- (2) Natural mother or father, adoptive mother or father, or stepmother or stepfather, and children who reside in the same household.
- (3) A child or children who live with a person or persons not legally responsible for the child's support.

f. Effect of temporary absence. The composition of the family does not change when a family member is temporarily absent from the household. "Temporary absence" means:

- (1) An absence for the purpose of education or employment.
- (2) An absence due to medical reasons that is anticipated to last less than three months.
- (3) Any absence when the person intends to return home within three months.

g. Resource limits. For initial and ongoing eligibility, family resources may not exceed \$1 million.

170.2(2) General eligibility requirements. In addition to meeting financial requirements, the child needing services must meet age, citizenship, and residency requirements. Each parent in the household must have at least one need for service and shall cooperate with the department's quality control review and with investigations conducted by the department of inspections and appeals.

a. Age. Child care shall be provided only to children up to age 13, unless they are children with special needs, in which case child care shall be provided up to age 19. When a child reaches the age of

13, or, as applicable, the age of 19, during the certification period, eligibility shall continue until the end of the approved certification period.

b. Need for service. Except for assistance provided under subparagraph 170.2(2)“b”(3), assistance shall be provided to a two-parent family only during the parents’ coinciding hours of participation in training, employment, or job search. Each parent in the household shall meet one or more of the following requirements:

(1) The parent is in academic or vocational training. Training shall be on a full-time basis. The training facility shall define what is considered as full-time. Part-time training may be approved only if the number of credit hours to complete training is less than that required for full-time status, the required prerequisite credits or remedial course work is less than that required for full-time status, or training is not offered on a full-time basis. Child care services may be provided for the parent’s hours of participation in the academic or vocational training and for actual travel time between the child care location and the training facility.

1. Child care provided while the parent participates in postsecondary education leading up to and including a baccalaureate degree program or vocational training shall be limited to a 24-month lifetime limit. A month is defined as a fiscal month or part thereof and shall generally have starting and ending dates that fall within two adjacent calendar months but shall only count as one month. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, high school equivalency, or English as a second language does not count toward the 24-month limit. PROMISE JOBS child care allowances provided while the parent is a recipient of the family investment program and participating in PROMISE JOBS components in postsecondary education or training shall count toward the 24-month lifetime limit.

2. Payment shall not be approved for child-care during training in the following circumstances:

- Labor market statistics for a local area indicate low employment potential for workers with that training. Exceptions may be made when the parent has a job offer before entering the training or if a parent is willing to relocate after training to an area where there is employment potential. Parents willing to relocate must provide documentation from the department of workforce development, private employment agencies, or employers that jobs paying at least minimum wage for which training is being requested are available in the locale specified by the parent.

- The training is for jobs paying less than minimum wage.

- A parent who possesses a baccalaureate degree wants to take additional college coursework unless the coursework is to obtain a teaching certificate or complete continuing education units.

- The course or training is one that the parent has previously completed.

- The parent was previously unable to maintain the cumulative grade point average required by the training or academic facility in the same training for which application is now being made. This does not apply to parents under the age of 18 who are enrolled in high school completion activities.

- The education is in a field in which the parent will not be able to be employed due to known criminal convictions or founded child or dependent adult abuse.

- The parent wants to participate in on-line or distance learning from the parent’s own home, and the training facility does not require specified hours of attendance.

(2) The parent is employed 28 or more hours per week or an average of 28 or more hours per week during the month. Child care services may be provided for the hours of employment and for actual travel time between the child care location and the place of employment. If the parent works a shift consisting of at least six hours of employment between the hours of 8 p.m. and 6 a.m. and needs to sleep during daytime hours, child care services may also be provided to allow the parent to sleep during daytime hours.

(3) The parent has a child with protective needs for child care.

(4) The parent is absent from the home due to inpatient hospitalization or outpatient treatment because of physical or mental illness, or is present but due to medical incapacity is unable to care for the child or participate in work or training, as verified by a physician.

1. Eligibility under this paragraph is limited to parents who become medically incapacitated while eligible for child care assistance based on the need criteria in subparagraph 170.2(2)“b”(1) or 170.2(2)“b”(2).

2. Child care assistance shall continue to be available for up to 90 consecutive days after the parent becomes medically incapacitated. Assistance beyond 90 days may be approved by the service area manager or designee if extenuating circumstances are verified by a physician.

3. The number of units of service authorized shall be determined as follows:

- For a single-parent family or for a two-parent family where both parents are incapacitated, the number of units authorized for the period of incapacity shall not exceed the number of units authorized for the family before the onset of incapacity.

- For a two-parent family where only one parent is incapacitated, the units of service authorized shall be based on the need of the parent who is not incapacitated.

(5) The parent is looking for employment. Child care for job search hours shall be limited to only those hours the parent is actually looking for employment, including travel time. Job search shall be limited to a maximum of 90 consecutive calendar days.

1. For applicants, job search shall be approved for a maximum of 90 consecutive calendar days. If the parent has not started employment within 90 days, assistance shall be canceled.

2. For ongoing participants, job search shall be limited to a maximum of 90 consecutive calendar days and will be treated the same as a temporary lapse in need as described at 170.2(2)“b”(9) and (10).

(6) The parent needs child care services due to participation in activities approved under the PROMISE JOBS program.

(7) The family is part of the family investment program and there is a need for child care services due to employment or participation in vocational training or education. A family who meets this requirement due to employment is not required to work a minimum number of hours. If a parent in a family investment program household remains in the home, child care assistance can be paid if that parent receives Supplemental Security Income.

(8) The parent is employed and participating in academic or vocational training for 28 or more hours per week or an average of 28 or more hours per week in the aggregate, during the month. Child care services may be provided for the hours of employment, the hours of participation in academic or vocational training and for actual travel time between the child care location and the place of employment or training. All of the requirements relating to academic or vocational training found at subparagraph 170.2(2)“b”(1), except for the requirement to be enrolled full-time, apply to the part-time training in this subparagraph.

(9) Family eligibility shall continue during an approved certification period when a temporary lapse in need for service for a parent established under this subparagraph occurs. A temporary lapse is defined as:

1. Any time-limited absence from work or a training or education program for a parent due to:

- Need to care for a family member.
- An illness.
- Maternity leave.
- Family Medical Leave Act (FMLA) situations for household members.
- Participation in a treatment/rehabilitation program.

2. Any reduction in employment or education/training hours that fall below the minimum number required at 170.2(2)“b”(1), (2) or (8) as long as the parent continues to work or attend training or education.

3. Any student holiday or break for a parent participating in training or education.

4. Any interruption in work for a seasonal worker who is not working between regular industry work seasons.

5. Any other cessation of work or attendance at a training or education program that does not exceed three months.

(10) Family eligibility shall be canceled if the lapse in need is not temporary because the lapse will continue for more than 3 consecutive months.

c. Residency. To be eligible for child care services, the person must be living in the state of Iowa. “Living in the state” shall include those persons living in Iowa for a temporary period, other than for the purpose of vacation.

d. Citizenship. As a condition of eligibility, the applicant shall attest to the child's citizenship or alien status by signing Form 470-3624 or 470-3624(S), Child Care Assistance Application, or Form 470-0462 or 470-0462(S), Health and Financial Support Application. Child care assistance payments may be made only for a child who:

(1) Is a citizen or national of the United States; or

(2) Is a qualified alien as defined at 8 U.S.C. Section 1641. The applicant shall furnish documentation of the alien status of any child declared to be a qualified alien. A child who is a qualified alien is not eligible for child care assistance for a period of five years beginning on the date of the child's entry into the United States with qualified alien status.

EXCEPTION: The five-year prohibition from receiving assistance does not apply to:

1. Qualified aliens described at 8 U.S.C. Section 1613; or

2. Qualified aliens as defined at 8 U.S.C. Section 1641 who entered the United States before August 22, 1996.

e. Cooperation. Parents shall cooperate with the department when the department selects the family's case for quality control review to verify eligibility. Parents shall also cooperate with investigations conducted by the department of inspections and appeals to determine whether information supplied by the parent regarding eligibility for child care assistance is complete and correct. (See 481—Chapter 72.)

(1) Failure to cooperate shall serve as a basis for cancellation or denial of the family's child care assistance.

(2) Once denied or canceled for failure to cooperate, the family may reapply but shall not be considered for approval until cooperation occurs.

170.2(3) Priority for assistance. Child care services shall be provided only when funds are available. Funds available for child care assistance shall first be used to continue assistance to families currently receiving child care assistance and to families with protective child care needs. When funds are insufficient, families applying for services must meet the specific requirements in this subrule.

a. Priority groups. As funds are determined available, families shall be served on a statewide basis from a service-area-wide waiting list as specified in subrule 170.3(4) based on the following schedule in descending order of prioritization.

(1) Families with an income at or below 100 percent of the federal poverty level whose members, for at least 28 hours per week in the aggregate, are employed or are participating at a satisfactory level in an approved training program or educational program, and parents with a family income at or below 100 percent of the federal poverty level who are under the age of 21 and are participating in an educational program leading to a high school diploma or equivalent.

(2) Parents under the age of 21 with a family income at or below 100 percent of the federal poverty guidelines who are participating, at a satisfactory level, in an approved training program or in an education program.

(3) Families with an income of more than 100 percent but not more than 145 percent of the federal poverty guidelines whose members, for at least 28 hours per week in the aggregate, are employed or are participating at a satisfactory level in an approved training program or educational program.

(4) Families with an income at or below 200 percent of the federal poverty guidelines whose members are employed at least 28 hours per week with a special-needs child as a member of the family.

b. Exceptions to priority groups. The following are eligible for child care assistance notwithstanding waiting lists for child care services:

(1) Families with protective child care needs.

(2) Recipients of the family investment program or those whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of family investment program recipients.

(3) Families that receive a state adoption subsidy for a child.

(4) Families that are experiencing homelessness.

c. Effect on need for service. Families approved under a priority group are not required to meet the requirements in paragraph 170.2(2) "b" except at review or redetermination.

170.2(4) Reporting changes. The parent may report any changes in circumstances affecting these eligibility requirements and changes in the choice of provider to the department worker or the PROMISE JOBS worker within ten calendar days of the change.

a. If the change is timely reported within ten calendar days, the effective date of the change shall be the date when the change occurred.

b. If the change is not timely reported within ten calendar days, the effective date of the change shall be the date when the change is reported to the department office or the PROMISE JOBS office.

c. Exceptions. The following changes must be reported:

(1) Changes in income when the family's gross monthly income exceeds 85 percent of Iowa's median family income.

(2) A lapse in a parent's need for service found in paragraph 170.2(2) "b" that is not temporary.

(3) A change in residency outside of the state of Iowa.

(4) No eligible child remains in the home.

d. The department worker shall disregard any reported changes that are not required to be reported unless the change would cause the authorized units to be increased or the family copay amount to be decreased.

[ARC 8506B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; ARC 9651B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 1525C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 1606C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; ARC 2555C, IAB 6/8/16, effective 7/1/16; ARC 3092C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/1/17; ARC 3791C, IAB 5/9/18, effective 7/1/18; ARC 4470C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/1/19; ARC 5035C, IAB 5/6/20, effective 7/1/20; ARC 6309C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—170.3(237A,239B) Application and determination of eligibility.

170.3(1) Application process.

a. Application for child care assistance may be made at any local office of the department on:

(1) Form 470-3624 or 470-3624(S), Child Care Assistance Application,

(2) Form 470-0462 or 470-0462(S), Health and Financial Support Application, or

(3) Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S), Child Care Assistance Review, when returned after the end of the certification period.

b. The application may be filed by the applicant, by the applicant's authorized representative or, when the applicant is incompetent or incapacitated, by a responsible person acting on behalf of the applicant.

c. The date of application is the date a signed application form containing a legible name and address is received in the department office. An electronic or paper application delivered to a closed office is considered to be received on the first day following the day the office was last open that is not a weekend or state holiday.

d. Families who are determined eligible for child care assistance shall be approved for a certification period of at least 12 months. Families who fail to complete the review and redetermination process as described at subrule 170.3(5) will lose eligibility at the end of the certification period.

170.3(2) Exceptions to application requirement. An application is not required for:

a. A person who is participating in activities approved under the PROMISE JOBS program.

b. Recipients of the family investment program or those whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of family investment program recipients. The date of application is the date the family requests child care assistance from the department.

c. Children with protective needs.

d. Child care services provided under a court order.

e. Families whose application has been denied for failure to provide requested information who have provided all necessary information to determine eligibility within 14 days of the denial of the application, or by the next working day if the fourteenth day falls on a weekend or state holiday.

170.3(3) Application processing. The department shall approve or deny an application as soon as possible, but no later than 30 days following the date the application was received. This time limit shall apply except in unusual circumstances, such as when the department and the applicant have made every reasonable effort to secure necessary information that has not been supplied by the date the time

limit expires, or because of emergency situations, such as fire, flood or other conditions beyond the administrative control of the department.

a. The department worker or PROMISE JOBS worker shall determine the number of units of service authorized for each eligible family and shall:

- (1) Inform the family through the notice of decision; and
- (2) Inform the family's provider through the notice of decision or through Form 470-4444, Certificate of Enrollment.

b. The department shall issue a written notice of decision to the applicant by the next working day following a determination of eligibility.

c. The effective date of assistance shall be the date of application or the date the need for service began, whichever is later. When an application is not required as described under subrule 170.3(2), the effective date shall be as follows:

(1) For a person participating in activities under the PROMISE JOBS program, the effective date of child care assistance shall be the date the person becomes a PROMISE JOBS participant as defined in rule 441—93.1(239B) or the date the person has a need for child care assistance to participate in an approved PROMISE JOBS activity as described in 441—Chapter 93, whichever is later.

(2) For a family receiving family investment program benefits, the effective date of child care assistance shall be no earlier than the effective date of family investment program benefits, or 30 days before the date of application for child care assistance, or the date the need for service began, whichever is the latest.

(3) For a family with protective service needs, the effective date of assistance shall be the date the family signs Form 470-0615 or 470-0615(S), Application for All Social Services.

(4) When child care services are provided under a court order, the effective date of assistance shall be the date specified in the court order or the date of the court order if no date is specified.

(5) For a family whose application was denied for failure to provide requested information but who provides all information necessary to determine eligibility, including verification of all changes in circumstances, within 14 days of the denial, the effective date of assistance shall be the date that all information required to establish eligibility is provided. If the fourteenth calendar day falls on a weekend or state holiday, the family shall have until the next business day to provide the information.

170.3(4) *Waiting lists for child care services.* When the department has determined that there may be insufficient funding, applications for child care assistance shall be taken only for the priority groups for which funds have been determined available according to subrule 170.2(3).

a. The department shall maintain a log of families applying for child care services that meet the requirements within the priority groups for which funds may be available.

(1) Each family shall be entered on the logs according to their eligibility priority group and in sequence of their date of application.

(2) If more than one application is received on the same day for the same priority group, families shall be entered on the log based on the day of the month of the birthday of the oldest eligible child. The lowest numbered day shall be first on the log. Any subsequent tie shall be decided by the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

b. When the department determines that there is adequate funding, the department shall notify the public regarding the availability of funds.

170.3(5) *Review and redetermination.* The department shall redetermine a family's financial and general eligibility for child care assistance at least every 12 months. EXCEPTION: The department shall redetermine only general eligibility for recipients of the family investment program (FIP), persons whose earned income was taken into account in determining the needs of FIP recipients, and parents who have children with protective needs, because these families are deemed financially eligible so long as the FIP eligibility or need for protective services continues.

a. If FIP or protective services eligibility ends, the department shall redetermine financial and general eligibility for child care assistance according to the requirements in rule 441—170.2(237A,239B). The redetermination of eligibility shall be completed within 30 days.

b. The department shall use information gathered on Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S), Child Care Assistance Review, to redetermine eligibility, except when the family is not required to complete a review form as provided in paragraph 170.3(5)“c.”

(1) The department shall issue a notice of expiration for the child care assistance certification period on Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S).

(2) If the family does not return a complete review form to the department by the end of the certification period, the family must reapply for benefits, except as provided in paragraph 170.3(6)“b.” A complete review form is Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S) with all items answered that is signed and dated by the applicant and is accompanied by all verification needed to determine continued eligibility.

c. Families who have children with protective needs and families who are receiving child care assistance because the parent is participating in activities under the PROMISE JOBS program are not required to complete Form 470-4377 or 470-4377(S).

(1) The department shall issue a notice of expiration for the child care assistance certification period on the notice of decision when the department approves the family’s certification period.

(2) The department shall gather information needed to redetermine general eligibility. If the department needs information from the family, the department will send a written request to the family. If the family does not return the requested information by the due date, the family must reapply for child care assistance, except as provided in paragraph 170.3(6)“b.”

d. Families who apply for child care assistance because the parent is seeking employment are not subject to review requirements because eligibility is limited to 90 consecutive calendar days. This waiver of the review requirement applies only when the parent who is seeking employment does not have another need for service.

170.3(6) Reinstatement.

a. Assistance shall be reinstated without a new application when all necessary information is provided before the effective date of cancellation and eligibility can be reestablished. If there is a change in circumstances, the change must be verified before the case will be reinstated.

b. Assistance shall be reinstated without a new application when the case was canceled for failure to provide requested information but all information necessary to determine eligibility, including verification of all changes in circumstances, is provided within 14 days of the effective date of cancellation and eligibility can be reestablished. If the fourteenth calendar day falls on a weekend or state holiday, the family shall have until the next business day to provide the information. The effective date of child care assistance shall be the date that all information required to establish eligibility is provided.

[ARC 8506B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; ARC 9651B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 2555C, IAB 6/8/16, effective 7/1/16; ARC 3092C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/1/17]

441—170.4(237A) Elements of service provision.

170.4(1) Case file. The child welfare case file shall document the eligibility for service under 170.2(2)“b”(3).

170.4(2) Fees. Fees for services received shall be charged to clients according to the schedules in this subrule, except that fees shall not be charged to clients receiving services without regard to income. For families whose eligibility is established in subparagraphs 170.2(1)“a”(1) and 170.2(1)“a”(2), the fee is a per-unit charge that is applied to the child in the family who receives the largest number of units of service. The fee shall be charged for only one child in the family, regardless of how many children receive assistance. For families whose eligibility is established in subparagraph 170.2(1)“a”(3), the fee is a percentage of the cost of child care for each child in the family who receives service.

a. Sliding fee schedule.

(1) For families whose eligibility is established in subparagraphs 170.2(1)“a”(1) and 170.2(1)“a”(2), the fee schedule shown in the following table is effective for eligibility determinations made on or after July 1, 2022:

Level	Monthly Income According to Family Size													Unit Fee Based on Number of Children in Care		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13+	1	2	3 or more
A	\$1,076	\$1,450	\$1,824	\$2,197	\$2,571	\$2,945	\$3,318	\$3,692	\$4,066	\$4,439	\$4,813	\$5,187	\$5,560	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
B	\$1,133	\$1,526	\$1,920	\$2,313	\$2,706	\$3,100	\$3,493	\$3,886	\$4,280	\$4,673	\$5,066	\$5,460	\$5,853	\$0.20	\$0.45	\$0.70
C	\$1,165	\$1,569	\$1,974	\$2,378	\$2,782	\$3,187	\$3,591	\$3,995	\$4,400	\$4,804	\$5,208	\$5,613	\$6,017	\$0.45	\$0.70	\$0.95
D	\$1,196	\$1,611	\$2,028	\$2,443	\$2,858	\$3,274	\$3,689	\$4,104	\$4,520	\$4,935	\$5,350	\$5,766	\$6,181	\$0.70	\$0.95	\$1.20
E	\$1,230	\$1,657	\$2,084	\$2,511	\$2,938	\$3,365	\$3,792	\$4,219	\$4,646	\$5,073	\$5,499	\$5,927	\$6,354	\$0.95	\$1.20	\$1.45
F	\$1,263	\$1,702	\$2,141	\$2,579	\$3,018	\$3,457	\$3,895	\$4,333	\$4,773	\$5,211	\$5,649	\$6,089	\$6,527	\$1.20	\$1.45	\$1.70
G	\$1,299	\$1,749	\$2,201	\$2,652	\$3,102	\$3,554	\$4,004	\$4,455	\$4,906	\$5,357	\$5,807	\$6,259	\$6,710	\$1.45	\$1.70	\$1.95
H	\$1,334	\$1,797	\$2,261	\$2,724	\$3,187	\$3,651	\$4,113	\$4,576	\$5,040	\$5,503	\$5,966	\$6,430	\$6,892	\$1.70	\$1.95	\$2.20
I	\$1,372	\$1,847	\$2,324	\$2,800	\$3,276	\$3,753	\$4,228	\$4,704	\$5,181	\$5,657	\$6,133	\$6,610	\$7,085	\$1.95	\$2.20	\$2.45
J	\$1,409	\$1,898	\$2,388	\$2,876	\$3,365	\$3,855	\$4,344	\$4,832	\$5,322	\$5,811	\$6,300	\$6,790	\$7,278	\$2.20	\$2.45	\$2.70
K	\$1,448	\$1,951	\$2,454	\$2,957	\$3,459	\$3,963	\$4,465	\$4,968	\$5,471	\$5,974	\$6,476	\$6,980	\$7,482	\$2.45	\$2.70	\$2.95
L	\$1,488	\$2,004	\$2,521	\$3,037	\$3,553	\$4,071	\$4,587	\$5,103	\$5,620	\$6,136	\$6,652	\$7,170	\$7,686	\$2.70	\$2.95	\$3.20
M	\$1,529	\$2,060	\$2,592	\$3,122	\$3,653	\$4,185	\$4,715	\$5,246	\$5,778	\$6,308	\$6,839	\$7,371	\$7,901	\$2.95	\$3.20	\$3.45
N	\$1,571	\$2,116	\$2,662	\$3,207	\$3,752	\$4,299	\$4,844	\$5,389	\$5,935	\$6,480	\$7,025	\$7,571	\$8,116	\$3.20	\$3.45	\$3.70
O	\$1,615	\$2,175	\$2,737	\$3,297	\$3,857	\$4,419	\$4,979	\$5,540	\$6,101	\$6,662	\$7,222	\$7,783	\$8,344	\$3.45	\$3.70	\$3.95
P	\$1,659	\$2,235	\$2,812	\$3,387	\$3,963	\$4,540	\$5,115	\$5,690	\$6,267	\$6,843	\$7,418	\$7,995	\$8,571	\$3.70	\$3.95	\$4.20
Q	\$1,706	\$2,297	\$2,890	\$3,482	\$4,074	\$4,667	\$5,258	\$5,850	\$6,443	\$7,035	\$7,626	\$8,219	\$8,811	\$3.95	\$4.20	\$4.45
R	\$1,752	\$2,360	\$2,969	\$3,577	\$4,184	\$4,794	\$5,401	\$6,009	\$6,618	\$7,226	\$7,834	\$8,443	\$9,051	\$4.20	\$4.45	\$4.70
S	\$1,801	\$2,426	\$3,052	\$3,677	\$4,302	\$4,928	\$5,553	\$6,177	\$6,804	\$7,428	\$8,053	\$8,680	\$9,304	\$4.45	\$4.70	\$4.95
T	\$1,850	\$2,492	\$3,135	\$3,777	\$4,419	\$5,062	\$5,704	\$6,346	\$6,989	\$7,631	\$8,273	\$8,916	\$9,558	\$4.70	\$4.95	\$5.20
U	\$1,902	\$2,562	\$3,223	\$3,883	\$4,543	\$5,204	\$5,864	\$6,523	\$7,185	\$7,844	\$8,504	\$9,166	\$9,825	\$4.95	\$5.20	\$5.45
V	\$1,954	\$2,631	\$3,311	\$3,989	\$4,666	\$5,346	\$6,023	\$6,701	\$7,380	\$8,058	\$8,736	\$9,415	\$10,093	\$5.20	\$5.45	\$5.70

Level	Monthly Income According to Family Size													Unit Fee Based on Number of Children in Care		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13+	1	2	3 or more
W	\$2,008	\$2,705	\$3,404	\$4,100	\$4,797	\$5,495	\$6,192	\$6,889	\$7,587	\$8,284	\$8,980	\$9,679	\$10,376	\$5.45	\$5.70	\$5.95
X	\$2,063	\$2,779	\$3,496	\$4,212	\$4,928	\$5,645	\$6,361	\$7,076	\$7,794	\$8,509	\$9,225	\$9,943	\$10,658	\$5.70	\$5.95	\$6.20
Y	\$2,121	\$2,857	\$3,594	\$4,330	\$5,066	\$5,803	\$6,539	\$7,274	\$8,012	\$8,748	\$9,483	\$10,221	\$10,957	\$5.95	\$6.20	\$6.45
Z	\$2,179	\$2,934	\$3,692	\$4,448	\$5,203	\$5,961	\$6,717	\$7,473	\$8,230	\$8,986	\$9,742	\$10,499	\$11,255	\$6.20	\$6.45	\$6.70
AA	\$2,240	\$3,017	\$3,795	\$4,572	\$5,349	\$6,128	\$6,905	\$7,682	\$8,461	\$9,238	\$10,014	\$10,793	\$11,570	\$6.45	\$6.70	\$6.95
BB	\$4,000	\$5,000	\$6,000	\$7,000	\$8,000	\$9,000	\$9,000	\$9,000	\$9,500	\$9,500	\$10,500	\$11,000	\$12,000	\$6.70	\$6.95	\$7.20

- (2) To use the chart:
 1. Find the family size used in determining income eligibility for service.
 2. Move across the monthly income table to the column headed by that number.
 3. Move down the column for the applicable family size to the highest figure that is equal to or less than the family's gross monthly income. Income at or above that amount (but less than the amount in the next row) corresponds to the fees in the last three columns of that row.
 4. Choose the fee that corresponds to the number of children in the family who receive child care assistance.
- (3) For families whose eligibility is established in subparagraph 170.2(1) "a"(3), the fee schedule shown in the following tables is effective for eligibility determinations made on or after July 1, 2022:

Level	Monthly Income According to Family Size (Basic Care)													Fee for Each Child in Care
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13+	
A	\$2,549	\$3,434	\$4,320	\$5,204	\$6,089	\$6,975	\$7,859	\$8,744	\$9,630	\$10,514	\$11,399	\$12,285	\$13,169	33%
B	\$2,663	\$3,586	\$4,512	\$5,436	\$6,359	\$7,285	\$8,209	\$9,132	\$10,058	\$10,982	\$11,905	\$12,831	\$13,755	45%
C	\$2,776	\$3,739	\$4,704	\$5,667	\$6,630	\$7,595	\$8,558	\$9,521	\$10,486	\$11,449	\$12,412	\$13,377	\$14,340	60%
D	\$2,833	\$3,815	\$4,800	\$5,783	\$6,765	\$7,750	\$8,733	\$9,715	\$10,700	\$11,683	\$12,665	\$13,650	\$14,633	60%

Level	Monthly Income According to Family Size (Special-Needs Care)													Fee for Each Child in Care
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13+	
A	\$2,549	\$3,434	\$4,320	\$5,204	\$6,089	\$6,975	\$7,859	\$8,744	\$9,630	\$10,514	\$11,399	\$12,285	\$13,169	33%
B	\$2,776	\$3,739	\$4,704	\$5,667	\$6,630	\$7,595	\$8,558	\$9,521	\$10,486	\$11,449	\$12,412	\$13,377	\$14,340	45%
C	\$3,002	\$4,044	\$5,088	\$6,129	\$7,171	\$8,215	\$9,256	\$10,298	\$11,342	\$12,383	\$13,425	\$14,469	\$15,510	60%
D	\$3,116	\$4,197	\$5,280	\$6,361	\$7,442	\$8,525	\$9,606	\$10,687	\$11,770	\$12,851	\$13,932	\$15,015	\$16,096	60%

(4) To use the tables:

1. Determine which table to use for each child in the family by whether the child needs basic or special-needs care.

2. Find the family size used in determining income eligibility for service.

3. Move across the monthly income table to the column headed by that number.

4. Move down the column for the applicable family size to the highest figure that is equal to or less than the family's gross monthly income. Income at or above that amount (but less than the amount in the next row) corresponds to the fee for that eligible child in the last column of that row.

5. Repeat for each eligible child in the family.

b. Collection. The provider shall collect fees from clients.

(1) The provider shall maintain records of fees collected. These records shall be available for audit by the department or its representative.

(2) When a client does not pay the fee, the provider shall demonstrate that a reasonable effort has been made to collect the fee. "Reasonable effort to collect" means an original billing and two follow-up notices of nonpayment.

c. Inability of client to pay fees. Child care assistance may be continued without a fee, or with a reduced fee, when a client reports in writing the inability to pay the assessed fee due to the existence of one or more of the conditions set forth below. Before reducing the fee, the worker shall assess the case to verify that the condition exists and to determine whether a reduced fee can be charged. The reduced fee shall then be charged until the condition justifying the reduced fee no longer exists. Reduced fees may be justified by:

(1) Extensive medical bills for which there is no payment through insurance coverage or other assistance.

(2) Shelter costs that exceed 30 percent of the household income.

(3) Utility costs not including the cost of a telephone that exceed 15 percent of the household income.

(4) Additional expenses for food resulting from diets prescribed by a physician.

170.4(3) Method of provision. Parents shall be allowed to exercise their choice for in-home care, except when the parent meets the need for service under subparagraph 170.2(2)"b"(3), as long as the conditions in paragraph 170.4(7)"d" are met. When the child meets the need for service under 170.2(2)"b"(3), parents shall be allowed to exercise their choice of licensed, registered, or nonregistered child care provider except when the department service worker determines it is not in the best interest of the child. The provider must meet one of the applicable requirements set forth below.

a. Licensed child care center. A child care center shall be licensed by the department to meet the requirements set forth in 441—Chapter 109 and shall have a current Certificate of License, Form 470-0618.

b. Registered child development home. A child development home shall meet the requirements for registration set forth in 441—Chapter 110 and shall have a current Certificate of Registration, Form 470-3498.

c. Out-of-state provider. A child care provider who is not located in Iowa may be selected by the parent so long as the out-of-state child care provider verifies that the provider meets all of the requirements to be a provider in the state in which the provider operates.

d. Relative care. Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02.

e. In-home care. The adult caretaker selected by the parent to provide care in the child's own home shall be sent Form 470-2890 or 470-2890(S), Payment Application for Nonregistered Providers. The provider shall complete and sign Form 470-2890 or 470-2890(S) and return the form to the department before payment may be made. An identifiable application is an application that contains a legible name and address and that has been signed. Signature on the form certifies the provider's understanding of and compliance with the conditions and requirements for nonregistered in-home care providers that include:

(1) Professional development. The provider shall complete:

1. Prior to provider agreement and every five years thereafter, minimum health and safety trainings, approved by the department, in the following content areas:

- Prevention and control of infectious disease, including immunizations.
- Prevention of sudden infant death syndrome and use of safe sleep practices.
- Administration of medication, consistent with standards for parental consent.
- Prevention of and response to emergencies due to food and allergic reactions.
- Building and physical-premises safety, including identification of and protection from hazards that can cause bodily injury, such as electrical hazards, bodies of water, and vehicular traffic.
 - Prevention of shaken baby syndrome and abusive head trauma.
 - Emergency preparedness and response planning for emergencies resulting from a natural disaster or a human-caused event.
 - Handling and storage of hazardous materials and appropriate disposal of biocontaminants.
 - Precautions in transporting children.

Minimum health and safety training may be required prior to the five-year period if content has significant changes which warrant that the training be renewed.

2. Prior to provider agreement, two hours of Iowa's training for mandatory reporting of child abuse.

3. Prior to provider agreement, first-aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) training meeting the following requirements:

- Training shall be provided by a nationally recognized training organization, such as the American Red Cross, American Heart Association, National Safety Council, American Safety and Health Institute or MEDIC First Aid or by an equivalent trainer using curriculum approved by the department.

- First-aid training shall include certification in infant and child first aid.

- The provider shall maintain a valid certificate indicating the date of first-aid training and the expiration date.

- The provider shall maintain a valid certificate indicating the date of CPR training and the expiration date.

(2) Limits on the number of children for whom care may be provided.

(3) Unlimited parental access to the child or children during hours when care is provided, unless prohibited by court order.

(4) Conditions that warrant nonpayment.

f. Nonregistered family child care home. A nonregistered child care home shall meet the requirements set forth in 441—Chapter 120.

g. Iowa records checks for in-home care. If a person who provides in-home care applies to receive public funds as reimbursement for providing child care for eligible clients, the provider shall complete and submit the required authorization form(s) to the department. The department shall use the form(s) to conduct Iowa criminal history record and child abuse record checks.

(1) The purpose of these checks is to determine whether the person has committed a transgression that prohibits or limits the person's involvement with child care.

(2) The department may also conduct criminal and child abuse record checks in other states and may conduct dependent adult abuse, sex offender registry, and other public or civil offense record checks in Iowa or in other states.

(3) Records checks shall be repeated every two years and when the department or provider becomes aware of any new transgressions.

h. National criminal history record checks for in-home care. If a person who provides in-home care applies to receive public funds as reimbursement for providing child care for eligible clients, the provider shall complete Form DCI-45, Waiver Agreement, and Form FD-258, Federal Fingerprint Card.

(1) The provider subject to this check shall submit any other forms required by the department of public safety to authorize the release of records.

(2) The provider subject to this check is responsible for any costs associated with obtaining the fingerprints and for submitting the prints to the department.

(3) Fingerprints may be taken (rolled) by law enforcement agencies or by agencies or companies that specialize in taking fingerprints.

(4) The national criminal history record check shall be repeated for each person subject to the check every four years and when the department or provider becomes aware of any new transgressions committed by that person in another state.

(5) The department may rely on the results of previously conducted national criminal history record checks when a person subject to a record check in one child development home or child care home submits a request for involvement with child care in another child care home, so long as the person's national criminal history record check is within the allowable four-year time frame. All initial or new applications shall require a new national criminal history record check.

i. Transgressions. If any person subject to the record checks in paragraph 170.4(3)“g” or 170.4(3)“h” has a record of founded child abuse, dependent adult abuse, a criminal conviction, or placement on the sex offender registry, the department shall follow the process for prohibition or evaluation defined at 441—subrule 120.11(3).

(1) If any person would be prohibited from registration, employment, or residence, the person shall not provide child care and is not eligible to receive public funds to do so. The department's designee shall notify the applicant.

(2) A person who continues to provide child care in violation of this rule is subject to penalty and injunction under Iowa Code chapter 237A.

170.4(4) Components of service program. Every child eligible for child care services shall receive supervision, food services, and program and activities, and may receive transportation.

170.4(5) Levels of service according to age. Rescinded IAB 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92.

170.4(6) Provider's individual program plan. Rescinded IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10.

170.4(7) Payment. The department shall make payment for child care provided to an eligible family when the family reports their choice of provider to the department and the provider has a completed Form 470-3871 or 470-3871(S), Child Care Assistance Provider Agreement, on file with the department. Both the child care provider and the department worker shall sign this form.

a. Rate of payment. The rate of payment for child care services, except for in-home care which shall be paid in accordance with 170.4(7)“d,” shall be the actual rate charged by the provider for a private individual, not to exceed the maximum rates shown below. When a provider does not have a half-day rate in effect, a rate is established by dividing the provider's declared full-day rate by 2. When a provider has neither a half-day nor a full-day rate, a rate is established by multiplying the provider's declared hourly rate by 4.5. Payment shall not exceed the rate applicable to the provider type and age group as shown in the tables below. To be eligible for the special-needs rate, the provider must submit documentation to the child's service worker that the child needing services has been assessed by a qualified professional and meets the definition for “child with special needs,” and a description of the child's special needs, including, but not limited to, adaptive equipment, more careful supervision, or special staff training.

Age Group	No Quality Rating		Quality Rating 1 or 2		Quality Rating 3 or 4		Quality Rating 5	
	Basic	Special Needs	Basic	Special Needs	Basic	Special Needs	Basic	Special Needs
Infant and Toddler	\$19.30	\$51.94	\$20.50	\$51.94	\$21.50	\$51.94	\$23.21	\$51.94
Preschool	\$17.00	\$30.43	\$18.00	\$30.43	\$18.98	\$30.43	\$20.00	\$30.43
School Age	\$13.50	\$30.34	\$14.75	\$30.34	\$15.00	\$30.34	\$16.00	\$30.34

Age Group	No Quality Rating		Quality Rating 1 or 2		Quality Rating 3 or 4		Quality Rating 5	
	Basic	Special Needs	Basic	Special Needs	Basic	Special Needs	Basic	Special Needs
Infant and Toddler	\$12.98	\$19.47	\$13.50	\$20.25	\$13.75	\$20.63	\$14.00	\$21.00
Preschool	\$12.50	\$18.75	\$12.75	\$19.13	\$13.00	\$19.50	\$13.75	\$20.63
School Age	\$10.82	\$16.23	\$11.25	\$16.88	\$12.00	\$18.00	\$12.50	\$18.75

Age Group	No Quality Rating		Quality Rating 1 or 2		Quality Rating 3 or 4		Quality Rating 5	
	Basic	Special Needs	Basic	Special Needs	Basic	Special Needs	Basic	Special Needs
Infant and Toddler	\$14.00	\$21.00	\$14.50	\$21.75	\$15.00	\$22.50	\$15.25	\$22.88
Preschool	\$13.75	\$20.63	\$14.50	\$21.75	\$14.75	\$22.13	\$15.00	\$22.50
School Age	\$11.25	\$16.88	\$12.50	\$18.75	\$13.00	\$19.50	\$14.50	\$21.75

Age Group	Basic	Special Needs
Infant and Toddler	\$12.98	\$19.47
Preschool	\$12.50	\$18.75
School Age	\$10.82	\$16.23

The following definitions apply in the use of the rate tables:

(1) “Licensed center” shall mean those providers as defined in 170.4(3) “a.” “Child development home A/B” or “child development home C” shall mean those providers as defined in 170.4(3) “b.” “Child care home (not registered)” shall mean those providers as defined in 441—Chapter 120.

(2) Under age group, “infant and toddler” shall mean age two weeks to three years; “preschool” shall mean three years to school age; “school age” shall mean a child in attendance in full-day or half-day classes.

(3) “No Quality Rating” shall mean a provider who does not have a current quality rating.

(4) A provider who is rated under the quality rating system shall be paid according to the corresponding quality rating payment level in the tables above only during the period the rating is valid as defined in 441—Chapter 118. If the provider’s quality rating expires, the provider shall be paid according to the “No Quality Rating” payment level. Programs whose quality rating has expired shall not receive backdated payments once a new rating is awarded.

(5) For a provider rated “Quality Rating 1” through “Quality Rating 4,” if the rating period expires before a new quality level is approved, the provider will be paid according to the “No Quality Rating” payment level until the new quality level is approved.

(6) For a provider rated “Quality Rating 5,” if a renewal application is received before the current rating period expires, the provider will continue to be paid according to the “Quality Rating 5” payment level until a decision is made on the provider’s application.

(7) “Quality Rating 1 or 2” shall mean a provider who has achieved a rating of Level 1 or Level 2 under the quality rating system.

(8) “Quality Rating 3 or 4” shall mean a provider who has achieved a rating of Level 3 or Level 4 under the quality rating system.

(9) “Quality Rating 5” shall mean a provider who has achieved a rating of Level 5 under the quality rating system.

b. Payment for days of absence. Payment may be made to a child care provider defined in subrule 170.4(3) for an individual child not in attendance at a child care facility not to exceed four days per calendar month providing that the child is regularly scheduled on those days and the provider also charges a private individual for days of absence.

c. Payment for multiple children in a family. When a provider reduces the charges for the second and any subsequent children in a family with multiple children whose care is unsubsidized, the rate of payment made by the department for a family with multiple children shall be similarly reduced.

d. Payment for in-home care. Payment may be made for in-home care when there are three or more children in a family who require child care services. The rate of payment for in-home care shall be the minimum wage amount.

e. Limitations on payment. Payment shall not be made for therapeutic services that are provided in the care setting and include, but are not limited to, services such as speech, hearing, physical and other therapies, individual or group counseling, therapeutic recreation, and crisis intervention.

f. Review of the calculation of the rate of payment. Maximum rate ceilings are not appealable. A provider who is in disagreement with the calculation of the half-day rate as set forth in 170.4(7) “a” may request a review. The procedure for review is as follows:

(1) Within 15 calendar days of notification of the rate in question, the provider shall send a written request for review to the service area manager. The request shall identify the specific rate in question and the methodology used to calculate the rate. The service manager shall provide a written response within 15 calendar days of receipt of the request for review.

(2) When dissatisfied with the response, the provider may, within 15 calendar days of the response, request a review by the chief of the bureau of financial support. The provider shall submit to the bureau chief the original request, the response received, and any additional information desired. The bureau chief shall render a decision in writing within 15 calendar days of receipt of the request.

(3) The provider may appeal the decision to the director of the department or the director’s designee within 15 calendar days of the decision. The director or director’s designee shall issue the final department decision within 15 calendar days of receipt of the request.

g. Submission of claims. The department shall issue payment when the provider submits correctly completed documentation of attendance and charges. The department shall pay for no more than the number of units of service authorized in the notice of decision issued pursuant to subrule 170.3(3). Providers shall submit a claim in one of the following ways:

(1) Using Form 470-4534, Child Care Assistance Billing/Attendance; or

(2) Using an electronic request for payment submitted through the KinderTrack system. Providers using this method shall print Form 470-4535, Child Care Assistance Billing/Attendance Provider Record, to be signed by the provider and the parent. The provider shall keep the signed Form 470-4535 for a period of five years after the billing date.

[ARC 7837B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 8506B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; ARC 9490B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; ARC 9651B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 0152C, IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12; ARC 0546C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0715C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0825C, IAB 7/10/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0854C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1063C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1446C, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 1978C, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2169C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2555C, IAB 6/8/16, effective 7/1/16; ARC 2556C, IAB 6/8/16, effective 7/1/16; ARC 2649C, IAB 8/3/16, effective 10/1/16; ARC 3092C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/1/17; ARC 3791C, IAB 5/9/18, effective 7/1/18; ARC 4115C, IAB 11/7/18, effective 1/1/19; ARC 4470C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/1/19; ARC 5035C, IAB 5/6/20, effective 7/1/20; ARC 5675C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/1/21; ARC 5731C, IAB 6/30/21, effective 7/1/21; ARC 5891C, IAB 9/8/21, effective 11/1/21; ARC 6309C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

441—170.5(237A) Adverse actions.

170.5(1) Provider agreement. The department may refuse to enter into or may revoke the Child Care Assistance Provider Agreement, Form 470-3871 or 470-3871(S), if any of the following occur:

- a. The department finds a hazard to the safety and well-being of a child, and the provider cannot or refuses to correct the hazard.
- b. The provider has submitted claims for payment for which the provider is not entitled.
- c. The provider fails to cooperate with an investigation conducted by the department of inspections and appeals to determine whether information the provider supplied to the department regarding payment for child care services is complete and correct. Once the agreement is revoked for failure to cooperate, the department shall not enter into a new agreement with the provider until cooperation occurs.
- d. The provider does not meet one of the applicable requirements set forth in subrule 170.4(3).
- e. The provider fails to comply with any of the terms and conditions of the Child Care Assistance Provider Agreement, Form 470-3871 or 470-3871(S).
- f. The provider submits attendance documentation for payment and the provider knows or should have known that the documentation is false or inaccurate.
- g. An overpayment of CCA funds with a balance of \$3,000 or more exists for a provider and that provider fails to enter into a repayment agreement with the department of inspections and appeals (DIA) or does not make payments according to the repayment agreement on file with DIA.
- h. The provider is found to have more children in care at one time than allowed for the provider type as found at rule 441—110.6(237A) and 441—subrules 110.13(1), 110.14(1), 110.15(1), 120.6(1) and 170.4(3).

170.5(2) Denial. Child care assistance shall be denied when the department determines that:

- a. The client is not in need of service; or
- b. The client is not financially eligible; or
- c. There is another resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge that allows parents to select from the full range of eligible providers; or
- d. An application is required and the client or representative refuses or fails to sign the application form; or
- e. Funding is not available; or
- f. The client refuses or fails to supply information or verification requested or to request assistance and authorize the department to secure the required information or verification from other sources (signing a general authorization for release of information to the department does not meet this responsibility); or
- g. The client fails to cooperate with a quality control review or with an investigation conducted by the department of inspections and appeals.

170.5(3) Termination. Child care assistance may be terminated when the department determines that:

- a. The client no longer meets the eligibility criteria in subrule 170.2(2); or
- b. The client's income exceeds the financial guidelines; or
- c. The client refuses or fails to supply information or verification requested or to request assistance and authorize the department to secure the required information or verification from other sources (signing a general authorization for release of information to the department does not meet this responsibility); or
- d. No payment or only partial payment of client fees has been received within 30 days following the issuance of the last billing; or
- e. Another resource is available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge that allows parents to select from the full range of eligible providers; or
- f. Funding is not available; or
- g. The client fails to cooperate with a quality control review or with an investigation conducted by the department of inspections and appeals.

170.5(4) Reduction. Authorized units of service may be reduced when the department determines that:

- a. Continued provision of service at the current level is not necessary to meet the client's service needs; or

b. Another resource is available to provide the same or similar service free of charge that will meet the client's needs and allow parents to select from the full range of eligible providers; or

c. Funding is not available to continue the service at the current level. When funding is not available, the department may limit on a statewide basis the number of units of child care services for which payment will be made.

170.5(5) Provider agreement sanction. If a Child Care Assistance Provider Agreement, Form 470-3871 or 470-3871(S), is terminated for any of the reasons in subrule 170.5(1), the agreement shall remain terminated for the time periods set forth below:

a. The first time the agreement is terminated, the provider may reapply for another agreement at any time.

b. The second time the agreement is terminated, the provider may not reapply for another agreement for 12 months from the effective date of termination.

c. The third or subsequent time the agreement is terminated, the provider may not reapply for another agreement for 36 months from the effective date of termination.

d. The department shall not act on an application for a child care assistance provider agreement submitted by a provider during the sanction period.

[ARC 7740B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; ARC 8506B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; ARC 9651B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 1893C, IAB 3/4/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 3092C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/1/17]

441—170.6(237A) Appeals. Notice of adverse actions and the right of appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

441—170.7(237A) Provider fraud.

170.7(1) Fraud. The department shall consider a child care provider to have committed fraud when:

a. The department of inspections and appeals, in an administrative or judicial proceeding, has found the provider to have obtained by fraudulent means child care assistance payment in an amount in excess of \$1,000; or

b. The provider has agreed to entry of a civil judgment or judgment by confession that includes a conclusion of law that the provider has obtained by fraudulent means child care assistance payment in an amount in excess of \$1,000.

170.7(2) Potential sanctions. Providers found to have committed fraud shall be subject to one or more of the following sanctions, as determined by the department:

a. Special review of the provider's claims for child care assistance.

b. Suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months.

c. Ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

170.7(3) Factors considered in determining level of sanction. The department shall evaluate the following factors in determining the sanction to be imposed:

a. History of prior violations.

(1) If the provider has no prior violations, the sanction imposed shall be a special review of provider claims.

(2) If the provider has one prior violation, the sanction imposed shall be a suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months as well as a special review of provider claims.

(3) If the provider has more than one prior violation, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

b. Prior imposition of sanctions.

(1) If the provider has not been sanctioned before, the sanction imposed shall be a special review of the provider's claims for child care assistance.

(2) If the provider has been sanctioned once before, the sanction imposed shall be a suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months as well as a special review of provider claims.

(3) If the provider has been sanctioned more than once before, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

c. Seriousness of the violation.

(1) If the amount fraudulently received is less than \$5,000, the sanction level shall be determined according to paragraphs “a” and “b.”

(2) If the amount fraudulently received is \$5,000 or more, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs “a” and “b” is review of provider claims, the sanction imposed shall be suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment.

(3) If the amount fraudulently received is \$5,000 or more, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs “a” and “b” is suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

d. Extent of the violation.

(1) If the fraudulent claims involve five invoices or less or five months or less, the sanction level shall be determined according to paragraphs “a” and “b.”

(2) If the fraudulent claims involve at least six invoices or six months, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs “a” and “b” is review of provider claims, the sanction imposed shall be suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment.

(3) If the fraudulent claims involve at least six invoices or six months, and the sanction determined according to paragraphs “a” and “b” is suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment, the sanction imposed shall be ineligibility to receive payment under child care assistance.

170.7(4) Mitigating factors.

a. If the sanction determined according to subrule 170.7(3) is suspension from or ineligibility for receipt of child care assistance payment, the department shall determine whether it is appropriate to reduce the level of a sanction for the particular case, considering:

- (1) Prior provision of provider education.
- (2) Provider willingness to obey program rules.

b. If the sanction determined according to subrule 170.7(3) is ineligibility for receipt of child care assistance payment, but consideration of the two factors in paragraph “a” indicates that a lesser sanction will resolve the violation, the sanction imposed shall be:

- (1) Suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment for six months; and
- (2) A special review of provider claims.

c. If the sanction determined according to subrule 170.7(3) is suspension from receipt of child care assistance payment, but consideration of the two factors in paragraph “a” indicates that a lesser sanction will resolve the violation, the sanction imposed shall be a special review of provider claims.

441—170.8(234) Allocation of funds. Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02.

441—170.9(237A) Child care assistance overpayments. All child care assistance overpayments shall be subject to recoupment.

170.9(1) Notification and appeals. All clients or providers shall be notified as described at subrule 170.9(6), when it is determined that an overpayment exists. Notification shall include the amount, date and reason for the overpayment. The department shall provide additional information regarding the computation of the overpayment upon the client’s or provider’s request. The client or provider may appeal the computation of the overpayment and any action to recover the overpayment in accordance with 441—paragraph 7.4(3)“i.”

170.9(2) Determination of overpayments. All overpayments due to client, provider, or agency error or due to benefits or payments issued pending an appeal decision shall be recouped. Overpayments shall be computed as if the information had been acted upon timely.

170.9(3) Benefits or payments issued pending appeal decision. Recoupment of overpayments resulting from benefits or payments issued pending a decision on an appeal hearing shall not occur until after a final appeal decision is issued affirming the department.

170.9(4) Failure to cooperate. Failure by the client to cooperate in the investigation of alleged overpayments shall result in ineligibility for the months in question and the overpayment shall be the total amount of assistance received during those months. Failure by the provider to cooperate in

the investigation of alleged overpayments shall result in payments being recouped for the months in question.

170.9(5) *Payment agreement.* The client or provider may choose to make a lump-sum payment or make periodic installment payments as agreed to on the notification form issued pursuant to subrule 170.9(6). Failure to negotiate an approved payment agreement may result in further collection action as outlined in 441—Chapter 11.

170.9(6) *Procedures for recoupment.*

a. When the department determines that an overpayment exists, the department shall refer the case to the department of inspections and appeals for investigation, recoupment, or referral for possible prosecution.

b. The department of inspections and appeals shall initiate recoupment by notifying the debtor of the overpayment on Form 470-4530, Notice of Child Care Assistance Overpayment.

c. When financial circumstances change, the department of inspections and appeals has the authority to revise the recoupment plan.

d. Recoupment for overpayments due to client error or due to an agency error that affected eligibility shall be made from the parent who received child care assistance at the time the overpayment occurred. When two parents were in the home at the time the overpayment occurred, both parents are equally responsible for repayment of the overpayment.

e. Recoupment for overpayments due to provider error or due to an agency error that affected benefits shall be made from the provider.

f. Recoupment for overpayments caused by both the provider and client shall be collected from both the provider and client equally, 50 percent from the client and 50 percent from the provider.

170.9(7) *Suspension and waiver.* Recoupment will be suspended on nonfraud overpayments when the amount of the overpayment is less than \$35. Recoupment will be waived on nonfraud overpayments of less than \$35 which have been held in suspense for three years.

[ARC 9651B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 1893C, IAB 3/4/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 4973C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 237A.13 and 237A.29.

[Filed 7/3/79, Notice 12/27/78—published 7/25/79, effective 9/1/79]

[Filed 7/18/80, Notice 3/5/80—published 8/6/80, effective 9/10/80]

[Filed 12/19/80, Notice 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]

[Filed 1/16/81, Notice 12/10/80—published 2/4/81, effective 4/1/81]

[Filed 4/29/82, Notice 3/3/82—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]

[Filed 5/21/82, Notice 3/31/82—published 6/9/82, effective 8/1/82]

[Filed emergency 9/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 9/23/82]

[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]

[Filed emergency 2/10/84—published 2/29/84, effective 2/10/84]

[Filed 1/15/87, Notice 12/3/86—published 2/11/87, effective 4/1/87]

[Filed 9/21/88, Notice 8/10/88—published 10/19/88, effective 12/1/88]

[Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice of 5/3/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]

[Filed emergency 6/8/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]

[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]

[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]

[Filed emergency 10/10/91—published 10/30/91, effective 11/1/91]

[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]

[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]

[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]

[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]

[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]

[Filed emergency 10/14/93—published 11/10/93, effective 12/1/93]

[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 11/10/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]

[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]

[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]

- [Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
- [Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
- [Filed emergency 7/10/96—published 7/31/96, effective 8/1/96]
- [Filed 9/17/96, Notices 7/3/96, 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
- [Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/26/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed 8/13/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 9/10/97, effective 11/1/97]
- [Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
- [Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
- [Filed 8/12/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
- [Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
- [Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
- [Filed 2/14/01, Notice 11/29/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
- [Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
- [Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
- [Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
- [Filed 12/16/03, Notice 10/29/03—published 1/7/04, effective 3/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/04—published 6/9/04, effective 7/1/04]
- [Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/9/04—published 9/1/04, effective 10/6/04]
- [Filed emergency 7/15/05—published 8/3/05, effective 9/1/05]
- [Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/3/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
- [Filed emergency 11/16/05—published 12/7/05, effective 12/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 5/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed 4/11/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 7/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]
- [Filed 6/13/07, Notice 4/11/07—published 7/4/07, effective 9/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 9/12/07—published 10/10/07, effective 9/12/07]
- [Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
- [Filed emergency 3/12/08—published 4/9/08, effective 3/12/08]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/08—published 6/4/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed 5/16/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 6/18/08, effective 8/1/08]
- [Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08]
- [Filed 8/19/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 11/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 9/17/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 10/8/08, effective 10/1/08]
- [Filed ARC 7740B (Notice ARC 7590B, IAB 2/25/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 7837B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/1/09]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8506B (Notice ARC 8274B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10]
- [Filed Without Notice ARC 9490B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9651B (Notice ARC 9518B, IAB 5/18/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]
- [Filed Without Notice ARC 0152C, IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0546C (Notice ARC 0368C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0715C (Notice ARC 0566C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]

- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0825C (Notice ARC 0670C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 7/1/13]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 0854C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1063C (Notice ARC 0852C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1446C (Notice ARC 1365C, IAB 3/5/14), IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 1525C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1606C (Notice ARC 1524C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]
[Filed ARC 1893C (Notice ARC 1819C, IAB 1/7/15), IAB 3/4/15, effective 7/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1978C (Notice ARC 1900C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2169C (Notice ARC 2073C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 1/1/16]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2555C (Notice ARC 2462C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/8/16, effective 7/1/16]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2556C (Notice ARC 2449C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/8/16, effective 7/1/16]
 [Filed ARC 2649C (Notice ARC 2551C, IAB 5/25/16), IAB 8/3/16, effective 10/1/16]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 3092C (Notice ARC 2973C, IAB 3/15/17), IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/1/17]
 [Filed ARC 3791C (Notice ARC 3651C, IAB 2/28/18), IAB 5/9/18, effective 7/1/18]
 [Filed ARC 4115C (Notice ARC 3969C, IAB 8/29/18), IAB 11/7/18, effective 1/1/19]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 4470C (Notice ARC 4367C, IAB 3/27/19), IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/1/19]
 [Filed ARC 4973C (Notice ARC 4675C, IAB 9/25/19), IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]
 [Filed ARC 5035C (Notice ARC 4937C, IAB 2/26/20), IAB 5/6/20, effective 7/1/20]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 5675C (Notice ARC 5533C, IAB 3/24/21), IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/1/21]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 5731C, IAB 6/30/21, effective 7/1/21]
[Filed ARC 5891C (Notice ARC 5732C, IAB 6/30/21), IAB 9/8/21, effective 11/1/21]
[Filed ARC 6309C (Notice ARC 6209C, IAB 2/23/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 7/1/22]

CHAPTER 112
HUNTING PRESERVES

571—112.1(484B) Definitions. As used in these rules:

“*Annual activity report*” means Annual Report Form provided by the department.

“*Boundary sign*” means a sign prescribed by the department which, when posted, designates hunting preserve boundaries.

“*Game birds*” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 484B.1(5).

“*Hunting preserve operator’s license*” means a seasonal license which authorizes the holder to establish a hunting preserve for the purpose of holding, propagating, and releasing game birds and ungulates for hunting purposes.

“*Lease*” means a land-lease document for hunting preserve purposes.

“*Licensee*” means a person or organization that possesses a valid hunting preserve operator’s license issued by the Iowa department of natural resources under Iowa Code section 484B.4.

“*Pen-reared*” means the propagation and holding of game birds and game animals whose origins are from captive populations.

“*Tag*” means a self-adhesive, numbered transportation tag for marking individual game birds and ungulates taken.

“*Ungulate*” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 484B.1(10).

[ARC 6305C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

571—112.2(484B) Hunting preserve operator’s license. A hunting preserve operator’s license may, following review and inspection, be issued to a person or organization who, upon application, complies with all requirements established in Iowa Code section 484B.4 and this chapter.

571—112.3(484B) Land leases required. All hunting preserve applications which include leased tract(s) of land shall be accompanied by a legible copy of the land-lease document(s). The lease document(s) shall include, but not be limited to, the following information: name/address of lessee and lessor, term of the lease (not less than five years), purpose of the lease, description/location of the leased tract(s) (acreage—section—township—county), one copy of plat map depicting location of leased tract(s), and dated signatures by both parties.

571—112.4(484B) Boundary signs required. All licensed hunting preserves shall provide, post, and maintain boundary signs which meet the following minimum specifications: 160-square-inch surface area; sign material of wood, steel, aluminum or heavy poly-plastic; and white/red sign color combination with the message “Licensed Hunting Preserve.” Boundary sign spacing shall be no more than 500 feet apart.

571—112.5(484B) Fencing required—ungulates. All licensed hunting preserves possessing a valid hunting preserve license for ungulates shall construct and maintain a “deer-proof” boundary fence. Such fence shall be constructed and maintained with a minimum fence height of 8 feet above ground level.

571—112.6(484B) Records and annual report. All licensed hunting preserves shall submit a completed annual activity report no later than April 30 of the license year to the Law Enforcement Bureau, Iowa Department of Natural Resources, Wallace State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0034. All licensed hunting preserves shall retain sales/shipping receipts involving the purchase and delivery of any game birds or ungulates to the licensee. All licensed hunting preserves shall record any transaction involving the sale of game birds or ungulates by the licensee. All original sales receipts for harvested game birds and ungulates shall remain with the licensee as a part of the permanent record and a copy shall be provided to the purchasing hunter/client. This record requirement shall also apply to any sale of live birds or ungulates for private or commercial use and must be recorded immediately following the event.

Any licensed hunting preserve having a valid license for ungulates shall maintain an inventory record of all ungulates released and being held on the licensed property at any given time.

571—112.7(484B) Game bird transportation tags. Numbered, self-adhesive bird tags shall be placed on a leg of all birds harvested on a licensed hunting preserve prior to the bird being transported from the licensed area. The bird tag shall remain attached to the bird until the time it is processed for consumption.

Bird tags shall be purchased from the License Bureau of the Iowa Department of Natural Resources, Wallace State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0034, at a cost of \$5 per 100 bird tags.

571—112.8(484B) Ungulate transportation tags. Numbered, self-adhesive ungulate tags shall be placed on a leg of each ungulate harvested on a licensed hunting preserve prior to moving the carcass in any manner. The hunter shall, upon taking an ungulate, immediately validate the ungulate tag by including the following information in the space provided: species and sex of animal taken and the hunter's signature. The hunter shall also notch or punch a hole in the corresponding blocks on the ungulate tag designating the year, month and day the animal was taken. The ungulate tag shall remain attached to the ungulate until it is processed for consumption.

Ungulate tags shall be purchased from the License Bureau of the Iowa Department of Natural Resources, Wallace State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0034, at a cost of \$1 per ungulate tag.

571—112.9(484B) Processed game birds. Licensed hunting preserves may prepare game birds for hunters/clients by cleaning, dressing, preserving, and packaging whole birds or bird parts. Packaging material shall be a see-through plastic bag. The plastic bag shall be sealed and the bird tag placed around the opening of the bag or attached to the bag in such a manner so that the bird tag number(s) is completely legible. The number of game birds or combination of bird parts shall correspond to the number of bird tags affixed to the clear plastic bag.

571—112.10(484B) Processed ungulates. Licensed hunting preserves may prepare ungulates for hunters/clients by cleaning, dressing, preserving, and packaging the meat. Packaging material shall be a freezer-type paper wrap which shall be sealed and bear the species name, date killed, and hunting preserve name in a legible fashion on the outside of the package. The ungulate tag shall remain with the meat during processing and shipment.

571—112.11(484B) Health requirements—game birds and ungulates. No game birds or ungulates shipped or transported into Iowa shall be affected with, or recently exposed to, any infectious, contagious, or communicable disease, or originate from a guaranteed area.

All game birds and their hatching eggs shipped or transported into Iowa shall have proof of origination from flocks or hatcheries that have a pullorum-typhoid clean rating given by the official state agency of the National Poultry Improvement Plan or its equivalent and shall be in accordance with the United States Department of Agriculture and the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship.

All ungulates shipped or transported into Iowa for hunting preserve purposes shall be accompanied by an approved Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. Ungulates that are livestock are subject to regulations administered by the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship. All veterinary inspection certificates shall be retained as a part of licensee's permanent records.

571—112.12(484B) General conditions for permits.

1. Records and facilities shall be available for inspection by officers of the department during reasonable hours.
2. All records and reports must be kept current and shall reflect a true and accurate account of the licensee's activities.
3. The department's law enforcement bureau must be notified within 30 days in writing if the licensee ceases operation as a hunting preserve.

4. Licensees must seek to renew their hunting preserve operator's license within 30 days following the expiration date. Renewal requests received after this period may be considered as a new application pursuant to rules 112.2(484B) and 112.3(484B).

5. All new hunting preserve operator's license applications shall be considered on a first-come, first-served basis following April 30 of each year.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 484B.

[Filed 1/29/93, Notice 11/25/92—published 2/17/93, effective 3/24/93]

[Filed ARC 6305C (Notice ARC 6143C, IAB 1/12/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

CHAPTER 1
ADMISSION RULES COMMON TO THE THREE STATE UNIVERSITIES
[Prior to 4/20/88, Regents, Board of[720]]

PREAMBLE

The state board of regents has adopted the following requirements governing admission of students to the three state universities.

Each university is expected to describe in its catalog the requirements and other information necessary to make the admission process operate within the framework of these requirements.

The regent universities recognize that the traditional measures of academic performance do not adequately describe some students' potential for success. Therefore, the regent universities strongly encourage all interested students to apply for admission. Applicants who feel their academic record is not an accurate reflection of their potential for success are encouraged to provide supplemental information explaining their circumstances, in addition to the application, academic transcripts, and test scores.
[ARC 2051C, IAB 7/8/15, effective 8/12/15; ARC 6304C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

681—1.1(262) Admission of undergraduate students directly from high school. Students desiring admission to the University of Iowa, Iowa State University, or the University of Northern Iowa must meet the requirements in this rule and also any special requirements for the curriculum, school, or college of their choice.

1.1(1) Application. Applicants must submit a formal application for admission, together with the appropriate application fee as approved by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code section 262.9(19) and detailed in rule 681—1.7(262), and have their secondary school provide a transcript of their academic record, including credits and grades, rank in class (when available), and certification of graduation. Applicants may also submit SAT Reasoning Test or ACT scores. Applicants whose primary language is not English must also meet the English language proficiency requirement specified by each university. Applicants may be required to submit additional information or data to support their applications.

1.1(2) Admission criteria.

a. A regent admission index (RAI) will be calculated for freshman applicants who submit all components used in the equation below. For purposes of calculating the RAI, the ACT composite score has a top value of 36 (SAT scores will be converted to ACT composite equivalents), high school GPA is expressed on a four-point scale, and number of high school courses completed in the core subject areas is expressed in terms of years or fractions of years of study.

$$\text{RAI} = \frac{3 \times \text{ACT composite score}}{\text{composite score}} + \frac{30 \times \text{high school grade point average}}{\text{grade point average}} + \frac{5 \times \text{number of high school courses completed in the core subject areas}}{\text{number of high school courses completed in the core subject areas}}$$

b. Freshman applicants from Iowa high schools who have an RAI of at least 245 and who meet the minimum requirements of the regent universities will qualify for automatic admission to any of the three regent universities. Freshman applicants who have an RAI below 245 or who do not have all components used in the RAI may also be admitted to a specific regent university; however, each regent university will review these applications on an individual basis, and admission decisions will be specific to each institution.

1.1(3) Graduates of approved high schools in other states may be held to higher academic standards, but must meet at least the same requirements as graduates of Iowa high schools. The options for conditional admission or summer tryout enrollment may not necessarily be offered to these students.

1.1(4) Applicants who are graduates of nonapproved high schools will be considered for admission in a manner similar to applicants from approved high schools, but additional emphasis will be given to scores obtained on standardized examinations.

1.1(5) Applicants who are not high school graduates, but whose classes have graduated, may be considered for admission. These applicants will be required to submit all academic data to the extent that it exists and achieve scores on standardized examinations which will demonstrate that they are adequately prepared for academic study.

1.1(6) Early admission.

a. Students with superior academic records may be admitted, on an individual basis, for part-time university study while enrolled in high school or during the summers prior to high school graduation.

b. In rare situations, exceptional students may be admitted as full-time students to a regent university before completing high school. Early admission to a regent university is provided to serve persons whose academic achievement and personal and intellectual maturity clearly suggest readiness for collegiate level study. Each university will specify requirements and conditions for early admission.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.9(3).

[ARC 2051C, IAB 7/8/15, effective 8/12/15; ARC 4079C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18; ARC 5946C, IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21; ARC 6304C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

681—1.2(262) Admission of undergraduate students by transfer from other colleges. Students desiring admission to the University of Iowa, Iowa State University, or the University of Northern Iowa must meet the requirements in this rule and also any special requirements for the curriculum, school, or college of their choice.

Applicants must submit a formal application for admission, together with the appropriate application fee as approved by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code section 262.9(19) and detailed in rule 681—1.7(262), and request that each college they have attended send an official transcript of record to the admissions office. High school academic records and standardized test results may also be required. The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required of foreign students whose first language is not English.

1.2(1) Transfer applicants with a minimum of 24 semester hours of graded credit from colleges or universities accredited by an entity recognized by the U.S. Department of Education, who have achieved for all college work previously attempted the grade point required by each university for specific programs, will be admitted. Higher academic standards may be required of students who are not residents of Iowa.

Applicants who have not maintained the grade point required by each university for specific programs or who are under academic suspension from the last college attended may, after a review of their academic and test records, and at the discretion of the admissions officers:

- a.* Be admitted unconditionally,
- b.* Be admitted conditionally,
- c.* Be required to enroll for a tryout period during a preceding summer session, or
- d.* Be denied admission.

1.2(2) Admission of students with fewer than 24 semester hours of college credit will be based on high school academic records in addition to review of the college record.

1.2(3) Transfer applicants under disciplinary suspension will not be considered for admission until information concerning the reason for the suspension has been received from the college assigning the suspension. Applicants granted admission under these circumstances will be admitted on probation.

1.2(4) Transfer applicants from colleges and universities not accredited by an entity recognized by the U.S. Department of Education will be considered for admission on an individual basis taking into account all available academic information.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.9(3).

[ARC 5946C, IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21; ARC 6304C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

681—1.3(262) Transfer credit practices. The regent universities endorse the Joint Statement on Transfer and Award of Academic Credit approved in 1978 by the American Council on Education (ACE), the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers (AACRAO), and the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation (COPA). The current issue of Transfer Credit Practices of Selected Educational Institutions, published by the American Association of Collegiate Registrars

and Admissions Officers (AACRAO), and publications of the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation (COPA) are examples of references used by the universities in determining transfer credit. The acceptance and use of transfer credit is subject to limitations in accordance with the educational policies operative at each university.

1.3(1) *Students from colleges and universities accredited by an entity recognized by the U.S. Department of Education.* Credit earned at colleges and universities accredited by an entity recognized by the U.S. Department of Education is acceptable for transfer except that credit in courses determined by the receiving university to be of a remedial, vocational, or technical nature, or credit in courses or programs in which the institution granting the credit is not directly involved, may not be accepted, or may be accepted to a limited extent.

Of the coursework earned at a two-year college, students may apply up to one-half but no more than 65 hours of the credits required for a bachelor's degree toward that degree at a regent university. This policy becomes effective September 29, 1993.

1.3(2) *Students from colleges and universities which have candidate status.* Credit earned at colleges and universities which have become candidates for accreditation by an entity recognized by the U.S. Department of Education is acceptable for transfer in a manner similar to that from colleges and universities accredited by an entity recognized by the U.S. Department of Education if the credit is applicable to the bachelor's degree at the receiving university.

Credit earned at the junior and senior classification from an accredited two-year college which has received approval by an entity recognized by the U.S. Department of Education for change to a four-year college may be accepted by a regent university.

1.3(3) *Students from colleges and universities not accredited by an entity recognized by the U.S. Department of Education.* When students are admitted from colleges and universities not accredited by an entity recognized by the U.S. Department of Education, they may validate portions or all of their transfer credit by satisfactory academic study in residence, or by examination. Each university will specify the amount of the transfer credit and the terms of the validation process at the time of admission.

In determining the acceptability of transfer credit from colleges in states other than Iowa which are not accredited by an entity recognized by the U.S. Department of Education, acceptance practices indicated in the current issue of Transfer Credit Practices of Selected Educational Institutions will be used as a guide. For institutions not listed in the publication, guidance is requested from the designated reporting institution of the appropriate state.

1.3(4) *Students from foreign colleges and universities.* Transfer credit from foreign educational institutions may be granted after a determination of the type of institution involved and after an evaluation of the content, level, and comparability of the study to courses and programs at the receiving university. Credit may be granted in specific courses, but is frequently assigned to general areas of study. Extensive use is made of professional journals and references which describe the education systems and programs of individual countries.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.9(3).
[ARC 5946C, IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21]

681—1.4(262) Classification of residents and nonresidents for admission, tuition, and fee purposes.

1.4(1) General.

a. A person enrolling at one of the three state universities shall be classified as a resident or nonresident for admission, tuition, and fee purposes by the registrar or someone designated by the registrar. The decision shall be based upon information furnished by the student and other relevant information.

b. In determining resident or nonresident classification, the issue is essentially one of why the person is in the state of Iowa. If the person is in the state primarily for educational purposes, that person will be considered a nonresident. For example, it may be possible that an individual could qualify as a resident of Iowa for such purposes as voting, or holding an Iowa driver's license, and not meet the residency requirements as established by the board of regents for admission, tuition, and fee purposes.

c. The registrar, or designated person, is authorized to require written documents, affidavits, verifications, or other evidence deemed necessary to determine why a student is in Iowa. The burden of establishing that a student is in Iowa for other than educational purposes is upon the student.

A student may be required to file any or all of the following:

- (1) A statement from the student describing employment and expected sources of support;
- (2) A statement from the student's employer;
- (3) A statement from the student's parents verifying nonsupport and the fact that the student was not listed as a dependent on tax returns for the past year and will not be so listed in future years;
- (4) A statement from the student's spouse related to sources of family support, length of residence in Iowa, and reasons for being in the state of Iowa;
- (5) Supporting statements from persons who might be familiar with the family situation;
- (6) Iowa state income tax return.

d. Applications for resident classification for a given semester or session are due no later than the fifteenth class day of that semester or session. Applications received after the fifteenth class day of that semester or session will be considered for the next semester or session. Appeals of any nonresident classification decision resulting from applications for resident classifications are due no later than midterm of that semester or session. Change of classification from nonresident to resident will not be made retroactive beyond the term in which application for resident classification is made.

e. A student who gives incorrect or misleading information to evade payment of nonresident fees shall be subject to serious disciplinary action and must also pay the nonresident fees for each term previously attended.

f. Review committee. These regulations shall be administered by the registrar or someone designated by the registrar. The decision of the registrar or designated person may be appealed to a university review committee. The decision of the review committee may be appealed to the state board of regents.

1.4(2) Guidelines.

a. The following general guidelines are used in determining the resident classification of a student for admission, tuition, and fee purposes:

(1) A financially dependent student whose parents move from Iowa after the student is enrolled remains a resident provided the student maintains continuous enrollment. A financially dependent student whose parents move from Iowa during the senior year of high school will be considered a resident provided the student has not established domicile in another state.

(2) In deciding why a person is in the state of Iowa, the person's domicile will be considered. A person's domicile is presumed to be that of the parent(s) or legal guardian unless the person is independent and establishes a separate domicile. A person who comes to Iowa from another state and enrolls in any institution of postsecondary education for a full program or substantially a full program shall be presumed to have come to Iowa primarily for educational reasons rather than to establish a domicile in Iowa.

(3) A student who was a former resident of Iowa may continue to be considered a resident provided absence from the state was for a period of less than 12 months and provided domicile is reestablished. If the absence from the state is for a period exceeding 12 months, a former resident may be considered a resident if evidence can be presented showing that the student has long-term ties to Iowa and reestablishes an Iowa domicile.

A person or the dependent of a person whose domicile is permanently established in Iowa, who has been classified as a resident for admission, tuition, and fee purposes, may continue to be classified as a resident so long as domicile is maintained, even though circumstances may require extended absence of the person from the state. It is required that a person who claims Iowa domicile while living in another state or country will provide proof of the continual Iowa domicile.

(4) A student who moves to Iowa may be eligible for resident classification at the next registration following 12 consecutive months in the state provided the student is not enrolled as more than a half-time student (6 credits for an undergraduate or professional student, 5 credits for a graduate student) in any academic year term at any postsecondary institution, is not enrolled for more than 4 credits in a summer

or winter term at any postsecondary institution for any classification, and provides sufficient evidence of the establishment of an Iowa domicile.

(5) A student who has been a continuous student and whose parents move to Iowa may become a resident at the beginning of the next term provided the student is dependent upon the parents for a majority of financial assistance.

(6) A person who has been certified as a refugee or granted asylum by the appropriate agency of the United States who enrolls as a student at a university governed by the Iowa state board of regents may be accorded immediate resident status for admission, tuition, and fee purposes when the person:

1. Comes directly to the state of Iowa from a refugee facility or port of debarkation, or
2. Comes to the state of Iowa within a reasonable time and has not established domicile in another state.

Any refugee or individual granted asylum not meeting these standards will be presumed to be a nonresident for admission, tuition, and fee purposes and thus subject to the usual method of proof of establishment of Iowa residency.

(7) An alien who has immigrant status establishes Iowa residency in the same manner as a United States citizen.

(8) At the regent institutions, American Indians who have origins in any of the original people of North America and who maintain a cultural identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition with one or more of the tribes or nations connected historically with the present state of Iowa, including the Iowa, Kickapoo, Menominee, Miami, Missouri, Ojibwa (Chippewa), Omaha, Oneida (Narragansett), Otoe (Otto), Ottawa (Odawa), Potawatomi, Sac and Fox (Sauk, Meskwaki), Sioux, and Winnebago (HoCak, Ho Chunk), will be assessed Iowa resident tuition and fees.

(9) Individuals who have received a homeless youth determination may be classified as residents for tuition and fee purposes.

b. Additional guidelines are used in determining the resident classification of a veteran, qualified military person, and other qualified individuals for purposes of undergraduate, graduate, professional, or certificate tuition and mandatory fees:

(1) A person who is stationed on active duty at the Rock Island arsenal as a result of military orders, or the child or spouse/domestic partner of such person, is entitled to resident status for purposes of undergraduate, graduate, professional, or certificate tuition and mandatory fees. The child or spouse/domestic partner may be required to submit appropriate documentation to the university.

(2) The rules for classification of veterans and qualified individuals shall be in full compliance with all federal laws, including Section 702 of the Veterans Access, Choice, and Accountability Act of 2014 (Choice Act). The qualified individual may be required to submit appropriate documentation to the university.

(3) A person who is moved into the state as the result of military or civil orders from the government for other than educational purposes, or the child or spouse/domestic partner of such a person, is entitled to resident status. The child or spouse/domestic partner may be required to submit appropriate documentation to the university. Legislation, effective July 1, 1977, requires that military personnel who claim residency in Iowa (home of record) will be required to file Iowa resident income tax returns.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.9(3).

[ARC 7911B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 1991C, IAB 5/13/15, effective 6/17/15; ARC 2332C, IAB 12/23/15, effective 12/23/15; ARC 5946C, IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21]

681—1.5(262) Registration and transcripts—general. Rescinded ARC 5946C, IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21.

681—1.6(262) College-bound program.

1.6(1) Definitions.

“*Accredited private institution*” means an institution of higher education as defined in Iowa Code section 261.9(1).

“*Commission*” means the college aid commission.

“Financial need” means the difference between the student’s financial resources, including resources available from the student’s parents and the student, as determined by a completed parents’ financial statement and including any non-campus-administered federal or state grants and scholarships, and the student’s estimated expenses while attending the institution. A student shall accept all available federal and state grants and scholarships before being considered eligible for grants under the Iowa minority academic grants for economic success program. Financial need shall be reconsidered on at least an annual basis.

“Full-time student” means an individual who is enrolled at an accredited private institution or board of regents university for at least 12 semester hours or the trimester or quarter equivalent.

“Minority person” means an individual who is black, Hispanic, Asian, or a Pacific Islander, American Indian, or an Alaskan Native American.

“Part-time student” means an individual who is enrolled at an accredited private institution or board of regents university in a course of study including at least three semester hours or the trimester or quarter equivalent of three semester hours.

“Program” means the Iowa minority academic grants for economic success program established in this division.

1.6(2) Policy on college-bound program.

a. The regent institutions will cooperate with other state and local agencies, including the department of education, the college aid commission, and educational institutions in implementing the college-bound program to provide Iowa minority students with information and experiences relating to opportunities offered at the regents’ universities.

b. The universities will develop programs for elementary, middle and secondary school students and their families in the following areas:

- (1) Encouragement to consider attending a postsecondary institution;
- (2) Enrichment and academic preparation;
- (3) Information about how to apply for admission.

c. College-bound program vouchers will be awarded to students on the basis of the participation of the student and the student’s family in the college-bound program. One voucher will be awarded for participation in each college-bound program sponsored by a university.

(1) Each university will maintain records concerning those students who participate in the college-bound program, according to its established policies and procedures. The records will include information on those students who have received college-bound program vouchers which are described in Iowa Code section 262.92(2). The University of Iowa will maintain a central record on all students who have received college-bound program vouchers on behalf of all regent institutions and will make appropriate information available to the college aid commission.

(2) College-bound program vouchers may be used by students enrolled at a regent institution or at a private college or university in Iowa.

(3) A student holding vouchers and enrolling at a regent institution will receive priority in the award of funds under the Iowa minority academic grants for economic success (IMAGES) program. Awards under the IMAGES program are made on the basis of financial need. A student may be eligible for an additional award from the institution in which the student is enrolled.

(4) A student holding vouchers and enrolling at a private college or university in Iowa will receive priority in the award of funds under the Iowa minority academic grants for economic success program as provided by the rules of the college aid commission.

(5) The presidents, or their designees, will administer and coordinate the college-bound program at the universities. As part of the coordination, they will establish liaison with the appropriate state and local agencies, serve as the university contact and promote collaborative efforts among the regent universities and other appropriate agencies and institutions. Annual reports to the board of regents shall be prepared by each regent university. The reports shall contain relevant information as to the accomplishments of

the program in the past year and a plan of action with goals and objectives for the forthcoming year. Reports shall be submitted to the board of regents on December 1 of each year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.92.

[ARC 5946C, IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21; ARC 6304C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

681—1.7(262) Application fees. Mandatory application fees for admission to the University of Iowa, Iowa State University and the University of Northern Iowa shall be approved by the board of regents and shall be based on reasonable costs anticipated to be incurred by the institution in processing the application, unless otherwise approved by the board of regents.

[ARC 5946C, IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21]

[Filed 12/17/58; amended 1/28/59, 5/26/59, 9/15/59, 10/28/59, 9/30/60, 7/12/67,
6/14/72, 5/16/73, 1/16/75, 6/10/75]

[Filed emergency 3/19/76—published 4/5/76, effective 3/19/76]

[Filed 3/19/76, Notice 2/9/76—published 4/5/76, effective 5/10/76]

[Filed 12/18/80, Notices 10/15/80, 11/12/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]

[Filed emergency 2/13/81—published 3/4/81, effective 2/13/81]

[Filed without Notice 8/21/85—published 9/11/85, effective 10/16/85]

[Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/18/87]

[Filed 1/22/88, Notice 11/18/87—published 2/10/88, effective 3/16/88]

[Filed 3/29/88, Notice 2/10/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]

[Filed 3/28/90, Notice 11/1/89—published 4/18/90, effective 5/23/90]

[Filed 6/19/91, Notice 5/15/91—published 7/10/91, effective 8/14/91]

[Filed 7/23/93, Notice 6/9/93—published 8/18/93, effective 9/29/93]

[Filed 9/21/95, Notice 8/16/95—published 10/11/95, effective 11/15/95]

[Filed 12/23/97, Notice 11/5/97—published 1/14/98, effective 2/18/98]

[Filed 3/20/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]

[Filed 6/2/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 6/23/04, effective 7/28/04]

[Filed emergency 9/24/04—published 10/13/04, effective 9/24/04]

[Filed 8/11/06, Notice 5/24/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/4/06]

[Filed 5/3/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]

[Filed 8/8/08, Notice 5/21/08—published 8/27/08, effective 10/1/08]

[Filed Emergency ARC 7911B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]

[Filed ARC 9034B (Notice ARC 8854B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10]

[Filed ARC 9033B (Notice ARC 8807B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10]

[Filed ARC 0037C (Notice ARC 9869B, IAB 11/30/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

[Filed ARC 0630C (Notice ARC 0469C, IAB 11/28/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

[Filed ARC 1895C (Notice ARC 1743C, IAB 11/26/14), IAB 3/4/15, effective 4/8/15]

[Filed ARC 1991C (Notice ARC 1902C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 5/13/15, effective 6/17/15]

[Filed ARC 2051C (Notice ARC 1916C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 7/8/15, effective 8/12/15]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2332C (Notice ARC 2176C, IAB 9/30/15), IAB 12/23/15,
effective 12/23/15]

[Filed ARC 2982C (Notice ARC 2818C, IAB 11/23/16), IAB 3/15/17, effective 4/19/17]

[Filed ARC 3986C (Notice ARC 3780C, IAB 5/9/18), IAB 8/29/18, effective 10/3/18]

[Filed ARC 4079C (Notice ARC 3867C, IAB 7/4/18), IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18]

[Filed ARC 5946C (Notice ARC 5694C, IAB 6/16/21), IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21]

[Filed ARC 6304C (Notice ARC 6181C, IAB 2/9/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT[761]

Rules transferred from agency number [820] to [761] to conform with the reorganization numbering scheme in general IAC Supp. 6/3/87.

GENERAL

CHAPTER 1

ORGANIZATION OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 1.1(307) | Definitions |
| 1.2(17A) | Mission |
| 1.3(17A) | Location and business hours |
| 1.4(17A) | Information and forms |
| 1.5(307) | History |
| 1.6(17A,307A) | Commission |
| 1.7(17A,307) | Director of transportation |
| 1.8(17A,307) | Divisions |

CHAPTER 2

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL RULES

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 2.1(307) | Definitions |
|----------|-------------|

CHAPTER 3

Reserved

CHAPTER 4

PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES

(Uniform Rules)

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| 4.1(22,305) | General provisions |
| 4.2(22) | Statement of policy and purpose |
| 4.3(22) | Access to records |
| 4.4(22) | Access to confidential records |
| 4.5(22) | Consent to release a confidential record to a third party |
| 4.6(22) | Requests for confidential treatment |
| 4.7(22) | Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into records |
| 4.8(22) | Notice to suppliers of information |
| 4.9(22) | Confidential records |

CHAPTERS 5 to 9

Reserved

CHAPTER 10

ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

- | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| 10.1(17A) | General |
| 10.2(17A) | Rule making |
| 10.3(17A) | Petitions for rule making |

CHAPTER 11

WAIVER OF RULES

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| 11.1(17A) | Purpose and scope |
| 11.2(17A) | Authority to grant waiver |
| 11.3(17A) | Criteria, considerations and limitations |
| 11.4(17A) | Decision on waiver |
| 11.5(17A) | Petition for waiver |
| 11.6(17A) | Action on petition |
| 11.7(17A) | Modification or cancellation of waiver |
| 11.8(17A) | Records |

CHAPTER 12
DECLARATORY ORDERS

- 12.1(17A) Definitions
- 12.2(17A) Petition for declaratory order
- 12.3(17A) Notice of petition
- 12.4(17A) Action on petition
- 12.5(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 13
CONTESTED CASES

- 13.1(17A) Definitions
- 13.2(17A) Applicability
- 13.3(17A) Initiation of contested case
- 13.4(17A) Submission of request for informal settlement or hearing
- 13.5(17A) Informal settlement
- 13.6(17A) Contested case decision
- 13.7(17A) Appeal
- 13.8(17A) Motion for review
- 13.9(17A) Rehearings
- 13.10(17A) Maintenance of records
- 13.11(17A) Use of legal assistants or paralegals
- 13.12(17A) Communications
- 13.13(17A) Default
- 13.14 to 13.19 Reserved
- 13.20(17A) Additional procedures when the department is not a party

CHAPTERS 14 to 19
Reserved

CHAPTER 20
PROCUREMENT OF EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

- 20.1(307) Scope and applicability
- 20.2(307) Definitions
- 20.3(307) Procurement policy
- 20.4(307) Formal advertising procedures and requirements
- 20.5(307) Limited solicitation procedures and requirements
- 20.6(307) Professional and technical services
- 20.7(307) Sole source or emergency selection
- 20.8(307) Conflicts with federal requirements
- 20.9 Reserved
- 20.10(307) Negotiation—architectural, landscape architectural, engineering and related professional and technical services

CHAPTERS 21 to 24
Reserved

CHAPTER 25
COMPETITION WITH PRIVATE ENTERPRISE

- 25.1(23A) Interpretation
- 25.2(23A) Exemptions

CHAPTER 26
Reserved

CHAPTER 27
INTEREST ON RETAINED FUNDS

27.1(573) Interest on retained funds

CHAPTER 28
IOWA TRANSPORTATION MAP

28.1(307) Definition
28.2(307) Information
28.3(307) Policy

CHAPTERS 29 to 39
Reserved

CHAPTER 40
RECOVERY OF DAMAGES TO HIGHWAYS OR HIGHWAY STRUCTURES

40.1(321) Scope
40.2(321) Definitions
40.3(321) Information
40.4(321) Accident scene
40.5(321) Repair of facilities
40.6(321) Recovery of damages

CHAPTERS 41 to 99
Reserved

HIGHWAYS

CHAPTER 100
Reserved

CHAPTER 101
FARM-TO-MARKET REVIEW BOARD

101.1(306) Purpose
101.2(306) Definitions
101.3(306) Composition and membership of the farm-to-market review board
101.4(306) Collection of system modification requests and frequency of meetings
101.5(306) Procedure for requesting modifications to the farm-to-market road system
101.6(306) Review criteria for determining eligibility for inclusion of additional roads into the farm-to-market road system
101.7(306) Voting and approval of requested modifications
101.8(306) Report of board decision to applicant county
101.9(306) Reapplication for modification
101.10(306) Judicial review
101.11(306) Adoption and modification of rules
101.12(306) Severability clause

CHAPTER 102
SECONDARY ROAD FUND DISTRIBUTION COMMITTEE

102.1(312) Purpose
102.2(312) Formulas
102.3 and 102.4 Reserved
102.5(312) Composition and membership of the secondary road fund distribution committee
102.6(312) Terms of office and rotation of seats
102.7(312) Committee meetings
102.8 and 102.9 Reserved

- 102.10(312) Considerations for a new or modified distribution formula
- 102.11(312) Process for approval of a new or modified distribution formula
- 102.12(312) Judicial review
- 102.13(312) Severability clause

CHAPTERS 103 and 104
Reserved

CHAPTER 105
HOLIDAY REST STOPS

- 105.1(307,314) Purpose
- 105.2(307) General
- 105.3(307,314) Conditions
- 105.4(307,314) Holiday rest stops on interstate highways
- 105.5(307,314) Holiday rest stops on primary highways

CHAPTER 106
PROMOTION OF IOWA AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS AT REST AREAS

- 106.1(307) Purpose
- 106.2(307) Definitions
- 106.3(307) Information
- 106.4(307) Request
- 106.5(307) Time frame
- 106.6(307) Conditions
- 106.7(307) Site location

CHAPTERS 107 to 109
Reserved

RIGHT-OF-WAY AND ENVIRONMENT

CHAPTER 110
Reserved

CHAPTER 111
REAL PROPERTY ACQUISITION AND RELOCATION ASSISTANCE

- 111.1(316) Acquisition and relocation assistance manual

CHAPTER 112
PRIMARY ROAD ACCESS CONTROL

- 112.1(306A) General information
- 112.2(306A) Definitions
- 112.3(306A) General requirements for control of access
- 112.4(306A) General requirements for entrances where access rights have not been acquired
- 112.5(306A) Additional requirements for Type "A" entrances
- 112.6(306A) Drainage requirements
- 112.7(306A) Access to Priority I, II, III and IV highways
- 112.8(306A) Access to Priority V highways, rural areas
- 112.9(306A) Access to Priority V highways, fringe or built-up areas, and Priority VI highways,
all areas
- 112.10 Reserved
- 112.11(306A) Policy on acquisition of access rights
- 112.12(306A) Policy on location of predetermined access locations

- 112.13(306A) Policy on special access connections where access rights have been previously acquired
- 112.14(306A) Recreational trail connections

CHAPTERS 113 and 114
Reserved

CHAPTER 115
UTILITY ACCOMMODATION

- 115.1(306A) General information
- 115.2(306A) Definitions
- 115.3 Reserved
- 115.4(306A) General requirements for occupancy of the right-of-way
- 115.5(306A) General design provisions
- 115.6(306A) Scenic enhancement
- 115.7(306A) Liability
- 115.8(306A) Utility accommodation permit
- 115.9(306A) Traffic protection
- 115.10(306A) Construction responsibilities and procedures
- 115.11(306A) Vertical overhead clearance requirements
- 115.12(306A) Utility facility attachments to bridges
- 115.13(306A) Underground utility facilities
- 115.14(306A) Freeways
- 115.15(306A) Transverse installations on freeways
- 115.16(306A) Longitudinal installations on freeways
- 115.17(306A) Nonfreeway primary highways
- 115.18(306A) Longitudinal installations on nonfreeway primary highways
- 115.19(306A) Maintenance and emergency work
- 115.20(306A) Abandonment or removal of utility facilities
- 115.21 to 115.24 Reserved
- 115.25(306A) Utility facility adjustments for highway improvement projects
- 115.26(306A) Notice of project
- 115.27(306A) First plan submission, preliminary work plan and agreement
- 115.28(306A) Second plan submission, final work plan and permit application
- 115.29(306A) Notice of work
- 115.30(306A) Miscellaneous adjustment provisions

CHAPTER 116
JUNKYARD CONTROL

- 116.1(306C) Definitions
- 116.2(306C) Junkyards prohibited—exceptions
- 116.3(306C) Screening or removal
- 116.4(306C) Acquisition
- 116.5(306C) Screening
- 116.6(306C) Nuisance—injunction
- 116.7(17A) Hearings and appeals
- 116.8(306C) Contact information

CHAPTER 117
OUTDOOR ADVERTISING

- 117.1(306B,306C) Definitions
- 117.2(306B,306C) General provisions
- 117.3(306B,306C,306D) General criteria

- 117.4 Reserved
- 117.5(306B,306C) Location, size and spacing requirements
- 117.6(306C) Outdoor advertising permits and fees required
- 117.7 Reserved
- 117.8(306B,306C) Removal procedures
- 117.9(306B,306C) Acquisition of advertising devices that have been issued provisional permits
- 117.10(17A,306C) Contested cases

CHAPTER 118
LOGO SIGNING

- 118.1(306C) Introduction
- 118.2(306C) Definitions
- 118.3(306C) Erection and location of specific service signs and placement of business signs
- 118.4(306C) Eligibility for placement of business signs on main line specific service signs
- 118.5(306C) Application, drawing, and fees
- 118.6(306C) Business sign blank specifications
- 118.7(306C) Business sign face specifications

CHAPTER 119
TOURIST-ORIENTED DIRECTIONAL SIGNING

- 119.1(321) Definitions
- 119.2(321) General
- 119.3(321) General eligibility requirements for an activity or site
- 119.4(321) Specific eligibility requirements for the type of activity or site
- 119.5(321) Application and approval procedure
- 119.6(321) Installation, maintenance, replacement and removal

CHAPTER 120
Reserved

CHAPTER 121
ADOPT-A-HIGHWAY PROGRAM

- 121.1(307) Purpose
- 121.2(307) Information
- 121.3(307) Program guidelines
- 121.4(307) Sponsors
- 121.5 Reserved
- 121.6(307) Procedure

CHAPTERS 122 and 123
Reserved

CHAPTER 124
HIGHWAY HELPER SPONSORSHIP PROGRAM

- 124.1(307) Introduction and purpose
- 124.2(307) Contact information
- 124.3(307) Definitions
- 124.4(307) General provisions
- 124.5(307) Sponsorship agreements
- 124.6(307) Acknowledgment sign criteria

CONSTRUCTION

CHAPTERS 125 to 129
Reserved

*TRAFFIC OPERATIONS*CHAPTER 130
SIGNING MANUAL

130.1(321) Manual

CHAPTER 131
SIGNING ON PRIMARY HIGHWAYS

131.1(321) Destination signs at an intersection
 131.2(321) Erection of signs for numbered business routes
 131.3(321) Erection of signs for schools
 131.4(321) Erection of camping service signs on interstate highways
 131.5(321) Erection of signs for sanitary landfills
 131.6(321) Erection of signs for special events
 131.7(321) Erection of signs for organized off-highway camps
 131.8(321) Erection of signs for county conservation parks
 131.9(321) Erection of no parking signs
 131.10(321) Signing for named routes and memorial bridges
 131.11(314) Signing for Iowa medal of honor highway
 131.12 to 131.14 Reserved
 131.15(321) Information and address

CHAPTER 132
IOWA BYWAYS PROGRAM

132.1(306D) Purpose, overview and information
 132.2(306D) Definitions
 132.3(306D) General requirements
 132.4(306D) Application and approval process
 132.5(306D) Reevaluation
 132.6(306D) Promotional and tourism efforts

CHAPTERS 133 and 134
ReservedCHAPTER 135
WARNING LIGHTS ON VEHICLES OR EQUIPMENT NOT OWNED AND OPERATED BY THE
DEPARTMENT WHEN USED IN ROAD WORK ZONES

135.1(321) Warning lights on vehicles or equipment in road work zones

CHAPTER 136
LIGHTING

136.1(306,318) Lighting of primary-secondary intersections
 136.2(306,318) Destination lighting
 136.3 to 136.5 Reserved
 136.6(306,318) Warrants and design requirements for lighting

CHAPTERS 137 to 139
Reserved

CHAPTER 140
TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND BEACONS
ON PRIMARY ROADS

140.1(321) Erection of traffic signals and beacons on primary highways

CHAPTER 141
Reserved

CHAPTER 142
SPEED ZONING ON PRIMARY HIGHWAYS

142.1(321) Adjustment of speed zones on primary highways

CHAPTER 143
TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYNCHRONIZATION

143.1(364) Definitions
143.2(364) Applicability
143.3 Reserved
143.4(364) Required synchronization

CHAPTERS 144 to 149
Reserved

PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

CHAPTER 150
IMPROVEMENTS AND MAINTENANCE ON PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

150.1(306) Definitions
150.2(306) Improvements and maintenance on extensions of freeways
150.3(306) Improvements and maintenance on extensions of nonfreeway primary highways
150.4(306) General requirements for primary road extensions
150.5(307) Special circumstances

CHAPTER 151
CITY REQUESTS FOR CLOSURE OF
PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

151.1(321) Closing primary road extensions

CHAPTERS 152 to 159
Reserved

SPECIAL HIGHWAY PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 160
COUNTY AND CITY BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION FUNDS

160.1(312) Purpose
160.2(312) Contact information
160.3(312) Source of funds
160.4(312) Administration of funds

CHAPTER 161
HIGHWAY BRIDGE PROGRAM FOR CITIES AND COUNTIES

161.1(307) Purpose
161.2(307) Information
161.3(307) Source of funds
161.4(313) Swapping of funds
161.5(307) Administration of funds

CHAPTER 162
SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM

162.1(307)	Purpose
162.2(307)	Information
162.3(307)	Source of funds
162.4(313)	Swapping of funds
162.5(307)	Administration of funds

CHAPTER 163
RISE PROGRAM

163.1(315)	Definitions
163.2(315)	Information and forms
163.3(315)	Purpose of RISE program
163.4(315)	Administration of RISE program
163.5(315)	Source, allocation, and use of RISE funds
163.6(315)	Project financing and funding shares
163.7(315)	Eligibility of applicants and joint applications
163.8(315)	Project activities eligible and ineligible for RISE funds
163.9(315)	Advance eligibility of land acquisition and preliminary design costs incurred prior to funding commitment by commission
163.10(315)	Immediate opportunity projects
163.11(315)	Local development projects
163.12(315)	Project administration

CHAPTER 164
TRAFFIC SAFETY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

164.1(312)	Definitions
164.2(312)	Information and forms
164.3(312)	Program administration
164.4(312)	Applicant eligibility
164.5(312)	Project eligibility
164.6(312)	Eligible project costs
164.7(312)	Ineligible project costs
164.8(312)	Applications
164.9(312)	Processing the application
164.10(312)	Project agreement

CHAPTER 165
RECREATIONAL TRAILS PROGRAM

165.1(465B)	Definitions
165.2(465B)	Information and forms
165.3 and 165.4	Reserved
165.5(465B)	Program administration
165.6 to 165.8	Reserved
165.9(465B)	Applicant eligibility
165.10 and 165.11	Reserved
165.12(465B)	Project eligibility
165.13 and 165.14	Reserved
165.15(465B)	Eligible project costs
165.16	Reserved
165.17(465B)	Ineligible project costs
165.18	Reserved

165.19(465B)	Advance eligibility of land acquisition and preliminary design costs incurred prior to funding commitment by commission
165.20 and 165.21	Reserved
165.22(465B)	Application
165.23(465B)	Application procedure
165.24 and 165.25	Reserved
165.26(465B)	Evaluation and approval
165.27 to 165.29	Reserved
165.30(465B)	Project agreement
165.31 and 165.32	Reserved
165.33(465B)	Noncompliance

CHAPTERS 166 to 169

Reserved

LOCAL SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 170

ALLOCATION OF FARM-TO-MARKET ROAD FUNDS

170.1(310)	Purpose
170.2(310)	Contact information
170.3(310)	Temporary allocation

CHAPTER 171

Reserved

CHAPTER 172

AVAILABILITY OF INSTRUCTIONAL MEMORANDUMS
TO LOCAL PUBLIC AGENCIES

172.1(307)	Purpose
172.2(307)	Contact information
172.3(307)	Instructional memorandums to local public agencies

CHAPTER 173

PREPARATION OF SECONDARY ROAD CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMS,
BUDGETS, AND COUNTY ANNUAL REPORTS

173.1(309)	Purpose
173.2(309)	Contact information
173.3(309)	Secondary road construction program
173.4(309)	County secondary road budget
173.5(309)	County annual report

CHAPTER 174

REIMBURSABLE SERVICES AND SUPPLIES

174.1(307)	Purpose
174.2(307)	Contact information
174.3(307)	Reimbursable services and supplies

CHAPTERS 175 to 177

Reserved

CHAPTER 178
PROJECT COST REPORTING REQUIREMENTS
FOR CITIES AND COUNTIES

178.1(314)	Purpose
178.2(314)	Contact information
178.3(314)	Definitions
178.4(314)	Detailed instructions furnished to cities and counties
178.5(314)	Project reporting

CHAPTER 179
Reserved

CHAPTER 180
PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT QUOTATION PROCESS FOR GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES FOR
VERTICAL INFRASTRUCTURE

180.1(314)	Purpose
180.2(314)	Contact information
180.3(26,314)	Definitions
180.4(314)	Types of projects
180.5(314)	Solicitation of quotations
180.6(314)	Submission of competitive quotation by governmental entity
180.7(314)	Form and content of competitive quotations
180.8(314)	Evaluation of competitive quotations
180.9(314)	Award of contract and subsequent procedures
180.10(314)	Retained funds

CHAPTER 181
STATEWIDE STANDARD FOR PERMITTING
CERTAIN IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY

181.1(321)	Statewide standard
------------	--------------------

CHAPTERS 182 to 200
Reserved

INTERMODAL

CHAPTER 201
INTERMODAL PILOT PROJECT PROGRAM

201.1(473)	General information
201.2(473)	Definitions
201.3(473)	Eligibility
201.4(473)	Financial assistance
201.5(473)	Application procedure
201.6(473)	Staff analysis
201.7(473)	Staff recommendation
201.8(473)	Commission action
201.9(473)	Contract preparation and execution
201.10(473)	Monitoring

CHAPTERS 202 to 300
Reserved

CHAPTER 301

DRIVER'S PRIVACY PROTECTION—MOTOR VEHICLE RECORDS

- 301.1(321) Applicability
- 301.2(321) Adoption
- 301.3(321) Definitions
- 301.4(17A) Information and addresses
- 301.5(321) Requirements and procedures
- 301.6(321) Electronic motor vehicle records files
- 301.7(321,321A) Certified abstract of operating records

CHAPTERS 302 to 379

Reserved

CHAPTER 380

MOTOR VEHICLES OPERATED BY AN AUTOMATED DRIVING SYSTEM

- 380.1(321) Applicability
- 380.2(321) Definitions
- 380.3(17A) Information and addresses
- 380.4(321) Identification of driverless-capable vehicles in registration
- 380.5(321) Operational restrictions
- 380.6(321) Identification of driverless-capable vehicle networks
- 380.7(17A,321) Driverless-capable vehicle exemption

CHAPTERS 381 to 399

Reserved

VEHICLES

CHAPTER 400

VEHICLE REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATE OF TITLE

- 400.1(321,322,544) Definitions
- 400.2(321,322) Vehicle registration, certificate of title, receipt, validation sticker and registration plates—general provisions
- 400.3(321) Application for certificate of title or registration for a vehicle
- 400.4(321) Supporting documents required
- 400.5(321) Where to apply for registration or certificate of title
- 400.6(17A) Addresses, information and forms
- 400.7(321) Information appearing on title or registration
- 400.8(321) Release form for cancellation of security interest
- 400.9 Reserved
- 400.10(321) Assignment of security interest
- 400.11(321) Sheriff's levy, restitution lien, and forfeiture lien noted as security interests
- 400.12(321) Replacement certificate of title
- 400.13(321) Bond required before title issued
- 400.14(321) Transfer of ownership
- 400.15(321) Cancellation of a certificate of title
- 400.16(321) Application for certificate of title or original registration for a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod or replica motor vehicle
- 400.17 and 400.18 Reserved
- 400.19(321) Temporary use of vehicle without plates or registration card
- 400.20(321) Registration of motor vehicle weighing 55,000 pounds or more
- 400.21(321) Registration of vehicles on a restricted basis
- 400.22(321) Transfers of ownership by operation of law
- 400.23(321) Junked vehicle

400.24(321)	New vehicle registration fee
400.25(321)	Fees established by the department
400.26(321)	Anatomical gift
400.27(321,322)	Vehicles held for resale or trade by dealers
400.28(321)	Special trucks
400.29	Reserved
400.30(321)	Registration of vehicles registered in another state or country
400.31	Reserved
400.32(321)	Vehicles owned by nonresident members of the armed services
400.33 and 400.34	Reserved
400.35(321)	Registration of vehicles equipped for persons with disabilities
400.36(321)	Land and water-type travel trailers registration fee
400.37(321)	Motorcycle or autocycle primarily designed or converted to transport property
400.38	Reserved
400.39(321)	Conversion of motor vehicles
400.40(321)	Manufactured or mobile home converted to or from real property
400.41	Reserved
400.42(321)	Church bus registration fee
400.43(321)	Storage of vehicles
400.44(321)	Penalty on registration fees
400.45(321)	Suspension, revocation or denial of registration
400.46(321)	Termination of suspension of registration
400.47(321)	Raw farm products
400.48 and 400.49	Reserved
400.50(321,326)	Refund of registration fees
400.51(321)	Assigned identification numbers
400.52(321)	Odometer statement
400.53(321)	Stickers
400.54(321)	Registration card issued for trailer-type vehicles
400.55(321)	Damage disclosure statement
400.56(321)	Hearings
400.57	Reserved
400.58(321)	Motorized bicycles
400.59(321)	Registration documents lost or damaged in transit through the United States postal service
400.60(321)	Credit of registration fees
400.61(321)	Reassignment of registration plates
400.62(321)	Storage of registration plates, certificate of title forms and registration forms
400.63(321)	Disposal of surrendered registration plates
400.64(321)	County treasurer's report of motor vehicle collections and funds
400.65 to 400.69	Reserved
400.70(321)	Removal of registration and plates by peace officer under financial liability coverage law
400.71	Reserved
400.72(321)	Electronic lien and title

CHAPTER 401

SPECIAL REGISTRATION PLATES

401.1(321)	Definition
401.2(321)	Application, issuance and renewal
401.3	Reserved
401.4(321)	Gift certificates

401.5(321)	Amateur radio call letter plates
401.6(321)	Personalized plates
401.7(321)	Collegiate plates
401.8(321)	Medal of Honor plates
401.9(321)	Firefighter plates
401.10(321)	Emergency medical services plates
401.11(321)	Natural resources plates
401.12(321)	Blackout plates
401.13(321)	Disabled veteran plates
401.14(321)	Flying our colors plates
401.15(17A,321)	Nonprofit organization decal
401.16(17A,321)	Special plates with space reserved for a nonprofit organization decal
401.17	Reserved
401.18(321)	Combat infantryman badge, combat action badge, combat action ribbon, air force combat action medal, combat medical badge, fallen peace officers and civil war sesquicentennial plates
401.19(321)	Legion of Merit plates
401.20(321)	Persons with disabilities plates
401.21(321)	Ex-prisoner of war plates
401.22(321)	National guard plates
401.23(321)	Pearl Harbor plates
401.24(321)	Purple Heart, Silver Star and Bronze Star plates
401.25(321)	U.S. armed forces retired plates
401.26 to 401.30	Reserved
401.31(321)	Veteran plates
401.32(321)	Surrender of plates
401.33(321)	Validation fees
401.34(321)	Reassignment of plates
401.35(321)	Revocation of special registration plates—appeal
401.36(321)	Refund of fees

CHAPTERS 402 to 404

Reserved

CHAPTER 405

SALVAGE

405.1(321)	Applicability
405.2(321,321H)	Definitions
405.3(321)	Salvage title
405.4 and 405.5	Reserved
405.6(321)	Iowa salvage title required
405.7(321)	Converting salvage title to regular title
405.8(321)	Foreign vehicles
405.9(321)	Records check
405.10(321,322G)	Designations
405.11 to 405.14	Reserved
405.15(321)	Salvage theft examination

CHAPTERS 406 to 409

Reserved

CHAPTER 410
SPECIAL MOBILE EQUIPMENT

- 410.1(321) General
410.2(321E) Special mobile equipment transported on a registered vehicle

CHAPTER 411

PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES PARKING PERMITS

- 411.1(321L) Information and applications
411.2(321L) Definitions
411.3(321L) Application for persons with disabilities parking permit
411.4(321L) Removable windshield placards
411.5(321L) Persons with disabilities special registration plate parking stickers
411.6(321L) Persons with disabilities special registration plates
411.7(321L) Return of persons with disabilities parking permit
411.8(321L) Revocation of a persons with disabilities parking permit
411.9(321L) Appeal

CHAPTERS 412 to 423

Reserved

CHAPTER 424

TRANSPORTER PLATES

- 424.1(321) General
424.2 and 424.3 Reserved
424.4(321) Transporter plates

CHAPTER 425

MOTOR VEHICLE AND TOWABLE RECREATIONAL VEHICLE DEALERS,
MANUFACTURERS, DISTRIBUTORS AND WHOLESALERS

- 425.1(322) Introduction
425.2 Reserved
425.3(322) Definitions
425.4 to 425.9 Reserved
425.10(322) Application for dealer's license
425.11(322) Motor vehicle dealer licensing for final-stage manufacturers
425.12(322) Motor vehicle dealer's principal place of business
425.13(321,322) Business records of a motor vehicle dealer with multiple licenses
425.14(322) Towable recreational vehicle dealer's place of business
425.15 and 425.16 Reserved
425.17(322) Extension lot license
425.18(322) Supplemental statement of changes
425.19 Reserved
425.20(322) Fleet vehicle sales and retail auction sales
425.21 to 425.23 Reserved
425.24(322) Miscellaneous requirements
425.25 Reserved
425.26(322) State fair, fairs, shows and exhibitions
425.27 and 425.28 Reserved
425.29(322) Classic car permit
425.30(322) Motor truck display permit
425.31(322) Firefighting and rescue show permit
425.32 to 425.39 Reserved
425.40(322) Salespersons of dealers

425.41 to 425.49	Reserved
425.50(322)	Manufacturers, distributors, and wholesalers
425.51 and 425.52	Reserved
425.53(322)	Wholesaler's financial liability coverage
425.54 to 425.59	Reserved
425.60(322)	Right of inspection
425.61	Reserved
425.62(322)	Denial, suspension or revocation
425.63 to 425.69	Reserved
425.70(321)	Dealer plates
425.71	Reserved
425.72(321)	Demonstration permits

CHAPTERS 426 to 429

Reserved

CHAPTER 430

MOTOR VEHICLE LEASING LICENSES

430.1(321F)	General
430.2(321F)	Application
430.3(321F)	Supplemental statements
430.4(321F)	Separate licenses required

CHAPTER 431

VEHICLE RECYCLERS

431.1(321H)	General
431.2(321H)	Criteria for a vehicle recycler license
431.3(321H)	Application
431.4(321H)	Firm name
431.5(321H)	Denial, suspension or revocation of license
431.6(321)	Right of inspection

CHAPTERS 432 to 449

Reserved

CHAPTER 450

MOTOR VEHICLE EQUIPMENT

450.1(321)	Addresses, information and forms
450.2(321)	Equipment requirements for specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod, and replica motor vehicles, other than autocycles, motorcycles and motorized bicycles
450.3(321)	Mud and snow tire
450.4(321)	Minimum requirements for constructing and equipping specially constructed or reconstructed motorcycles or motorized bicycles
450.5(321)	Minimum requirements for constructing and equipping specially constructed or reconstructed autocycles
450.6(321)	Safety requirements for the movement of implements of husbandry on a roadway
450.7(321)	Front windshields, windows or sidewings

CHAPTER 451

EMERGENCY VEHICLE CERTIFICATE

451.1(321)	Information
451.2(321)	Authorized emergency vehicle certificate
451.3(17A,321)	Application denial or certificate revocation

CHAPTER 452

REFLECTIVE DEVICES ON SLOW-MOVING VEHICLES

452.1 and 452.2
452.3(321)

Reserved
Alternative reflective device

CHAPTER 453

Reserved

CHAPTER 454

TOWING WRECKED OR DISABLED VEHICLES

454.1(321)

Definitions

CHAPTERS 455 to 479

Reserved

CHAPTER 480

ABANDONED VEHICLES

480.1(321)
480.2(321)
480.3(321)
480.4(321)
480.5(321)
480.6(321)
480.7(321)
480.8(321)

Definitions
Location
General requirements
Advertising
Bidder registry
Odometer statement
Abandoned vehicle report
Time limits

CHAPTERS 481 to 499

Reserved

MOTOR CARRIERS

CHAPTER 500

INTERSTATE REGISTRATION AND OPERATION OF VEHICLES

500.1(326)
500.2(17A,326)
500.3(17A,326)
500.4(326)
500.5(321)
500.6(321,326)
500.7(326)
500.8(326)
500.9(326)
500.10(326)
500.11(326)
500.12(326)
500.13(326)
500.14 to 500.16
500.17(326)
500.18 and 500.19
500.20(326)
500.21
500.22(326)
500.23(326)

Definitions
General information
Waiver of rules
Renewal for IRP registration
Deadline for placing a vehicle in storage
Payment, delinquency and suspension
Self-certification of IRP registration plate and validation sticker destruction
IRP credentials
Nonrenewal vehicle additions
Nonrenewal vehicle deletions
Voluntary cancellation of registration
Policy on registration credit
Penalty for late filing of vehicle schedule
Reserved
Duplicate credentials
Reserved
Making claim for refund
Reserved
Registration of vehicles with non-Iowa titles
Record retention

- 500.24(326) Trip permits
- 500.25(326) Electronic information

CHAPTERS 501 to 504

Reserved

CHAPTER 505

INTERSTATE MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL LICENSES AND PERMITS

- 505.1(452A) Definitions
- 505.2(452A) General information
- 505.3(452A) General stipulations
- 505.4(452A) Quarterly reports
- 505.5(452A) Audits—required reports
- 505.6(452A) Hearings

CHAPTERS 506 to 510

Reserved

CHAPTER 511

SPECIAL PERMITS FOR OPERATION AND MOVEMENT OF
VEHICLES AND LOADS OF EXCESS SIZE AND WEIGHT

- 511.1(321E) Definitions
- 511.2(321E) Location and general information
- 511.3(321E) Movement under permit
- 511.4(321E) Permits
- 511.5(321,321E) Fees and charges
- 511.6(321E) Insurance and bonds
- 511.7(321,321E) Annual permits
- 511.8(321,321E) Annual oversize/overweight permits
- 511.9(321,321E) All-systems permits
- 511.10(321,321E) Multitrip permits
- 511.11(321E) Compacted rubbish vehicle permits
- 511.12(321,321E) Single-trip permits
- 511.13(321,321E) Annual raw forest products permits
- 511.14(29C,321,321E) Emergency interstate permit
- 511.15(321,321E) Maximum axle weights and maximum gross weights for vehicles and loads moved under permit
- 511.16(321,321E) Movement of vehicles with divisible loads exceeding statutory size or weight limits
- 511.17(321E) Towing units
- 511.18(321E) Escorting
- 511.19(321,321E) Permit violations
- 511.20(321) Movement of combination vehicles on economic export corridors

CHAPTERS 512 to 519

Reserved

CHAPTER 520

REGULATIONS APPLICABLE TO CARRIERS

- 520.1(321) Safety and hazardous materials regulations
- 520.2(321) Definitions
- 520.3(321) Motor carrier safety regulations exemptions
- 520.4(321) Hazardous materials exemptions
- 520.5(321) Safety fitness
- 520.6(321) Out-of-service order

- 520.7(321) Driver's statement
- 520.8(321) Planting and harvesting period

CHAPTERS 521 to 523

Reserved

CHAPTER 524

FOR-HIRE INTRASTATE MOTOR CARRIER AUTHORITY

- 524.1(325A) Purpose and applicability
- 524.2(325A) General information
- 524.3(325A) Applications and supporting documents
- 524.4(325A) Issuance of motor carrier permit or motor carrier certificate
- 524.5(325A) Duplicate motor carrier permit or motor carrier certificate
- 524.6(325A) Amendment to a motor carrier permit or motor carrier certificate
- 524.7(325A) Insurance—suspension
- 524.8(325A) Self-insurance for motor carriers of passengers
- 524.9(325A) Safety self-certification
- 524.10(325A) Financial statement
- 524.11(325A) Safety education seminar
- 524.12(325A) Marking of motor vehicles
- 524.13(325A) Bills of lading or freight receipts
- 524.14(325A) Lease of a vehicle
- 524.15(325A) Tariffs
- 524.16 Reserved
- 524.17(325A) Suspension, revocation or reinstatement
- 524.18(325A) Hearings

CHAPTERS 525 to 528

Reserved

CHAPTER 529

FOR-HIRE INTERSTATE MOTOR CARRIER AUTHORITY

- 529.1(327B) Motor carrier regulations
- 529.2(327B) Registering interstate authority in Iowa
- 529.3(327B) Waiver of rules

CHAPTERS 530 to 539

Reserved

CHAPTER 540

TRANSPORTATION NETWORK COMPANIES

- 540.1(321N) Purpose and applicability
- 540.2(321N) Definitions
- 540.3(321N) General information
- 540.4(321N) Application for transportation network company permit and supporting documents
- 540.5(321N) Issuance of permit
- 540.6(321N) Amendment to transportation network company permit
- 540.7(321N) Suspension
- 540.8(321N) Revocation
- 540.9(321N) Appeal
- 540.10(321N) Renewal

CHAPTERS 541 to 599

Reserved

*DRIVER LICENSES*CHAPTER 600
GENERAL INFORMATION

600.1(321)	Definitions
600.2(17A)	Information and location
600.3(321)	Seat belt exemptions

CHAPTER 601
APPLICATION FOR LICENSE

601.1(321)	Application for license
601.2(321)	Surrender of license and nonoperator's identification card
601.3(321)	Emergency contact information
601.4	Reserved
601.5(321)	Proofs submitted with application
601.6(321)	Parent's, guardian's or custodian's consent
601.7(321)	REAL ID driver's license

CHAPTER 602
CLASSES OF DRIVER'S LICENSES

602.1(321)	Driver's licenses
602.2(321)	Information and forms
602.3	Reserved
602.4(321)	Definitions of immediate family
602.5 to 602.10	Reserved
602.11(321)	Class C noncommercial driver's license
602.12(321)	Class D noncommercial driver's license (chauffeur)
602.13(321)	Class M noncommercial driver's license (motorcycle)
602.14(321)	Transition from five-year to eight-year licenses
602.15(321)	Minor's restricted license
602.16	Reserved
602.17(321)	Minor's school license
602.18(321)	Motorcycle instruction permit
602.19(321)	Noncommercial instruction permit
602.20	Reserved
602.21(321)	Special noncommercial instruction permit
602.22	Reserved
602.23(321)	Chauffeur's instruction permit
602.24(321)	Motorized bicycle license
602.25(321)	Minor's restricted license
602.26(321)	Minor's school license

CHAPTER 603
ReservedCHAPTER 604
LICENSE EXAMINATION

604.1(321)	Authority and scope
604.2(321)	Definitions
604.3(17A)	Information and forms
604.4 to 604.6	Reserved
604.7(321)	Examination
604.8 and 604.9	Reserved

604.10(321)	Vision screening
604.11(321)	Vision standards
604.12(321)	Vision referrals
604.13(321)	Vision screening results
604.14 to 604.19	Reserved
604.20(321)	Knowledge test
604.21(321)	Knowledge test requirements and waivers
604.22 to 604.29	Reserved
604.30(321)	Driving test
604.31(321)	Driving test requirements and waivers for noncommercial driver's licenses
604.32 to 604.34	Reserved
604.35(321)	Determination of gross vehicle weight rating
604.36 to 604.39	Reserved
604.40(321)	Failure to pass examination
604.41 to 604.44	Reserved
604.45(321)	Reinstatement
604.46 to 604.49	Reserved
604.50(321)	Special reexaminations

CHAPTER 605
LICENSE ISSUANCE

605.1(321)	Scope
605.2(321)	Definitions
605.3(321)	Persons exempt
605.4(252J,321)	Persons not to be licensed
605.5(321)	Contents of license
605.6(321)	License class
605.7(321)	Endorsements
605.8(321)	Restrictions
605.9(321)	License term for temporary foreign national
605.10(321)	Fees for driver's licenses
605.11(321)	Duplicate license
605.12(321)	Address changes
605.13 and 605.14	Reserved
605.15(321)	License extension
605.16(321)	Military extension
605.17 to 605.19	Reserved
605.20(321)	Fee adjustment for upgrading license
605.21 to 605.24	Reserved
605.25(321)	License renewal
605.26(321)	Graduated driver's license upgrades

CHAPTER 606
Reserved

CHAPTER 607
COMMERCIAL DRIVER LICENSING

607.1(321)	Scope
607.2(17A)	Information
607.3(321)	Definitions
607.4 and 607.5	Reserved
607.6(321)	Exemptions
607.7(321)	Records

607.8 and 607.9	Reserved
607.10(321)	Adoption of federal regulations
607.11 to 607.14	Reserved
607.15(321)	Application
607.16(321)	Commercial driver's license (CDL)
607.17(321)	Endorsements
607.18(321)	Restrictions
607.19	Reserved
607.20(321)	Commercial learner's permit
607.21 to 607.24	Reserved
607.25(321)	Examination for a commercial driver's license
607.26(321)	Vision screening
607.27(321)	Knowledge tests
607.28(321)	Skills test
607.29	Reserved
607.30(321)	Third-party testing
607.31(321)	Test results
607.32(321)	Knowledge and skills testing of nondomiciled military personnel
607.33 and 607.34	Reserved
607.35(321)	Issuance of commercial driver's license and commercial learner's permit
607.36	Reserved
607.37(321)	Commercial driver's license renewal
607.38(321)	Transfers from another state
607.39(321)	Disqualification
607.40(321)	Sanctions
607.41 to 607.44	Reserved
607.45(321)	Reinstatement
607.46 to 607.48	Reserved
607.49(321)	Restricted commercial driver's license
607.50(321)	Self-certification of type of driving and submission of medical examiner's certificate
607.51(321)	Determination of gross vehicle weight rating

CHAPTERS 608 to 614

Reserved

CHAPTER 615

SANCTIONS

615.1(321)	Definitions
615.2(321)	Scope
615.3(17A)	Information and address
615.4(321)	Denial for incapability
615.5 and 615.6	Reserved
615.7(321)	Cancellations
615.8	Reserved
615.9(321)	Habitual offender
615.10	Reserved
615.11(321)	Periods of suspension or revocation
615.12(321)	Suspension of a habitually reckless or negligent driver
615.13(321)	Suspension of a habitual violator
615.14(321)	Suspension for incapability
615.15(321)	Suspension for unlawful use of a license

615.16(321)	Suspension for out-of-state offense
615.17(321)	Suspension for a serious violation
615.18(321)	Suspension under the nonresident violator compact
615.19(321)	Suspension for a charge of vehicular homicide
615.20(321)	Suspension for moving violation during driving probation
615.21(321)	Suspension of a minor's school license and minor's restricted license
615.22(321)	Suspension for nonpayment of fine, penalty, surcharge or court costs
615.23(321)	Suspensions for juveniles
615.24(252J)	Suspension upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance
615.25	Reserved
615.26(321)	Suspension for violation of a license restriction
615.27 and 615.28	Reserved
615.29(321)	Mandatory revocation
615.30(321)	Revocation for out-of-state offense
615.31	Reserved
615.32(321)	Extension of suspension or revocation period under Iowa Code chapter 321J
615.33(321)	Revocation of a minor's license
615.34 and 615.35	Reserved
615.36(321)	Effective date of suspension, revocation, disqualification or bar
615.37(321)	Service of notice
615.38(17A,321)	Hearing and appeal process
615.39(321)	Surrender of license
615.40(321)	License reinstatement or reissue
615.41(321)	Investigation of convictions based on fraud
615.42(321)	Remedial driver improvement action under Iowa Code section 321.180B
615.43(321)	Driver improvement program
615.44	Reserved
615.45(321)	Temporary restricted license (work permit)

CHAPTERS 616 to 619

Reserved

CHAPTER 620

OWI AND IMPLIED CONSENT

620.1	Reserved
620.2(321J)	Information and location
620.3(321J)	Issuance of temporary restricted license
620.4(321J)	Hearings and appeals
620.5(321J)	Reinstatement
620.6(321J)	Issuance of temporary restricted license after revocation period has expired
620.7 to 620.9	Reserved
620.10(321J)	Revocation for deferred judgment
620.11 to 620.14	Reserved
620.15(321J)	Substance abuse evaluation and treatment or rehabilitation services
620.16(321J)	Drinking drivers course

CHAPTERS 621 to 624

Reserved

CHAPTER 625
DRIVER'S LICENSES FOR UNDERCOVER
LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS

625.1(321)	Purpose
625.2(321)	Application
625.3(321)	Issuance
625.4	Reserved
625.5(321)	Cancellation
625.6(321)	Records

CHAPTERS 626 to 629
Reserved

CHAPTER 630
NONOPERATOR'S IDENTIFICATION

630.1(321)	General information
630.2(321)	Application and issuance
630.3(321)	Duplicate card
630.4(321)	Cancellation

CHAPTERS 631 to 633
Reserved

CHAPTER 634
DRIVER EDUCATION

634.1(321)	Information and location
634.2(321)	Definitions
634.3	Reserved
634.4(321)	Driver education course standards and requirements
634.5	Reserved
634.6(321)	Instructor qualifications, application and certification
634.7(321)	Instructor disqualification, investigation and cancellation
634.8(321)	Private and commercial driver education schools
634.9 and 634.10	Reserved
634.11(321)	Driver education—teaching parent

CHAPTER 635
MOTORCYCLE RIDER EDUCATION (MRE)

635.1(321)	Definitions
635.2(321)	Approved course in motorcycle rider education
635.3(321)	Instructors
635.4(321)	Responsibilities of sponsors
635.5(321)	Use of motorcycle rider education fund
635.6(321)	Information and location
635.7(321)	License issuance

CHAPTER 636
MOTORIZED BICYCLE RIDER EDUCATION

636.1(321)	Information and location
636.2(321)	Definitions
636.3	Reserved
636.4(321)	Approved program in motorized bicycle rider education
636.5(321)	Course requirements

636.6(321) Instructor approval
636.7(321) Evaluation

CHAPTERS 637 to 639
Reserved

CHAPTER 640
FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

640.1(321A) General provisions
640.2(321A) Hearing and appeal process
640.3(321A) Accident reporting requirements
640.4(321A) Security required following accident
640.5(321A) Judgments
640.6(321A) Proof of financial responsibility for the future
640.7(321A) Transfer of suspended registration

CHAPTER 641
FINANCIAL LIABILITY COVERAGE CARDS

641.1(321) Purpose and applicability
641.2(321) Definitions
641.3(321) Content of financial liability coverage card
641.4(321) Responsibilities of insurer
641.5(321) Acquisition of additional or replacement motor vehicles
641.6(321) New policies

CHAPTERS 642 to 699
Reserved

AERONAUTICS

CHAPTER 700
AERONAUTICS ADMINISTRATION

700.1(328) Definitions
700.2(17A) Information and forms
700.3(17A) Hearing and appeal process

CHAPTERS 701 to 709
Reserved

CHAPTER 710
AIRPORT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

710.1(328) Purpose
710.2(328) Definitions
710.3(17A) Information and forms
710.4(330) Federal airport improvement funds
710.5(328) State airport improvement funds

CHAPTERS 711 to 714
Reserved

CHAPTER 715
AIR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

715.1(328) Purpose
715.2(328) Definitions
715.3(328) Eligibility and funding

715.4(328)	Eligible project activities
715.5	Reserved
715.6(328)	Project selection criteria
715.7(328)	Application
715.8(328)	Project administration

CHAPTER 716

COMMERCIAL SERVICE VERTICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM

716.1(328)	Purpose
716.2(328)	Definitions
716.3(328)	Information and forms
716.4(328)	Eligible airports
716.5(328)	Eligible project activities
716.6	Reserved
716.7(328)	Project application and review
716.8(328)	Project administration

CHAPTER 717

GENERAL AVIATION VERTICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM

717.1(328)	Purpose
717.2(328)	Definitions
717.3(328)	Information and forms
717.4(328)	Applicant eligibility
717.5(328)	Eligible project activities
717.6	Reserved
717.7(328)	Funding
717.8(328)	Project priorities
717.9(328)	Project applications
717.10(328)	Review and approval
717.11(328)	Project administration

CHAPTERS 718 and 719

Reserved

CHAPTER 720

IOWA AIRPORT REGISTRATION

720.1(328)	Scope
720.2(328)	Definitions
720.3(328)	Airport site approval required
720.4(328)	Public-use airport
720.5(328)	Private-use airport
720.6(328)	Revocation or denial
720.7 to 720.9	Reserved
720.10(328)	Minimum safety standards
720.11 to 720.14	Reserved
720.15(328)	Airport closing

CHAPTERS 721 to 749

Reserved

CHAPTER 750

AIRCRAFT REGISTRATION

750.1(328)	Purpose
750.2(328)	Definitions

750.3(17A)	Information and forms.
750.4 to 750.8	Reserved
750.9(328)	Registration
750.10(328)	First registration procedure
750.11 to 750.14	Reserved
750.15(328)	Aircraft not airworthy
750.16 to 750.19	Reserved
750.20(328)	Renewal notice
750.21 to 750.28	Reserved
750.29(328)	Penalty on registration fees
750.30(328)	Application for special certificate
750.31(328)	Lien

CHAPTERS 751 to 799

Reserved

RAILROADS

CHAPTER 800

ITEMS OF GENERAL APPLICATION FOR RAILROADS

800.1(307)	Definitions
800.2(17A)	Location and submission of documents
800.3(327C)	Accounts
800.4(327C)	Annual reports
800.5 to 800.14	Reserved
800.15(327F)	Train speed ordinances
800.16 to 800.19	Reserved
800.20(327G)	Removal of tracks from crossings
800.21(327G)	Federal citations

CHAPTER 801

Reserved

CHAPTER 802

NOTIFICATION OF RAILROAD ACCIDENTS/INCIDENTS

802.1(327C)	Written reports
802.2(327C)	Notification of railroad accidents/incidents

CHAPTERS 803 to 809

Reserved

CHAPTER 810

RAILROAD SAFETY STANDARDS

810.1(327C)	Track safety standards
810.2(327C)	Track inspection
810.3	Reserved
810.4(327F)	First aid and medical treatment for railroad employees
810.5(327F)	Worker transportation motor vehicle equipment
810.6(327F)	Worker transportation rest periods

CHAPTER 811
HIGHWAY-RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING WARNING DEVICES

811.1(307) Standards

CHAPTER 812
CLASSIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS FOR
HIGHWAY-RAILROAD GRADE CROSSINGS

812.1(307) Purpose
812.2(307) Classification
812.3(307) Warning device standards and their implementation
812.4(307) Effect of rules

CHAPTER 813
CLOSE-CLEARANCE WARNING SIGNS ALONG RAILROAD TRACKS

813.1(327F) Purpose and scope
813.2(327F) Applicability
813.3(327F) Information
813.4(327F) Definitions
813.5(327F) Close-clearance dimensions
813.6(327F) Signing requirements
813.7 and 813.8 Reserved
813.9(327F) Enforcement
813.10(327F) Reimbursement

CHAPTERS 814 to 819
Reserved

CHAPTER 820
HIGHWAY GRADE CROSSING SAFETY FUND

820.1(327G) Definitions
820.2(327G) Purpose
820.3(327G) Information and submissions
820.4(327G) Participation in the maintenance costs of eligible warning devices
820.5(327G) Reimbursement

CHAPTER 821
HIGHWAY-RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING SURFACE
REPAIR FUND

821.1(327G) Definitions
821.2(327G) General information
821.3(327G) Procedures for the use of grade crossing surface repair funds

CHAPTER 822
RAILROAD REVOLVING LOAN AND GRANT FUND PROGRAM

822.1(327H) Introduction and purpose
822.2(327H) Definitions
822.3(327H) Information
822.4 Reserved
822.5(327H) Funding
822.6 Reserved
822.7(327H) Applicant eligibility
822.8(327H) Eligible and ineligible project costs
822.9 Reserved
822.10(327H) Project application

- 822.11(327H) Project evaluation and approval
- 822.12(327H) Award acceptance
- 822.13(327H) Project agreement and administration

CHAPTERS 823 to 899

Reserved

PUBLIC TRANSIT

CHAPTERS 900 to 909

Reserved

CHAPTER 910

COORDINATION OF PUBLIC TRANSIT SERVICES

- 910.1(324A) Definitions
- 910.2(17A) Information and location
- 910.3(324A) Statewide transportation coordination advisory council
- 910.4(324A) Certification process
- 910.5(324A) Standards for compliance
- 910.6(324A) Noncompliance
- 910.7(324A) Noncompliant sanctions
- 910.8(324A) Revocation

CHAPTER 911

SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION SERVICES PROVIDED
BY REGIONAL TRANSIT SYSTEMS

- 911.1(321) Purpose and information
- 911.2(321,324A) Definitions
- 911.3(321) Services to students as part of the general public
- 911.4(321) Contracts for nonexclusive school transportation
- 911.5(321) Adoption of federal regulations
- 911.6(321) Driver standards
- 911.7(321) Vehicle standards
- 911.8(321) Maintenance
- 911.9(321) Safety equipment
- 911.10(321) Operating policies

CHAPTERS 912 to 919

Reserved

CHAPTER 920

STATE TRANSIT ASSISTANCE

- 920.1(324A) Statement of policy
- 920.2(324A) General information
- 920.3(324A) Definitions
- 920.4(324A) Types of projects
- 920.5(324A) Standards for projects
- 920.6(324A) Processing

CHAPTER 921

ADVANCED ALLOCATIONS OF STATE TRANSIT ASSISTANCE FUNDING

- 921.1(324A) Scope of chapter
- 921.2(324A) Advance allocations
- 921.3(324A) Application for advance allocations
- 921.4(324A) Application approval

921.5(324A)	Consideration in determining the approval of advance allocation application
921.6	Reserved
921.7(324A)	Reports, and suspension and termination of allocations
921.8(324A)	Income derived from interest-bearing accounts and investments
921.9(324A)	Joint participation agreement close and audits

CHAPTER 922

FEDERAL TRANSIT ASSISTANCE

922.1(324A)	Projects for nonurbanized areas and private nonprofit transportation providers
-------------	--

CHAPTER 923

CAPITAL MATCH REVOLVING LOAN FUND

923.1(71GA,ch265)	General information
923.2(71GA,ch265)	Definitions
923.3(71GA,ch265)	System eligibility
923.4(71GA,ch265)	Project eligibility
923.5(71GA,ch265)	Procedure

CHAPTER 924

PUBLIC TRANSIT INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROGRAM

924.1(324A)	Purpose
924.2(324A)	Definitions
924.3(324A)	Information and forms
924.4 and 924.5	Reserved
924.6(324A)	Project eligibility
924.7(324A)	Eligible project activities
924.8(324A)	Ineligible project activities
924.9	Reserved
924.10(324A)	Funding
924.11(324A)	Project applications
924.12 and 924.13	Reserved
924.14(324A)	Project priorities
924.15(324A)	Review and approval
924.16(324A)	Project agreement, administration and ownership

CHAPTER 451
EMERGENCY VEHICLE CERTIFICATE
[Prior to 6/3/87, see Transportation Department[820]—(07,E) Ch 2]

761—451.1(321) Information. Information about certificates of designation for authorized emergency vehicles is available by mail from the Motor Vehicle Division, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9278, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9278; in person at 6310 SE Convenience Blvd., Ankeny, Iowa; by telephone at (515)237-3110; by email at vsusto@iowadot.us; or on the department's website at www.iowadot.gov.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.2 and 321.3.
[ARC 2755C, IAB 10/12/16, effective 11/16/16; ARC 6308C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

761—451.2(321) Authorized emergency vehicle certificate.

451.2(1) Application. Application for a certificate which designates a privately owned vehicle as an authorized emergency vehicle shall be submitted to the motor vehicle division in the form and manner prescribed by the department. The department shall deny an application if the applicant does not establish for the department that the vehicle will be used as an authorized emergency vehicle, as described in Iowa Code section 321.451, or that the vehicle does not otherwise demonstrate necessity for the designation.

451.2(2) Expiration. The certificate of designation expires at midnight on the thirty-first day of December five years from the year in which it was issued.

451.2(3) Limitation. In addition to the provisions of Iowa Code section 321.231(2), a towing or recovery vehicle with a valid certificate of designation may only display illuminated emergency lights in one of the following circumstances:

- a. When the vehicle is at the scene of an emergency, which includes an incident dangerous to the public or roadside operations where increased visibility will mitigate risk of traffic hazards.
- b. When otherwise authorized by a law enforcement officer.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.231 and 321.451.
[ARC 2755C, IAB 10/12/16, effective 11/16/16; ARC 6308C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

761—451.3(17A,321) Application denial or certificate revocation.

451.3(1) The department may deny an application or revoke a certificate of designation if an applicant or certificate holder fails to comply with the applicable provisions of this chapter or Iowa Code section 321.231 or 321.451, the certificate holder is no longer eligible for the certificate, or the certificate holder otherwise abuses the certification.

451.3(2) The department shall send notice by certified mail to a person whose certificate of designation is to be revoked. The department shall send notice by first-class mail when an application is denied. The notice shall be mailed to the person's mailing address as shown on departmental records, and the revocation or denial shall become effective 20 days from the date mailed. A person who is aggrieved by a decision of the department and who is entitled to a hearing may contest the decision in accordance with 761—Chapter 13. The request shall be submitted in writing to the director of the motor vehicle division. The request shall be deemed timely submitted if it is delivered or postmarked on or before the effective date specified in the notice of revocation or denial.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A and sections 321.13, 321.16, 321.231 and 321.451.
[ARC 2755C, IAB 10/12/16, effective 11/16/16; ARC 6308C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

[761—Chapter 451 appeared as Ch 2, Department of Public Safety, 1973 IDR]

[Filed 11/13/62; transferred to Department of Transportation 7/1/75]

[Filed 2/7/86, Notice 12/18/85—published 2/26/86, effective 4/2/86]

[Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]

[Filed 11/3/88, Notice 9/21/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89]

[Filed emergency 11/30/89—published 12/27/89, effective 12/1/89]

[Filed 11/29/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 12/20/95, effective 1/24/96]

[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]

[Filed 11/2/05, Notice 9/14/05—published 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05]

[Filed 10/11/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]

[Filed ARC 2755C (Notice ARC 2640C, IAB 8/3/16), IAB 10/12/16, effective 11/16/16]

[Filed ARC 6308C (Notice ARC 6141C, IAB 1/12/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

CHAPTER 520
REGULATIONS APPLICABLE TO CARRIERS
[Prior to 6/3/87, Transportation Department[820]—(07,F) Ch 8]

761—520.1(321) Safety and hazardous materials regulations.

520.1(1) Regulations.

a. Motor carrier safety regulations. The Iowa department of transportation adopts the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, 49 CFR Parts 385 and 390-399 (October 1, 2021).

b. Hazardous materials regulations. The Iowa department of transportation adopts the Federal Hazardous Materials Regulations, 49 CFR Parts 107, 171-173, 177, 178, and 180 (October 1, 2021).

c. Copies of regulations. Copies of the federal regulations may be reviewed at the state law library or through the Internet at www.fmcsa.dot.gov.

520.1(2) Carriers subject to regulations.

a. Operators of commercial vehicles, as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1, are subject to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations adopted in this rule unless exempted under Iowa Code section 321.449.

b. Operators of vehicles transporting hazardous materials in commerce are subject to the Federal Hazardous Materials Regulations adopted in this rule unless exempted under Iowa Code section 321.450.

c. Operators of vehicles for hire, designed to transport 7 or more persons, but fewer than 16, including the driver, must comply with 49 CFR Part 395 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations. In addition, operators of vehicles for hire designed to transport 7 or more persons, but fewer than 16, including the driver, are not exempt from logbook requirements afforded the 150-air-mile radius driver under 49 CFR 395.1(e). However, the provisions of 49 CFR Part 395 shall not apply to vehicles offered to the public for hire that are used principally in intracity operation and are regulated by local authorities.

520.1(3) Declaration of knowledge of regulations. Operators of commercial vehicles who are subject to the regulations adopted in this rule shall at the time of application for authority to operate in Iowa or upon receipt of their Iowa registration declare knowledge of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations and Federal Hazardous Materials Regulations adopted in this rule.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1, 321.449 and 321.450.

[ARC 7750B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; ARC 8720B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 6/9/10; ARC 9493B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 6/8/11; ARC 0034C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; ARC 0660C, IAB 4/3/13, effective 5/8/13; ARC 2019C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; ARC 2525C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 2986C, IAB 3/15/17, effective 4/19/17; ARC 3840C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18; ARC 4401C, IAB 4/10/19, effective 5/15/19; ARC 5018C, IAB 4/8/20, effective 5/13/20; ARC 5547C, IAB 4/7/21, effective 5/12/21; ARC 6307C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

761—520.2(321) Definitions. The following definitions apply to the regulations adopted in rule 761—520.1(321):

“*Any requirements which impose any restrictions upon a person*” as used in Iowa Code section 321.449(6) means the requirements in 49 CFR Parts 391 and 395.

“*Driver age qualifications*” as used in Iowa Code section 321.449(3) means the age qualifications in 49 CFR 391.11(b)(1).

“*Driver qualifications*” as used in Iowa Code section 321.449(2) means the driver qualifications in 49 CFR Part 391.

“*Farm customer*” as used in Iowa Code section 321.450(3) means a retail consumer residing on a farm or in a rural area or city with a population of 3000 or less.

“*Hours of service*” as used in Iowa Code section 321.449(2) means the hours of service requirements in 49 CFR Part 395.

“*Record-keeping requirements*” as used in Iowa Code section 321.449(2) means the record-keeping requirements in 49 CFR Part 395.

“*Rules adopted under this section concerning physical and medical qualifications*” as used in Iowa Code sections 321.449(5) and 321.450(2) means the regulations in 49 CFR 391.11(b)(4) and 49 CFR Part 391, Subpart E.

“Rules adopted under this section for a driver of a commercial vehicle” as used in Iowa Code section 321.449(4) means the regulations in 49 CFR Parts 391 and 395.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.449 and 321.450.
[ARC 2019C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

761—520.3(321) Motor carrier safety regulations exemptions.

520.3(1) The following intrastate vehicle operations are exempt from the motor carrier safety regulations concerning inspection in 49 CFR Part 396.17 as adopted in rule 761—520.1(321):

- a. Implements of husbandry including nurse tanks as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1.
- b. Special mobile equipment (SME) as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1.
- c. Unregistered farm trailers as defined in rule 761—400.1(321), pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.123.
- d. Motor vehicles registered for a gross weight of five tons or less when used by retail dealers or their employees to deliver hazardous materials, fertilizers, petroleum products and pesticides to farm customers.

520.3(2) Reserved.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1, 321.123, 321.449 and 321.450.
[ARC 2019C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

761—520.4(321) Hazardous materials exemptions. These exemptions apply to the regulations adopted in rule 761—520.1(321):

520.4(1) Pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.450(3), “retail dealers of fertilizers, petroleum products, and pesticides and their employees while delivering fertilizers, petroleum products, and pesticides to farm customers within a one-hundred-mile radius of their retail place of business” are exempt from 49 CFR 177.804; and, pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.449(4), they are exempt from 49 CFR Parts 391 and 395. However, pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.449, the retail dealers and their employees under the specified conditions are subject to the regulations in 49 CFR Parts 390, 392, 393, 396 and 397.

520.4(2) Rescinded IAB 3/10/99, effective 4/14/99.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.450.
[ARC 2019C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

761—520.5(321) Safety fitness.

520.5(1) *New motor carrier safety audits.* Peace officers in motor vehicle enforcement of the Iowa department of transportation shall perform safety audits of new motor carriers and shall have the authority to enter a motor carrier’s place of business for the purpose of performing these audits. These audits shall be performed in compliance with 49 CFR Part 385 and shall be completed within 18 months from the day the motor carrier commences business.

520.5(2) *Motor carrier compliance reviews.* Peace officers in motor vehicle enforcement of the Iowa department of transportation shall perform compliance reviews of motor carriers and shall have the authority to enter a motor carrier’s place of business for the purpose of performing these compliance reviews. These compliance reviews shall be performed in compliance with 49 CFR Part 385.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.449 and 321.450.
[ARC 5018C, IAB 4/8/20, effective 5/13/20]

761—520.6(321) Out-of-service order. A person shall not operate a commercial vehicle or transport hazardous material in violation of an out-of-service order issued by an Iowa peace officer. An out-of-service order for noncompliance shall be issued when either the vehicle operator is not qualified to operate the vehicle or the vehicle is unsafe to be operated until required repairs are made. The out-of-service order shall be consistent with the North American Uniform Out-of-Service Criteria.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.3, 321.208A, 321.449, and 321.450.

761—520.7(321) Driver’s statement. A “driver” as used in Iowa Code sections 321.449(5) and 321.450(2) shall carry at all times a notarized statement of employment. The statement shall include the following:

1. The driver's name, address and social security number;
2. The name, address and telephone number of the driver's pre-July 29, 1996, employer;
3. A statement, signed by the pre-July 29, 1996, employer or the employer's authorized representative, that the driver was employed to operate a commercial vehicle only in Iowa; and
4. A statement showing the driver's physical or medical condition existed prior to July 29, 1996.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.449 and 321.450.

[ARC 2019C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

761—520.8(321) Planting and harvesting period. In accordance with the provisions of 49 CFR 395.1(k), the planting and harvesting period pertaining to agricultural operations is January 1 through December 31.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.449 and 321.450.

[ARC 2019C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; ARC 3483C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/18/17; ARC 3609C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

[Filed emergency 7/18/85—published 8/14/85, effective 7/19/85]

[Filed emergency 11/20/86—published 12/17/86, effective 11/21/86]

[Filed 2/6/87, Notice 12/17/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]

[Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]

[Filed emergency 5/29/87—published 6/17/87, effective 6/1/87]

[Filed emergency 7/22/87—published 8/12/87, effective 7/22/87]

[Filed 10/23/87, Notices 6/17/87, 8/12/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]

[Filed emergency 3/30/88—published 4/20/88, effective 4/1/88]

[Filed 6/22/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 7/13/88, effective 8/17/88]

[Filed emergency 9/21/89—published 10/18/89, effective 9/21/89]

[Filed 11/30/89, Notice 10/18/89—published 12/27/89, effective 1/31/90]

[Filed 6/7/90, Notice 3/21/90—published 6/27/90, effective 8/1/90]

[Filed emergency 8/8/90—published 9/5/90, effective 8/10/90]

[Filed emergency 10/24/90—published 11/14/90, effective 10/24/90]

[Filed 11/7/90, Notice 9/5/90—published 11/28/90, effective 1/2/91]

[Filed 5/9/91, Notices 11/14/90, 2/20/91—published 5/29/91, effective 7/3/91]

[Filed 7/3/91, Notice 5/15/91—published 7/24/91, effective 8/28/91]

[Filed 8/26/92, Notice 7/22/92—published 9/16/92, effective 10/21/92]¹

[Filed 6/2/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 6/23/93, effective 7/28/93]

[Filed emergency 7/13/93—published 8/4/93, effective 7/13/93]

[Filed 9/8/94, Notice 8/3/94—published 9/28/94, effective 11/2/94]

[Filed 8/17/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 9/13/95, effective 10/18/95]

[Filed 5/1/96, Notice 3/27/96—published 5/22/96, effective 6/26/96]

[Filed 1/16/97, Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 3/19/97]

[Filed 5/22/97, Notice 4/9/97—published 6/18/97, effective 7/23/97]

[Filed 4/9/98, Notice 2/25/98—published 5/6/98, effective 6/10/98]

[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/14/99]

[Filed 6/16/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 7/12/00, effective 8/16/00]

[Filed 4/11/01, Notice 3/7/01—published 5/2/01, effective 6/6/01]

[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/3/02, effective 5/8/02]

[Filed 3/26/03, Notice 2/5/03—published 4/16/03, effective 5/21/03]

[Filed 9/24/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/15/03, effective 11/19/03]

[Filed 3/10/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04]

[Filed 3/9/05, Notice 2/2/05—published 3/30/05, effective 5/4/05]

[Filed 12/13/05, Notice 10/26/05—published 1/4/06, effective 2/8/06]

[Filed 2/21/07, Notice 1/17/07—published 3/14/07, effective 4/18/07]

[Filed 5/14/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 6/4/08, effective 7/9/08]

[Filed ARC 7750B (Notice ARC 7601B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]

[Filed ARC 8720B (Notice ARC 8555B, IAB 3/10/10), IAB 5/5/10, effective 6/9/10]

[Filed ARC 9493B (Notice ARC 9417B, IAB 3/9/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 6/8/11]
[Filed ARC 0034C (Notice ARC 9973B, IAB 1/11/12), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Filed ARC 0660C (Notice ARC 0591C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 4/3/13, effective 5/8/13]
[Filed ARC 2019C (Notice ARC 1922C, IAB 4/1/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]
[Filed ARC 2525C (Notice ARC 2401C, IAB 2/17/16), IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16]
[Filed ARC 2986C (Notice ARC 2878C, IAB 1/4/17), IAB 3/15/17, effective 4/19/17]
[Filed Emergency ARC 3483C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/18/17]
[Filed ARC 3609C (Notice ARC 3482C, IAB 12/6/17), IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]
[Filed ARC 3840C (Notice ARC 3700C, IAB 3/28/18), IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18]
[Filed ARC 4401C (Notice ARC 4256C, IAB 1/30/19), IAB 4/10/19, effective 5/15/19]
[Filed ARC 5018C (Notice ARC 4895C, IAB 2/12/20), IAB 4/8/20, effective 5/13/20]
[Filed ARC 5547C (Notice ARC 5411C, IAB 2/10/21), IAB 4/7/21, effective 5/12/21]
[Filed ARC 6307C (Notice ARC 6207C, IAB 2/23/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

¹ Effective date of 520.1(1)“a” and “b”; rescission of 520.1(2)“b”; and 520.3 delayed until adjournment of the 1993 Regular Session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held October 14, 1992; delay lifted by the Committee November 10, 1992.

CHAPTER 529
FOR-HIRE INTERSTATE MOTOR CARRIER AUTHORITY
[Prior to 6/3/87, Transportation Department[820]—(07,F)Ch 5]

761—529.1(327B) Motor carrier regulations. The Iowa department of transportation adopts the Code of Federal Regulations, 49 CFR Parts 365-368 and 370-379, dated October 1, 2021, for regulating interstate for-hire carriers.

Copies of this publication are available from the state law library or at www.fmcsa.dot.gov.
[ARC 7901B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09; ARC 8837B, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/21/10; ARC 0136C, IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/4/12; ARC 2986C, IAB 3/15/17, effective 4/19/17; ARC 3840C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18; ARC 4401C, IAB 4/10/19, effective 5/15/19; ARC 5018C, IAB 4/8/20, effective 5/13/20; ARC 5547C, IAB 4/7/21, effective 5/12/21; ARC 6307C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

761—529.2(327B) Registering interstate authority in Iowa. Registration for interstate exempt and nonexempt authority shall be either mailed to the Office of Vehicle and Motor Carrier Services, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 10382, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-0382; delivered in person to 6310 SE Convenience Blvd., Ankeny, Iowa; or sent by facsimile to (515)237-3257.
[ARC 3840C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18]

761—529.3(327B) Waiver of rules. In accordance with 761—Chapter 11, the director of transportation may, in response to a petition, waive provisions of this chapter. A waiver shall not be granted unless the director finds that special or emergency circumstances exist.

“Special or emergency circumstances” means one or more of the following:

1. Circumstances where the movement is necessary to cooperate with cities, counties, other state agencies or other states in response to a national or other disaster.
2. Circumstances where the movement is necessary to cooperate with national defense officials.
3. Circumstances where the movement is necessary to cooperate with public or private utilities in order to maintain their public services.
4. Circumstances where the movement is essential to ensure safety and protection of any person or property due to events such as, but not limited to, pollution of natural resources, a potential fire or explosion.
5. Circumstances where weather or transportation problems create an undue hardship for citizens of the state of Iowa.
6. Circumstances where movement involves emergency-type vehicles.
7. Uncommon or extraordinary circumstances where the movement is essential to the existence of an Iowa business and the move may be accomplished without causing undue hazard to the safety of the traveling public or undue damage to private or public property.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 327B.

[Filed 7/15/75]

- [Filed 10/17/80, Notice 8/20/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
- [Filed emergency 7/18/85—published 8/14/85, effective 7/19/85]
- [Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]
- [Filed emergency 3/26/92—published 4/15/92, effective 4/29/92]
- [Filed 7/14/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 9/15/99]
- [Filed 5/10/00, Notice 4/5/00—published 5/31/00, effective 7/5/00]
- [Filed 3/7/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 4/4/01, effective 5/9/01]
- [Filed 12/19/01, Notice 11/14/01—published 1/23/02, effective 2/27/02]
- [Filed 3/13/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/3/02, effective 5/8/02]
- [Filed 3/26/03, Notice 2/5/03—published 4/16/03, effective 5/21/03]
- [Filed 4/21/04, Notice 3/17/04—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04]
- [Filed 4/15/05, Notice 2/16/05—published 5/11/05, effective 6/15/05]
- [Filed 9/14/05, Notice 8/3/05—published 10/12/05, effective 11/16/05]
- [Filed 4/19/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 6/14/06]
- [Filed 3/21/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
- [Filed 12/12/07, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/2/08, effective 2/6/08]

[Filed 5/14/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 6/4/08, effective 7/9/08]

[Filed ARC 7901B (Notice ARC 7716B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09]

[Filed ARC 8837B (Notice ARC 8668B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/21/10]

[Filed ARC 0136C (Notice ARC 0068C, IAB 4/4/12), IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/4/12]

[Filed ARC 2986C (Notice ARC 2878C, IAB 1/4/17), IAB 3/15/17, effective 4/19/17]

[Filed ARC 3840C (Notice ARC 3700C, IAB 3/28/18), IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18]

[Filed ARC 4401C (Notice ARC 4256C, IAB 1/30/19), IAB 4/10/19, effective 5/15/19]

[Filed ARC 5018C (Notice ARC 4895C, IAB 2/12/20), IAB 4/8/20, effective 5/13/20]

[Filed ARC 5547C (Notice ARC 5411C, IAB 2/10/21), IAB 4/7/21, effective 5/12/21]

[Filed ARC 6307C (Notice ARC 6207C, IAB 2/23/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

CHAPTER 601
APPLICATION FOR LICENSE

761—601.1(321) Application for license.

601.1(1) General. In addition to the information required under Iowa Code sections 321.182 and 321.196, the information in this rule is required from an applicant for a driver's license. Additional requirements for a commercial driver's license are found in 761—Chapter 607.

601.1(2) Name. The applicant's full legal name shall be given on the application. Full legal name means an individual's first name, middle name(s), and last name, without use of initials or nicknames. Civilian and military titles, initials and nicknames shall not be given and shall not be used on the applicant's license or in the applicant's record. This prohibition on the use of initials does not apply where a portion of an individual's legal name, whether first, middle or last, consists of a single character, whether followed by a period or not.

601.1(3) Out-of-state verification. Upon application for a driver's license, the department shall ascertain whether the applicant has ever held, or is the holder of, a driver's license issued by any other state.

a. The department shall not issue a driver's license to the applicant if:

(1) The applicant has held a driver's license issued by any other state, but the driver's license has been suspended by reason, in whole or part, of a violation and if such suspension period has not terminated.

(2) The applicant has held a driver's license issued by any other state, but the driver's license has been revoked by reason, in whole or part, of a violation and if such revocation has not terminated, except that after the expiration of one year from the date the license was revoked, the applicant may make application for a new license if permitted by law. The department may refuse to issue a license to any such applicant if, after investigation, the department determines that it will not be safe to grant such applicant the privilege of driving a motor vehicle on the highways.

(3) The applicant is the holder of a driver's license issued by another state and currently in force, unless the applicant surrenders such license.

b. If the applicant is subject to subparagraph 601.1(3) "a"(2) or has committed an offense or acted in a manner in another state which in Iowa would be grounds for revocation and it has been more than one year from the date the license or driving privilege was revoked, the department may issue the applicant a driver's license only upon such terms and conditions and subject to such restrictions or limitations as if the violation had been committed and the revocation imposed in Iowa. The department shall delay licensing or restrict licensing for such period of time that the applicant would be ineligible for a driving privilege or subject to a restricted driving privilege if the violation had been committed and the revocation imposed in Iowa.

(1) For purposes of determining whether it is safe to grant the applicant a driving privilege, an applicant may be determined to be safe only if the department determines all of the following:

1. The applicant has satisfied the same requirements for the grant of a driving privilege if the violation had been committed and the revocation imposed in Iowa.

2. The applicant is otherwise physically and mentally capable of safely operating a motor vehicle.

(2) However, the department shall not assess a civil penalty to the applicant as a condition of licensing under this subrule.

(3) Pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.13, the department may make further investigation or require further information necessary to determine whether it is safe to grant the applicant a driving privilege.

c. If the applicant is licensed in another state but does not have a current out-of-state license to surrender, the department may require verification of the applicant's driving record from the state of record, which may be accomplished electronically where possible, to assist the department in determining whether it is safe to grant the applicant a license.

601.1(4) Disabilities. The applicant shall indicate and explain any mental or physical disabilities which might affect the applicant's ability to operate a motor vehicle safely. The department may make further inquiries of the applicant or require further information necessary to determine whether it is safe to

grant the applicant a driving privilege, including but not limited to requesting an examination authorized under Iowa Code section 321.186.

601.1(5) Physical description. The applicant shall provide the applicant's physical description, which shall consist of the applicant's sex, height to the nearest inch, weight to the nearest pound, and eye color.

601.1(6) Address. The applicant shall provide the applicant's current residential address and the applicant's current mailing address, if different from the applicant's current residential address. The applicant shall not provide as a mailing address an address for which a forwarding order with the United States Postal Service is in place. Notwithstanding anything in subrule 601.1(6), an applicant who is a participant in the "safe at home" address confidentiality program administered by the Iowa secretary of state may submit a designated address issued to the applicant by the Iowa secretary of state as the applicant's residential and mailing address.

601.1(7) Signature.

a. The applicant's signature shall be without qualification and shall contain only the applicant's usual signature without any other titles, characters or symbols.

b. The applicant's signature certifies, under penalty of perjury and pursuant to the laws of the state of Iowa, that the statements made and information provided in the applicant's application are true and correct.

c. The applicant's signature further certifies that the fee collected and the change returned, if any, is correct and acknowledges that the applicant is aware of the requirement to notify the department of a change in mailing address within 30 days of the change.

d. The applicant's signature will be captured electronically.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.13, 321.177, 321.182, 321.186, 321.196 and 321C.1; Article V, the REAL ID Act of 2005 (49 U.S.C. Section 30301 note); and 6 CFR Part 37.

[ARC 0347C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 3451C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17; ARC 6059C, IAB 12/1/21, effective 1/5/22]

761—601.2(321) Surrender of license and nonoperator's identification card. An applicant for a driver's license shall surrender all other driver's licenses and nonoperator's identification cards. This includes those issued by a state other than Iowa or a foreign jurisdiction, unless otherwise provided in a letter of understanding or other written memorialization of reciprocity or understanding. An applicant who renews a driver's license electronically pursuant to 761—subrule 605.25(7) shall destroy the previous driver's license upon receipt of the renewed driver's license.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.182.

[ARC 0895C, IAB 8/7/13, effective 7/9/13; ARC 1073C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 3451C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]

761—601.3(321) Emergency contact information. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.197, a person may voluntarily provide the department with emergency contact information.

601.3(1) Form and submission.

a. Emergency contact information provided to the department shall meet the requirements and be used in the circumstances set forth in Iowa Code section 321.197(2) "b."

b. Emergency contact information may be provided to the department through any of the following methods:

(1) By submitting Form 430305 via mail to the Motor Vehicle Division, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9204, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9204; by email at emergencyinfo.contact@iowadot.us; or on the department's website at www.iowadot.gov.

(2) In person at a driver's license service center.

(3) In person at a county treasurer's office that issues driver's licenses under Iowa Code chapter 321M.

c. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.197(2) "c," an unemancipated person under 18 years of age choosing to provide emergency contact information shall include a parent, guardian or custodian as an emergency contact.

d. The department shall not require submission of emergency contact information as a condition of issuing, renewing or replacing a driver's license.

e. In accordance with Iowa Code section 321.197(2)“b,” the department will not verify the emergency contact information provided.

601.3(2) Disclosure and use. Information provided to the department under subrule 601.3(1) shall be provided to and used by law enforcement in accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code section 321.197.

601.3(3) Modifications.

a. A person may request changes to the person's emergency contact information by entering those changes on the department's website or by submitting Form 430305 to the department using any of the methods provided in paragraph 601.3(1)“b.”

b. A person may request to be removed from being listed as an emergency contact by submitting Form 430306 to the department via mail at Motor Vehicle Division, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9204, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9204, or by email at emergencyinfo.contact@iowadot.us. Any person removed from being listed as an emergency contact shall not be re-added as a potential emergency contact unless such person follows the opt-in process in paragraph 601.3(3)“c.”

c. A person who requested to be removed from being listed as an emergency contact under paragraph 601.3(3)“b” may request to again be listed as a person's emergency contact by submitting Form 430306 to the department via mail at Motor Vehicle Division, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9204, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9204, or by email at emergencyinfo.contact@iowadot.us.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.197.
[ARC 6306C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

761—601.4 Reserved.

761—601.5(321) Proofs submitted with application. A person who applies for a new Iowa driver's license or nonoperator's identification card, including a person who currently holds a license or card issued by another state or foreign jurisdiction, shall submit proof of identity, date of birth, social security number, Iowa residency and current residential address, and lawful status in the United States.

601.5(1) Verification of identity and date of birth. To establish identity and date of birth, an applicant must submit at least one of the following documents. The department may require additional documentation if the department believes that the documentation submitted is questionable or if the department has reason to believe that the person is not who the person claims to be.

a. A valid, unexpired U.S. passport or U.S. passport card.

b. A certified copy of a birth certificate and, if applicable, a certified amended or new birth certificate showing a change in name, date of birth, or sex, filed with a state office of vital statistics or equivalent agency in the applicant's state of birth. The birth certificate must bear the issuing authority's certification of authenticity. A hospital-issued certificate is not acceptable. As used herein, “state” means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

c. A Consular Report of Birth Abroad issued by the U.S. Department of State (Form FS-240, DS-1350 or FS-545).

d. A valid, unexpired Permanent Resident Card (Form I-551) issued by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security or U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

e. An unexpired employment authorization document issued by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security (Form I-766 or Form I-688B).

f. An unexpired foreign passport with a U.S. visa affixed, accompanied by the approved I-94 form documenting the applicant's most recent admittance into the United States.

g. A Certificate of Naturalization issued by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security (Form N-550 or Form N-570).

h. A Certificate of Citizenship (Form N-560 or Form N-561) issued by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.

i. A REAL ID driver's license or identification card issued in compliance with the standards established by 6 CFR Part 37.

j. Such other documents as the U.S. Department of Homeland Security may designate as acceptable proof of identity and date of birth for REAL ID purposes by notice published in the Federal Register.

k. An Inmate Descriptor Inquiry, Client Information Inquiry or Offender Snapshot document issued by the Iowa department of corrections or the United States District Court, Northern and Southern Districts of Iowa. The document must contain the applicant's full legal name and date of birth and be notarized. An applicant who provides only a document listed in this paragraph shall not be eligible for a driver's license or nonoperator's identification card marked as acceptable for federal purposes under 6 CFR Part 37.

601.5(2) Verification of social security number.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 601.5(2) "b," an applicant must present proof of the applicant's Social Security Administration's account number.

b. An applicant who establishes identity by presenting the identity document listed in paragraph 601.5(1) "f" (unexpired foreign passport with a valid, unexpired U.S. visa affixed and accompanied by the approved I-94 form documenting the applicant's most recent admittance into the United States) must present proof of the applicant's social security number or demonstrate non-work authorized status.

601.5(3) Verification of Iowa residency and current residential address.

a. To document Iowa residency and current residential address, an applicant must present two documents that include the applicant's name and current Iowa residential address and that demonstrate residency in the state of Iowa. Acceptable documents are documents issued by a person, organization, or entity other than the applicant, that include the issuer's name and address, include the applicant's name and current residential address, and demonstrate residency in the state of Iowa. The documents must be reasonable, authentic documents capable of verification by the department.

b. The address must be a street or highway address, and may not be a post office box. In areas where a number and street name have not been assigned, an address convention used by the U.S. Postal Service is acceptable. The current residence of a person with more than one dwelling is the dwelling for which the person claims a homestead tax credit under Iowa Code chapter 425, if applicable.

c. An applicant who is a member of the armed forces and is an Iowa resident stationed in another state may use the applicant's address in the state of station as the applicant's current residential address if the applicant does not maintain an Iowa residence during the applicant's deployment outside the state of Iowa. The applicant must provide official documentation confirming the applicant's residential address in the state of station and that the applicant is stationed in that state. The applicant's mailing address may be the applicant's current residential address or another address at which the applicant receives mail.

d. An applicant who is a dependent family member of and resides with a member of the armed forces who is an Iowa resident stationed in another state may use the applicant's address in the state of station as the applicant's current residential address if the applicant does not maintain an Iowa residence during the applicant's deployment outside the state of Iowa. The applicant must provide official documentation confirming the applicant's residential address in the state of station and that the applicant is a dependent family member of a member of the armed forces stationed in that state. The applicant's mailing address may be the applicant's current residential address or another address at which the applicant receives mail.

601.5(4) Verification of lawful status in the United States.

a. If an applicant presents one of the identity documents listed under subrule 601.5(1), the department's verification of that identity document is satisfactory evidence of lawful status.

b. An applicant who presents only a document listed under subrule 601.5(1), paragraph "e," "f," or "i," is not eligible to receive a driver's license or nonoperator's identification card marked as REAL ID compliant unless the applicant also provides one of the other documents listed in subrule 601.5(1), or another United States Department of Homeland Security-approved document.

601.5(5) Verification of name change. The name listed on the driver's license or nonoperator's identification card that is issued shall be identical to the name listed on the identity document submitted

unless the applicant submits the chain of legal documents necessary to show the legal change of the applicant's name from the identity document submitted to the applicant's current legal name under paragraph 601.5(5) "a" or "b." Alternatively, an applicant who is an existing Iowa licensee or cardholder may confirm the applicant's current legal name as displayed on the applicant's license or card under the requirements of paragraph 601.5(5) "c." The following documents are acceptable:

a. Court-ordered name change. A court order must contain the applicant's prior legal name, the applicant's court-ordered legal name, and the court's certification of authenticity. Acceptable court orders include orders under petition for name change, orders for name change set forth in a decree of dissolution, and orders for name change set forth in a decree of adoption.

b. Certified copy of marriage certificate. The marriage certificate must be filed with a state office of vital statistics or equivalent agency in the person's state or country of marriage. The certificate must bear the issuing authority's certification of authenticity. A church, chapel or similarly issued certificate is not acceptable. As used herein, "state" means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

c. Social security records match. The applicant must establish that the applicant's Social Security Administration's account number is issued in the applicant's current legal name as verified by the department with the Social Security Online Verification (SSOLV) system in accordance with 6 CFR Section 37.13(b)(2).

601.5(6) Verification of change of date of birth. The date of birth listed on the driver's license or nonoperator's identification card that is issued shall be identical to the date of birth listed on the identity document submitted unless the applicant submits a certified amended or new birth certificate that documents the change of date of birth and that meets the requirements of paragraph 601.5(1) "b."

601.5(7) Verification of change of sex designation. The sex designation listed on the driver's license or nonoperator's identification card that is issued shall be identical to the sex designation listed on the identity document submitted unless the applicant does one of the following:

a. *Applicants born in Iowa.* An applicant born in Iowa must submit a certified amended or new Iowa birth certificate that documents the change of sex designation and that meets the requirements of paragraph 601.5(1) "b."

b. *Applicants born outside of Iowa.*

(1) An applicant born outside of Iowa may document the change of sex designation by any of the following methods:

1. Submit a certified amended or new birth certificate from a state other than Iowa that documents the change of sex designation and that meets the requirements of paragraph 601.5(1) "b."

2. Submit an amended or new Consular Report of Birth Abroad that documents the change of sex designation and meets the requirements of paragraph 601.5(1) "c."

3. Submit an amended or new Certificate of Citizenship that documents the change of sex designation and meets the requirements of paragraph 601.5(1) "h."

4. Submit a notarized affidavit from a physician and surgeon or osteopathic physician and surgeon that documents all of the following:

- The physician and surgeon or osteopathic physician and surgeon completed sex designation treatment for the applicant.

- A description of the medical procedures that constituted the treatment.

- As a result of the treatment, the applicant's sex designation was permanently changed by surgery or other treatment.

- The physician and surgeon or osteopathic physician and surgeon's full name, address, state of medical license, and medical license number.

(2) Pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.13, the department may make further investigation or require further information necessary to determine whether a change of sex designation occurred.

c. *Documentation.* Documentation provided under this subrule shall be submitted to the Motor Vehicle Division, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9204, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9204.

d. Name change. A change of sex designation shall not effect a name change unless the applicant verifies a name change pursuant to subrule 601.5(5).

601.5(8) Exception process. As provided in 6 CFR Section 37.11(h) (REAL ID exceptions process), and notwithstanding any other provisions of this chapter or 761—Chapter 11 to the contrary, an applicant who, for reasons beyond the applicant’s control, is unable to present a necessary document under this rule may apply to the department for an exception as provided in this subrule.

a. To apply for an exception under this rule, an applicant shall do all of the following:

(1) Submit an application to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. The application shall contain all of the following:

1. The applicant’s name, address, date of birth and contact information.
2. Whether the applicant is applying for a driver’s license or nonoperator’s identification card.
3. A description of the necessary verification of identity and date of birth or verification of name change documents under this rule that the applicant is unable to provide and the reason why it is beyond the applicant’s control to provide the document.

4. Any alternate document or other proof that exists to verify the facts contained in the missing document, which may include an approved I-94 form documenting the applicant’s most recent admittance into the United States as verified by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security in accordance with 6 CFR Section 37.13.

5. Any other information or proof required by the department.

b. The motor vehicle division director or the director’s designee may grant an exception under this rule if all of the following apply:

(1) The applicant has submitted an application with all of the required documentation under paragraph “a.”

(2) The applicant, as determined by the department, has sufficiently demonstrated that the applicant is unable to provide a necessary document under this rule due to reasons beyond the applicant’s control.

(3) The application of the subject rule will pose an undue hardship on the applicant, as determined by the department.

(4) Granting the exception will not prejudice the substantial legal rights of any person, as determined by the department.

c. The department may place any condition on an exception issued under this rule that the department finds necessary to carry out the department’s functions under the REAL ID Act of 2005 as amended by the REAL ID Modernization Act, H.R. 133, Division U, Title X.

d. An exception under this subrule shall not apply to a required document under subrule 601.5(2).

e. An alternate document accepted under this exception process to satisfy the requirements of subrule 601.5(4) is only allowed if the document demonstrates United States citizenship as required by 6 CFR Section 37.11(h).

f. An applicant’s inability to pay for a necessary document under this rule does not meet the criteria for an exception under this subrule.

g. Nothing in this subrule shall require the department to issue a driver’s license or nonoperator’s identification card if the applicant is not otherwise eligible for a license or card. The department reserves the right to modify or cancel an exception at any time if the department finds that anything in the exception application or accompanying documentation was based on fraud or misrepresentation by the applicant, or if the modification or cancellation is necessary based on a change in circumstances of the applicant.

h. The application and documentation provided under this subrule shall be submitted to the Motor Vehicle Division, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9204, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9204, or through electronic means determined by the department. The director of the motor vehicle division or the director’s designee may, in response to an application submitted under this subrule, grant or deny an application for exception in accordance with this subrule.

i. An applicant whose application for exception under this rule has been denied may contest the decision in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 17A and 761—Chapter 13. The request for a hearing shall be submitted in writing to the motor vehicle division. The request shall include, as applicable, the applicant’s name, driver’s license or nonoperator’s identification number, date of birth, complete

address and telephone number. The request must be submitted within 20 days after the date of the notice of exception denial.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A and sections 321.13, 321.182 and 321.189; the REAL ID Act of 2005 (49 U.S.C. Section 30301 note) as amended by the REAL ID Modernization Act, H.R. 133, Division U, Title X; and 6 CFR Part 37.

[ARC 7902B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09; ARC 0347C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 3451C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17; ARC 6059C, IAB 12/1/21, effective 1/5/22]

761—601.6(321) Parent’s, guardian’s or custodian’s consent. The application of an unmarried person under the age of 18 years shall contain the verified consent and confirmation of the applicant’s birthday and shall be signed by either parent of the applicant, the guardian of the applicant, or a person having custody of the applicant under Iowa Code chapter 232 or 600A. Consent and confirmation shall be proved by submission of Form 430018, Parent’s, Guardian’s or Custodian’s Consent to Issue Driver’s License or Permit, or its equivalent in an electronic format to be determined by the department. The signature, which may be electronic, shall be dated and shall be subject to the following verification or its equivalent: “I certify under penalty of perjury and pursuant to the laws of the state of Iowa that the preceding is true and correct.” No exception shall be made for the parent’s, guardian’s or custodian’s absence from Iowa. A married person under the age of 18 years shall submit a marriage certificate that meets the requirements of paragraph 601.5(5) “b” to avoid submission of the consent form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.184.
[ARC 7902B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09; ARC 3451C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]

761—601.7(321) REAL ID driver’s license. A person who seeks a driver’s license that is compliant with the REAL ID Act of 2005, 49 U.S.C. §30301 note, as further defined in 6 CFR Part 37 (“REAL ID driver’s license”), must meet and comply with all lawful requirements for an Iowa driver’s license, and must also meet and comply with all application and documentation requirements set forth at 6 CFR Part 37, including but not limited to documentation of identity, date of birth, social security number, address of principal residence, and evidence of lawful status in the United States. Documents and information provided to fulfill REAL ID requirements must be verified as required in 6 CFR 37.13. An applicant for a REAL ID driver’s license is subject to a mandatory facial image capture that meets the requirements of 6 CFR 37.11(a). A REAL ID driver’s license may not be issued, reissued, or renewed except as permitted in 6 CFR Part 37 and may not be issued, reissued, or renewed by any procedure, in any circumstance, to any person, or for any term prohibited under 6 CFR Part 37. The information on the front of any REAL ID driver’s license must include all information and markings required by 6 CFR 37.17. Nothing in this rule requires a person to obtain a REAL ID driver’s license.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 321, the REAL ID Act of 2005 (49 U.S.C. Section 30301 note), and 6 CFR Part 37.

[ARC 8339B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/21/09; ARC 8514B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

[Filed emergency 6/7/90—published 6/27/90, effective 7/1/90]

[Filed 12/18/91, Notice 11/13/91—published 1/8/92, effective 2/12/92]

[Filed 11/1/95, Notice 9/27/95—published 11/22/95, effective 12/27/95]

[Filed 10/30/96, Notice 9/25/96—published 11/20/96, effective 12/25/96]

[Filed emergency 4/3/97—published 4/23/97, effective 4/3/97]

[Filed 1/21/98, Notice 12/17/97—published 2/11/98, effective 3/18/98]

[Filed 10/28/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]

[Filed 2/15/02, Notice 12/26/01—published 3/20/02, effective 4/24/02]

[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]

[Filed ARC 7902B (Notice ARC 7721B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09]

[Filed Emergency ARC 8339B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/21/09]

[Filed ARC 8514B (Notice ARC 8342B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

[Filed ARC 0347C (Notice ARC 0201C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

[Filed Emergency ARC 0895C, IAB 8/7/13, effective 7/9/13]

[Filed ARC 1073C (Notice ARC 0894C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

[Filed ARC 3451C (Notice ARC 3307C, IAB 9/13/17), IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]
[Filed ARC 6059C (Notice ARC 5924C, IAB 9/22/21), IAB 12/1/21, effective 1/5/22]
[Filed ARC 6306C (Notice ARC 6200C, IAB 2/23/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

CHAPTER 605
LICENSE ISSUANCE

761—605.1(321) Scope. This chapter of rules applies to the issuance of all Iowa driver's licenses. Additional information on the issuance of a commercial driver's license or a commercial learner's permit is given in 761—Chapter 607.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.174.
[ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

761—605.2(321) Definitions. The definitions in Iowa Code section 321.1 and the following definitions apply to this chapter.

“License” means “driver's license” as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1(20A) unless the context otherwise requires.

“Medical report” means a report from a qualified medical professional attesting to a person's physical or mental capability to operate a motor vehicle safely. The report should be submitted on Form 430031, “Medical Report.” In lieu of Form 430031, a report signed by a qualified medical professional on the qualified medical professional's letterhead may be accepted if it contains all the information specified on Form 430031.

“Qualified medical professional” means a person licensed as a physician under Iowa Code chapter 148, a person licensed as an advanced registered nurse practitioner under Iowa Code chapter 152 and licensed with the board of nursing, or a person licensed as a physician assistant under Iowa Code chapter 148C, when practicing within the scope of the person's professional licensure.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.1.
[ARC 4586C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

761—605.3(321) Persons exempt.

605.3(1) Persons listed in Iowa Code section 321.176 are exempt from driver's licensing requirements.

605.3(2) “Nearby” in Iowa Code section 321.176(2) shall mean a distance of not more than two miles.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.176.
[ARC 4586C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

761—605.4(252J,321) Persons not to be licensed.

605.4(1) The department shall not knowingly issue a license to any person who is ineligible for licensing.

605.4(2) The department shall not knowingly license any person who is unable to operate a motor vehicle safely because of physical or mental disability until that person has submitted a medical report stating that the person is physically and mentally capable of operating a vehicle safely.

605.4(3) The department shall not knowingly license any person who has been specifically adjudged incompetent, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 229, on or after January 1, 1976, including anyone admitted to a mental health facility prior to that date and not released until after, until the department receives specific adjudication that the person is competent. A medical report stating that the person is physically qualified to operate a motor vehicle safely shall also be required.

605.4(4) The department shall not knowingly license any person who suffers from syncope of any cause, any type of periodic or episodic loss of consciousness, or any paroxysmal disturbances of consciousness, including but not limited to epilepsy, until that person has not had an episode of loss of consciousness or loss of voluntary control for six months, and then only upon receipt of a medical report favorable toward licensing.

a. If a medical report indicates a pattern of only syncope, the department may license without a six-month episode-free period after favorable recommendation by the medical advisory board.

b. If a medical report indicates a pattern of such episodes only when the person is asleep or is sequestered for sleep, the department may license without a six-month episode-free period.

c. If an episode occurs when medications are withdrawn by a qualified medical professional, but the person is episode-free when placed back on medications, the department may license without a six-month episode-free period with a favorable recommendation from a neurologist.

d. If a medical report indicates the person experienced a single nonrecurring episode, the cause has been identified, and the qualified medical professional is not treating the person for the episode and believes it is unlikely to recur, the department may license without the six-month episode-free period with a favorable recommendation from a qualified medical professional.

605.4(5) The department shall not license any person who must wear bioptic telescopic lenses to meet the visual acuity standard required for a license.

605.4(6) When a medical report is required, a license shall be issued only if the report indicates that the person is qualified to operate a motor vehicle safely. The department may submit the report to the medical advisory board for an additional opinion.

605.4(7) When the department receives evidence that an Iowa licensed driver has been adjudged incompetent or is not physically or mentally qualified to operate a motor vehicle safely, the department shall suspend the license for incapability, as explained in rule 761—615.14(321), or shall deny further licensing, as explained in rule 761—615.4(321).

605.4(8) The department shall not knowingly issue a license to a person who is the named individual on a certificate of noncompliance that has been received from the child support recovery unit, until the department receives a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance or unless an application has been filed pursuant to Iowa Code section 252J.9.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 252J.8, 252J.9, 321.13, 321.177, 321.210, and 321.212.

[ARC 4586C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

761—605.5(321) Contents of license. In addition to the information specified in Iowa Code section 321.189(2), the following information shall be shown on a driver's license.

605.5(1) Name. The licensee's full legal name shall be listed as established according to 761—subrule 601.5(1) and 761—subrule 601.5(5) and shall conform to the requirements of 761—subrule 601.1(2).

605.5(2) Current residential address. The licensee's current residential address shall be listed as established according to the requirements of 761—subrule 601.5(3).

605.5(3) Physical description. The physical description of the licensee on the face of the driver's license shall include:

a. The licensee's eye color using these abbreviations: Blk-black, Blu-blue, Bro-brown, Dic-dichromatic, Gry-gray, Grn-green, Haz-hazel, Pnk-pink and Unk-unknown.

b. The licensee's height in inches.

605.5(4) Date of birth. The licensee's date of birth shall be listed as established according to 761—subrule 601.5(1) and 761—subrule 601.5(6).

605.5(5) Sex. The licensee's sex designation shall be listed as established according to the requirements of 761—subrule 601.5(7).

605.5(6) REAL ID markings.

a. A driver's license that is issued as a REAL ID license as defined in 761—601.7(321) shall include a security marking as required by 6 CFR 37.17(n).

b. A driver's license that is not issued as a REAL ID license as defined in 761—601.7(321) may be marked as required by 6 CFR 37.71 and any subsequent guidance issued by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.

c. A driver's license issued to a foreign national with temporary lawful status shall include the following statement on the face of the license: "limited term."

605.5(7) Voluntary markings. Upon the request of the licensee, the department shall indicate on the driver's license any of the following:

a. The presence of a medical condition.

b. That the licensee is a donor under the uniform anatomical gift law.

- c. That the licensee has in effect a medical advance directive.
- d. That the licensee is hard of hearing or deaf.
- e. That the licensee is a veteran.

(1) To be eligible for a veteran designation, the licensee must be an honorably discharged veteran of the armed forces of the United States, the national guard or reserve forces. A licensee who requests a veteran designation shall submit Form 432035, properly completed by the licensee and a designee of the Iowa department of veterans affairs, or the licensee shall present certification of release or discharge from active duty, DD form 214, to the department indicating that the licensee was honorably discharged from active duty. A licensee who was a member of the national guard or reserve forces and who applies directly to the department must present a DD form 214 which indicates that the licensee was honorably discharged after serving for at least a minimum aggregate (total) of 90 days of active duty service for purposes other than training. A licensee who was a member of the national guard or reserve forces and who has a discharge document other than a DD form 214 must have the licensee's eligibility for a veteran designation determined by a designee of the Iowa department of veterans affairs and shall apply to the department for a veteran designation by submitting Form 432035, properly completed by the licensee and a designee of the Iowa department of veterans affairs.

(2) The department may consult with and defer to the Iowa department of veterans affairs regarding what constitutes a properly completed DD form 214 and veteran status in general.

(3) If the department denies issuance of a license with a veteran designation upon presentation of the DD form 214 to the department, the licensee may obtain a license with a veteran designation if the licensee submits Form 432035, properly completed by the licensee and a designee of the Iowa department of veterans affairs.

(4) If the department issues a veteran designation in error or as the result of fraud on the part of the licensee, the driver's license with a veteran designation shall be canceled, and a duplicate license without the designation may be issued to the licensee. There shall be no charge to issue a duplicate license if the license was issued in error, unless the error was the result of fraud on the part of the licensee.

- f. That the licensee has autism spectrum disorder.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 142C.3 and 321.189, the REAL ID Act of 2005 (49 U.S.C. Section 30301 note), and 6 CFR Part 37.

[ARC 0347C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 1714C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; ARC 2888C, IAB 1/4/17, effective 2/8/17; ARC 4000C, IAB 9/12/18, effective 10/17/18; ARC 4000C, IAB 9/12/18, effective 10/17/18; ARC 4586C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19; ARC 5302C, IAB 12/2/20, effective 1/6/21]

761—605.6(321) License class. The driver's license class shall be coded on the face of the driver's license using these codes:

- Class A—commercial driver's license
- Class B—commercial driver's license
- Class C—commercial driver's license
- Class C—noncommercial driver's license
- Class D—noncommercial driver's license, chauffeur
- Class M—noncommercial driver's license, motorcycle only

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.189.

[ARC 0347C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 4586C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

761—605.7(321) Endorsements. The endorsements shall be coded on the face of the driver's license and explained in text on the back of the driver's license.

605.7(1) For a commercial driver's license. The following endorsements may be added to a Class A, B or C commercial driver's license using these letter codes:

- H—Hazardous material
- P—Passenger
- N—Tank
- X—Hazardous material and tank
- T—Double/triple trailers

S—School bus

605.7(2) *For a commercial learner's permit.* The following endorsements are the only endorsements that may be added to a commercial learner's permit using these letter codes. All other endorsements are prohibited on a commercial learner's permit.

P—Passenger

N—Tank

S—School bus

605.7(3) *For a Class D driver's license (chauffeur).* The following endorsement may be added to a Class D driver's license using this number code:

3—Passenger vehicle less than 16-passenger design

605.7(4) *Motorcycle endorsement.* A motorcycle endorsement may be added to any driver's license that permits unaccompanied driving, other than a Class M driver's license or a motorized bicycle license, using the following letter code:

L—Motorcycle

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1(8) as amended by 2021 Iowa Acts, House File 389, 321.180, and 321.189.

[ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 4000C, IAB 9/12/18, effective 10/17/18; ARC 4586C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19; ARC 5942C, IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21]

761—605.8(321) Restrictions. Restrictions shall be coded on the face of the driver's license and explained in text on the back of the driver's license. For purposes of this rule, "CMV" means commercial motor vehicle.

605.8(1) *For all licenses.* The following restrictions may apply to any driver's license:

B—Corrective lenses required

C—Mechanical aid (as detailed in the restriction on the back of the card)

D—Prosthetic aid (as detailed in the restriction on the back of the card)

F—Left and right outside rearview mirrors

G—No driving when headlights required

H—Temporary restricted license or permit (work permit)

I—Ignition interlock required

J—Restrictions on the back of card

S—SR required (proof of financial responsibility for the future)

T—Medical report required at renewal

U—Not valid for 2-wheel vehicle

W—Restricted commercial driver's license (CDL)

Y—Intermediate license

605.8(2) *For a noncommercial driver's license.* The following restrictions apply only to a noncommercial driver's license:

8—Special instruction permit

9—Passenger restriction for intermediate license

Q—No interstate or freeway driving

605.8(3) *For a commercial driver's license.* The following restrictions apply to a commercial driver's license:

E—No manual transmission equipped CMV

K—Intrastate only

L—No air brake equipped CMV

M—No Class A passenger vehicle

N—No Class A and B passenger vehicle

O—No tractor trailer CMV

V—Medical variance

Z—No full air brake equipped CMV

605.8(4) *For a commercial learner's permit.* The following restrictions apply to a commercial learner's permit.

- K—Intrastate only
- L—No air brake equipped CMV
- M—No Class A passenger vehicle
- N—No Class A and B passenger vehicle
- P—No passengers in CMV bus
- V—Medical variance
- X—No cargo in CMV tank vehicle

605.8(5) *Special licenses.* A numbered restriction will designate a special driver's license using these codes:

- 1—Motorcycle instruction permit
- 2—Noncommercial instruction permit (vehicle less than 16,001 gross vehicle weight rating)
- 3—Commercial learner's permit
- 4—Chauffeur's instruction permit
- 5—Motorized bicycle license
- 6—Minor's restricted license
- 7—Minor's school license

605.8(6) *Additional information.*

a. Reexamination or report. The department may issue a restriction requiring a person to reappear at a specified time for examination. The department may require a medical report to be submitted. The department shall send Form 430029 as a reminder to appear.

b. Loss of consciousness or voluntary control.

(1) If a person is licensed pursuant to subrule 605.4(4), the department shall issue the first driver's license with a restriction stating: "Medical report to be furnished at the end of six months."

(2) If this medical report shows that the person has been free of an episode of loss of consciousness or voluntary control since the previous medical report and the report recommends licensing, the department shall issue a duplicate driver's license with a restriction stating: "Medical report required at renewal." At each renewal accompanied by a favorable medical report, the department shall issue a two-year driver's license with the same restriction.

(3) If the latest medical report indicates the person experienced only a single nonrecurring episode, the cause has been identified, and the qualified medical professional is not treating or has not treated the person for the episode and believes it is unlikely to recur, the department may waive the medical report requirement upon receipt of a favorable recommendation from a qualified medical professional.

(4) The department may remove the medical report requirement and issue a full-term driver's license if recommended by a qualified medical professional and if the latest medical information on file with the department indicates the person has not had an episode of loss of consciousness or voluntary control and has not been prescribed medications to control such episodes during the 24-month period immediately preceding application for a license.

(5) The department may remove the medical report requirement and issue a full-term driver's license if recommended by a qualified medical professional and if the latest medical information on file with the department indicates the person has not had an episode of loss of consciousness or voluntary control during the 10-year period immediately preceding application for a license.

c. Financial responsibility. When a person is required under Iowa Code chapter 321A to have future proof of financial responsibility on file, the license restriction will read: "SR required." The license shall be valid only for the operation of motor vehicles covered by the class of license issued and by the proof of financial responsibility filed.

d. Vision restriction. Restrictions relating to vision are addressed in 761—Chapter 604.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 321A and sections 321.178, 321.180, 321.180A, 321.180B, 321.188, 321.189, 321.193, 321.194, 321.215, 321J.4, and 321J.20.

[ARC 9991B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 0661C, IAB 4/3/13, effective 5/8/13; ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 4000C, IAB 9/12/18, effective 10/17/18; ARC 4586C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

761—605.9(321) License term for temporary foreign national. A driver's license issued to a person who is a foreign national with temporary lawful status shall be issued only for the length of time the person is authorized to be present as verified by the department, not to exceed two years. However, if the person's lawful status as verified by the department has no expiration date, the driver's license shall be issued for a period of no longer than one year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.196, the REAL ID Act of 2005 (49 U.S.C. Section 30301 note), and 6 CFR Part 37.
[ARC 0347C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 4586C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

761—605.10(321) Fees for driver's licenses. Fees for driver's licenses are specified in Iowa Code section 321.191. A license fee may be paid by cash, check, credit card, debit card or money order.

605.10(1) If the payment is by check, the check shall be for the exact amount of the fee and shall be payable to: Treasurer, State of Iowa. An exception may be made when a traveler's check is presented.

605.10(2) One payment method may be used to pay fees for several persons, such as members of a family or employees of a business firm. One payment method may pay all fees involved, such as the license fee and the reinstatement fee.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.191.
[ARC 9991B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 4586C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19; ARC 5302C, IAB 12/2/20, effective 1/6/21]

761—605.11(321) Duplicate license.

605.11(1) *Lost, stolen or destroyed license.* To replace a valid license that is lost, stolen or destroyed, the licensee shall provide the licensee's full legal name, date of birth, and social security number, all of which must be verified by the department, and pay the replacement fee. A licensee subject to 761—paragraph 601.5(2)“b” shall provide the applicant's U.S. Customs and Immigration Services number, which must be verified by the department. The department may investigate or require additional information as may be reasonably necessary to determine that the licensee's identity matches the identity of record and shall not issue the replacement license if the licensee's identity is questionable, cannot be determined, or otherwise does not match the identity of record. If the licensee's current residential address, name, date of birth, or sex designation has changed since the previous license was issued, the licensee shall comply with subrule 605.11(2).

605.11(2) *Voluntary replacement.* The department shall issue a duplicate of a valid license to an eligible licensee if the license is surrendered to the department and the replacement fee is paid. Voluntary replacement includes but is not limited to:

- a. Replacement of a damaged license.
- b. Replacement to change the current residential address on a license. The licensee shall notify the department to establish the current residential address.
- c. Replacement to change the name on a license. The licensee shall comply with the requirements of 761—subrule 601.5(5) to establish a name change.
- d. Replacement to change the date of birth on a license. The licensee shall comply with the requirements of 761—subrule 601.5(6) to establish a change of date of birth.
- e. Replacement to change the sex designation on a license. The licensee shall comply with the requirements of 761—subrule 601.5(7) to establish a change of sex designation.
- f. Issuance of a license without the words “under 21” to a licensee who is 21 years of age or older.
- g. Issuance of a license without the words “under 18” to a licensee who is 18 years of age or older. (If the licensee is under 21 years of age, the words “under 21” will replace the words “under 18.”)
- h. Issuance of a noncommercial driver's license to an eligible person who has been disqualified from operating a commercial motor vehicle.
- i. Replacement of a valid license before its expiration date to obtain a license that may be accepted for federal identification purposes under 6 CFR Part 37 (a REAL ID license). The licensee shall comply with the requirements of 761—601.5(321) to obtain a REAL ID license.
- j. Replacement to add a veteran designation to the license. To be eligible for a veteran designation, the licensee must comply with the requirements of paragraph 605.5(7)“e.”

605.11(3) *Replacement upon attaining the age of 21.* A licensee, upon attaining the age of 21, who is otherwise eligible for a driver's license is eligible to electronically apply for a replacement driver's license under this rule for the unexpired months of the license, regardless of whether the most recent issuance occurred electronically.

a. Except for the requirements in subparagraphs 605.25(7)“a”(1) and 605.25(7)“a”(2), the licensee must meet the eligibility requirements listed in paragraph 605.25(7)“a” to replace the license electronically and must meet the following criteria:

(1) The licensee must be at least 21 years old.

(2) The licensee must currently hold a driver's license marked “Under 21” as provided in Iowa Code section 321.189.

b. Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter to the contrary, the department may accept an electronic replacement application if the licensee seeks replacement of a special instruction permit or a license with a single “J” restriction accompanied by a “9” restriction.

605.11(4) *Fee.* The fee to replace a license is \$10.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.13, 321.189, 321.195 and 321.208, the REAL ID Act of 2005 (49 U.S.C. Section 30301 note), and 6 CFR Part 37.

[ARC 7902B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09; ARC 0347C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 1714C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; ARC 2888C, IAB 1/4/17, effective 2/8/17; ARC 3451C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17; ARC 4000C, IAB 9/12/18, effective 10/17/18; ARC 4586C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19; ARC 4851C, IAB 1/1/20, effective 2/5/20]

761—605.12(321) Address changes.

605.12(1) A licensee shall notify the department of a change in the licensee's mailing address within 30 days of the change. Notice shall be given by:

a. Submitting the address change in writing to the Driver and Identification Services Bureau, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9204, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9204; or

b. Completing the address change on the department's website at www.iowadot.gov or at a driver's license kiosk; or

c. Appearing in person to change the mailing address at any driver's license service center.

605.12(2) Parents or legal guardians may provide written notice of a mailing address change on behalf of their minor children.

605.12(3) The department may use U.S. Postal Service address information to update its address records.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.182 and 321.184.

[ARC 4000C, IAB 9/12/18, effective 10/17/18; ARC 4851C, IAB 1/1/20, effective 2/5/20]

761—605.13 and 605.14 Reserved.

761—605.15(321) License extension.

605.15(1) *Six-month extension.* An Iowa resident may apply for a noncommercial six-month extension of a license if the resident:

a. Has a valid license,

b. Is eligible for further licensing, and

c. Is temporarily absent from Iowa or is temporarily incapacitated at the time for renewal.

605.15(2) *Procedure.* The licensee shall apply for an extension by submitting Form 430027 to the department. The form may be obtained from and submitted to a driver's license service center. The licensee may also apply by letter to the address in paragraph 605.12(1)“a.”

a. A six-month extension shall be added to the expiration date on the license. When the licensee appears to renew the license, the expiration date of the renewed license will be computed from the expiration date of the original license, notwithstanding the extension.

b. The department shall allow only two six-month extensions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.196.

[ARC 4000C, IAB 9/12/18, effective 10/17/18; ARC 5495C, IAB 3/10/21, effective 4/14/21]

761—605.16(321) Military extension.

605.16(1) *Form 430028.* A person who qualifies for a military extension of a valid license should request Form 430028 from the department and carry it with the license for verification to peace officers. Form 430028 explains the provisions of Iowa Code section 321.198 regarding military extensions.

605.16(2) *Request for retention of record.* A person with a military extension may request that the department retain the record of license issuance for the duration of the extension or reenter the record if it has been removed from department records. The request may be made by letter or by using Form 430081. The letter or Form 430081 shall be signed by the person's commanding officer to verify the military service and shall be submitted to the department at the address in paragraph 605.12(1) "a."

605.16(3) *Renewal of license after military extension.* When an applicant renews a license after a military extension, the department may require the applicant to provide documentation of both the military service and the date of separation from military service.

605.16(4) *Reinstatement after sanction.* A person with a military extension whose license has been canceled, suspended or revoked shall comply with the requirements of 761—615.40(321) to reinstate the license.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.198.
[ARC 4000C, IAB 9/12/18, effective 10/17/18]

761—605.17 to 605.19 Reserved.

761—605.20(321) Fee adjustment for upgrading license. The fee for upgrading a driver's license shall be computed on a full-year basis. The fee is charged for each year or part of a year between the date of the change and the expiration date on the license.

605.20(1) The fee to upgrade a driver's license from one class to another is determined by computing the difference between the current license fee and the new license fee as follows:

- a. Converting noncommercial Class C to Class D—\$4 per year of new license validity.
- b. Converting Class M to Class D with a motorcycle endorsement—\$4 per year of new license validity.
- c. Converting Class M to noncommercial Class C with a motorcycle endorsement—\$2 one-time fee.

605.20(2) The fee to add a privilege to a driver's license is computed per year of new license validity as follows:

Noncommercial Class C (full privileges from a restricted Class C)	\$4 per year
Motorized bicycle	\$4 per year
Minor's restricted license	\$4 per year
Minor's school license	\$4 per year
Motorcycle instruction permit	\$2 per year
Motorcycle endorsement	\$2 per year

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.189 and 321.191.
[ARC 1714C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14]

761—605.21 to 605.24 Reserved.

761—605.25(321) License renewal.

605.25(1) A licensee who wishes to renew a driver's license shall apply to the department and, if required, pass the appropriate examination.

605.25(2) A valid license may be renewed within 180 days before the expiration date. If this is impractical, the department for good cause may renew a license earlier.

605.25(3) A valid license may be renewed within 60 days after the expiration date, unless otherwise specified.

605.25(4) If the licensee's current residential address, name, date of birth, or sex designation has changed since the previous license was issued, the licensee shall comply with the following:

a. Current residential address. The licensee shall notify the department to establish the current residential address.

b. Name. The licensee shall comply with the requirements of 761—subrule 601.5(5) to establish a name change.

c. Date of birth. The licensee shall comply with the requirements of 761—subrule 601.5(6) to establish a change of date of birth.

d. Sex designation. The licensee shall comply with the requirements of 761—subrule 601.5(7) to establish a change of sex designation.

605.25(5) A licensee who has not previously been issued a license that may be accepted for federal identification purposes under 6 CFR Part 37 (a REAL ID license) and wishes to obtain a REAL ID license upon renewal must comply with the requirements of 761—601.5(321) to obtain a REAL ID license upon renewal.

605.25(6) A licensee who is a foreign national with temporary lawful status must provide documentation of lawful status as required by 761—subrule 601.5(4) at each renewal.

605.25(7) The department may determine means or methods for electronic renewal of a noncommercial driver's license.

a. An applicant who meets the following criteria may apply for electronic renewal:

(1) The applicant must be at least 18 years of age but not yet 70 years of age.

(2) The applicant completed a satisfactory vision screen or submitted a satisfactory vision report under 761—subrules 604.10(1) to 604.10(3) and updated the applicant's photo at the applicant's last issuance or renewal.

(3) The applicant's driver's license has not been expired for more than one year.

(4) The department's records show the applicant is a U.S. citizen.

(5) The applicant's driver's license is not marked "valid without photo."

(6) The applicant is not seeking to change any of the following information as it appears on the applicant's driver's license:

1. Name.

2. Date of birth.

3. Sex.

(7) The applicant's driver's license is a Class C noncommercial driver's license, a Class D noncommercial driver's license (chauffeur), or Class M noncommercial driver's license (motorcycle) that is not a special license or permit, a temporary restricted license, or a two-year license.

(8) The applicant is not subject to a pending request for reexamination.

(9) The applicant does not wish to change any of the following:

1. Class of license.

2. License endorsements.

3. License restrictions.

(10) The applicant is not subject to any of the following restrictions:

G—No driving when headlights required

J—Restrictions on the back of card

T—Medical report required at renewal

8—Special instruction permit

Q—No interstate or freeway driving

R—Maximum speed of 35 mph

b. Notwithstanding any other provision of this subrule to the contrary, the department may accept an electronic renewal application if the license contains a single "J" restriction accompanied by a "7," "I" or "Y" restriction.

c. The department reserves the right to deny electronic renewal and to require the applicant to personally apply for renewal at a driver's license service center if it appears to the department that the

applicant may have a physical or mental condition that may impair the applicant's ability to safely operate a motor vehicle, even if the applicant otherwise meets the criteria in 605.25(7) "a."

d. An applicant who has not previously been issued a driver's license that is compliant with the REAL ID Act of 2005, 49 U.S.C. Section 30301 note, as further defined in 6 CFR Part 37 (a REAL ID license) may not request a REAL ID driver's license by electronic renewal.

605.25(8) The department may determine means or methods for electronic renewal of a commercial driver's license.

a. An applicant who is otherwise eligible to renew a commercial driver's license must meet the same eligibility requirements for renewing a noncommercial driver's license listed in paragraph 605.25(7) "a" to renew the license electronically, except that numbered paragraph 605.25(7) "a"(9)"3" shall not apply if the applicant is adding or removing the K restriction from the license at the time of renewal. The applicant must also meet the following criteria:

(1) The applicant is not subject to any of the following restrictions or endorsements:

H—Hazardous material

X—Hazardous material and tank

(2) The applicant does not also hold a valid commercial learner's permit under Iowa Code section 321.180(2) as documented by restriction 3 on the commercial driver's license.

(3) An applicant self-certifying to non-excepted interstate driving has a valid medical certificate on file with the department as required under rule 761—607.50(321).

b. The requirements in paragraphs 605.25(7) "c" and 605.25(7) "d" shall also apply to a license issued under this subrule.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.186; 321.188 as amended by 2021 Iowa Acts, House File 280, section 1; and 321.196 as amended by 2021 Iowa Acts, House File 280, section 2; the REAL ID Act of 2005 (49 U.S.C. Section 30301 note); and 6 CFR Part 37.

[ARC 0347C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 0895C, IAB 8/7/13, effective 7/9/13; ARC 1073C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 4000C, IAB 9/12/18, effective 10/17/18; ARC 5942C, IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21; ARC 6307C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

761—605.26(321) Graduated driver's license upgrades. An applicant subject to the graduated driver's license requirements under Iowa Code section 321.180B who is otherwise eligible for a driver's license is eligible to electronically apply to upgrade the applicant's driver's license under this rule.

605.26(1) Except for the requirements in subparagraphs 605.25(7) "a"(1) and 605.25(7) "a"(2), the applicant must meet the eligibility requirements listed in paragraph 605.25(7) "a" to upgrade the license electronically and must also meet the following criteria:

a. The applicant must have been issued an intermediate license under Iowa Code section 321.180B(2) or a minor's school license under Iowa Code section 321.194 in person.

b. The applicant must otherwise be eligible to upgrade a license class privilege under Iowa Code section 321.180B or 321.194.

605.26(2) The requirements in paragraphs 605.25(7) "c" and 605.25(7) "d" shall also apply to a license issued under this rule.

605.26(3) If an applicant upgrades the applicant's driver's license electronically under this rule to a driver's license with an eight-year expiration date, the applicant is ineligible to electronically renew the applicant's full driver's license at the next renewal period.

605.26(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of this rule to the contrary, the department may accept an electronic application to upgrade a license containing a "J" restriction if the "J" restriction is related only to a secondary address.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.180B and 321.194.

[ARC 5495C, IAB 3/10/21, effective 4/14/21]

[Filed emergency 6/7/90—published 6/27/90, effective 7/1/90]

[Filed emergency 10/24/90—published 11/14/90, effective 10/24/90]

[Filed 5/9/91, Notices 11/14/90, 2/20/91—published 5/29/91, effective 7/3/91]

[Filed 12/18/91, Notice 11/13/91—published 1/8/92, effective 2/12/92]

[Filed 11/4/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 11/24/93, effective 12/29/93]¹

[Filed emergency 1/10/94—published 2/2/94, effective 1/10/94]
[Filed 10/30/96, Notice 9/25/96—published 11/20/96, effective 12/25/96]
[Filed 1/21/98, Notice 12/17/97—published 2/11/98, effective 3/18/98]
[Filed 10/28/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
[Filed emergency 7/20/00 after Notice 6/14/00—published 8/9/00, effective 7/24/00]
[Filed 2/15/02, Notice 12/26/01—published 3/20/02, effective 4/24/02]
[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed emergency 3/21/03—published 4/16/03, effective 3/21/03]
[Filed emergency 6/15/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 6/14/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 7/5/06, effective 8/9/06]
[Filed 10/11/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 12/13/06]
[Filed ARC 7902B (Notice ARC 7721B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09]
[Filed ARC 9991B (Notice ARC 9874B, IAB 11/30/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
[Filed ARC 0347C (Notice ARC 0201C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0661C (Notice ARC 0571C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 4/3/13, effective 5/8/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0895C, IAB 8/7/13, effective 7/9/13]
[Filed ARC 1073C (Notice ARC 0894C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1714C (Notice ARC 1601C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14]
[Filed Emergency ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15]
[Filed ARC 2337C (Notice ARC 2070C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
[Filed ARC 2888C (Notice ARC 2800C, IAB 11/9/16), IAB 1/4/17, effective 2/8/17]
[Filed ARC 3451C (Notice ARC 3307C, IAB 9/13/17), IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]
[Filed ARC 4000C (Notice ARC 3865C, IAB 7/4/18), IAB 9/12/18, effective 10/17/18]
[Filed ARC 4586C (Notice ARC 4476C, IAB 6/5/19), IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]
[Filed ARC 4851C (Notice ARC 4715C, IAB 10/23/19), IAB 1/1/20, effective 2/5/20]
[Filed ARC 5302C (Notice ARC 5179C, IAB 9/23/20), IAB 12/2/20, effective 1/6/21]
[Filed ARC 5495C (Notice ARC 5384C, IAB 1/13/21), IAB 3/10/21, effective 4/14/21]
[Filed ARC 5942C (Notice ARC 5804C, IAB 7/28/21), IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21]
[Filed ARC 6307C (Notice ARC 6207C, IAB 2/23/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

¹ Effective date of December 29, 1993, for 761—605.26(2) “a” and “d,” delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held December 15, 1993; delay lifted by this Committee on January 5, 1994, effective January 6, 1994.

CHAPTER 607
COMMERCIAL DRIVER LICENSING

761—607.1(321) Scope. This chapter applies to licensing persons for the operation of commercial motor vehicles. Unless otherwise stated, the provisions of this chapter are in addition to other motor vehicle licensing rules.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 321.

761—607.2(17A) Information.

607.2(1) Information and location. Applications, forms and information about the commercial driver's license (CDL) are available at any driver's license service center. Assistance is also available by mail from the Motor Vehicle Division, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9204, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9204; in person at 6310 SE Convenience Blvd., Ankeny, Iowa; by telephone at (515)244-8725; by facsimile at (515)239-1837; or on the department's website at www.iowadot.gov.

607.2(2) Manual. A copy of a study manual for the commercial driver's license tests is available upon request at any driver's license service center and on the department's website.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 17A.3.

[ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 3689C, IAB 3/14/18, effective 4/18/18; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; ARC 6168C, IAB 2/9/22, effective 3/16/22]

761—607.3(321) Definitions. The definitions in Iowa Code section 321.1 apply to this chapter of rules. In addition, the following definitions are adopted:

"Air brake system" means a system that uses air as a medium for transmitting pressure or force from the driver's control to the service brake. "Air brake system" shall include any braking system operating fully or partially on the air brake principle.

"Air over hydraulic brakes" means any braking system operating partially on the air brake and partially on the hydraulic brake principle.

"Automatic transmission" means any transmission other than a manual transmission.

"CDLIS" means "commercial driver's license information system" as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1.

"Commercial driver's license downgrade" or *"CDL downgrade"* means either:

1. The driver changes the driver's self-certification of type of driving from non-excepted interstate to excepted interstate, non-excepted intrastate, or excepted intrastate driving, or
2. The department removed the CDL privilege from the driver's license.

"Commercial motor vehicle" or *"CMV"* as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1 does not include a motor vehicle designed as off-road equipment rather than as a motor truck, such as a forklift, motor grader, scraper, tractor, trencher or similar industrial-type equipment. "Commercial motor vehicle" also does not include self-propelled implements of husbandry described in Iowa Code subsection 321.1(32).

"Controlled substance" as used in Iowa Code section 321.208 means a substance defined in Iowa Code section 124.101.

"Hazardous materials" means any material that has been designated as hazardous under 49 U.S.C. Section 5103 and is required to be placarded under 49 CFR Part 172, Subpart F, or any quantity of a material listed as a select agent or toxin in 42 CFR Part 73.

"Manual transmission" means a transmission utilizing a driver-operated clutch that is activated by a pedal or lever and a gear-shift mechanism operated either by hand or by foot. All other transmissions, whether semi-automatic or automatic, will be considered automatic.

"Medical examiner" means a person who is licensed, certified or registered, in accordance with applicable state laws and regulations, to perform physical examinations. The term includes but is not limited to doctors of medicine, doctors of osteopathy, physician assistants, advanced registered nurse practitioners, and doctors of chiropractic.

"Medical examiner's certificate" means a certificate completed and signed by a medical examiner under the provisions of 49 CFR Section 391.43.

“*Medical variance*” means a driver has received one of the following from the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration that allows the driver to be issued a medical certificate:

1. An exemption letter permitting operation of a commercial motor vehicle pursuant to 49 CFR Part 381, Subpart C, or 49 CFR Section 391.62, or 49 CFR Section 391.64.
2. A skill performance evaluation certificate permitting operation of a commercial motor vehicle pursuant to 49 CFR Section 391.49.

“*Passenger vehicle*” means either of the following:

1. A motor vehicle designed to transport 16 or more persons including the operator.
2. A motor vehicle of a size and design to transport 16 or more persons including the operator which is redesigned or modified to transport fewer than 16 persons with disabilities. The size of a redesigned or modified vehicle shall be any such vehicle with a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,001 or more pounds.

“*School bus*” means a commercial motor vehicle used to transport pre-primary, primary, or secondary school students from home to school, from school to home, or to and from school-sponsored events unless otherwise provided in Iowa Code section 321.1(69). “School bus” does not include a bus used as a common carrier.

“*Self-certification*” means a written certification of which category of type of driving an applicant for a commercial driver’s license engages in or intends to engage in, from the following categories:

1. Non-excepted interstate. The person certifies that the person operates or expects to operate in interstate commerce, is both subject to and meets the qualification requirements under 49 CFR Part 391, and is required to obtain a medical examiner’s certificate by 49 CFR Section 391.45.
2. Excepted interstate. The person certifies that the person operates or expects to operate in interstate commerce, but engages exclusively in transportation or operations excepted under 49 CFR Section 390.3(f), 391.2, 391.68 or 398.3 from all or parts of the qualification requirements of 49 CFR Part 391, and is therefore not required to obtain a medical examiner’s certificate by 49 CFR Section 391.45.
3. Non-excepted intrastate. The person certifies that the person operates only in intrastate commerce and is subject to state driver qualification requirements.
4. Excepted intrastate. The person certifies that the person operates only in intrastate commerce, but engages exclusively in transportation or operations excepted from all or parts of the state driver qualification requirements as set forth in Iowa Code section 321.449.

“*State,*” as used in this chapter and in “another state” in Iowa Code subsection 321.174(2), “former state of residence” in Iowa Code subsection 321.188(5), or “any state” in Iowa Code subsection 321.208(1), means one of the United States or the District of Columbia unless the context means the state of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1, 321.174, 321.188, 321.191, 321.193, 321.207 and 321.208.

[ARC 7902B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09; ARC 9954B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/30/12; ARC 0031C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

761—607.4 and **607.5** Reserved.

761—607.6(321) Exemptions.

607.6(1) *Persons exempt.* A person listed in Iowa Code section 321.176A is exempt from commercial driver licensing requirements.

607.6(2) *Exempt until April 1, 1992.* Rescinded IAB 6/23/93, effective 7/28/93.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1 and 321.176A.

761—607.7(321) Records. The operating record of a person who has been issued a commercial driver’s license or a commercial learner’s permit or a person who has been disqualified from operating

a commercial motor vehicle shall be maintained as provided in the department's "Record Management Manual" adopted in 761—Chapter 4.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 22.11, 321.12 and 321.199.
[ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16]

761—607.8 and 607.9 Reserved.

761—607.10(321) Adoption of federal regulations.

607.10(1) Code of Federal Regulations. The department's administration of commercial driver's licenses shall be in compliance with the state procedures set forth in 49 CFR Section 383.73, and this chapter shall be construed to that effect. The department adopts the following portions of the Code of Federal Regulations which are referenced throughout this chapter of rules:

- a. 49 CFR Section 391.11 as adopted in 761—Chapter 520.
- b. 49 CFR Section 392.5 as adopted in 761—Chapter 520.
- c. 49 CFR Part 380, Subpart F.
- d. The following portions of 49 CFR Part 383 (October 1, 2021):
 - (1) Section 383.51, Disqualification of drivers.
 - (2) Subpart E—Testing and Licensing Procedures.
 - (3) Subpart G—Required Knowledge and Skills.
 - (4) Subpart H—Tests.

607.10(2) Copies of regulations. Copies of the federal regulations may be reviewed at the state law library or through the Internet at www.fmcsa.dot.gov.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.187, 321.188, 321.207, 321.208 and 321.208A.

[ARC 7902B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09; ARC 9954B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/30/12; ARC 0031C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 2986C, IAB 3/15/17, effective 4/19/17; ARC 3840C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18; ARC 4401C, IAB 4/10/19, effective 5/15/19; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; ARC 5018C, IAB 4/8/20, effective 5/13/20; ARC 5547C, IAB 4/7/21, effective 5/12/21; ARC 6307C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

761—607.11 to 607.14 Reserved.

761—607.15(321) Application. An applicant for a commercial driver's license shall comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 321.180(2) "e," 321.182 and 321.188, and 761—Chapter 601, and must provide the proofs of citizenship or lawful permanent residence and state of domicile required by 49 CFR Section 383.71. If the applicant is domiciled in a foreign jurisdiction and applying for a nondomiciled commercial driver's license, the applicant must provide a document required by 49 CFR Section 383.71(f).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.180, 321.182 and 321.188.
[ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16]

761—607.16(321) Commercial driver's license (CDL).

607.16(1) Classes. The department may issue a commercial driver's license only as a Class A, B or C driver's license. The license class identifies the types of vehicles that may be operated. A commercial driver's license may have endorsements which authorize additional vehicle operations or restrictions which limit vehicle operations.

607.16(2) Validity.

a. A Class A commercial driver's license allows a person to operate a combination of commercial motor vehicles as specified in Iowa Code sections 321.1(11) and 321.189(1) "a"(1). With the required endorsements and subject to the applicable restrictions, a Class A commercial driver's license is valid to operate any vehicle. Before the department administers the skills test for a Class A commercial driver's license to an applicant for the first time, the applicant must comply with the entry-level driver training requirements as provided in Iowa Code section 321.188.

b. A Class B commercial driver's license allows a person to operate a commercial motor vehicle as specified in Iowa Code sections 321.1(11) and 321.189(1) "a"(2). With the required endorsements and subject to the applicable restrictions, a Class B commercial driver's license is valid to operate any vehicle except a truck-tractor semitrailer combination as a chauffeur (Class D) or a vehicle requiring a Class A commercial driver's license. Before the department administers the skills test for a Class B commercial driver's license to an applicant for the first time, the applicant must comply with the entry-level driver training requirements as provided in Iowa Code section 321.188.

c. A Class C commercial driver's license allows a person to operate a commercial motor vehicle as specified in Iowa Code sections 321.1(11) and 321.189(1) "a"(3) if the vehicle is designed to transport 16 or more passengers, including the driver, or is used in the transportation of hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR Section 383.5. With the required endorsements and subject to the applicable restrictions, a Class C commercial driver's license is valid to operate any vehicle except a vehicle requiring a Class A or Class B commercial driver's license.

d. A commercial driver's license is valid for operating a motorcycle as a commercial motor vehicle only if the license has a motorcycle endorsement and a hazardous material endorsement. A commercial driver's license is valid for operating a motorcycle as a noncommercial motor vehicle only if the license has a motorcycle endorsement.

e. A commercial driver's license valid for eight years shall be issued to a qualified applicant who is at least 18 years of age but not yet 78 years of age. However, the expiration date of the license issued shall not exceed the licensee's 80th birthday.

f. A commercial driver's license valid for two years shall be issued to a qualified applicant 78 years of age or older. A two-year license may also be issued, at the discretion of the department, to an applicant whose license is restricted due to vision or other physical disabilities.

g. A commercial driver's license is valid for 60 days after the expiration date.

h. A person with a commercial driver's license valid for the vehicle operated is not required to obtain a Class D driver's license to operate the vehicle as a chauffeur.

607.16(3) Requirements.

a. The minimum age to obtain a commercial driver's license is set out in 49 CFR, Part 391, Subpart B, except that, for a person operating solely intrastate, the driver age qualifications are set out in Iowa Code section 321.449(3).

b. The applicant shall meet the requirements set forth in rule 761—607.15(321).

607.16(4) Transition from five-year to eight-year licenses. During the period January 1, 2014, to December 31, 2018, the department shall issue qualified applicants otherwise eligible for an eight-year license a five-year, six-year, seven-year, or eight-year license, subject to all applicable limitations for age and ability. The applicable period shall be randomly assigned to the applicant by the department's computerized issuance system based on a distribution formula intended to spread renewal volumes as equally as practical over the eight-year period beginning January 1, 2019, and ending December 31, 2026.

607.16(5) License extension.

a. As provided in 49 CFR Section 383.153, a person may apply for a 60-day extension of a commercial driver's license if the person:

- (1) Has a valid license,
- (2) Is eligible for further licensing, and
- (3) Is temporarily absent from Iowa or is temporarily incapacitated at the time for renewal.

b. The person shall apply for an extension by submitting Form 430027 to the department. The form may be obtained from and submitted to a driver's license service center. The person may also apply by letter to the address in 761—paragraph 605.12(1) "a."

c. A 60-day extension shall be added to the expiration date on the license. When the person appears to renew the license, the expiration date of the renewed license will be computed from the expiration date of the original license, notwithstanding the extension.

d. The department shall allow only one 60-day extension.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1(8) as amended by 2021 Iowa Acts, House File 389, 321.177, 321.182, 321.188, 321.189, 321.196, and 321.449 and 2013 Iowa Acts, chapter 104, section 2.

[ARC 1714C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; ARC 5495C, IAB 3/10/21, effective 4/14/21; ARC 5942C, IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21; ARC 6307C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

761—607.17(321) Endorsements. All endorsements except the hazardous material endorsement continue to be valid without retesting or additional fees when renewing or upgrading a license. The endorsements that authorize additional commercial motor vehicle operations with a commercial driver's license are:

607.17(1) Hazardous material. A hazardous material endorsement (H) is required to transport hazardous materials. The hazardous material endorsement is only valid when the applicant or holder of the endorsement complies with the Transportation Security Administration's security threat assessment standards specified in 49 CFR Sections 383.71(b)(8) and 383.141. Before the department administers the knowledge test for a hazardous material endorsement to an applicant for the first time, the applicant shall comply with the entry-level driver training requirements as provided in Iowa Code section 321.188. To obtain or retain the hazardous material endorsement, the applicant or holder must pass a knowledge test as required under 49 CFR Section 383.121 and pay the endorsement fee. Retesting and fee payment are also required when an applicant transfers a commercial driver's license from another state unless, as provided in 49 CFR Section 383.73, the transfer applicant provides evidence of passing the knowledge test as required under 49 CFR Section 383.121 within the preceding 24 months. A farmer or a person working for a farmer is not subject to the hazardous material endorsement while operating either a pickup or a special truck within 150 air miles of the farmer's farm to transport supplies to or from the farm.

607.17(2) Passenger vehicle. A passenger vehicle endorsement (P) is required to operate a passenger vehicle as defined in rule 761—607.3(321). Before the department administers the skills test for a passenger vehicle endorsement to an applicant for the first time, the applicant shall comply with the entry-level driver training requirements as provided in Iowa Code section 321.188.

607.17(3) Tank vehicle. A tank vehicle endorsement (N) is required to operate a tank vehicle as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1. A vehicle transporting a tank, regardless of the tank's capacity, which does not otherwise meet the definition of a commercial motor vehicle in Iowa Code section 321.1 is not a tank vehicle.

607.17(4) Double/triple trailer. A double/triple trailer endorsement (T) is required to operate a commercial motor vehicle with two or more towed trailers when the combination of vehicles meets the criteria for a Class A commercial motor vehicle. Operation of a triple trailer combination vehicle is not permitted in Iowa.

607.17(5) Hazardous material and tank. A combined endorsement (X) authorizes both hazardous material and tank vehicle operations.

607.17(6) School bus. A school bus endorsement (S) is required to operate a school bus as defined in rule 761—607.3(321). An applicant for a school bus endorsement must also qualify for a passenger vehicle endorsement. Before the department administers the skills test for a school bus endorsement to an applicant for the first time, the applicant shall comply with the entry-level driver training requirements as provided in Iowa Code section 321.188.

607.17(7) Exceptions for towing operations.

a. A driver who tows a vehicle in an emergency "first move" from the site of a vehicle malfunction or accident on a highway to the nearest appropriate repair facility is not required to have the endorsement(s) applicable to the towed vehicle. In any subsequent move, a driver who tows a vehicle from one repair or disposal facility to another is required to have the endorsement(s) applicable to the towed vehicle with one exception: A tow truck driver is not required to have a passenger endorsement to tow a passenger vehicle.

b. The double/triple trailer endorsement is not required to operate a commercial motor vehicle with two or more towed vehicles that are not trailers.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.1, 321.176A, 321.188 and 321.189. [ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

761—607.18(321) Restrictions. The restrictions that may limit commercial motor vehicle operation with a commercial driver's license are listed in 761—subrule 605.8(3) and are explained below:

607.18(1) Air brake. The air brake restriction (L, no air brake equipped CMV) applies to a licensee who either fails the air brake component of the knowledge test or performs the skills test in a vehicle not equipped with air brakes and prohibits the operation of a commercial motor vehicle equipped with an air brake system until the licensee passes the required air brake tests and pays the fee for upgrading the license. Retesting and fee payment are not required when the license is renewed.

607.18(2) Full air brake. The full air brake restriction (Z, no full air brake equipped CMV) applies to a licensee who performs the skills test in a vehicle equipped with air over hydraulic brakes and prohibits the operation of a commercial motor vehicle equipped with any braking system operating fully on the air brake principle until the licensee passes the required air brake tests and pays the fee for upgrading the license. Retesting and fee payment are not required when the license is renewed.

607.18(3) Manual transmission. The manual transmission restriction (E, no manual transmission equipped CMV) applies to a licensee who performs the skills test in a vehicle equipped with automatic transmission and prohibits the operation of a commercial motor vehicle equipped with a manual transmission until the licensee passes the required tests and pays the fee for upgrading the license. Retesting and fee payment are not required when the license is renewed.

607.18(4) Tractor-trailer. The tractor-trailer restriction (O, no tractor trailer CMV) applies to a licensee who performs the skills test in a combination vehicle for a Class A commercial driver's license with the power unit and towed unit connected with a pintle hook or other non-fifth wheel connection and prohibits operation of a tractor-trailer combination connected by a fifth wheel that requires a Class A commercial driver's license until the licensee passes the required tests and pays the fee for upgrading the license. Retesting and fee payment are not required when the license is renewed.

607.18(5) Class A passenger vehicle. The Class A passenger vehicle restriction (M, no Class A passenger vehicle) applies to a licensee who applies for a passenger endorsement and performs the skills test in a passenger vehicle that requires a Class B commercial driver's license and prohibits operation of a passenger vehicle that requires a Class A commercial driver's license.

607.18(6) Class A and B passenger vehicle. The Class A and B passenger vehicle restriction (N, no Class A and B passenger vehicle) applies to a licensee who applies for a passenger endorsement and performs the skills test in a passenger vehicle that requires a Class C commercial driver's license and prohibits operation of a passenger vehicle that requires a Class A or Class B commercial driver's license.

607.18(7) Intrastate only. The intrastate only restriction (K, intrastate only) applies to a licensee who self-certifies to non-expected intrastate or expected intrastate driving and prohibits the operation of a commercial motor vehicle in interstate commerce.

607.18(8) Medical variance. The medical variance restriction (V, medical variance) applies to a licensee when the department is notified pursuant to 49 CFR Section 383.73(o)(3) that the driver has been issued a medical variance and indicates there is information about a medical variance on the CDLIS driver record.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.189 and 321.191. [ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 4586C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

761—607.19 Reserved.

761—607.20(321) Commercial learner's permit.

607.20(1) Validity.

a. A commercial learner's permit allows the permit holder to operate a commercial motor vehicle when accompanied as required by Iowa Code section 321.180(2) "d."

b. A commercial learner's permit is valid for one year without retaking the general and endorsement knowledge tests required by Iowa Code section 321.188.

c. A commercial learner's permit is invalid after the expiration date of the underlying commercial or noncommercial driver's license issued to the permit holder or the expiration date of the permit whichever occurs first.

d. The issuance of a commercial learner's permit is a precondition to the initial issuance of a commercial driver's license. The issuance of a commercial learner's permit is also a precondition to the upgrade of a commercial driver's license if the upgrade requires a skills test. If the permit holder is subject to the requirement to complete entry-level driver training as provided in Iowa Code section 321.188, the permit holder shall complete the training after the permit holder obtains the commercial learner's permit, but before the permit holder takes the required skills test. The holder of a commercial learner's permit is not eligible to take a required driving skills test for the first 14 days after the permit holder is issued the permit. The 14-day period includes the day the commercial learner's permit was issued.

EXAMPLE: The commercial learner's permit is issued on September 1. The earliest date the permit holder would be eligible to take the skills test is September 15.

e. A commercial learner's permit is not valid for the operation of a vehicle transporting hazardous materials.

607.20(2) Requirements.

a. An applicant for a commercial learner's permit must hold a valid Class A, B, C, or D driver's license issued in this state that is not an instruction permit, a special instruction permit, a motorized bicycle license or a temporary restricted license; must be at least 18 years of age; and must meet the requirements to obtain a valid commercial driver's license, including the requirements set forth in Iowa Code section 321.188. However, the applicant does not have to complete the driving skills tests required for a commercial driver's license to obtain a commercial learner's permit.

b. The applicant must successfully pass a general knowledge test that meets the federal standards contained in 49 CFR Part 383, Subparts F, G and H, for the commercial motor vehicle the applicant operates or expects to operate, including any endorsement for which the applicant applies.

607.20(3) Endorsements. A commercial learner's permit may include the following endorsements. All other endorsements are prohibited on a commercial learner's permit.

a. An applicant for a passenger endorsement (P) must take and pass the passenger endorsement knowledge test. A commercial learner's permit holder with a passenger endorsement is prohibited from operating a commercial motor vehicle carrying passengers, other than federal/state auditors and inspectors, test examiners, other trainees, and the commercial driver's license holder accompanying the permit holder required by Iowa Code section 321.180(2) "d."

b. An applicant for a school bus endorsement (S) must take and pass the school bus endorsement knowledge test. A commercial learner's permit holder with a school bus endorsement is prohibited from operating a commercial motor vehicle carrying passengers, other than federal/state auditors and inspectors, test examiners, other trainees, and the commercial driver's license holder accompanying the permit holder required by Iowa Code section 321.180(2) "d."

c. An applicant for a tank vehicle endorsement (N) must take and pass the tank vehicle endorsement knowledge test. A commercial learner's permit holder with a tank vehicle endorsement may only operate an empty tank vehicle and is prohibited from operating any tank vehicle that previously contained hazardous materials that has not been purged of any residue.

607.20(4) Restrictions. A commercial learner's permit may include the air brake (L), medical variance (V), Class A passenger vehicle (M), Class A and B passenger vehicle (N) and intrastate only (K) restrictions described in rule 761—607.18(321). In addition, a commercial learner's permit may include the following restrictions that are specific to the commercial learner's permit:

a. *Passenger.* The passenger restriction (P, no passengers in CMV bus) applies to a permit holder who has a commercial learner's permit with a passenger or school bus endorsement and prohibits the

operation of a commercial motor vehicle carrying passengers, other than federal/state auditors and inspectors, test examiners, other trainees, and the commercial driver's license holder accompanying the permit holder required by Iowa Code section 321.180(2) "d."

b. Cargo. The cargo restriction (X, no cargo in CMV tank vehicle) applies to a permit holder who has a commercial learner's permit with a tank vehicle endorsement and prohibits the operation of any tank vehicle containing cargo or any tank vehicle that previously contained hazardous materials that has not been purged of any residue.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.180, 321.186 and 321.188.
[ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 3689C, IAB 3/14/18, effective 4/18/18; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

761—607.21 to 607.24 Reserved.

761—607.25(321) Examination for a commercial driver's license. In addition to the requirements of 761—Chapter 604, an applicant for a commercial driver's license shall pass the knowledge and skills tests as required in 49 CFR Part 383, Subparts G and H.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.186.

761—607.26(321) Vision screening. An applicant for a commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit must pass a vision screening test administered by the department. The vision standards are given in 761—604.11(321).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.186 and 321.186A.
[ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

761—607.27(321) Knowledge tests.

607.27(1) General knowledge test. The general knowledge test for a commercial driver's license is a written test of topics such as vehicle inspection, operation, safety and control in accordance with 49 CFR Section 383.111.

607.27(2) Additional tests. In addition to the general knowledge test for a commercial driver's license, an additional knowledge test is required for each of the following:

- a.* Class A license for combination vehicle operation as required in 49 CFR Section 383.111.
- b.* Hazardous material endorsement as required in 49 CFR Section 383.121. The knowledge test for a hazardous material endorsement shall not be administered orally or in a language other than English.
- c.* Passenger vehicle endorsement as required in 49 CFR Section 383.117.
- d.* Tank vehicle endorsement as required in 49 CFR Section 383.119.
- e.* Double/triple trailer endorsement as required in 49 CFR Section 383.115.
- f.* School bus endorsement as required in 49 CFR Section 383.123. The applicant must also qualify for a passenger vehicle endorsement.
- g.* Removal of the air brake restriction as required in 49 CFR Section 383.111.

607.27(3) Test methods. All knowledge tests shall be administered in compliance with 49 CFR Section 383.133(b). All tests other than the hazardous material endorsement test may be administered in written form, verbally, or in automated format and can be administered in a foreign language, provided no interpreter is used in administering the test. A verbal test shall be offered only at specified locations. Information about the locations is available at any driver's license service center.

607.27(4) Waiver. A waiver of any knowledge test is permitted only as provided in Iowa Code section 321.188(5) and this chapter. The burden of proof of having passed the hazardous material endorsement test within the preceding 24 months rests with the applicant.

607.27(5) Military waiver. The department may waive the requirement that an applicant pass a required knowledge test for an applicant who is a current or former military service member as defined in 49 CFR Section 383.5. An applicant for a waiver of the knowledge test under this subrule shall certify and provide evidence, as required by the department, that the following apply:

- a.* The applicant is regularly employed or was regularly employed within the past year in a military position specifically designated in 49 CFR Section 383.77.

b. The applicant is or was operating a vehicle representative of the commercial motor vehicle the applicant operates or expects to operate immediately preceding honorable separation from military service as evidenced by the applicant's certificate of release or discharge from active duty, commonly referred to as a DD form 214.

c. The applicant has not had more than one driver's license, other than a military license.

d. The applicant has not had any driver's license suspended, revoked, or canceled.

e. The applicant has not been convicted of an offense committed while operating any type of motor vehicle that is listed as a disqualifying offense in 49 CFR Section 383.51(b).

f. The applicant has not had more than one conviction for an offense committed while operating any type of motor vehicle that is listed as a serious traffic violation in 49 CFR Section 383.51(c).

g. The applicant has not had a conviction for violation of a military, state, or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, arising in connection with any traffic accident, and has no record of an accident in which the applicant was at fault.

607.27(6) Requirement. An applicant must pass the applicable knowledge test(s) before taking the skills test. Passing scores for a knowledge test shall meet the standards contained in 49 CFR Section 383.135(a).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.186 and 321.188.

[ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

761—607.28(321) Skills test.

607.28(1) Content. The skills test for a commercial driver's license is a three-part test as required in 49 CFR Part 383, Subparts E, G and H.

607.28(2) Test methods. All skills tests shall be administered in compliance with 49 CFR Section 383.133(c). Interpreters are prohibited during the administration of skills tests. Applicants must be able to understand and respond to verbal commands and instructions in English by a skills test examiner. Neither the applicant nor the examiner may communicate in a language other than English during the skills test.

607.28(3) Order. The skills test must be administered and successfully completed in the following order: pre-trip inspection, basic vehicle control skills, on-road skills. If an applicant fails one segment of the skills test, the applicant cannot continue to the next segment of the test, and scores for the passed segments of the test are only valid during initial issuance of the commercial learner's permit.

607.28(4) Vehicle. The applicant shall provide a representative vehicle for the skills test. "Representative vehicle" means a commercial motor vehicle that meets the statutory description for the class of license applied for.

a. To obtain a passenger vehicle endorsement applicable to a specific vehicle class, the applicant must take the skills test in a passenger vehicle, as defined in rule 761—607.3(321), satisfying the requirements of that class, as required in 49 CFR Section 383.117.

b. To obtain a school bus endorsement, the applicant must qualify for a passenger vehicle endorsement and take the skills test in a school bus, as defined in rule 761—607.3(321), in the same vehicle class as the applicant will drive, as required in 49 CFR Section 383.123.

c. To obtain a tank endorsement, the applicant must take the skills test in a representative vehicle for the class of license applied for, but the representative vehicle is not required to be a tank vehicle.

d. To remove an air brake or full air brake restriction, the applicant must take the skills test in a vehicle equipped with an air brake system, as defined in rule 761—607.3(321) and as required in 49 CFR Section 383.113.

e. To remove a manual transmission restriction, the applicant must take the on-road segment of the skills test in a vehicle equipped with a manual transmission, as defined in rule 761—607.3(321).

607.28(5) Skills test scoring. Passing scores for a skills test shall meet the standards contained in 49 CFR Section 383.135(b).

607.28(6) Military waiver. The department may waive the requirement that an applicant pass a required skills test for an applicant who is on active duty in the military service or who has separated

from such service in the past year, provided the applicant meets the requirements of Iowa Code subsection 321.188(6).

607.28(7) Locations. The skills test for a commercial driver's license shall be given only at specified locations where adequate testing facilities are available. An applicant may contact any driver's license service center for the location of the nearest skills testing center.

607.28(8) Fees. Fees authorized pursuant to Iowa Code sections 321.187A and 321M.6A will be collected by the department or a county treasurer location offering commercial driver's license skills tests.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 607.28(8) "c," the fee for an applicant to schedule the pre-trip vehicle inspection segment of the skills test with the department is \$25. No fees are due to the department for scheduling the basic vehicle control skills or on-road skills segment of the test.

b. Except as provided in paragraph 607.28(8) "c," the fee to schedule the pre-trip vehicle inspection segment of the skills test with a county treasurer is \$25. The fee for a county treasurer to administer the basic vehicle control skills segment is \$25, and the fee to administer the on-road skills segment of the test is \$25. However, if the applicant fails one segment of the driving skills test, no fee shall be due for a subsequent segment of the test.

c. If the applicant is an employee or volunteer of a government agency as defined in Iowa Code section 553.3, the following shall apply:

(1) The department shall not charge the pre-trip inspection scheduling fee under paragraph 607.28(8) "a."

(2) A county treasurer may charge only the pre-trip inspection fee under paragraph 607.28(8) "b."

(3) An applicant must provide the department or county treasurer with reasonable proof that the applicant is an employee or volunteer of a qualifying government agency and that a commercial driver's license is necessary for the applicant's employment or volunteer duties. Reasonable proof shall be provided on Form 430311. Alternatively, if the applicant is seeking a skills test from a county treasurer, reasonable proof may include payment of the pre-trip inspection fee by a government agency on behalf of the applicant.

d. If an applicant fails to appear for the pre-trip inspection segment of the skills test, the appointment shall be canceled and no other applicable fees are due.

e. Except as provided in paragraph 607.28(8) "g," new fees will apply if an applicant schedules a new skills test appointment.

f. The department or a county treasurer may collect any fees due and owed for the skills test at the same time any fees are collected as part of the commercial driver's license issuance transaction.

g. Any fees collected under this subrule are nonrefundable. However, nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as preventing the department or a county treasurer from transferring a fee charged for a pre-trip inspection to a new pre-trip inspection if rescheduling the appointment is determined necessary or appropriate as determined by the department or county treasurer upon a showing of good cause.

h. A skills test fee charged under this subrule that remains unpaid may be collected at the person's next driver's license renewal or replacement.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.186, 321.187A, 321.188 and 321M.6A. [ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 3689C, IAB 3/14/18, effective 4/18/18; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; ARC 5547C, IAB 4/7/21, effective 5/12/21; ARC 6168C, IAB 2/9/22, effective 3/16/22]

761—607.29(321) Waiver of skills test. Rescinded IAB 6/23/93, effective 7/28/93.

761—607.30(321) Third-party testing.

607.30(1) Purpose and definitions. The skills test required by rule 761—607.28(321) may be administered by third-party testers and third-party skills test examiners approved and certified by the department. For the purpose of administering third-party skills testing and this rule, the following definitions shall apply:

"Community college" means an Iowa community college established under Iowa Code chapter 260C.

“Iowa-based motor carrier” means a motor carrier or its subsidiary that has its principal place of business in the state of Iowa and operates a permanent commercial driver training facility in the state of Iowa.

“Iowa nonprofit corporation” means a nonprofit corporation that serves as a trade association for Iowa-based motor carriers.

“Motor carrier” means the same as defined in 49 CFR Section 390.5.

“Permanent commercial driver training facility” means a facility dedicated to a program of commercial driving instruction that is offered to employees or potential employees of the motor carrier as incident to the motor carrier’s commercial operations, that requires at least 40 hours of instruction, and that includes fixed and permanent structures and facilities for the off-road portions of commercial driving instruction, including classroom, pretrip inspection, and basic vehicle control skills. A permanent commercial driver training facility must include a fixed and paved or otherwise hard-surfaced area for basic vehicle control skills testing that is permanently marked and capable of inspection and measurement by the department.

“Skills test” means the skills test required by rule 761—607.28(321).

“Subsidiary” means a company that is partly or wholly owned by a motor carrier that holds a controlling interest in the subsidiary company.

“Third-party skills test examiner” means the same as defined in 49 CFR Section 383.5.

“Third-party tester” means the same as defined in 49 CFR Section 383.5.

607.30(2) Certification of third-party testers.

a. The department may certify as a third-party tester a community college, Iowa-based motor carrier or Iowa nonprofit corporation to administer skills tests. A community college, Iowa-based motor carrier or Iowa nonprofit corporation that seeks certification as a third-party tester shall contact the motor vehicle division and schedule a review of the proposed testing program, which shall include the proposed testing courses and facilities, information sufficient to identify all proposed third-party skills test examiners, and any other information necessary to demonstrate compliance with 49 CFR Section 383.75.

b. No community college, Iowa-based motor carrier or Iowa nonprofit corporation shall be certified to conduct third-party testing unless and until the community college, Iowa-based motor carrier or Iowa nonprofit corporation enters an agreement with the department that meets the requirements of 49 CFR Section 383.75 and demonstrates sufficient ability to conduct skills tests in a manner that consistently meets the requirements of 49 CFR Section 383.75.

c. The department shall issue a certified third-party tester a certificate of authority that identifies the classes and types of vehicles for which skills tests may be administered. The certificate shall be valid for the duration of the agreement executed pursuant to paragraph 607.30(2) “b,” unless revoked by the department for engaging in fraudulent activities related to conducting skills tests or failing to comply with the requirements, qualifications, and standards of this chapter, the agreement, or 49 CFR Section 383.75.

607.30(3) Certification of third-party skills test examiners.

a. A certified third-party tester shall not employ or otherwise use as a third-party skills test examiner a person who has not been approved and certified by the department to administer skills tests. Each certified third-party tester shall submit for approval the names of all proposed third-party skills test examiners to the department. The department shall not approve as a third-party skills test examiner a person who does not meet the requirements, qualifications and standards of 49 CFR Sections 383.75 and 384.228, including but not limited to all required training and examination and a nationwide criminal background check. The criteria for passing the nationwide criminal background check shall include no felony convictions within the last ten years and no convictions involving fraudulent activities.

b. The department shall issue a certificate of authority for each person certified as a third-party skills test examiner that identifies the certified third-party tester for which the person will administer skills tests and the classes and types of vehicles for which the person may administer skills tests. The certificate shall be valid for a period of four years from the date of issuance of the certificate.

c. The department shall revoke the certificate if the person holding the certificate does not administer skills tests to at least ten different applicants per calendar year; does not successfully complete the refresher training required by 49 CFR Section 384.228 every four years; is involved in fraudulent activities related to conducting skills tests; or otherwise fails to comply with and meet the requirements, qualifications and standards of this chapter or 49 CFR Sections 383.75 and 384.228. Notwithstanding anything in this paragraph to the contrary, as provided in 49 CFR Section 383.75, if the person does not administer skills tests to at least ten different applicants per calendar year, the certificate will not be revoked for that reason if the person provides proof of completion of the examiner refresher training in 49 CFR Section 384.228 to the department or successfully completes one skills test under the observation of a department examiner.

d. A third-party skills test examiner who is also a skills instructor shall not administer a skills test to an applicant who received skills training from that third-party skills test examiner.

e. A third-party skills test examiner may only administer CDL skills tests for the examiner's primary employer, unless authorized by the department to administer CDL skills tests for another county or third-party tester.

607.30(4) Bond. As a condition of certification, an Iowa-based motor carrier or Iowa nonprofit corporation must maintain a bond in the amount of \$50,000 to pay for the retesting of drivers in the event that the third-party tester or one or more of its third-party skills test examiners are involved in fraudulent activities related to conducting skills tests of applicants for a commercial driver's license.

607.30(5) Limitation applicable to Iowa-based motor carriers. An Iowa-based motor carrier certified as a third-party tester may only administer the skills test to persons who are enrolled in the Iowa-based motor carrier's commercial driving instruction program and shall not administer skills tests to persons who are not enrolled in that program.

607.30(6) Training and refresher training for third-party skills test examiners. All training and refresher training required under this rule shall be provided by the department, in form and content that meet the recommendations of the American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators' International Third-Party Examiner/Tester Certification Program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.187.

[ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; ARC 6168C, IAB 2/9/22, effective 3/16/22]

761—607.31(321) Test results.

607.31(1) Period of validity. Passing knowledge and skills test results shall remain valid for a period of one year.

607.31(2) Retesting. Subject to rule 761—607.28(321), an applicant shall be required to repeat only the knowledge test(s) or part(s) of the skills test that the applicant failed. An applicant who fails a test shall not be permitted to repeat that test the same day. An applicant may be required to repeat a test if the department determines the test was improperly administered.

607.31(3) Skills test results from other states. As required by 49 CFR Section 383.79, the department shall accept the valid results of a skills test administered to an applicant who is domiciled in the state of Iowa and that was administered by another state, in accordance with 49 CFR Part 383, Subparts F, G and H, in fulfillment of the applicant's testing requirements under 49 CFR Section 383.71 and the state's test administration requirements under 49 CFR Section 383.73. The results must be transmitted directly from the testing state to the department as required by 49 CFR Section 383.79.

607.31(4) Skills test results from certified third-party testers. A third-party skills tester certified under rule 761—607.30(321) shall transmit the skills test results of tests administered by the third-party tester through secure electronic means determined by the department. The department may retest any person who has passed a skills test administered by a certified third-party tester if it appears to the department that the skills test administered by the third-party tester was administered fraudulently or improperly, and as needed to meet the third-party skills test examiner oversight requirements of 49 CFR Section 383.75(a)(5).

607.31(5) Downgrade or cancellation when retesting is required.

a. When retesting is required under subrule 607.31(2) or 607.31(4), the department shall notify the person of the requirement to retake the applicable knowledge or skills test.

b. If the person fails to contact the department within 30 days after receipt of the notice, fails to appear for a scheduled retest, or fails the knowledge or skills test, the department shall, in accordance with the authority in 49 CFR Section 383.5 and Iowa Code section 321.201, take one of the following actions:

(1) Downgrade the person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit if the person held valid noncommercial driving privileges prior to obtaining the license or permit.

(2) Cancel the person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit pursuant to 761—subrule 615.7(3) if the applicant did not hold valid noncommercial driving privileges prior to obtaining the license or permit.

c. When a person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit has been downgraded or canceled under this subrule, the person must comply with all applicable retesting requirements in order to regain the license or permit, in addition to any other applicable requirements for licensure.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.180, 321.186, 321.187, 321.188 and 321.201.

[ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 3689C, IAB 3/14/18, effective 4/18/18; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; ARC 6307C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

761—607.32(321) Knowledge and skills testing of nondomiciled military personnel.

607.32(1) *Role of state of duty station.* The department may accept an application for a CLP or CDL, including an application for waiver of the knowledge test as provided in subrule 607.27(5), if the applicant is an active duty military service member stationed, but not domiciled, in Iowa, and the department has an agreement to accept such applications with the applicant's state of domicile as provided in 49 CFR Section 383.79.

a. The applicant shall certify and provide evidence that the following apply:

(1) The applicant is regularly employed or was regularly employed within the past year in a military position requiring operation of a commercial motor vehicle.

(2) The applicant has a valid driver's license from the applicant's state of domicile.

(3) The applicant has a valid active duty military identification card.

(4) The applicant has a current copy of either the applicant's military leave and earnings statement or the applicant's orders.

b. If the applicant meets the requirements of paragraph 607.32(1) "a" and the department has an agreement with the applicant's state of domicile as provided in this subrule, the department may do either of the following:

(1) Administer the knowledge and skills tests to the applicant as appropriate in accordance with 49 CFR Part 383, Subparts F, G, and H, if the state of domicile requires those tests; or

(2) Waive the knowledge and skills tests in accordance with 49 CFR Section 383.77 and this chapter if the state of domicile also permits waiver of the knowledge and skills test.

c. The department may destroy the applicant's driver's license on behalf of the state of domicile unless the state of domicile requires the driver's license to be surrendered to the state of domicile's driver's licensing agency.

607.32(2) *Electronic transmission of application and test results.* The department shall transmit to the state of domicile the applicant's application, any supporting documents and the results of any skills or knowledge tests administered as provided under this rule.

607.32(3) *Role of state of domicile.* If the department has an agreement with the applicant's state of duty station, upon completion of the applicant's application pursuant to 49 CFR Section 383.71 and any testing administered by the applicant's state of duty station pursuant to 49 CFR Sections 383.71 and 383.73, the department may do all of the following:

a. Accept the completed application, any supporting documents, and the results of the knowledge and skills tests administered by the applicant's state of duty station.

b. Issue the applicant a CLP or CDL.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.180, 321.186, 321.187, and 321.188 and 49 CFR Part 383.

[ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

761—607.33 and **607.34** Reserved.

761—607.35(321) Issuance of commercial driver's license and commercial learner's permit. A commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit issued by the department shall include the information and markings required by Iowa Code section 321.189(2) "b."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.189.

[ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16]

761—607.36(321) Conversion to commercial driver's license. Rescinded IAB 6/23/93, effective 7/28/93.

761—607.37(321) Commercial driver's license renewal. The department shall administer commercial driver's license renewals as required by 49 CFR Section 383.73.

607.37(1) Licensee requirements. To renew a commercial driver's license, the licensee shall apply at a driver's license service center and complete the following requirements:

a. The licensee shall make a written self-certification of type of driving as required by rule 761—607.50(321) and, if required, provide a current medical examiner's certificate unless the person's medical examiner's certificate is provided to the department electronically by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

b. If the licensee has and wishes to retain a hazardous material endorsement, the licensee shall pass the test required in 49 CFR Section 383.121 and comply with the Transportation Security Administration security threat assessment standards specified in 49 CFR Sections 383.71(b)(8) and 383.141 for such endorsement. A lawful permanent resident of the United States must also provide the licensee's U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services alien registration number.

c. The licensee shall provide proof of citizenship or lawful permanent residency and state of domicile as required by rule 761—607.15(321) and 49 CFR 383.73(d)(7). Proof of citizenship or lawful permanent residency is not required if the licensee provided such proof at initial issuance or a previous renewal or upgrade of the license and the department has a notation on the licensee's record confirming that the required proof of legal citizenship or legal presence check was made and the date on which it was made.

d. If the licensee is domiciled in a foreign jurisdiction and renewing a non-domiciled commercial driver's license, the licensee must provide a document required by 49 CFR 383.71(f) at each renewal.

607.37(2) Early renewal. A valid commercial driver's license may be renewed 90 days before the expiration date. If this is impractical, the department for good cause may renew a license earlier, not to exceed 364 days prior to the expiration date. The department may allow renewal earlier than 364 days prior to the expiration date for active military personnel being deployed due to actual or potential military conflict.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.186, 321.188 and 321.196.

[ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; ARC 5547C, IAB 4/7/21, effective 5/12/21]

761—607.38(321) Transfers from another state. Upon initial application for an Iowa license, an Iowa resident who has a valid commercial driver's license from a former state of residence is not required to retest except as specified in Iowa Code subsection 321.188(5) but is required to pay the applicable endorsement and restriction removal fees.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.188 and 321.191.

761—607.39(321) Disqualification.

607.39(1) *Date.* A disqualifying act, action or offense under Iowa Code section 321.208, that occurred before July 1, 1990, shall not be grounds for disqualification from operating a commercial motor vehicle.

607.39(2) *Notice.* A 30-day advance notice of disqualification shall be served by the department in accordance with rule 761—615.37(321). Pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 321.208(12), a peace officer on behalf of the department may serve the notice of disqualification immediately.

607.39(3) *Hearing and appeal process.* A person who has received a notice of disqualification may contest the disqualification in accordance with 761—615.38(17A,321).

607.39(4) *Reduction of lifetime disqualification.*

a. As permitted by 49 CFR Section 383.51, a person subject to lifetime disqualification of the person's commercial driving privileges may apply to the department for reinstatement. The approval is subject to the discretion of the department and subject to the following requirements:

(1) The request may not be made prior to ten years from the effective date of the lifetime disqualification.

(2) The person must submit the request in a manner prescribed by the department.

(3) If the driving record contains alcohol-related or drug-related offenses that resulted in the lifetime disqualification, the person must have completed an alcohol or drug evaluation and have completed any recommended treatment which meets or exceeds the minimum standards approved by the Iowa department of public health. Evidence of a completed evaluation and treatment must be on file with the department or submitted with the application for reinstatement.

(4) Within the ten years preceding the request, the person must not have any of the following moving violation convictions:

1. A drug or alcohol offense.

2. Leaving the scene of an accident.

3. A felony involving the use of any motor vehicle.

4. Any moving violation while operating a commercial motor vehicle.

(5) The department may request, and the person shall provide, any additional information or documentation necessary to determine the person's eligibility for reinstatement or general fitness for licensure.

b. If the department finds the person is eligible for reinstatement under this subrule, the person shall do all of the following prior to reinstatement:

(1) Pay all outstanding reinstatement fees.

(2) Meet all outstanding reinstatement requirements.

(3) Pass the required knowledge, vision, and skills tests as specified in Iowa Code section 321.188.

(4) Complete any other courses or requirements as required by the director.

c. As provided in 49 CFR Section 383.51(a)(6), a person who has previously had the person's commercial driving privileges reinstated pursuant to this subrule shall not be eligible to apply for reinstatement following conviction of a subsequent disqualifying offense.

d. If the department determines the person is not eligible for reinstatement as provided in this subrule, the department shall send notice by first-class mail to the person's mailing address as shown on departmental records that the lifetime disqualification remains in effect.

607.39(5) *Fraud related to testing and issuance.*

a. As required by 49 CFR Section 383.73(k) and Iowa Code section 321.201(2)“b,” the department shall disqualify the commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit of a person convicted or suspected of fraud related to the testing for or issuance of a commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit.

b. Upon receipt of a person's conviction of fraud related to the issuance of the commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit, the department shall disqualify the person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit for one year.

c. Upon receipt of credible evidence that a person is suspected of committing fraud relating to the issuance of a commercial driver's license or a commercial learner's permit, the department shall notify the person of the requirement to retake the applicable knowledge or skills test. Within 30 days

of receiving notice from the department, the person is required to contact the department to retake the knowledge or skills test. If the person fails to contact the department within 30 days after the notice, or the person fails the knowledge or skills test, or does not take the test, the department shall disqualify the person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit.

d. Once a person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit has been disqualified, the person must reapply following the usual procedures as provided in Iowa Code section 321.188 and this chapter.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A and section 321.208.
[ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

761—607.40(321) Sanctions. When a person's motor vehicle license is denied, canceled, suspended, revoked or barred, the person is also disqualified from operating a commercial motor vehicle.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.208.

761—607.41 to 607.44 Reserved.

761—607.45(321) Reinstatement. To reinstate a commercial driver's license after completion of a period of disqualification, a person shall appear at a driver's license service center. The person must also meet the vision standards for licensing, pass the applicable knowledge test(s) and the skills test, and pay the required reinstatement fee and the fees for a new license.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.191 and 321.208.
[ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

761—607.46 to 607.48 Reserved.

761—607.49(321) Restricted commercial driver's license.

607.49(1) Scope. This rule pertains to the issuance of restricted commercial driver's licenses to suppliers or employees of suppliers of agricultural inputs. Issuance is permitted by 49 CFR 383.3(f). A restricted commercial driver's license shall meet all requirements of a regular commercial driver's license, as set out in Iowa Code chapter 321 and this chapter of rules, except as specified in this rule.

607.49(2) Agricultural inputs. The term "agricultural inputs" means suppliers or applicators of agricultural chemicals, fertilizer, seed or animal feeds.

607.49(3) Validity.

a. A restricted commercial driver's license allows the licensee to drive a commercial motor vehicle for agricultural input purposes. The license is valid to:

- (1) Operate Group B and Group C commercial motor vehicles including tank vehicles and vehicles equipped with air brakes, except passenger vehicles.
- (2) Transport the hazardous materials listed in paragraph 607.49(3) "b."
- (3) Operate only during the current, validated seasonal period.
- (4) Operate between the employer's place of business and the farm currently being served, not to exceed 150 miles.

b. A restricted commercial driver's license is not valid for transporting hazardous materials requiring placarding, except as follows:

- (1) Liquid fertilizers such as anhydrous ammonia may be transported in vehicles or implements of husbandry with total capacities of 3,000 gallons or less.
- (2) Solid fertilizers such as ammonium nitrate may be transported provided they are not mixed with any organic substance.
- (3) A hazardous material endorsement is not needed to transport the products listed in the preceding subparagraphs.

c. When not driving for agricultural input purposes, the license is valid for operating a noncommercial motor vehicle that may be legally operated under the noncommercial license held by the licensee.

607.49(4) Requirements.

a. The applicant must have two years of previous driving experience. This means that the applicant must have held a license that permits unaccompanied driving for at least two years. This does not include a motorized bicycle license, a minor's school license or a minor's restricted license.

b. The applicant must have a good driving record for the most recent two-year period, as defined in subrule 607.49(5).

c. An applicant who currently holds an unrestricted commercial driver's license is not eligible for issuance of a restricted commercial driver's license.

607.49(5) Good driving record. A "good driving record" means a driving record showing:

a. No multiple licenses.

b. No driver's license suspensions, revocations, disqualifications, denials, bars, or cancellations of any kind.

c. No convictions in any type of motor vehicle for:

(1) Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

(2) Leaving the scene of an accident.

(3) Committing any felony involving a motor vehicle.

(4) Speeding 15 miles per hour or more over the posted speed limit.

(5) Reckless driving, drag racing, or eluding or attempting to elude a law enforcement officer.

(6) Improper or erratic lane changes.

(7) Following too closely.

(8) A moving violation that contributed to a motor vehicle accident.

(9) A violation deemed serious under rule 761—615.17(321).

d. No record of contributive accidents, as defined in rule 761—615.1(321).

607.49(6) Issuance.

a. The knowledge and skills tests described in rules 761—607.27(321) and 761—607.28(321) are waived.

b. A restricted commercial driver's license shall be coded with restriction "W" on the face of the driver's license, with the restriction explained in text on the back of the driver's license. In addition, the license shall be issued with a restriction stating the license's period of validity.

c. The expiration date for a restricted commercial driver's license that is converted to this license from another Iowa license shall carry the same expiration date as the previous license.

d. A restricted commercial driver's license may be renewed for the period of time specified in Iowa Code section 321.196. The licensee's good driving record shall be confirmed at the time of renewal.

e. The fee for a restricted commercial driver's license shall be as specified in Iowa Code section 321.191.

f. On or after January 1, 2017, a licensee may have up to three individual periods of validity for a restricted commercial driver's license, provided the cumulative period of validity for all individual periods does not exceed 180 days in any calendar year. An individual period of validity may be 60, 90, or 180 consecutive days, at the election of the licensee. A licensee may add 30 days to an individual period of validity by applying for an extension, subject to the 180-day cumulative maximum period of validity. A request for extension must be made no later than the date of expiration of the individual period of validity for which an extension is requested; a request for extension made after that date shall be treated as a request for a new individual period of validity. An extension shall be calculated from the date of expiration of the individual period of validity for which an extension is requested. Any period of validity authorized previously by another state's license shall be considered a part of the 180-day cumulative maximum period of validity.

g. A restricted commercial driver's license must be validated for commercial motor vehicle operation for each individual period of validity. This means that the applicant/licensee must have the person's good driving record confirmed at each application for an individual period of validity. Upon confirmation, the department shall issue a replacement license with a restriction validating the license for that individual period of validity, provided the person is otherwise eligible for the license. The fee for a replacement license shall be as specified in Iowa Code section 321.195.

h. The same process must be repeated for each individual period of validity within a calendar year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.176B.

[ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

761—607.50(321) Self-certification of type of driving and submission of medical examiner's certificate.

607.50(1) *Applicants for commercial learner's permit, restricted CDL, or new, transferred, renewed or upgraded CDL.*

a. A person shall provide to the department a self-certification of type of driving if the person is applying for:

- (1) A commercial learner's permit,
- (2) An initial commercial driver's license,
- (3) A transfer of a commercial driver's license from a prior state of domicile to the state of Iowa,
- (4) Renewal of a commercial driver's license,
- (5) A license upgrade for a commercial driver's license or an endorsement authorizing the operation of a commercial motor vehicle not covered by the current commercial driver's license, or
- (6) A restricted commercial driver's license.

b. The self-certification shall be on a form or in a format, which may be electronic, as provided by the department.

607.50(2) *Submission of medical examiner's certificate by persons certifying to non-excepted interstate driving.* Every person who self-certifies to non-excepted interstate driving must give the department a copy of the person's current medical examiner's certificate, unless the person's medical examiner's certificate is provided to the department electronically by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration. The department shall not issue, transfer, renew, or upgrade a license until the department receives a medical examiner's certificate that complies with the requirements of this subrule, or unless the person changes the person's self-certification of type of driving to a type other than non-excepted interstate driving. When the department receives a current medical examiner's certificate, the department shall post a medical certification status of "certified" on the person's CDLIS driver's record. A person who self-certifies to a type of driving other than non-excepted interstate shall have no medical certification status on the CDLIS driver's record.

607.50(3) *Maintaining certified status.* To maintain a medical certification status of "certified," a person who self-certifies to non-excepted interstate driving must give the department a copy of each subsequently issued medical examiner's certificate valid for the person unless the person's medical examiner's certificate is provided to the department electronically by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

607.50(4) *CDL downgrade.* If the medical examiner's certificate or medical variance for a person self-certifying to non-excepted interstate driving expires or if the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration notifies the department that the person's medical variance was removed or rescinded, the department shall post a medical certification status of "not certified" to the person's CDLIS driver's record and shall initiate a downgrade of the person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit. The medical examiner's certificate of a person who fails to maintain a medical certification status of "certified" as required by subrule 607.50(3) shall be deemed to be expired on the date of expiration of the last medical examiner's certificate filed for the person as shown by the person's CDLIS driver's record. The downgrade will be initiated and completed as follows:

a. The department shall give the person written notice that the person's medical certification status is "not certified" and that the commercial motor vehicle privileges will be removed from the person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit 60 days after the date the medical examiner's certificate or medical variance expired or the medical variance was removed or rescinded unless the department receives a current medical certificate or medical variance or the person self-certifies to a type of driving other than non-excepted interstate.

b. If the department receives a current medical examiner's certificate or medical variance before the end of the 60-day period, the department shall post a medical certification status of "certified" on the person's CDLIS driver's record and shall terminate the downgrade of the person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit.

c. If the person self-certifies to a type of driving other than non-excepted interstate before the end of the 60-day period, the department shall not remove the commercial motor vehicle privileges from the person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit, and the person will have no medical certification status on the person's CDLIS driver's record.

d. If the requirements in either paragraph 607.50(4)"*b*" or "*c*" are not met before the end of the 60-day period, the department shall remove the commercial motor vehicle privileges from the person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit and shall leave the person's medical certification status as "not certified" on the person's CDLIS driver's record.

607.50(5) *Establishment or reestablishment of "certified" status.* A person who has no medical certification status or whose medical certification status has been posted as "not certified" on the person's CDLIS driver's record may have the person's status established or reestablished as "certified" if the department receives a current medical examiner's certificate or medical variance. A person who has failed to self-certify to a type of driving or has self-certified to a type of driving other than non-excepted interstate must also make a self-certification of type of driving to non-excepted interstate driving. The department shall then post a medical certification status of "certified" on the person's CDLIS driver's record.

607.50(6) *Reestablishment of the CDL privilege.* A person whose commercial motor vehicle privileges have been removed from the person's commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit under the provisions of paragraph 607.50(4)"*d*" may have the person's commercial motor vehicle privileges reestablished if either of the following occurs:

a. The department receives the person's current medical examiner's certificate or medical variance. A person who has failed to self-certify to a type of driving must also make an initial self-certification of type of driving to non-excepted interstate driving. The department shall then post a medical certification status of "certified" on the person's CDLIS driver's record and reestablish the commercial motor vehicle privileges, provided that the person otherwise remains eligible for a commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit.

b. The person self-certifies to a type of driving other than non-excepted interstate. The department shall then reestablish the commercial motor vehicle privileges, provided that the person otherwise remains eligible for a commercial driver's license or commercial learner's permit; the person will have no medical certification status on the driver's CDLIS driver's record.

607.50(7) *Change of type of driving.* A person may change the person's self-certification of type of driving at any time. As required by subrule 607.50(2), the department must receive a copy of the person's current medical examiner's certificate prepared by a medical examiner for a person certifying to non-excepted interstate driving.

607.50(8) *Record keeping.* The department shall comply with the medical record-keeping requirements set forth in 49 CFR Section 383.73.

607.50(9) *Medical examiner's certificate conflict.* As required by 49 CFR Sections 383.71 and 383.73, in the event of a conflict between the medical certification information provided electronically by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration and a paper copy of the medical examiner's certificate, the medical certification information provided electronically by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration shall supersede.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.182, 321.188 and 321.207.
[ARC 9954B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/30/12; ARC 0031C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 4986C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; ARC 5547C, IAB 4/7/21, effective 5/12/21]

761—607.51(321) Determination of gross vehicle weight rating.

607.51(1) *Actual weight prohibited.* In determining whether the vehicle is a representative vehicle for the skills test and the group of commercial driver's license for which the applicant is applying, the

vehicle's gross weight rating or gross combination weight rating must be used, not the vehicle's actual gross weight or gross combination weight. For purposes of this rule, "gross weight rating" and "gross combination weight rating" mean as defined in 49 CFR Section 383.5.

607.51(2) *Vehicle without legible manufacturer's certification label.* To complete a skills test using a vehicle that has no legible manufacturer's certification label, whether a power unit or towed vehicle, the applicant must provide documentation of the vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating, such as a manufacturer's certificate of origin, a title, or the vehicle identification number information for the vehicle. In the absence of such documentation, the vehicle may not be used, either alone or in combination.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 321.1.

[ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15; ARC 2337C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2530C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16]

[Filed emergency 10/24/90—published 11/14/90, effective 10/24/90]

[Filed emergency 1/10/91—published 2/6/91, effective 1/10/91]

[Filed 5/9/91, Notices 11/14/90, 2/20/91—published 5/29/91, effective 7/3/91]

[Filed 5/27/93, Notice 3/17/93—published 6/23/93, effective 7/28/93]

[Filed 1/11/95, Notice 11/23/94—published 2/1/95, effective 3/8/95]

[Filed 11/1/95, Notice 9/27/95—published 11/22/95, effective 12/27/95]

[Filed 10/30/96, Notice 9/25/96—published 11/20/96, effective 12/25/96]

[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]

[Filed emergency 3/21/03—published 4/16/03, effective 3/21/03]

[Filed emergency 6/15/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]

[Filed 10/11/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 12/13/06]

[Filed 12/12/07, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/2/08, effective 2/6/08]

[Filed ARC 7902B (Notice ARC 7721B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 8/5/09]

[Filed Emergency ARC 9954B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/30/12]

[Filed ARC 0031C (Notice ARC 9955B, IAB 1/11/12), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

[Filed ARC 1714C (Notice ARC 1601C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14]

[Filed Emergency ARC 2071C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/14/15]

[Filed ARC 2337C (Notice ARC 2070C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

[Filed ARC 2530C (Notice ARC 2451C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16]

[Filed ARC 2986C (Notice ARC 2878C, IAB 1/4/17), IAB 3/15/17, effective 4/19/17]

[Filed ARC 3689C (Notice ARC 3532C, IAB 1/3/18), IAB 3/14/18, effective 4/18/18]

[Filed ARC 3840C (Notice ARC 3700C, IAB 3/28/18), IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18]

[Filed ARC 4401C (Notice ARC 4256C, IAB 1/30/19), IAB 4/10/19, effective 5/15/19]

[Filed ARC 4586C (Notice ARC 4476C, IAB 6/5/19), IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

[Filed ARC 4986C (Notice ARC 4836C, IAB 1/1/20), IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

[Filed ARC 5018C (Notice ARC 4895C, IAB 2/12/20), IAB 4/8/20, effective 5/13/20]

[Filed ARC 5495C (Notice ARC 5384C, IAB 1/13/21), IAB 3/10/21, effective 4/14/21]

[Filed ARC 5547C (Notice ARC 5411C, IAB 2/10/21), IAB 4/7/21, effective 5/12/21]

[Filed ARC 5942C (Notice ARC 5804C, IAB 7/28/21), IAB 10/6/21, effective 11/10/21]

[Filed ARC 6168C (Notice ARC 6065C, IAB 12/1/21), IAB 2/9/22, effective 3/16/22]

[Filed ARC 6307C (Notice ARC 6207C, IAB 2/23/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

CHAPTER 630
NONOPERATOR'S IDENTIFICATION
[Prior to 6/3/87, see Transportation Department[820]—(07,C)Ch 12]

761—630.1(321) General information.

630.1(1) The department shall issue a nonoperator's identification card only to an Iowa resident who does not have a driver's license. However, a card may be issued to a person holding a temporary permit under Iowa Code section 321.181.

630.1(2) Information concerning the nonoperator's identification card is available at any driver's license service center or at the address in 761—600.2(17A).
[ARC 4437C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 6/12/19]

761—630.2(321) Application and issuance.

630.2(1) An applicant for a nonoperator's identification card shall complete and sign an application form at a driver's license service center. The signature shall be without qualification and shall contain only the applicant's usual signature without any other titles, characters or symbols.

630.2(2) The applicant shall present proof of identity, date of birth, social security number, Iowa residency, current residential address and lawful status as required by rule 761—601.5(321). If applicable, submission of a parent's, guardian's or custodian's consent is also required in accordance with rule 761—601.6(321). The applicant or a current cardholder may provide the department with emergency contact information in accordance with rule 761—601.3(321).

630.2(3) The nonoperator's identification card shall be coded for identification only, as explained on the reverse side of the card. The card shall expire eight years from the date of issue. A card issued to a person who is a foreign national with temporary lawful status shall be issued only for the length of time the person is authorized to be present in the United States as verified by the department, not to exceed two years. However, if the person's lawful status as verified by the department has no expiration date, the card shall be issued for a period of no longer than one year.

630.2(4) Upon the request of the cardholder, the department shall indicate on the nonoperator's identification card any of the following:

- a. The presence of a medical condition.
- b. That the cardholder is a donor under the uniform anatomical gift law.
- c. That the cardholder has in effect a medical advance directive.
- d. That the cardholder is hard of hearing or deaf.
- e. That the cardholder is a veteran.

(1) To be eligible for a veteran designation, the cardholder must be an honorably discharged veteran of the armed forces of the United States, the national guard or reserve forces. A cardholder who requests a veteran designation shall submit Form 432035, properly completed by the cardholder and a designee of the Iowa department of veterans affairs, or the cardholder shall present certification of release or discharge from active duty, DD form 214, to the department indicating that the cardholder was honorably discharged from active duty. A cardholder who was a member of the national guard or reserve forces and who applies directly to the department must present a DD form 214 which indicates that the cardholder was honorably discharged after serving for at least a minimum aggregate (total) of 90 days of active duty service for purposes other than training. A cardholder who was a member of the national guard or reserve forces and who has a discharge document other than a DD form 214 must have the cardholder's eligibility for a veteran designation determined by a designee of the Iowa department of veterans affairs and shall apply to the department for a veteran designation by submitting Form 432035, properly completed by the cardholder and a designee of the Iowa department of veterans affairs.

(2) The department may consult with and defer to the Iowa department of veterans affairs regarding what constitutes a properly completed DD form 214 and veteran status in general.

(3) If the department denies issuance of a nonoperator's identification card with a veteran designation upon presentation of the DD form 214 to the department, the cardholder may obtain a card with a veteran designation if the cardholder submits Form 432035, properly completed by the cardholder and a designee of the Iowa department of veterans affairs.

(4) If the department issues a veteran designation in error or as the result of fraud on the part of the cardholder, the nonoperator's identification card with a veteran designation shall be canceled, and a duplicate card without the designation may be issued to the cardholder. There shall be no charge to issue a duplicate card if the card was issued in error, unless the error was the result of fraud on the part of the cardholder.

f. That the cardholder has autism spectrum disorder.

630.2(5) The issuance fee is \$8. However, no issuance fee shall be charged for a person whose license has been suspended for incapability pursuant to rule 761—615.14(321), who has been denied further licensing in lieu of a suspension for incapability pursuant to rule 761—615.4(321), or who voluntarily surrenders the person's license in lieu of suspension for incapability pursuant to rule 761—615.14(321).

630.2(6) An applicant who is a foreign national with temporary lawful status must provide documentation of lawful status as required by 761—subrule 601.5(4) at each renewal.

630.2(7) A person who seeks a nonoperator's identification card that is compliant with the REAL ID Act of 2005, 49 U.S.C. §30301 note, as further defined in 6 CFR Part 37 ("REAL ID nonoperator's identification card"), must meet and comply with all lawful requirements for an Iowa nonoperator's identification card, and must also meet and comply with all application and documentation requirements set forth at 6 CFR Part 37, including but not limited to documentation of identity, date of birth, social security number, address of principal residence, and evidence of lawful status in the United States. Documents and information provided to fulfill REAL ID requirements must be verified as required in 6 CFR 37.13. An applicant for a REAL ID nonoperator's identification card is subject to a mandatory facial image capture that meets the requirements of 6 CFR 37.11(a). A REAL ID nonoperator's identification card may not be issued, reissued, or renewed except as permitted in 6 CFR Part 37 and may not be issued, reissued, or renewed by any procedure, in any circumstance, to any person, or for any term prohibited under 6 CFR Part 37. The information on the front of any REAL ID nonoperator's identification card must include all information and markings required by 6 CFR 37.17. Nothing in this subrule requires a person to obtain a REAL ID nonoperator's identification card.

630.2(8) A nonoperator's identification card issued to a foreign national with temporary lawful status shall include the following statement on the face of the card: "limited term."

630.2(9) A nonoperator's identification card that is not issued as a REAL ID nonoperator's identification card as defined in subrule 630.2(7) may be marked as required by 6 CFR 37.71 and any subsequent guidance issued by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.

630.2(10) The department may determine means or methods for electronic renewal of a nonoperator's identification card.

a. An applicant who meets the following criteria may apply for electronic renewal:

- (1) The applicant must be at least 18 years old.
- (2) The applicant updated the applicant's photo at the applicant's last issuance or renewal.
- (3) The applicant's nonoperator's identification card has not been expired for more than one year.
- (4) The department's records show the applicant is a U.S. citizen.
- (5) The applicant's nonoperator's identification card is not marked "valid without photo."
- (6) The applicant is not seeking to change any of the following as it appears on the applicant's

nonoperator's identification card:

1. Name.
2. Date of birth.
3. Sex.

b. An applicant who has not previously been issued a REAL ID nonoperator's identification card may not request a REAL ID nonoperator's identification card by electronic renewal.

630.2(11) An applicant for a nonoperator's identification card shall surrender all other driver's licenses and nonoperator's identification cards, other than a temporary permit held under Iowa Code section 321.181. This includes any driver's licenses or nonoperator's identification cards issued by a state other than Iowa or a foreign jurisdiction, unless otherwise provided in a letter of understanding or other written memorialization of reciprocity or understanding. An applicant who renews a nonoperator's

identification card electronically pursuant to subrule 630.2(10) shall destroy the previous nonoperator's identification card upon receipt of a renewed nonoperator's identification card.

[ARC 8339B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/21/09; ARC 8514B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; ARC 9991B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 0347C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 0895C, IAB 8/7/13, effective 7/9/13; ARC 1073C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1714C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; ARC 2888C, IAB 1/4/17, effective 2/8/17; ARC 3451C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17; ARC 4437C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 6/12/19; ARC 5302C, IAB 12/2/20, effective 1/6/21; ARC 6306C, IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]

761—630.3(321) Duplicate card.

630.3(1) *Lost, stolen or destroyed card.* To replace a nonoperator's identification card that is lost, stolen or destroyed, the cardholder shall provide the cardholder's full legal name, date of birth, and social security number, all of which must be verified by the department, and pay the replacement fee. A cardholder subject to 761—paragraph 601.5(2) "b" shall provide the applicant's U.S. Customs and Immigration Services number, which must be verified by the department. The department may investigate or require additional information as may be reasonably necessary to determine that the cardholder's identity matches the identity of record and shall not issue the replacement card if the cardholder's identity is questionable, cannot be determined, or otherwise does not match the identity of record. If the cardholder's current residential address, name, date of birth, or sex designation has changed since the previous card was issued, the cardholder shall comply with 761—subrule 605.11(2).

630.3(2) *Voluntary replacement.* To voluntarily replace a nonoperator's identification card, the cardholder shall surrender to the department the card to be replaced. The reasons a card may be voluntarily replaced and any additional supporting documentation required are the same as those listed in 761—paragraphs 605.11(2) "a" to "j."

630.3(3) *Replacement upon attaining the age of 21.* A cardholder, upon attaining the age of 21, who is otherwise eligible for a nonoperator's identification card, is eligible to electronically apply for a replacement card under this rule for the unexpired months of the card, regardless of whether the most recent issuance occurred electronically.

a. Except for the requirements in 761—subparagraphs 605.25(7) "a"(1) and 605.25(7) "a"(2), the cardholder must meet the eligibility requirements listed in 761—paragraph 605.25(7) "a" to replace the card electronically and must also meet the following criteria:

(1) The cardholder must be at least 21 years old.

(2) The cardholder must currently hold a nonoperator's identification card marked "Under 21" as provided in Iowa Code section 321.190.

b. Reserved.

630.3(4) *Fee.* The fee to replace a nonoperator's identification card is the same amount as the fee required to replace a driver's license. See 761—subrule 605.11(4).

[ARC 0347C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 1714C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; ARC 3451C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17; ARC 4851C, IAB 1/1/20, effective 2/5/20]

761—630.4(321) Cancellation. The department shall cancel a nonoperator's identification card upon receipt of evidence that the person was not entitled or is no longer entitled to a card, failed to give correct information, committed fraud in applying or used the card unlawfully.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.13, 321.189, 321.190, 321.195, 321.216, 321.216A, 321.216B and 321.216C, the REAL ID Act of 2005 (49 U.S.C. Section 30301 note), and 6 CFR Part 37.

[Filed 12/28/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 2/16/77]

[Filed emergency 6/20/84—published 7/18/84, effective 7/1/84]

[Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]

[Filed 1/20/88, Notice 12/2/87—published 2/10/88, effective 3/16/88]

[Filed 9/21/89, Notice 7/26/89—published 10/18/89, effective 11/22/89]

[Filed emergency 6/7/90—published 6/27/90, effective 7/1/90]

[Filed 12/18/91, Notice 11/13/91—published 1/8/92, effective 2/12/92]

[Filed 11/1/95, Notice 9/27/95—published 11/22/95, effective 12/27/95]

[Filed 10/30/96, Notice 9/25/96—published 11/20/96, effective 12/25/96]

- [Filed 1/21/98, Notice 12/17/97—published 2/11/98, effective 3/18/98]
- [Filed 10/28/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
- [Filed emergency 7/20/00 after Notice 6/14/00—published 8/9/00, effective 7/24/00]
- [Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
- [Filed 10/11/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 12/13/06]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8339B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/21/09]
- [Filed ARC 8514B (Notice ARC 8342B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]
- [Filed ARC 9991B (Notice ARC 9874B, IAB 11/30/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
- [Filed ARC 0347C (Notice ARC 0201C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0895C, IAB 8/7/13, effective 7/9/13]
- [Filed ARC 1073C (Notice ARC 0894C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1714C (Notice ARC 1601C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14]
- [Filed ARC 2888C (Notice ARC 2800C, IAB 11/9/16), IAB 1/4/17, effective 2/8/17]
- [Filed ARC 3451C (Notice ARC 3307C, IAB 9/13/17), IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]
- [Filed ARC 4437C (Notice ARC 4313C, IAB 2/27/19), IAB 5/8/19, effective 6/12/19]
- [Filed ARC 4851C (Notice ARC 4715C, IAB 10/23/19), IAB 1/1/20, effective 2/5/20]
- [Filed ARC 5302C (Notice ARC 5179C, IAB 9/23/20), IAB 12/2/20, effective 1/6/21]
- [Filed ARC 6306C (Notice ARC 6200C, IAB 2/23/22), IAB 5/4/22, effective 6/8/22]